RERUM BRITANNICARUM MEDII ÆVI SCRIPTORES,

OR

CHRONICLES AND MEMORIALS OF GREAT BRITAIN AND IRELAND

DURING

THE MIDDLE AGES.

THE CHRONICLES AND MEMORIALS

OF

GREAT BRITAIN AND IRELAND

DURING THE MIDDLE AGES.

PUBLISHED BY THE AUTHORITY OF HER MAJESTY'S TREASURY, UNDER THE DIRECTION OF THE MASTER OF THE ROLLS.

On the 26th of January 1857, the Master of the Rolls submitted to the Treasury a proposal for the publication of materials for the History of this Country from the Invasion of the Romans to the Reign of Henry VIII.

The Master of the Rolls suggested that these materials should be selected for publication under competent editors without reference to periodical or chronological arrangement, without mutilation or abridgment, preference being given, in the first instance, to such materials as were most scarce and valuable.

He proposed that each chronicle or historical document to be edited should be treated in the same way as if the editor were engaged on an Editio Princeps; and for this purpose the most correct text should be formed from an accurate collation of the best MSS.

To render the work more generally useful, the Master of the Rolls suggested that the editor should give an account of the MSS. employed by him, of their age and their peculiarities; that he should add to the work a brief account of the life and times of the author, and any remarks necessary to explain the chronology; but no other note or comment was to be allowed, except what might be necessary to establish the correctness of the text.

The works to be published in octavo, separately, as they were finished; the whole responsibility of the task resting upon the editors, who were to be chosen by the Master of the Rolls with the sanction of the Treasury.

The Lords of Her Majesty's Treasury, after a careful consideration of the subject, expressed their opinion in a Treasury Minute, dated February 9, 1857, that the plan recommended by the Master of the Rolls "was well calculated for the accomplishment of this important national object, in an effectual and satisfactory manner, within a reasonable time, and provided proper attention be paid to economy, in making the detailed arrangements, without unnecessary expense."

They expressed their approbation of the proposal that each chronicle and historical document should be edited in such a manner as to represent with all possible correctness the text of each writer, derived from a collation of the best MSS., and that no notes should be added, except such as were illustrative of the various readings. They suggested, however, that the preface to each work should contain, in addition to the particulars proposed by the Master of the Rolls, a biographical account of the author, so far as authentic materials existed for that purpose, and an estimate of his historical credibility and value.

Rolls House,
December 1857.

LIBER
MONASTERII DE HYDA.

LIBER

MONASTERII DE HYDA;

COMPRISING A

CHRONICLE OF THE AFFAIRS OF ENGLAND, FROM THE SETTLEMENT OF THE SAXONS TO THE REIGN OF KING CNUT;

AND A

CHARTULARY OF THE ABBEY OF HYDE, IN HAMPSHIRE.

A.D. 455—1023.

EDITED

BY

EDWARD EDWARDS, ESQ.

PUBLISHED BY THE AUTHORITY OF THE LORDS COMMISSIONERS OF HER MAJESTY'S TREASURY, UNDER THE DIRECTION OF THE MASTER OF THE ROLLS.

LONDON:
LONGMANS, GREEN, READER, AND DYER.

1866.

Printed by
Eyre and Spottiswoode, Her Majesty's Printers.
For Her Majesty's Stationery Office.

TABLE OF CONTENTS.

CHAPTER XIII.

CHAPTER XIV.

CHAPTER XVII.

CHAPTER XVIII.

CHAPTER XIX.

CHAPTER XX.

CHAPTER XXI.

INTRODUCTION.

INTRODUCTION.

THE Chronicle and Chartulary of Hyde Abbey, now first printed, was discovered by the Editor, in 1861, in the library of the Earl of Macclesfield, at Shirburn Castle, in Oxfordshire. The publication in 1861 (in this series of the *Chronicles and Memorials*) of the first volume of Mr. Hardy's *Descriptive Catalogue of Manuscripts relating to the early History of Great Britain* led to the identification of the Macclesfield MS., as the original volume from which John Stow, the historian of London, made, in the year 1572, that abridged and unfinished transcript of "LIBER DE HYDA," which is preserved among the Lansdowne Manuscripts in the British Museum. Of this Lansdowne MS. (No. 717), Mr. Hardy gives the following account, under the year 959, the date at which Stow's abridgment terminates :—

Source of the present volume.

"1143. 'Liber Monasterii de Hida.'

"MS. Lansdowne, 717, f. 1 (paper).

"MS. Stowe, Press 3. 33.

Hardy's account of the "Lansd. MS. 717," containing Stow's abridgment of "Liber de Hyda"

"Incip.—'*Regnum, quod modo Anglia nominatur,*
" '*olim dicebatur Albion.*'
"Expl.—'*ut testimonium cum vadio inter nos incon-*
" '*cusse permaneat.*'

"This work contains a short account of Albion ; the "Heptarchy ; the kings who have taken the cowl ; de- "scent of the Saxons from Ebrancus, king of Britain "who conquered Germany ; Ethelwulf ; Alfred stops at "S. Bertin on his way to Rome ; he invites Grimbald ;

" the letter of Fulco, archbishop of Rheims, to Alfred; " Grimbald's sermon; the foundation of Oxford Uni- " versity; King Alfred's will; Edward the Elder founds " Cambridge; Athelstan, Guy of Warwick, and Colbrand " (from G. Cornubiensis;) Edred's will (English and " Latin); the foundation of Hyde; donations to Hyde.

" The author quotes Vigilantius, *De Basilica Petri;* " Ralph de Diceto; the *Floriarium Historiale* of Flo- " rentius; Bonagratia de Villa Dei; Ralph of Chester; " Girardus Cornubiensis; Marianus Scotus; Henry of " Huntingdon; Lantfrid, *Life of Swithuin;* Beda; " Vincentius, &c.

"The leaves in the Lansdowne MS. have been mis- " placed. It is apparently a reconstruction of earlier " materials which have been blended along with infor- " mation of a comparatively recent period, certainly " some time after the year 1354.

"It professes to have been compiled in the Monastery " of Hyde. Hence the origin of the details respecting " Alfred the Great, Fulco, archbishop of Rheims, and " St. Swithuin, &c. The whole of the Lansdowne MS. " is executed without much care, and in some places " it is almost unintelligible.

"The Book of Hyde has never been printed, but " copious extracts from it have been given by Alford in " the 'Annales Ecclesiæ Anglicanæ,' and a translation " [of Stow's abridgment] has been published in the " 'Church Historians of England,' under the editorship " of the Rev. Joseph Stevenson."[1]

To this account it may now be added that John Stow's abridgment is of small quarto size; consists of fifty written leaves, comprising ninety-five written pages; extends to but little more than one-third part of the original work; is fragmentary, and frequently inaccurate,

[1] Hardy, *Descriptive Catalogue of Materials*, &c., i. 563, 564.

even as respects that portion; and is extremely confused in its arrangement and sequence,—partly from oversights in the transcription itself, partly from the subsequent misbinding. This MS. contains no indication of Stow's opinion either as to the author or the date of his original. But on the recto of the forty-seventh written leaf Stow has subjoined the following note:—

" *Memorandum that there be in the* Booke of
" Hyde, *in great and large parchment writen,*
" *dyvars of the things before writen, and many*
" *other Testaments of certeyn Saxon kings, which*
" *be writen in bastard Saxon, and translated into*
" *Latyn and Englysshe.*"

Construed strictly, the expression "dyvars of the " things" would, of course, imply that there are, in the Lansdowne MS., other extracts than those from the Book of Hyde, but the fact is not so. Prior to the acquisition of this MS. by Lord Lansdowne it belonged to Sir Henry St. George, in whose possession it was in the year 1697.[1]

In the sixth volume, it may be added, of Stow's manuscript "Historical Collections,"—also preserved in the British Museum, but amongst the Harleian MSS. (No. 542, p. 123,)—he speaks again of *Liber de Hyda* in these terms:—

" Annales Monasterii de Hyde *is an auncyent*
" *booke, conteynynge the orygynalls and encrease*
" *of that howse, wth the notable thyngs that hapned*
" *there.*[2] *It sheweth the author that wrote it lyved*
" *about the yere . . . .*"

---

[1] Tanner, *Notitia Monastica*, 156.

[2] It will be observed that, in this paragraph, Stow describes the Book of Hyde only by its minor and incidental, not by its principal contents. But that laborious antiquary wrote so much and so rapidly, that similar oversights are common with him. No other MS. is known to which the description will apply. The Stowe Park MS. (herein-after described) is partly a Chartulary, partly a Miscellany or collection of *Adversaria*, with one

But the intended date is left blank. It is probable that Stow, when writing this paragraph, had in his mind a passage of the MS. he had been abridging (contained on the recto of the seventh leaf, in the "*Chronica* "*Regis Alfredi*"), to which attention will be called hereafter, in a subsequent page of this Introduction.

Stow's abridgment hitherto the chief source of knowledge as to the contents of the Book of Hyde.

The abridgment by Stow, thus described, had, for a very long period prior to the discovery of the Macclesfield manuscript, comprised all that was known of *Liber de Hyda*, with the exception of those various quotations from it which are given by several of our English Church historians, of whom Michael Alford, mentioned in Mr. Hardy's notice, is the most conspicuous. Most, if not all, of these quotations occur in authors—belonging to the Roman Catholic Church—whose works were written and printed in the early part of the seventeenth century (as will be shown in detail hereafter) and therefore subsequently to Stow's partial transcription of the Book of Hyde Abbey. But neither the epitomist nor any one of the citers say a word about the ownership or the abode of the original. Of the MS. formerly in the library of the Duke of Buckingham at Stowe Park ("III. 32" of Dr. O'Connor's Catalogue), and now in the library of the Earl of Ashburnham, an account will be given hereafter. Its contents are wholly different from those of the MS. now printed.

Description of the Macclesfield volume.

The Macclesfield MS. at Shirburn Castle is a large volume on vellum, measuring seventeen inches and three-eighths, by eleven inches and three-quarters, and is written in double columns, with fifty-eight lines to a

---

page only by way of "annals" prefixed. The Harleian MS., No. 1761, is strictly what its title describes it to be, "*Registrum* "*Cartarum Abbatiæ de Hida*," although it also has tabular "annals" inserted between the Index and the Chartulary itself, which exhibit in parallel columns the chronology of kings, abbots, and bishops of Winchester.

column. It extends to seventy-eight pages, or one hundred and fifty-six columns, and the text breaks off abruptly in the middle of a word. But the book has rather the look of an unfinished than of an imperfect volume. Its appearance suggests the probability that the labours of the scribe were accidentally interrupted. Some of the pages have richly illuminated borders, and many of them illuminated initial letters; but on the later pages these embellishments are only sketched in outline, or even barely indicated by the pen. The hand is of the close of the fourteenth or beginning of the fifteenth century. Its style and that of the embellishments are shown by the facsimile prefixed to this volume.

The present binding of the MS. is only of the last century. The first and last leaves bear proof that for a long time the book must have been without the protection of a cover of any sort. There is nothing to indicate through whose hands or into what libraries it may have successively passed, in the interval between its departure from Hyde Abbey and its arrival at Shirburn Castle.

Notice of the library in which *Liber de Hyda* was found.

The Shirburn library was mainly founded by Thomas Parker, first earl of Macclesfield (of the Parker family), who was lord chief justice of England from 1710 to 1718, and lord chancellor from 1718 to 1726. He was a lover of literature and a gatherer of books from youth to old age, and by him the Shirburn collection was left as an heirloom. It was largely augmented by his son George, second earl, well known for his devotion to astronomical science, and for many years president of the Royal Society. To this earl the eminent collector and mathematician, William Jones (long the friend and fellow-labourer of Newton), bequeathed his own considerable library as an augmentation of the Shirburn collection. All these book-buyers amassed books in various classes of literature, but none of them has left

evidence of any special interest in monastic chronicles, or in mediæval literature generally. The library has been much enlarged subsequently to the bequest by Jones, but of the acquisition of the Hyde volume there is no record or clue whatever. On the other hand there is some reason to think that this book may have been at Shirburn prior to the purchase of the castle and estate by the Lord Chancellor Macclesfield, from Thomas, Viscount Gage, to whose father, Sir Thomas Gage of Firle, it had come by his marriage with an heiress of the ancient and stanchly Roman Catholic family of Chamberlayne, which had long been seated here. But this possibility can only be suggested by way of conjecture. All that is certain is, first, that other ancient MSS. now at Shirburn came with the castle to the first Lord Macclesfield; and, secondly, that although the documents which illustrate the gradual formation of the library there are unusually numerous and full, they throw no light on the history of the MS. now in question.

Character and contents of *Liber de Hyda.*

Beginning with the old legends of Albina and Brute, the first chapter of the Book of Hyde closes with a very brief summary of English history up to the date of the Norman conquest. Seven succeeding chapters describe severally the kingdoms which composed the Saxon Heptarchy. The ninth chapter treats specially of those Saxon kings who embraced a monastic life ("*De regibus* " *Anglorum, qui, terrenum imperium relinquentes, ad* " *vitam monasticam se transtulerunt*"). The tenth describes the origin of the Saxon inhabitants and rulers of England ("*Unde Saxones qui in Anglia regnant trax-* " *erunt originem*"). Chapter xi. treats of the union of the kingdoms into a sole monarchy, and is entitled "*De Monarchis.*" Thenceforward each chapter is the chronicle of a single reign,—"*Chronica Regis Adulphi,*" "*Chronica Regis Alfredi,*" and so on, but the term "chapter" ceases to be employed. These regnal chro-

nicles extend to the reign of Canute, but the "*Chronica* "*Regis Cnutonis*" is unfinished; breaking off abruptly after recording the elevation of Alfric of Winchester to the see of York (A.D. 1023), in the middle of a sentence respecting a question of disputed jurisdiction between that see and the see of Durham.

Sources of the Hyde Chronicle.

Substantially, the Book of Hyde is a compilation from much earlier and very varied sources. Usually these sources are indicated with considerable care and precision. Sometimes the passages quoted are much abridged and modified, at other times they are given word for word. In many cases the Hyde chronicler appears to correct, to qualify, or to amplify—either from tradition, or from sources of information not now easily discoverable—the statements which, in substance, he adopts. Among the extant authors from whom he quotes most largely are Beda, Malmesbury, Roger Wendover, Simeon of Durham, Higden, Alfred of Beverley, and John of Tynemouth. Sometimes he evidently quotes these authors from the originals. At other times, and not unfrequently, he copies Higden's abridgment of his predecessors. He also gives numerous quotations from writers whose works are either entirely lost, or are at present known only by fragments. Amongst these may be named Vigilantius, *De Basilica Petri*; Gerard of Cornwall, *De Gestis Regum Westsaxonum*; an Epistle of Bonagratia de Villa Dei, and some minor works.

Its special relation to King Alfred.

But, in respect of several portions of its contents, and in relation to the reign of Alfred more especially, there is much information in the Book of Hyde which is not known to exist elsewhere. Compiled within the monastery of which Alfred was the potential, and of which only his early death prevented him from being the actual, founder, and where lay his mortal remains, a loving regard for the memory of "England's darling" is conspicuous throughout its pages. This peculiar relation between Hyde and Alfred, whilst it obviously in-

creases the reasons for critical examination on certain points, at least accounts for the careful preservation at Winchester of details which elsewhere would be less valued, even if known, and therefore be easily lost.

The Hyde Chartulary

The Book of Hyde is not only a Chronicle, but a Chartulary. Each of the regnal chronicles of Alfred, of Edward the Elder, of Athelstan, of Edred, of Edwy, of Edgar, and of Ethelred, has an appendix, containing charters, wills, and other documents relating, more or less directly, to the endowments, privileges, and history of the community of Hyde. Many of these documents are exhibited in three languages,—as will have been seen already, by the quotation from Stow,—namely, in Anglo-Saxon (often in a very corrupt form), in Middle English, and in Latin. Some of them are known by other copies contained in MSS. belonging to the Cotton and Harleian Collections, or to that of the Earl of Ashburnham. Of others, the originals still exist amongst the muniments of Winchester College, and these—which had never before been examined—I have, through the kindness of the Warden of that noble foundation (whose rare fortune it was to escape the meshes of the great spoliator of colleges as well as of abbeys), had the satisfaction to collate for this volume. Others, again, are found only in the Book of Hyde. Both the text and the translations of Anglo-Saxon documents sometimes evince an exceedingly imperfect knowledge of that language, but they are nevertheless of great philological curiosity and interest. Of King Alfred's will no mediæval copy was heretofore known, save that in Lord Ashburnham's Miscellany volume, usually quoted as "Stowe MS., III. " 32," from which Manning printed his edition in 1788. Mr. Kemble, when compiling the *Codex Diplomaticus*, was obliged to transcribe the will from Manning's printed text, being unable to see the original. Of the remarkable will of King Edred, as of many other documents in this Chartulary, he had no knowledge.

That the Macclesfield MS. was compiled subsequently to the year 1354 is shown not only by the character of the writing and ornamentation, but by the following passage respecting an event which took place at Oxford in that year:— Date of the Macclesfield MS.

"The University of Oxford," it is said parenthetically in the thirteenth chapter, "was formerly outside the "northern gate of that city, and the church of St. Giles, "outside the same gate, was the principal church; . . . "but now it is within the walls, and the principal church "of the clergy is the church of St. Mary, also within the "city; which change took place in the twenty-eighth "year of the reign of King Edward III., after the "Conquest, A.D. 1354."

For more than two centuries the great abbey of Hyde was known as "the *New* Monastery." The entire history of monasticism is,—in one and not the least instructive of its aspects,—a history of successive reformations. Not a few of these have been the result of the perceptions and reflections of men of vigorous character, and often of mature age, who have been suddenly transplanted into a new scene of labour, far remote from that of their own education and early efforts. New Minster was the result of the thoughts of Grimbald about what he saw at Winchester, and compared both with his knowledge elsewhere acquired and with his own ideal monastery of the future. This Chronicle testifies that it was chiefly King Alfred's anxiety for the better education of the children of his nobles which made him summon Grimbald from France, and that it was Grimbald's desire, as well as Alfred's, to make his new monastery pre-eminently a place of education. Alfred's long-nourished ambition to be himself the founder of the new community was frustrated, we are told, by death. But scarcely had Edward the Elder succeeded to the crown when he was solemnly and publicly exhorted by Grimbald to carry out his History of the abbey of Hyde, first called New Minster.

father's plans. In this sense, Alfred may truly be called the founder of New Minster. But in this sense only.

Diversity of the accounts given by Winchester chronicler of the foundation of New Minster.

It is remarkable that on a matter so famous in the local history of Winchester, the Winchester chroniclers are themselves at variance. Thus the author of the *Historia Minor Wintoniæ, sive Annales Ecclesiæ Wintoniensis*, says: "King Alfred founded a new monastery in Winchester, . . . which, richly endowed, he gave to Saint Grimbald, in order that he might keep him in England."[1] This statement has been repeatedly copied, and not unfrequently amplified. Rudborne, on the other hand,—in his *Historia Major Wintoniensis*,—after saying, "Alfred also built three monasteries,—the New Monastery of Winchester, &c.," instantly limits his meaning by adding that, as regards New Minster, it is to be understood that he only "*began* to found it."[2] The narrative in the present volume shows that even Rudborne's qualified statement needs further limitation.

Account given by the Hyde chronicler of Grimbald's invitation into England.

The first mention of New Minster in the following Chronicle occurs in the account of Alfred's embassy to the archbishop of Rheims and the abbot of St. Bertin's monastery, to entreat their sanction for the coming of Grimbald into England, expressly that he might found, in due conformity with ecclesiastical practice, a new monastery in the city of Winchester. The desired permission was obtained, and Grimbald arrived in England in the year 884, or, according to the brief annals of Hyde prefixed to its principal Chartulary, in 885.[3]

---

[1] "Iste fecit in Wintonia, in cœmiterio episcopalis ecclesiæ, novum monasterium, quod multis ditatum possessionibus S. Grimbaldo dedit, ut sic illum retineret in Anglia." —*Annales de Wintonia*, edit. Luard (*Chron. et Mem.*), ii. 10.

[2] "Construxit etiam tria monasteria, viz., Novum Monasterium Wyntoniæ,—*et hoc sonat quia incœpit fundare*." — *Historia Major*, in *Anglia Sacra*, i. 208.

[3] *Registrum Cartarum Abbatiæ de Hyda*, Harl. MS., 1761, fol. 14.—"A.D. 885, Alfredi 14, *Adventus Sancti Grimbaldi in Angliam, apud Insulam Vectam*."

Why an interval of more than fifteen years should have elapsed between this arrival and Alfred's death, and yet scarcely the first steps have been taken towards the accomplishment of the main object for which Grimbald was avowedly invited, there is nothing in the *Book of Hyde* to explain.

If, in this point of view, the statements in the controverted and famous passage of the Annals of Alfred by Asser, which first appeared in Camden's edition, be collated with the account of Grimbald, given in the present volume, the difficulty is rather increased than lessened. Grimbald's removal from Oxford to Winchester is there dated in the *third* year after his arrival in England, and it is asserted that he established himself "in the New "Monastery which Alfred had erected." If the earlier portion of this statement—whatever its authorship—be in substance authentic, Grimbald's labours at Oxford will in nowise account for the delay of the enterprise at Winchester.

A passage in Malmesbury seems, on the other hand, to suggest the possibility that Alfred may have established Grimbald as the head of some temporary religious community, as a preliminary step towards the foundation of the intended monastery. But this supposition derives no support from the *Book of Hyde*. In the majority of extant MSS. of Malmesbury's History he merely anticipates the error of the minor annalist of Winchester by saying of Alfred: "Monasteria ubi opportunum vide- "bat *construxit*:—unum in Adelingia, ... *alterum* "*in Wintonia*, quod dicitur Novum Monasterium, *ubi* "*Grimbaldum abbatem constituit.*"[1] Certain other MSS., however, of Malmesbury,—those, namely, which form Class A. in Mr. Hardy's recension,[2]—add to this

[1] Malmesbury, Hardy's text, § 122.

[2] Viz., Cotton MS., Claudius C. ix.; Harleian Manuscript, No. 261; and Phillipps MS., No. 2777.

passage the words which follow: ". . . . Et . . . in "famosa civitate Wenta, sibi gratissima, *facto interim* "*monasteriolo*, collocavit, ubi frequentius visitando et "commorando ejus melliflua exhortatione pasceretur, "donec illum eminentiori dignitati, quod mire optabat, "inthronizaret."[1] Possibly, the words "*facto interim* "*monasteriolo*" give a clue to the original source of the error, so multifariously repeated, which makes Alfred both the founder and the builder of New Minster. The *Book of Hyde* records of him that immediately before his death he made a *purchase of land* "for a chapel "and dormitory," and gave charge to his successor, as a solemn testamentary injunction, that no time should be lost in the erection and endowment of the monastery which had so long occupied his own thoughts.[2]

And, again, in the *Propositio principalis causæ quare Novum ædificatum est Monasterium* which follows the chronicle of Alfred's reign, we have the like phrase,—"*capellam et dormitorium quod pater suus fabricare* "*jussit.*"

Account of Alfred's foundation in an ancient *Vita Grimbaldi.*

An ancient life of Grimbald, which is not now known to exist, but some extracts from which have been preserved by Leland in his *Collectanea*, state the same fact in different words: "*Alfredus rex domum et* "*capellam Wintoniæ citato opere fecit, in gratiam* "*Grimbaldi.*"[3] Hence, it would seem, that from such passages as these, some writers have inferred that Alfred built a chapel and house for Grimbald,[4] prior to the foundation of New Minster; others, that he was the builder of New Minster itself. Here, too, we have the

---

[1] Hardy's Malmesbury, ut supr., note.

[2] ". . . *Terram pro capella et dor*-"*mitorio emit, et filio suo Edwardo*, "pro testamento legavit, *ut monas*-"*terium a patre per plurima anno*-"*rum curricula præcogitatum non* "*tepesceret.*"

[3] Leland, *Collectanea*, editio altera, i. 18.

[4] Rudborne, *Historia Major.*, ap. Wharton, in *Angl. Sacra*, i. 209.

source of Bishop Tanner's manifestly inaccurate statement that the foundation at New Minster was directed in King Alfred's Will. But, be this as it may, our present chronicler expressly asserts that it was only in the twenty-ninth and last year of Alfred's reign that he imparted to Grimbald his intention to build the New Monastery, and that then death prevented him from fulfilling his long-cherished purpose.[1]

Council convened at Winchester for carrying out King Alfred's plans.

We are further told that for the more solemn carrying out of Alfred's plans and injunctions a great council was convened at Winchester. King Edward's first inclination, it is said, was to found the New Monastery at the expense, in some measure, of the old episcopal or cathedral monastery of St. Swithun, but he was otherwise advised by Grimbald. "God," said the venerable priest, "will not accept robbery for burnt "offering."[2] A large and liberal foundation was determined upon. Many of the magnates and clergy offered their contributions for its endowment. Within two years the new and stately abbey was built and decorated. Before its completion, New Minster was the scene of a remarkable ceremony, which excited no small degree of popular interest. A crowd of refugees, driven by war from that part of Lower Picardy which borders on the Channel, crossed over into Hampshire,—

[1] "In vicesimo nono anno et ultimo regni sui,—proh dolor!— "primitus sancto viro Grimbaldo "suum rex clementissimus aperuit "consilium, et suam primitus ex-"pressit voluntatem, de construc-"tione cœnobii in urbe Wentana, "sed præventus morte rex piissimus "votum diutius cupitum explere "non potuit."—*Liber de Hyda*, fol. 8 c. (Printed text, p. 51.)

[2] The precise terms of the ultimate agreement between King Edward on the one part, and the Bishop and his monks on the other, are recorded in the fine Winchester volume which is now "Additional "MS. (in Brit. Mus.) 15350," fol. 6. The deed is printed at length in Thorpe's *Diplomatarium*, pp. 156–158.

the predecessors, a thousand years ago, of the countless crowds who have fled from persecution and misery to the like harbour. They brought with them, probably from that monastery of Saint Josse near Montreuil (Saint Josse-sur-Mer) which Charlemagne gave to Alcuin, the venerated remains of their patron, St. Josse or St. Jodocus. The fugitives were received with hospitality at Winchester, and their relics were solemnly deposited in the new abbey. Soon afterwards the new edifice was consecrated, with much pomp and ceremony, by Plegmund, archbishop of Canterbury, in the presence of a great concourse of the nobles, clergy, and people of the realm Grimbald became first abbot of New Minster, but died within the year, in full odour of sanctity, and in the eighty-third year of his age.[1]

Immediately after the dedication, the remains of Alfred, and those of his wife Ealhswith, were brought in solemn procession from St. Swithun's. It does not appear that this re-interment— natural as it seems under the circumstances which attended the foundation of New Minster—was originally contemplated. So little foundation is there for the common statement that New Minster was expressly designed to be "a "royal cemetery." In two several passages of the *Book of Hyde* we are told that the re-interment of Alfred was the result of certain delirious fancies conceived by some canons of the old monastery, that the ghost of the great monarch was wont to revisit the glimpses of the moon; to re-animate its buried tenement; and to roam about their cloisters,—

" The sepulchre
" Wherein they saw him quietly in-urned,
" Opening its ponderous and marble jaws
" To cast him up again!"[2]

---

[1] *Registrum*, &c., ut supr. Harl. MS., 1761, fol. 14.

[2] ". . . . Primo sepultus erat in "ecclesia episcopali Wyntoniæ, sed

Edward's first charter to New Minster is dated in the year 900 [so in MS., for 901, the year of his accession [1]], and the monastery is there described, by anticipation, as dedicated to the Holy Trinity. The second charter bears date 903, when the canons, of whom the community was at first composed, were already resident, and in this instrument the abbey is described as dedicated to the Holy Trinity, to the Blessed Virgin Mary, and to St. Peter. In the preamble of this charter the circumstances of the foundation are set out in detail. It is there recited that three acres and three virgates of land were purchased by the king,—partly from Bishop Denewulph and the canons of the Old Monastery, and partly from other persons,—and that a mark of gold was paid for each foot of land ("*unoquoque pede marcam auri con-*" *tuli*"). In the "*Propositio principalis causæ quare* " *Novum ædificatum est Monasterium*" (which has been already quoted) the same fact is recorded in other words "*terram . . . a supradicto præsule, seu a qui-*" *buslibet circummanentibus, jure hæreditatis redemit,* " *scilicet passus uniuscujusque istius loci emit uno* " *mancuso purgatissimi auri.*"

Edward's charters to New Minster of A.D. 900 and 903.

The lands granted to New Minster by Edward the Elder at various periods, between the first and the twenty-first years of his reign inclusive, comprised the manors of Micheldever, Anne (afterwards called Abbot's Anne), Candover (afterwards called Brown Candover), Durley, and Thorley, in Hampshire; and those of Cranbourne, Collingbourne (afterwards called Collern), and

Extent of Edward the Elder's grants of land to New Minster.

"pro deliramento canonicorum di-" centium regios manes, resumpto " cadavere, noctibus per domos ober-" rare filius ejus Edwardus genitoris " ossa tulit et in novo monasterio " posuit."—*Liber de Hyda*, fol. 10 b. Comp. fol. 12 b. (Hereafter, pp. 61, 62, 76.)

[1] This error of chronology (or diversity of reckoning) occurs also in Simeon of Durham, in some MSS. of the Saxon Chronicle, and in other contemporary works.

Chisledon, in Wiltshire. According to the recitals in *Domesday Book* of the state of the abbatial possessions under Edward the Confessor, the extent of the lands thus granted by the founder was, in Hampshire,—as estimated for assessment to the inevitable triple rate for military service, fort-building, and bridge-building,—141 hides,[1] or (according to the computation of acreage to the hide which is accepted by the majority of antiquaries) nearly 17,000 acres; and in Wiltshire, more than 90 hides,[2] or 10,800 acres. This munificent founder and benefactor of the new community was buried beside his father and his father's much-loved friend, Abbot Grimbald, in 924, after a long and on the whole a very prosperous reign.

Subsequent benefactions of the Saxon kings.

From Athelstan the monks of New Minster had no increase of their possessions by direct grant, but that monarch gave to a retainer named Alfred the manor of Stoneham (afterwards called Stoneham Abbas, and now North Stoneham), which came to them by his regrant. This manor was assessed at eight hides, or 960 acres, in the time of Edward the Confessor. To this grantor, Alfred, the community made a lease of its lands at Chisledon, in Wiltshire. From Edmund the Elder it received the large manor of Pewsey, in Wiltshire, assessed in the Confessor's time at thirty hides, or 3,600 acres. By regrant from a certain Ethelnoth, a priest, it obtained during the same reign lands at Basing, in Hampshire. Under Edred, brother and successor of Edmund, it obtained,[3] partly, as it seems, by regrant of a certain Edulf or Ethelwulf, and partly by reversion under the royal charter, lands at Leckford, also in Hampshire, which in the Confessor's time were assessed at five hides, or 600

Acquisitions of land made by New

[1] *Domesday Book*, fol. 43, cols. 1, 2.

[2] *Ib.* fol. 67, col. 1; and 67, verso, col. 1. This appears to be exclusive of Cranbourne, which is not separately recorded.

[3] *Domesday Book*, fol. 42, col. 1.

acres. By the will of King Edred—if that, as it stands in our text, be an authentic document—it also acquired the lordship of the towns of Whorwell, Andover, and Clere. The widely-diversified reigns of the sons of Edmund and nephews of Edred, King Edwy and King Edgar,—the thorn and the rose of the monkish annalists,—were alike profitable to the community of New Minster. From Edwy it obtained the manor of Heaton, the extent of which is uncertain; that of Bighton, in Hampshire, which in King Edward's time was assessed at ten hides, or 1,200 acres; and by regrant from a certain Ethelgard that of Sotwell, in Berkshire,[1] similarly assessed at ten hides. Edgar bestowed on it extensive lands at Duncton, Southease, and Telscombe, in Sussex;[2] and at Winterbourne in Wiltshire.

Minster in the successive reigns of Edmund, Edred, Edwy, and Edgar.

For about sixty years after the foundation the secular canons of New Minster continued, nominally, under the Augustinian rule as originally established by Grimbald, but fell gradually—like so many other communities—into very lax observance of their rule. Of the enormities to which this continued laxity of discipline eventually led them, we have here an animated account, drawn up, of course, by regular monks, always little inclined to soften the misdeeds of secular and married priests. About the year 963, Ethelwold, bishop of Winchester ("Father of Monks," as his contemporaries were wont to call him), with the zealous support of King Edgar, and that, more efficacious still, of Dunstan, began to remove the most conspicuous offenders, and to supply their places with better men, as it was hoped, without at first altering the constitution and rule of the community as Grimbald had left them. Some of these newly appointed canons were men who, in inferior station, had attracted episcopal praise. But soon the

Benedictine reform of New Minster.

[1] *Domesday Book*, fol. 59, verso, col. 1.

[2] *Liber de Hyda*, fol. 29, b. (Pp. 202, 203.)

new canons, like the old ones, waxed negligent in the performance of their functions; took to themselves wives; became frequent absentees; tried to foist their duties upon ill-paid curates, and to live themselves rather as well-to-do men of the world than as faithful ministers of the Church. A papal bull was at length obtained from Pope John XIII., and in 965 all the canons were called upon to take the Benedictine habit; the actual robes and cowls being provided beforehand and brought into the choir before their eyes. To submit to the Benedictine rule, or to suffer the pains of expulsion was their alternative. A small number took the cowl; the majority were expelled. A colony of monks from Abingdon replaced the deprived canons, under the abbacy of Algar, or Ethelgar. In the following year King Edgar issued his famous Code[1] for the government of the newly reformed abbey—a code which was doubtless the production of Bishop Ethelwold himself, acting in unison with the all-powerful Dunstan.

Character and career of Ethelgar as abbot of New Minster.

Of all the abbots of New Minster who ruled the community from the year 903, when Grimbald died, to the year 968, the very names are forgotten. In 968—according to the chronology of *Liber de Hyda*, which, however, is entirely discordant with that of other, and good, authorities,—Ethelgar was appointed abbot. In him we have not only a recorded name, but a character and career of marked savour and individuality. He came from Abingdon, but he had been nurtured and trained in a much more famous place. That

"island valley of Avilion,
"Where fell nor hail, nor rain, nor any snow,
"Nor ever wind blew loudly; but it lay
"Deep-meadowed, happy, fair with orchard lawns
"And bowery hollows, crowned with summer sea,"

[1] Spelman first printed this Code, in his *Concilia*, in 1639, apparently from the Macclesfield MS.

had ceased, indeed, to be the scene of fairy wonders. It was now scarcely remembered as the once venerated sleeping-place of a mighty king, who was some day to burst his bonds and restore the ancient monarchy of Britain. But by the contemporaries of Ethelgar's youth Glastonbury was still fondly venerated as the sacred fane which Joseph of Arimathea had founded; and by the contemporaries of his manhood as the pattern monastery of England, snatched by Dunstan from secular and criminal hands, and moulded into a true exemplar of Benedictine holiness. At Glastonbury—at first, as it seems, under Dunstan's own eye, and always under the immediate inspiration which he had breathed into its schools and offices—Ethelgar learnt to be an austere, laborious, and ambitious, but also a benevolent and a charitable monk. The training which Dunstan had begun at Glastonbury, Ethelwold completed at Abingdon. Ethelwold had ruled the see of Winchester but a short time, when he began his vigorous reform at New Minster. When the time and the preliminary measures seemed to him ripe for completion, he put the Abingdon men into the stalls of the refractory canons, and left to the new abbot, Ethelgar, the practical working out of the Benedictine system. Ethelwold's zeal had clothed itself in an amplitude of Christian firmness, but the Christian meekness had been much to seek. Ethelgar was gentle as well as resolute. The soft hand was now to be felt as well as the steel glove. The woes of the expelled clergy and their families could touch him, though they had failed to touch the bishop. In the resolve that performance should follow profession, and that monastic revenue should entail monastic duty, both were at one. Ethelgar continued to be abbot of New Minster for about thirteen years. The great reformer and great man who had received him as a novice at Glas-

tonbury consecrated him as a bishop at Selsey,[1] and was succeeded by him in the see of Canterbury in 988. In the abbacy of New Minster Ethelgar was succeeded by Elfsige or Alfsinus, who continued to rule the community until 955.

Augmentation of the estates of New Minster by King Ethelred the Second.

King Ethelred "the Unready" bestowed on New Minster a considerable breadth of land in the Isle of Wight and in other parts of Hampshire, including, as it seems—for the evidence is not quite clear or conclusive—that land immediately without the northern wall of Winchester on which the new abbey was eventually built, more than a century afterwards; and from whence it took its best-known name. In Domesday Book it is stated that "Hydebourne Worthy" (often corrupted into *Headborn* Worthy) had been leased in the time of Edward the Confessor for three lives, and that the holder at the date of the survey was the third in succession.[2] By King Ethelred the manor of Manningford, in Wiltshire, was granted to a certain Ethelwold, who gave the reversion of it, after the death of his wife, to New Minster. In the same king's reign the community was further, though indirectly, benefited by the forfeitures inflicted on a certain rebel named Wulfbold, of whose crimes, crafty doublings, and ultimate exemplary punishment *Liber de Hyda* contains a most curious narrative.[3] It was also enriched by a bequest of thirteen hides of land, made by a certain Duke Ethelmere.[4]

---

[1] The Hyde Annals in Harl. MS. No. 1761, agree with several other authorities in dating his removal to Selsey in 977. Malmesbury dates it as 980, and has been usually followed.

[2] *Domesday Book*, fol. 46, verso, col. 2.

[3] *Liber de Hyda*, ff. 34 d—35 d. (Printed text, pp. 244-253.)

[4] *Testamentum Athelmari Ducis* in *L. de H.*, ff. 36 a-c. (Printed text, pp. 254-258.)

In the year 995 Abbot Elfsige was succeeded, after a rule of nearly seventeen years, by Brightwold, who continued to be abbot of New Minster until 1008, when he, in his turn, was succeeded by Brithmere, who, like his predecessor, governed the community for a period of somewhat more than thirteen years. During these three incumbencies,—which, together, make almost half a century, chequered, beyond the monastic walls, by much national calamity and by more than one political revolution,—the annals of Hyde are eventless. It may thence, perhaps, not unfairly be inferred that the internal reform, begun by Bishop Ethelwold and continued by Abbot Ethelgar, worked well for the peace of the abbey, and for the steady performance of its proper functions, amid all the turmoil of the outer world. In what is recorded of the condition of England, generally, in those days, there lies ample evidence that but for the monastic system the cruel ravages of the Danes, combined with the natural results of the convulsions occasioned by contemporary political faction, would have been far more destructive to the humbler ranks of the people than they actually were. For temporal as well as for spiritual interests the Saxon abbeys were often the schools, the storehouses, and the granaries, as well as the harbours of refuge, of that stormy time.

Successive abbots of New Minster in the reign of King Ethelred.

Among the many good qualities which mark the character of Cnut, and so conspicuously set him apart both from the Danes who went before him and those who came after him, are his readiness to listen to priestly expostulation, and his desire to win priestly esteem by actions as well as by gifts. In the following Chronicle the reader will find more than one incident of this sort, recorded not without a characteristic touch or two of monkish irony. His liberality to New Minster was shown by his grant of the manor of

Relations of Cnut the Great with New Minster.

Drayton, in Hampshire, containing five hides of land, and by the gift of a magnificent golden cross, richly adorned with precious stones, with two great images of gold and silver, and with sundry relics of saints. This gorgeous and much coveted cross figures very notably in the subsequent history of our abbey.

Cnut's alleged charter at Winchester.

Of the genuineness, it should be added, of that grant to New Minster, which I have printed (in APPENDIX C.) from what claims to be the original document, preserved amongst the muniments of Winchester College, the antiquarian reader must form his own opinion. All that need here be said is that this charter came to the college with the manor of Woodmancote, parcel of the possessions of Hyde Abbey, and that it does not carry on its face quite so authentic a look as that borne by its compeers, in the same custody, of King Edward and King Edmund. Whether the document be genuine or not, the abbey, it seems, enjoyed the land.

Succession of abbots under Cnut, Harold, and St. Edward.

In the fifth year of Cnut's reign Abbot Brithmere was succeeded by Alnoth, who governed New Minster during nearly the whole of the remaining years of that king's reign. Alnoth died about a year before the accession of Harold Harefoot. This abbot's rule was as quiet and almost as uneventful as that of the immediate successors of Ethelgar. So was that of Abbot Elfwy, or Alwy—first of his name—who followed him, and who kept the headship of the community for nearly twenty-three years, most of which passed under the congenial reign of Edward the Confessor.

Gifts of Edward the Confessor and of his queen to

The chief benefaction of the sainted monarch to New Minster was a considerable breadth of meadow land at Worthy, afterwards called Abbots Worthy, in Hampshire. The dowager Queen Emma, widow of Cnut

and of Ethelred, gave in 1041 to its altars—to reward the prayers of the monks for her deceased son, King Harthacnut—the head of that famous Saint Valentine,[1] who was decapitated at Rome in the year 270, and is honoured—not by the Roman Church alone—on the 14th of February. How this venerated relic came, after the lapse of nearly eight centuries, to England we are not told. But, thenceforth, at all events, the monks of New Minster showed to their admiring worshippers Saint Valentine's sacred head, as well as the remains of Saint Josse, and those of their truly venerable founder, Saint Grimbald, in his rich silver shrine.

The monks of New Minster.

The community of New Minster, like so much else in England, was now to enter on a period of trying calamity. To the monks the discipline must have been the severer both for the halcyon days which, for them, had gone before it, and for that measure of self-reproach which must have given a still keener edge to its sharpness. They were now to listen to a very impressive sermon on the text: "*They who take* "*the sword shall perish by the sword.*" The second Abbot Elfwy, or Alwy, who came to the headship in 1063,—after the five years' abbacy of a certain Alfnoth, of whom nothing save his name is recorded,—was the brother of Earl Godwin and the uncle of King Harold. He very naturally threw his whole influence on Harold's side, but was not content to give the king merely his influence and his prayers. He induced twelve of his most stalwart monks to exchange the Benedictine cowl for the Saxon helmet; raised and

The monks of New Minster take part in the battle of Hastings.

[1] "His moder, for his saƿle, gief into niƿan mynstre S. Valentines heafod ðas martires." *Anglo-Saxon Chronicle* (Thorpe's edit. p. 299). Comp. *Registrum Cartarum Abbatiæ de Hyda*, MS. ut sup., fol. 16.

equipped a score of men-at-arms besides; and then headed this not insignificant contingent on the bloody field of Hastings. There is reason to believe that the Winchester recruits, new as they must have been to such a scene, did not forget that "their limbs were made "in England," but showed very gallantly the true mettle of their pasture, and fell almost to a man on the field. Utterly uncanonical as was such a fate, the fact must ever be regarded as not the least striking incident of that memorable battle, as well as a notable event in the annals of New Minster. The Conqueror, of whose grim pleasantry so many anecdotes survive, is reported to have said that the abbot must have been worth a barony, and the twelve monks a manor apiece; and that such should be the mulct inflicted on the offending community. But William's vindictive punishment was not to stop there. Two years passed before he would allow of the election of a new abbot. It may be well imagined that during that long interregnum the monastery, in all that remained of its worldly possessions, lay very much at the mercy of the Norman officials and of the Norman soldiery.

The Conqueror's punishment of the monks of New Minster.

Among the manors which the Conqueror escheated—retaining some of them in his domain, and bestowing others on his knights—were, first, Barton, Popham, Cranbourne, Drayton, and Swarraton, in the counties of Hants and Wilts; all of which were the gift of the founder; secondly, Andover and Whorwell, both given by Edred; thirdly, Sotwell, in Berkshire, the gift of Edwy; fourthly, Lansmere, Merton, Bangbourne, and Stathe, in the Isle of Wight, and other parts of Hampshire; together with various parcels of land in the isle of Portsea, at Segenworth, Wraysford, and Meon, also in Hants. These had been the gift of King Ethelred. Cnut's gift of the manor of Drayton, adjoining Bighton, and his superb processional cross

were also seized. Such, too, was the fate of the extensive manor of Up Warneford, which had been bestowed on New Minster by Earl Brythwin, and of the manors of Bedhampton and Fiddlesworth, given to it under royal licence in the reign of Edward the Confessor, by that Hugo de Port whose possessions in Hampshire and elsewhere fill so considerable a space in *Domesday Book*. The confiscated lands thus enumerated by the Winchester chronicler, Thomas Rudborne,[1] amount—if the ordinary computation be accepted—to nearly seventeen thousand acres.

The Domesday assessments of the lands of Hyde, and the inferences which have been drawn from them.

Such a confiscation would seem a very sufficient execution of the threat uttered, so characteristically, on, or soon after, the field of "Sanglac." But it is certain that the forfeitures went further. The later editors of the *Monasticon*, indeed,—when comparing the Domesday assessments of the lands in Hampshire, Sussex, and Surrey, still held by the abbey of St. Peter in 1086, with the surveyors' recitals of their several prior assessments in the reign of the Confessor,—have inferred (too hastily, I venture to think) that the whole difference in the tax-books,—which would amount, by like computation, to nearly eight thousand acres more,[2]—represents a further confiscation, making a total forfeiture of some twenty-five thousand acres, in addition to the rich contents of the monastic treasury. It should, however, be remembered that when the Domesday survey was made the king had long relented, and had shown some marks of favour to New Minster; and also that we are too insufficiently acquainted with the rules which governed the Domesday assessments to come with confidence to any such conclusion. It may

[1] *Historia Major Wintoniensis*, pp. 248, 249.

[2] The surveys of New Minster possessions will be found in the Appendix to this Introduction.

have been one mode of showing a little mercy to the stricken community that the lands still in their possession should be assessed at a reduced scale. That the assessments do not uniformly represent the full extent of the tenures is quite as well established[1] as is the fact that in some cases they were complained of as representing more.

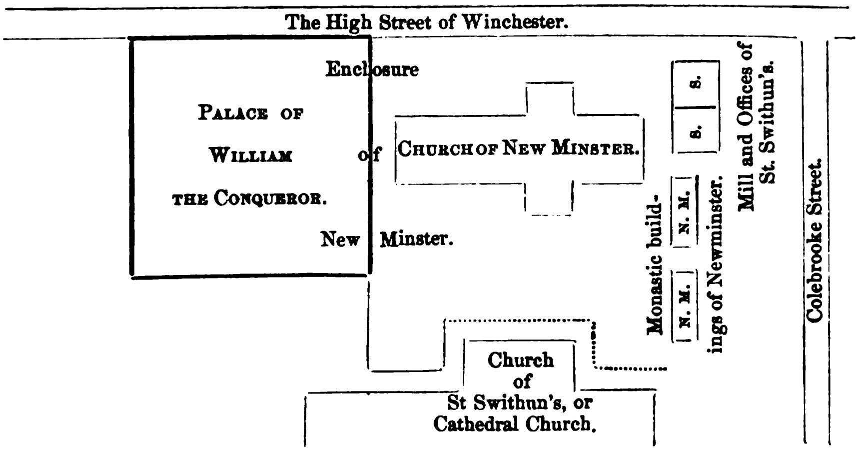
Deprivation of the monks of New Minster of part of their enclosure.

That another heavy item of punishment was inflicted is certain, and it was one to which the monks must have been peculiarly sensitive. The desire for the shelter of the walls of Winchester had originally cooped them up in very narrow confines. So closely packed together were the two communities of St. Swithun and of St. Peter, that between the foundation of their respective buildings there was scarcely, we are told, room for a man to pass along. The old chronicler who has recorded this fact,[2] and its consequences, in quite pathetic terms, goes on to say that the choral service of the one monastery conflicted with that of the other, so that both were spoiled; and that the ringing of their bells together produced a horrid discord. This being so, King William now deprived the monks of the younger community of one half of their narrow enclosure, and built thereon a royal palace. Perhaps he thought that such a neighbour would make it safe that on no future emergency would monks in armour ride forth from New Minster to battle. How completely the Conqueror's new building penned them up like sheep in a fold will be better shown by the rudest diagram than by many words:—

---

[1] See, for example, the case of Chilcombe, part of the possessions of St. Swithun's monastery; Domesday Book, p. 41, col. 1; and compare Ethelred's charter in Kemble, *Codex Diplomaticus Ævi Saxonici*, iii. 203.

[2] In the lost Cotton MS., Vitellius, E. xii., now known chiefly by the quotations made from it by Dugdale.



Thus cooped up, King William permitted the impoverished monks to elect as their abbot, in 1069, a certain Wulfric, who was ordained by Archbishop Lanfranc, and held the office until 1072, when he was deposed by the same prelate.[1] He was succeeded by Rualdus, sometimes called Rewalan and Riwalo, who is recorded as present at a council in London held in 1078, and retained the abbacy of New Minster until the fourth year of William Rufus, 1091. Then the monks of New Minster entered on a new period of sharp persecution and spoliation; and a prelate of the Church was to be conspicuous among the spoilers.

The Conqueror in his late years,—when relenting towards the well-chastised monks,—had given them the manor of Alton and that of Clere, both in Hampshire.

[1] For the statement that Abbot Wulfric was *deposed* from his office by Archbishop Lanfranc there seems to be ample foundation, although it is directly opposed by the "Annals" in Harleian MS. 1761. The Latin Appendix to the Saxon Chronicle in the Corpus MS., Gervase of Canterbury, and Rudborne, are all agreed as to the deposition and its date. The Annals make him enter on the ninth year of his abbacy, and date "Rivallo's" succession to it in 1078. *Registrum*, &c., MS., ut supra, fol. 16, verso.

He had also restored to them their fondly regretted cross. That "King William also gave Laurochestoke "[Laverstoke, near Whitchurch] to the abbey in alms, "for the souls of him and his queen," is asserted, inaccurately, in the *Monasticon*. The survey in Domesday records that this manor had been held *of the abbey* by a certain Wulfa, or Uleva Beteslau, and that after his death William restored it to its rightful lords.[1] His more crafty successor imitated neither his father's red-handed confiscations, nor his slender acts of restitution, but struck out a wilier, but not less cruel path of his own, and kept it until his death.

The spoliation of New Minster by William Rufus and his tools.

When the abbacy fell vacant by the death of Rualdus, the new king placed the community under the control of his infamous chancellor Ranulphus Flambard, often called Passeflambard, (or Ralph Pass-the-Torch,) who found in Herbert de Losinga, bishop of Norwich, a fit agent for his purposes. This bishop bought the abbacy in the year 1091, by an open simoniacal contract with Passeflambard, for his father, Robert de Losinga.[2] In addition to the purchase money so bargained for, the nominal abbot was to contribute freely to the exchequer of Rufus from the revenues of the abbey. The indignation of those who could not prevent the sacrilege found vent in these rude but vigorous verses:—

" Surgit in ecclesia monstrum, genitore Losinga,
" Simoni dum secta, canonum virtute resecta,
" Petre nimis tardas, nam Simon ad ardua tentat,
" Si præsens esses, non Simon ad alta volaret.
" Proh dolor! ecclesiæ nummis venduntur et ære.
" Filius est Præsul, pater Abbas; Simon uterque.
" Quid non speremus si nummos possideamus?
" Omnia nummus habet; quid vult facit, addit, et aufert
" Res nimis injusta, nummis fit præsul et abba."

---

[1] *Domesday Book*, fol. 43, col. 2.

[2] The Annals above quoted (Harl. MS. 1761) say that Losinga was ordained abbot by Anselm, who did not reach England until Sept. 1092.

Passeflambard re-entered into full power over New Minster on Losinga's death;[1] for, after all, the Simonist, even on his own principles, had made a poor investment.

The first year of Henry Beauclerk's reign brought relief from this scandal. The tenth year brought to the monks the long-desired means of exchanging their pent-up monastery within the populous city for a capacious and well-placed edifice on its northern side, just beyond the walls. They chose part of the extensive plain which had long been notable to them for its connexion with that incident in the history of their founder's favourite son, Athelstan, which fills so conspicuous a place in *Liber de Hyda*,[2] and the substantial verity of which has been so encumbered with ancillary and fabulous accretions that the over-wise—and the over-scornful—have come at length to treat it as fabulous altogether.[3] Hyde Mead, however, to the monks who now raised upon it a splendid building for the service of God and of their fellow men, was the scene of a very real and memorable combat between Dane and Englishman, for the truth of which there was quite as good evidence as for that of a

The monks of New Minster choose a new site in Hyde Mead, formerly called Dane Mead.

---

[1] *Flores Historiarum*, under the year 1094. (Parker's edit. of 1570, ii. p. 17.)

[2] *Liber de Hyda*, ff. 17 c–18 c. (Printed text, pp. 118, 123.)

[3] In a recent work we are even told that the "only foundation" for the legend of the combat with Colbrand "is the original name of "the spot *selected*" [sic]—Denemede, which signified no more than "the meadow in the valley." For this the writer obligingly refers us to the *Oblata and Fine Rolls*, page 238. He then adds, more obligingly still, that "in the reign of John, "and long afterwards, it [*i.e.* Dene-"mede] was a surname in Win-"chester." Elsewhere he says, "Hyde mede was the old name of "the place, but it has LATELY been "better known as 'Denemede.'" It was surely in a wiser and more truly critical spirit than this that Dr. Milner wrote — now almost seventy years ago — these well-weighed words:—"To reject the "*groundwork* of a history which is "founded on so many ancient re-"cords, and supported by im-"memorial tradition, as likewise "by a great number of monuments "still existing, or that existed until "of late, savours of absolute scep-"ticism." *History of Winchester*, i. 145.

multitude of other incidents in our history which have never been questioned.

The abbacy of Hugh, of St. Swithun's, and that of the first Geoffrey.

It may, possibly, be a result of some little tenderness of temper between the New Minster men and their too close neighbours in the cathedral that the Hyde annalist in Harleian MS. 1761 has passed in silence over a brief rule of his community by Hugh, a monk of St. Swithun, extending, as it seems by the account given in the *Annales Ecclesiæ Wintoniensis* in Cotton MS., Domitian, A. xiii.,[1] from the year 1101 to the year 1105 inclusive. In 1106 the first Abbot Geoffrey was elected. The see of Winchester was already governed by Bishop William Giffard—chancellor of England to three successive kings—who gave zealous support both to the measures for repairing the injuries in the discipline as well as in the revenues of New Minster, which the devastations under Rufus had occasioned, and to the project for providing it with a more suitable and commodious home.

Removal of the community from New Minster to Hyde.

The advantages of the chosen site had, as usual, their alloy. The soil was soft and springy. Much of the plain, indeed, was a natural water-meadow. But monks knew how to build, and how to convert sources of danger into means of safety. They caused to be brought from a considerable distance a vast mass of clay, and a well-beaten surface of it to be laid, with a depth of nearly four feet, over the treacherous parts of the ground. On this they built with solidity and deliberation. By the year 1110 the abbey of Hyde was ready for their reception.

Here the community had room to expand, and to free itself from miseries, the pettiness of which had not made them harmless. The jealousies and quarrels between the monks of St. Peter and those of St. Swithun, which had injured both societies, were now greatly subdued. The choirs and belfries of the kindred abbeys were no longer

---

[1] Fol. 25, col. 1.

in such extreme nearness as to mar each other's performances. In a sanitary point of view, too, the new site was an undoubted improvement. The ditches which had been formed to strengthen Winchester Castle had caused an accumulation of stagnant water around the northernmost of the ancient monasteries, from which Hyde Meadow was free. The old site was surrendered into the king's hands, and by him was restored to the bishop and the monks of the Cathedral.

Exchanges between the fraternities of the Cathedral and of New Minster.

To the same fraternity the king subsequently made a grant of the profits which might accrue from the continuance, for five additional days, of the great fair annually held on Saint Giles's Hill, the prior three days of which had already become a great source of revenue to the bishop and his monks. This, it is expressly recited in the charter, was granted by way of exchange for the land ceded by St. Swithun's to the monks of Hyde. And he also granted to the last-named fraternity another charter, in which, amongst other regulations rendered necessary by the erection of the new edifice, he prescribed the rules to be observed in a certain procession, annually made by the two communities in common. Together with the land and buildings given up by New Minster to St. Swithun's went an estate called Burley; and with the land received came the church of Worthy, with all its appurtenances spiritual and temporal.[1]

The solemn procession to the new abbey.

In the year 1110 the monks of New Minster marched, in long procession, to their new home, carrying with them their sacred relics;[2] the cross of silver and gold which Cnut the Dane had given, and William the Norman had restored; and the more precious remains of the illustrious dead who had so long reposed within

[1] Cotton MS. Domitian, A. xiv., fol. 22; *Cartæ Antiquæ*; MSS. Rolls House, Y. 19.

[2] *Annales Ecclesiæ Wintoniensis*, ut supr., fol. 26 (Luard's edit., p. 43). In this passage it is noticeable that New Minster is called "*Monasterium Sancti Grimbaldi.*"

their walls. Once again, the body of Alfred was carried, in solemn pomp, to a new resting-place, where it was to lie, undisturbed even by the sacrilegious excesses which so often degraded the Reformation of the sixteenth century. It was now to rest in peace till the verge of the nineteenth century, and then—only too characteristically—to be rooted up for the better accommodation of the Hampshire felons. But the new abbey lasted only thirty years. In the civil war between Maud and Stephen, Winchester was fiercely besieged and assaulted, and the monastery of Hyde, with much else, was burnt to the ground.

Before this calamity occurred, both Abbot Geoffrey, first of his name,—who had entered into the fifth year of his rule when the monks exchanged New Minster for Hyde, and who ruled them for thirteen years thereafter in their new abode,—and his immediate successor, Osbert, who governed from 1124 to 1135, had finished each his earthly course; but no new abbot was appointed. On this much-suffering community the brunt of the dissensions and misrule of Stephen's reign fell now as heavily as the avaricious grasp of Rufus and the iron glaive of the Conqueror had fallen on their forerunners.

Dissensions between the monks and the bishop of Winchester.

The sunshine of the brief intermediate period had not been quite unchequered by passing clouds. But those clouds passed quickly. Abbot Geoffrey encountered his little difficulty with the able but pomp-loving Bishop Giffard, who had found fault with the insufficient attendance of the monks of Hyde on some of those festivals and solemnities of the Church over which the bishop himself was wont to preside. In 1114, a special agreement was come to respecting the processions of Palm Sunday in particular. If the diocesan himself was present on that occasion, the whole convent of Hyde was to follow the abbot. If any other prelate presided in his stead, whether bishop or archbishop, the

attendance of the abbot, with ten monks at least in his train, was to be deemed a sufficient mark of reverence. This little squabble was settled more quietly than some nearly contemporary differences between the same bishop and his own society at St. Swithun's, where the monks testified at once their anger and their perplexity, by assembling barefoot, and with crucifixes turned upside down, and then marching in strange procession, "contrary to the course of the sun, and the "custom of the Church; to intimate to their bishop "that if he controverted the ecclesiastical canons by "depriving his monks of their dues, they too would "serve the Church in controverted forms," by way of visible protest against him.[1] These, however, are but lovers' quarrels, when compared with the long and fierce feud between the monks of Hyde, during six years of it without their head, and Giffard's ambitious and turbulent successor, Henry of Blois, abbot of Glastonbury, and brother of King Stephen,[2] who had been consecrated in the autumn of 1129, and whose praises as an exemplary bishop have been sung by other monks, who had the good fortune not to incur his frown.

Devastation of Hyde Abbey by Henry of Blois, brother of King Stephen.

The epitomist of the Hyde Annals (Harleian MS. 1761), dismisses the long quarrel with Henry of Blois in these brief words: "The church was vacant six "years and more through the extortions of Henry, "bishop of Winchester. The great and famous cross "of New Minster was, by the same Bishop Henry, "burnt." In the lost Chronicle of Hyde, which was formerly Cottonian MS. Vitellius, E. viii., it was re-

[1] Recital in the Register of Bishop John de Pontissara [1282-1304], MS. Winchr. fol. 109, verso. The chronicler W. Thorn has a nearly similar story of the monks of St. Augustine's.

[2] It is noticeable that the Hyde Annals, in Harl. MS. 1761, describe Henry of Blois as "*cancel-*" *larius domini regis*." His name does not occur in the ordinary lists of chancellors, or indeed in any of the lists which Lord Campbell has quoted or referred to.

corded with stern minuteness and precision of detail, that the bishop kept the abbey in his hands, first of all, for five years and a half and four weeks and three days, applying each year out of its revenues three hundred pounds to his own purposes; that then he caused the abbey to be burnt, entailing thereby other and grievous losses of great extent and diversity, and amongst them that of the famous cross, given by Cnut, which was reduced to ashes; and that, after this destruction—effected, it seems, by the bishop directing "fire-balls" to be thrown from his castle of Wolvesey into that part of the city and suburbs which was held by his adversaries—he still retained the abbey for a year and fifteen days, allowing "twopence daily to each "brother of the community."

The fire which destroyed Hyde spread over a great portion of the city, and, according to the chroniclers, at least twenty churches and the nunnery of St. Mary shared its fate. By the humanity of Robert, earl of Gloucester (Robert "Consul," son of Henry the First), this terrible mode of assault was not imitated, otherwise the third and oldest monastery of Winchester must have shared the common fate.

The suits between the monks of Hyde and Henry of Blois, bishop of Winchester.

The crowning drop in the bitter cup of the monks of Hyde came after the raising of the siege; a raising precipitated, if we accept the account of Knighton[1] and some other of the chroniclers, who accord with him, by the strange escape of the Empress Maud from Winchester Castle, concealed in a leaden coffin. When the many sufferers were groping among the ruins for such salvage as they could gather, our monks found that theirs was considerable. The bishop—the account, it is always to be remembered, is that of his foes. but in this part of it, at all events, it appears to be substantially corroborated—forced, or in some way in-

[1] Henr. de Knyghton, *De Eventibus Angliæ*, lib. ii., in *Scriptores X.*, col. 2387.

duced, the monks to yield up the precious "ashes" of their cross and of their other church vessels and furniture. Sixty pounds in weight of silver; fifteen pounds in weight of gold; three diadems, adorned with precious stones; two golden images of the Virgin and of St. John,—one of which the bishop stripped of its gold and gems; two silver patens, handsomely ornamented with gold; two very precious and richly adorned lavers, of the sort called "Salomonic" (as being made, it may be supposed, after the pattern of those of the Jewish temple); a silver vase for holy water, given by Cnut; with numerous other precious vases, censers, reliquaries, and the like, figure in the long bills of indictment and of damages which the monks sent, successively, to the king; to the universal judge of ecclesiastical appeals in that day, St. Bernard, of Clairvaux; and to the pope. The monks complained also of great ravages made by the bishop on some of their estates; and they estimated their total loss as equivalent, in money, to the enormous sum of 4,862*l.*[1] The suits against the bishop dragged on their weary length for nearly twenty years; and internal discord was added to the former troubles of the community.

The Hyde estimate of its losses by Bishop Henry of Blois.

[1] *Destructio Monasterii de Hida*, extracted by Dugdale (*Monasticon* of 1682, p. 210, col. 2) from the lost Cotton MS., Vitellius, E. xii., ff. 30, seqq. See, also, *Damna quæ fecit Henricus Episcopus Ecclesiæ beati Petri de Hyda juxta Wyntoniam*, in Harl. MS., 1761, fol. 3; *Annales Ecclesiæ Wintoniensis*, in Cott. MS., Domit. A. xiii., fol. 32 (Luard, p. 55). This annalist, however, does but abridge, in this case, Malmesbury's account in the *Historia Novella*: ". . . . Combussit . . . . " cœnobium quod dicitur *ad Hydam* " extra [urbem]. Erat ibi imago " crucifixi Domini magna mole auri " et argenti, simulque gemmarum, " dono Cnutonis quondam regis " operosa devotione fabrefacta: " hæc, igne tunc comprehensa et " solo prostata, post etiam jubente " legato [*i.e.* of the bishop] ex- " crustata est. Inventæ plusquam " quingentæ argenti marcæ, auri " triginta, donativo militum pro- " fecere." (Hardy's text, § 50.) A representation of this cross, as figured in an illumination of the Hyde Register, formerly at Stowe (hereafter described), may be seen in Strutt's *Manners and Customs*, Plate 28 of vol. i.

Discord between Abbot Hugh and his monks.

Hugh de Lens became abbot of Hyde in 1142. His rule excited great discontents, and a large deputation of the monks went in 1149 to Rome with their new grievances against him in addition to the episcopal ones; they obtained his deposition, and they made, also, such an impression against the bishop that the news of it, combined with other difficulties into which he had fallen with his metropolitan, led him to Rome in his turn.

Character and schemes of Bishop Henry of Blois.

The character of Henry of Blois, as it has been drawn or indicated by the many chroniclers who have recorded the events in his long and chequered career, presents not a few enigmas. Some depict him with a rich brush, and in the darkest colours; others delineate the same object with a multitude of delicate traits of virtue, beneficence, and piety; but all agree that he was a man of eminent ability at all times, and, in his later years, of exemplary self-denial and charity. He now conceived a master-stroke of policy. He thought to turn the tables on the monks of Hyde by inducing the pope to convert his ancient see of Winchester into an archiepiscopate; to subject to it the six sees which had been successively formed or aggrandized at its expense, and to transform Hyde Abbey itself into the seat of another suffragan bishopric. And his plan was thought to have chances of success. The pope listened. The abbacy remained vacant. Against the plan, as it seems, was the influence of Saint Bernard. Whether this influence, the death of Pope Lucius, or other causes, turned the scale is uncertain. The upshot was that the bishop had to content himself with the confirmation of the powers he already possessed. He had also to make some restitution to the monks of Hyde, and of course a handsome contribution to the papal revenues.[1] Twenty-six years after the

[1] MS. Domit. A. xiii., as above.

destruction of the Hyde cross a skilful restoration of it, or such a substitute as the goldsmith's craft could effect, was inaugurated by the same bishop with much ceremony. This event occurred in the seventeenth year of the abbacy of Salidus, who had succeeded Hugh de Lens in 1151, after an interval of nearly two years.

Restoration of the cross of Hyde. A.D. 1167.

Some portion of the abbey had been quickly rebuilt for needful habitation; but the restoration was very gradual. Rudborne dates the reconstruction of the church in 1182.[1] A hundred and thirty years after that date, Bishop Henry Wodelock issued his episcopal letters (dated at High Clere, 3rd August 1311), reciting that part of the monastery lay still in ruins, and that the estates were insufficient for its complete restoration, and for the maintenance of due hospitality; commending to the faithful the good work of charitable assistance; and directing that collections should be made to that end in all the churches of his diocese.[2]

Slow restoration of the Hyde buildings.

Collections in aid of the restoration in the fourteenth century.

Abbot Salidus, or Selid, died in the same year with Bishop Henry of Blois, A.D. 1171. There was again a vacancy, which lasted five years. Of an Abbot Thomas, who before his election in 1177 had been prior of Bermondsey, nothing memorable is recorded. He resigned his office in 1181. John, his successor, by some authorities said to have been prior of Cluny, ruled the abbey, for the long period of nearly forty-two years, with vigour and apparently with internal peace; one strange and sudden outbreak of violence which occurred —somewhat incongruously—on the " night of the Seven Holy Sleepers " [July 27, 1201] excepted. Of this midnight riot the annalist of St. Swithun's speaks in very cautious and mysterious terms.[3] Abbot John figures

[1] *Historia Major*, p. 302; Annals in Cott. MS. Domit. A. xiii., as above.

[2] *Registrum Henrici de Wodelock*, &c., MS. Winchr., fol. 165.

[3] Cott. MS. Domit. A. xiii., fol. 41, verso. (Luard, p. 77.)

more than once as mediator in the long story of the dissensions between the monks of Christ Church and the archbishops of Canterbury.[1] In 1185 he went on an embassy to Rome. In 1187–8 the too precious and unfortunate cross was again the object of rapine.[2] Abbot John died in 1222, and was succeeded by Walter Aston.

The unusual diversity of designations by which the Hyde community is mentioned in charters and other documents has given birth to several mistakes in its history. Some of these varieties of style have come under notice already. Towards the end of the twelfth century its description as the "monastery of St. Bar-"nabas" first occurs. This was occasioned by certain notable manifestations, or miracles, wrought at an altar dedicated to him,[3] which synchronize remarkably with that improvement in the monastic revenues which enabled the monks to set about further restorations.

The miracles of St. Barnabas.

The great apostle whom the Church honours on the 11th of June cannot be thought to have been, in any special sense, the patron of Hyde in the middle of the century. For although the good brethren had, like Saint Barnabas, been divested of rich possessions, their divestiture was involuntary, and they had struggled sorely to regain them. In 1182, however, they began to pay him unusual honours. Thenceforward they are almost as often called "monks of St. Bar-"nabas," as of St. Grimbald, or of St. Peter.[4] And they profited by his beneficence, if not by his example.

The succession of abbots

The government of the abbey by Walter Aston continued from 1222 to 1248, in which year he was

[1] Gervase of Canterbury, as cited in Stubbs, *Memorials*, ii., 545.

[2] Harl. MS., 1761, fol. 18, col. 2.

[3] Comp. Cott. MS., Domit., A. xiii., fol. 35, with Harl. MS., 1761, fol. 17, verso, col. 2.

[4] Bishop Tanner has added to these designations that of St. Columbanus, quoting "MS. Salgrave;" but I have seen no confirmation of this statement.

succeeded by a Norman monk named Roger of St. Valery. Under both rules the annals are almost eventless. Of Aston scarcely anything is recorded, save his appointment, with other county magnates, to hold an assize of arms for Hampshire in 1230.[1] During the abbacy of William of Worcester (who succeeded Roger of St. Valery in 1263), the annals are enlivened by the breaking out of another riot; this time between the servants of the abbot and those of the pope's legate, Otho, who had come to Hyde, to keep the Christmas of 1267, with a great retinue, by whom the festival was too convivially observed. The result was that the abbey was laid under papal interdict for four weeks.[2]

during the thirteenth century.

In this abbot's time (A.D. 1272) Pope Gregory the Tenth issued a bull in relation to the possessions and privileges of the abbey of Hyde, an abstract of the contents of which will be found in a subsequent section of this historical summary, when noticing the changes which occurred in the monastic revenues. Nineteen years later, King Edward II. first granted licence to the community to appropriate—notwithstanding the provisions of the Statute of Mortmain—some one church within the diocese of Winchester, with the due assent of the bishop, in place of the church of Collingbourne Pewsey, in the county of Wilts and diocese of Salisbury, which had been made over by the abbot and convent of Hyde to the dean and chapter of Salisbury, by way of substitution for the annual payment of twenty pounds, which they were bound to pay to the said dean and chapter.[3] The Church of Micheldever was thus appropriated, as it appears, by a subsequent charter. And the bishop's licence recites as the reason of the arrange-

Bull of Pope Gregory X. A.D. 1272.

[1] *Close Roll*, 14 Hen. III., m. 5, *in dorso*.

[2] *Ibid.*

[3] Muniments of Winchester College, § *Pertinentia ad alios*. MS. Winchr., Bundle 37.

ment thus made, that the revenues of the monastery had become insufficient to meet the demands accruing from the large number of poor, sick, and infirm persons who resorted to its hospital.[1]

Abbot William was succeeded by Robert de Popham,[2] who received the temporalities on the 2nd of June 1282, and in 1290 presented to the king a petition complaining of the wrongful withholding, by the bishop of Worcester, of the advowson of the churches of Kingsclere and "Derlyngscot"; and obtained due redress. Popham was succeeded by Simon Canning or de Kaninge, to whom the temporalities were restored on the 12th of August 1292. Abbot Simon was followed by Geoffrey de Feryng, whose election as abbot was confirmed by Bishop John de Pontissara on the 22nd of October 1304.[3] In the same year the abbot and convent presented their petition to the King and Parliament, praying for the restoration of the advowson of Candover, to which a certain Philip Paytevyn had been wrongfully presented by the king's predecessor; and it was decreed that if the abbot's evidence should satisfy the Court of Exchequer of the truth of the averments, restitution should be made.[4] This abbot sat by procuration in the Parliament of Carlisle in 1306.[5] In 1317 he resigned his office. The letter of Bishop John de Sandale, certifying the election by the monks of William de Odiham to the vacant headship, and praying the king to grant restitution of the temporalities, is dated in May 1317,[6] but the new abbot did not receive them until the following year. His rule was very brief, Walter Fyf-

Fortunes of the abbey of Hyde in the fourteenth century.

[1] Muniments of Winchester College, § *Pertinentia ad alios.* MS. Winchr., Bundle 37.

[2] The *Patent Roll* calls this abbot "Roger," but the Annals and the Episcopal Register "Robert."

[3] *Registrum Johannis de Pontissara Episcopi*, &c., MS. Winchr., fol. 46.

[4] *Rotuli Parliamentorum*, i. 167.

[5] *Ib.* i. 190.

[6] *Registrum Episcopi Johannis de Sandale*, MS. Winchr., fol. 12, verso.

hide (or de Fyfield) being elected in his place in July 1319.[1] Between this abbot and the convent under his charge there was much turmoil. The prior, in the name of his brethren, accused the abbot of withholding their just dues and of wrongfully increasing the separate abbatial revenue. There were many successive hearings before John de Stratford, bishop of Winchester, and, by procuration, before the prior of St. Swithun's. At length the abbot made his final appearance before the bishop at Fareham, and was virtually acquitted on the main charge.[2] But disputes of this kind continued to recur between future abbots and future monks. Apparently the community had been getting somewhat more wealthy again; and although several successive monarchs—King Edward the Third more especially—did what they could to lessen the dangers of any possible plethora of that sort, by calling frequently for "loans" and "benevolences," in aid of their various military expeditions and other needs,[3] the monastic revenues seem (but only, as we shall presently see, for a very brief period) to have gone on improving.

Complaints of the monks against Walter Fyfhyde.

The reader who has thus far followed this slight narrative of the fortunes of a fraternity whose Founder has secured for it an enduring interest, to Englishmen which is independent of fortune, good or ill, can hardly doubt that its history has greatly fallen short of that Founder's dearest hopes. Next after its pre-eminent function, as a place of perpetual prayer and praise, Alfred desired, above all things, that his New Monastery should be a seat of learning. And learning is precisely the thing that seems to have been of little account there during a very long period of its existence. Its

Neglect of learning by the Hyde community.

[1] *Registrum Episcopi Johannis de Sandale*, MS. Winchr., fol. 32, verso.

[2] *Ibid.*, ff. 162, 163.

[3] *Rotuli Parliamentorum*, ii., App. 453; *Almaigne Rolls*, 12 Edw. III., part 1, memb. 10; *Fœdera*, v. 59.

temporary share of wordly prosperity raises, doubtless, a reasonable presumption that part of its proper monastic work, of a social kind, was well done. And much of that work, in the days of Norman and Plantagenet, was obviously of a sort to have small record. But had literature—what of it was attainable—been well cultivated at Hyde, there would have been record of that. The very list of the abbots supplies proof of laches in this respect. Beginning with names so eminent, in their day, in the roll of scholars and theologians, as those of Grimbald, and Ethelgar, and Frithstan, it sinks for several centuries to a long series of which not one is famous for authorship or learning of any kind, though not a few might have won fame in the courts of law, or in the arenas of politics and worldly business. When another eminent theologian and accomplished scholar came, at length, to be abbot of Hyde, his learning had already been turned to vile uses; and his headship—won by crafty intrigue and corrupt influence—was made the means of striking the fatal blow, which turned the cherished object of the dying thoughts of Alfred, first into a ruin; then into a Bridewell.

Abbacy of Fyfhide, or Fyfield, (1318-61) continued.

Walter Fyfhide ruled the abbey longer than any other abbot in the long list, and he saw greater diversity of fortune than any other. When his disputes with the monks were for a time quieted, he had to deal in troublesome controversy with the Preaching Friars of London, about a certain Arnold Lynn, claimed as their member by both fraternities, and apparently no great honour to either.[1] Then came an "insurrection" of the abbey tenants at Chisledon in Wiltshire.[2] That over, and

[1] *Rotuli Parliamentorum*, ii. 186, 187.

[2] *Annales de Hyda*, in Harl. MS. 1761, fol. 19, verso, col. 2. These annals also assert that Walter Fyfhide was, in the year 1342, made governor of Southampton, and in the same year one of the king's justices, in association with Robert de Parnynge, chancellor of Eng-

punished, the abbey shared with almost all England in the impoverishment occasioned by frightful pestilences in quick succession. The Hyde community was now so reduced that it surrendered itself absolutely into the hands of William Edyndon, bishop of Winchester and chancellor of England, on account of its "great "need, indigence, and misery," and in order to avoid utter destruction.[1] The course taken for its relief is not recorded; but nine years afterwards Fyfhide was succeeded as abbot of Hyde by Thomas Peythy (ordained as priest by the same William Edyndon, bishop of Winchester, at Farnham, in April 1352), whose election is recorded on 24th September 1362, and his confirmation and consecration by the bishop at Esher, on the following day, when the usual episcopal letter was sent to the king, praying restitution of the temporalities.[2] Abbot Thomas Peythy ruled the community of Hyde until his death in 1380, and was succeeded by John de Eynesham, who was elected on the 21st January 1381, and on the same day took the oaths of obedience and fidelity to the bishop of Winchester, now William of Wykeham.[3] Five years after his appointment the great bishop and statesman addressed a letter to the abbot, in which he is exhorted to put an end to the misappropriation of the revenue of certain chapelries, dependent on the church of Micheldever in Hampshire, and lawfully belonging to the officiating chaplain there.[4] In 1390 the bishop signed

Surrender of Hyde Abbey to the bishop of Winchester, A.D. 1352.

Death of Abbot Peythy, 27 Dec. 1380.

land. Fyfhide's name does not occur in any of the rolls epitomized in Mr. Foss's excellent book, and I can throw no light on so remarkable an entry. Perhaps the commission was what is called a "commission of trailbaston." Its date, however, is prior to the insurrection of Chisledon.

[1] *Annales de Hyda*, in Harl. MS., 1761, fol. 20, col. 2.

[2] *Registrum Willelmi de Edyndon Episcopi* &c., i. 116, verso 117; ii. fol. A A verso.

[3] *Registrum Willelmi de Wykeham Episcopi* &c., MS. Winchr., i., foll. 113, 114.

[4] *Ibid.* ii. 226.

a licence authorizing abbot John de Eynesham to use the mitre, ring, and pastoral staff.[1] On this abbot's death, 3rd July 1394,[2] he was succeeded by John Letcombe, to whom the temporalities were restored on the 25th of that month.[3]

Escheat of the manor of Piddletrenthide, co. Dorset, A.D. 1404, and its restoration.

In the year 1404 (5 Hen. IV.) the king issued his Letters Patent commanding restitution to the abbot and convent of Hyde of the manor of Piddletrenthide, in the county of Dorset, which had been seized by John Savage, the king's escheator in that county, on a charge of the non-fulfilment of the conditions of their tenure—namely, first, the keeping there of two monks, perpetually resident, for due performance of Divine service in the chapel of the manor, which, of old time, had been fitted up as a parish church, with chancel, choir, bell-turret, and bells; secondly, the keeping of due hospitality; and, thirdly, the distribution, annually, of six quarters of wheat and six quarters of barley to the poor tenants of the manor. The escheator had alleged that no monk was duly resident; that the chapel had been suffered to fall into a state of dilapidation, and that a smaller chapel—or rather a place half chapel and half barn—had been substituted; hospitality neglected; and the corn of the poor tenants withheld. The abbot appealed to the Court of Chancery, put in his answer to the escheator's allegations, and obtained the chancellor's decree in his favour.[4] The then estimated value of the manor, in the money of that day, is stated at forty pounds.

William of Wykeham's benefaction to Hyde Abbey.

During this incumbency the illustrious founder of the St. Mary Colleges of Winchester and of Oxford bequeathed, by his last will, a piece of gilt plate worth ten pounds to the abbot of Hyde; to each monk in

[1] *Registrum Willelmi de Wykeham Episcopi*, &c., MS. Winchr., ii., fol. 249.

[2] *Ibid.* i. 334.

[3] *Patent Roll*, 18 Rich. II., part I.

[4] Muniments of Winchester College, § *Piddletrenthide*, MS. Winchr.

priests' orders, two pounds; and to each in lower orders, one pound.[1] His successor in the see of Winchester, in 1415, brought a plaint in the Common Bench against the abbot and convent of Hyde for obstructing the course of the Itchen, and obtained a verdict. At this date Abbot Letcombe had been succeeded by John London, who governed the community from 1408[2] until the end of 1414,[3] if not somewhat later; and he by Nicholas Strode, of the date of whose accession to office the accounts differ. His name does not occur as abbot in the *local* records until early in 1418, when it is found in the *Rotuli Curiæ Civitatis Wintoniæ*, and often subsequently. The Episcopal Register of this period is imperfect. The statement in the *Annales de Hyda* (Harl. MS. 1761) conflicts with other and contemporary authorities. On the whole, it seems probable that Strode became abbot in 1416. He was a man of conspicuous parts and secular activity. He had been admitted as an acolyte by Bishop William of Wykeham, in December 1397; ordained deacon at Farnham in February 1399; and priest at South Waltham at Christmas 1402.[4] In 1431 he had the royal licence to grant to Sir Reginald Cobham, his heirs and assigns, the perpetual advowson of the parish church of Lingfield in Surrey.[5] He took a considerable share in the political affairs of the earlier part of the distracted reign of Henry the Sixth; acted frequently as a trier of petitions; and with several bishops, three other abbots, and twelve lay peers, signed the famous address to Humphrey, duke of Gloucester, which defined the duties of a "Protector"

The abbacy of Nicholas Strode, A.D. 1416 ?–40.

[1] *Will of William of Wykeham*, as printed by Lowth, App., p. 41.

[2] *Registrum Cardinalis Hen. de Beaufort*, MS. Winchr.

[3] His name occurs as abbot in the *Rotuli Curiæ Civitatis*, under date 12th Dec. 1414.

[4] *Registrum Willelmi de Wykeham Episcopi* &c., i. 410, 412, verso; 413, verso; 417, verso.

[5] *Registrum Willelmi Waynflete Episcopi* &c., ii. 136.

of the realm, and prayed him to attend in his place in Parliament, and "to be content" with the powers which Parliament had given him.[1] This abbot's death occurred in the year 1440.[2]

Cardinal Beaufort's bequest to Hyde, A.D. 1447.

Abbot Nicholas Strode was succeeded in the same year by Thomas Bromley, who filled the office—more quietly than his predecessor—until his death on the 21st of February 1465. The two most notable events under his rule are the bequest, by Cardinal Beaufort, in 1447, of the sum of two hundred pounds towards the reparation of their church; and the destruction by fire of a fine bell-tower with its eight bells,[3] which occurred two years before this bequest, and was probably the occasion of it.

Hyde Abbey governed by its prior, and the abbot sent to govern Bosgrove Priory, in Sussex, A.D. 1471.

The election to the abbacy of Hyde of Henry Bonvile, who under Bromley had been its prior, was not effected without considerable dissension amongst the brethren; and it ere long gave occasion to a singular arrangement, made by Bishop William de Waynflete, in virtue of which Bonvile was sent into Sussex to govern the priory of Bosgrove; and the new prior of Hyde, Thomas Wirscetur, became virtual abbot in his stead. The precise grounds of this colourable exile are not recorded, but in 1471 Waynflete issued his commission intrusting the government of the abbey to Wirscetur, empowering him to present to vacant churches, whilst his commission should remain unrevoked; and directing Abbot Henry Bonvile to deliver to the prior and convent all the chattels and jewels of the abbey, such excepted as he had special licence to use. The key of the coffer containing the common seal of the abbey was to be committed to John Collingbourne, a monk. Bonvile was to receive from the revenues of Hyde fifty pounds a year, and no more,

[1] *Rotuli Parliamentorum*, iii. 167, 300; iv. 327; v. 36.

[2] *Registrum*, as above.

[3] *Annales de Hyda*, Harl. MS. 1761, fol. 21, col. 2.

by quarterly payments, for the ordinary charges of himself and his servants. The abbot appeared before the bishop at Farnham Castle, in August 1471, and bound himself to observe these injunctions, under penalty of forfeiting his abbatial dignity. It was stipulated that the obligation so incurred should not affect his bounden attendances in Convocation, Council, or Parliament, nor was it to preclude him from reasonable retirement for health. For the space of three years, however, he was not to visit Hyde Abbey, unless by the bishop's express licence in writing.[1] But long before these three years had elapsed the abbot had been summoned before a higher tribunal. On his death, in Sussex, in December 1472, the prior Wirscetur was instantly elected to the abbacy, and by him the community continued to be governed for a further period of seven years. Wirscetur died either in December 1479 or January 1480, and was succeeded by John Colingbourne,[2] whose name has occurred as keeper of the common seal of the abbey nine years earlier, and who lived just long enough to see the end of the civil wars, in the ravages and sufferings of which Hyde Abbey bore its share. His successor, Thomas Forte, was elected by a majority of the monks, but under protest of irregularity by the non-contents, on the 24th of October 1485. The bishop of Winchester—still William of Waynflete—issued a commission of inquiry into the circumstances of the election, but on the 3rd of November he confirmed it; and on the following day addressed the usual letter to the king, praying restitution of the temporalities.[3] Abbot Thomas Forte died on the 3rd of March 1488, and on the 11th of that month was

Government of Hyde Abbey by Thomas Wirscetur and his successors, A.D. 1480-1488.

[1] *Registrum Episcopi Willelmi de Waynflete*, i. 137-140, verso; ii. 19, verso, 20, 83, 129, 130, 147, verso.

[2] Feb. 6, 1480. *Patent Roll*, 19 Edw. IV.

[3] *Registrum Willelmi de Waynflete Episcopi* &c., ii., ff. 106-110, verso.

succeeded by Richard Hall.[1] By this rapid mortality of its abbots, Hyde had seen six successive rulers—all dying in office—within twenty-three years.

Visitation of Hyde Abbey by Bishop Richard Fox, A.D. 1507.

Richard Hall's government of Hyde was lax, and it laid or broadened a foundation for subsequent calamities. At a visitation held in January 1507, by the bishop's vicar-general, Dr. John Dowman, the prior, with six senior monks, were summoned to the chapter house to hear serious charges as to the permitted access of women into the precincts of the monastery; the alleged frequentation of taverns in the city and suburbs by some members of the community; the insufficient instruction of the younger monks in religious duties; and, finally, as to an unseemly dissension which had arisen respecting the next presentation to the church of Worthy. Then twenty-five junior monks were summoned in their turn and duly admonished. This done, the vicar-general conferred with the abbot himself and the seniors as to reformatory measures. The seniors admitted laxity as to egress; alleged their ignorance of all foundation for the more serious charges; spoke of the difficulty of enforcing a strict and literal observance of some points of their Benedictine rule; but promised vigilance and increased exertion for the future.[2] Two years after this visitation Abbot Hall died[3] (1st February 1509), and was succeeded on the 17th February 1509 by Richard Rumsey, prior of Hyde, to whom the royal assent was signified on the 23rd of that month. He received the episcopal benediction on the 24th of March. Abbot Rumsey was the last of the honestly elected heads of Hyde Abbey. One of the first acts of his administration was to receive the king's writ, granting certain corrodies in Hyde Abbey to William Tyler,

[1] *Registrum Petri de Courtenay Episcopi* &c., ff. 7, 8.

[2] *Registrum Richardi Fox Episcopi* &c., ii., fol. 42.

[3] *Ibid.*, fol. 24.

a "groom of the king's chamber." It also appears by another writ of privy seal, that "the late appointed "abbot of Hyde is bound to grant a certain pension "to some clerk of the king's nomination."[1] Rumsey governed the community for nearly twenty-one years under the successive episcopates of Fox and of Wolsey.[2] In the twelfth year of his rule complaints of lax observance and discipline were renewed, and certain episcopal injunctions were issued (29th February, 1522). These complaints relate for the most part to certain anticipations, by some of the more youthful monks, of the teachings of what has lately been called muscular Christianity, as shown in their addiction to the practice of long-bow archery in the Hyde meadows, and to that of keeping late hours; sitting for long discussions sometimes to the hour of eight in the evening, and even beyond it (and, it is much to be feared, occasionally over a potation to freshen the talk), instead of betaking themselves to bed immediately after supper, according to the good wont of their predecessors. It was also alleged that their train of servants was now so numerous as to diminish the old almsgiving, long honourably characteristic of Hyde Abbey.

The government of Hyde Abbey under Richard Rumsey, A.D. 1509-1530, and its second visitation by Bishop Fox.

The monks of Hyde opened their last Chapter for the election of an abbot on the 28th of January 1530, having received the royal licence on the previous day. A portion of the community struggled hard to appoint one of their own body, known to them in life, character, and conversation. Another portion had been won over

The last election of an abbot of Hyde, A.D. 1530.

[1] Privy Seals Henr. VIII., 19 and 21 May 1509.

[2] *Registrum Cardinalis Thomas Wolsey* &c., iv. 38, verso, to 49, inclusive, and 68, 68 verso. This abbacy, of twenty-one years' duration, is wholly omitted in the list of abbots given in the *Monasticon*, even of the last edition—the editing of which (as many readers of these pages will already know) is, in many respects, in striking contrast with its printing.

to support the election of John Salcot, otherwise Capon, already abbot of the monastery of St. Bennet of Hulme, in Norfolk, and who, for sufficient reasons, had won extraneous and powerful support beforehand. The contest was long and sharp, and in the course of it eager crowds came from the city into the cloisters, much as curious crowds of Romans have been wont to beset the conclaves of the locked-up cardinals. At length the expedient of choosing electors who should choose the abbot—an expedient well known both in conclaves and in monasteries—was proposed, by way of compromise, and carried. But it was not until the 22nd of February that one of the monks, standing at the door of the Chapter House, announced to the people assembled in the cloister the choice of Salcot. Then ensued new conflict as to the regularity of what had been done. Eventually the choice was maintained. Salcot, on his side, lay under no such difficulty as had forced a great Winchester prelate, in a preceding century, to balance the height of the rack against the abundance of the manger.[1] Hyde was manifestly superior to St. Bennet's in both particulars. The success of his candidate was notified to the great cardinal, now fast falling—

Wolsey's candidate, John Salcot, elected abbot, March, 1530.

> "Like a bright exhalation in the evening,
> "No man to see him more."

Wolsey's confirmation of the election, with his mandate to induct the abbot, bears date March 23rd, nearly two months after the beginning of the struggle at Hyde. To the court, and for its purposes, the result was not inadequate to the effort.

Salcot was a man of such parts as might have won distinction in any career and at any period. At the date of his election nearly twenty-eight years had

[1] "*Canterbury is the higher rack,* "*but Winchester the better manger,*" is the saying attributed to Bishop William de Edyndon, when receiving an offer of the primacy.

elapsed since he had taken deacons' orders (16th May 1502). He was, therefore, verging towards fifty years of age when he became abbot of Hyde. But an active, versatile, and salient career of nearly twenty-eight years more lay yet before him. He had been known already for some time to Henry himself, as well as to Wolsey the setting, and to Thomas Cromwell, the now rising sun. His first conspicuous preferment came to him shortly after preaching before the King at Greenwich,[1] in February 1516. He was elected abbot of St. Bennet, Hulme, early in the following year.[2] In 1529 he distinguished himself by an ostentatious approval of Cranmer's book on the King's divorce, which immediately gained for him the reputation of a man likely to be eminently useful. At the very moment of his candidature at Hyde, he was putting his strength into the collar for the King, and for Anne Boleyn, at Cambridge. It seemed but fair that in those early days of 1530, which were spent by Abbot Salcot in strenuously urging his fellows in the University to declare that Henry's marriage with Catherine was "against the law of God," the King should do something in return for him at Hyde. It is evident that the royal efforts were needed.

His exertions in the cause of the King's divorce from Catherine of Arragon.

It is a notable point in the ecclesiastical policy of Henry the Eighth that he made the very rewards of the churchmen who served him efficient implements for assailing the Church. Whilst the election at Hyde was yet pending, Stephen Gardiner, writing to the King "from Cambridge, the [3] day of February," to report to him the good deservings of "Dr. Salcot, the "abbot of St. Bennets," reported also the merits of

[1] *The King's Book of Payments*, Addit. MS. in Brit. Mus., No. 21,481, fol. 213, *verso*. Salcot is here called Capon.

[2] *Patent Roll*, 8 Henr. VIII., part 2, memb. 21. This abbacy, of thirteen years' duration, is also omitted in the *Monasticon*.

[3] Blank in MS.

another serviceable theologian, Dr. William Reppes.[1] The labours had been in common. The rewards were shared. The best of the two abbeys fell to Salcot's lot; the second best fell to Reppes. Abbot Reppes was shortly afterwards made, for the better reformation of religion, bishop of Norwich, the whole revenues of which he gratefully resigned into the king's hands, receiving in return the royal permission to retain those of St. Bennet in lieu thereof. Probably the bishops of Norwich owe to this day such measure of gratitude as is due to Dr. Reppes for a valid title to style themselves (as Bishop Montague actually did), "lord abbot "of St. Benedict's de Hulme," as well as lord bishop of Norwich. Whether or not this accession of dignity be a sufficient equivalent for the sacrifice in revenue is another question. Abbot Reppes, however, took that method of showing his thankfulness for the royal patronage. The methods taken by Abbot Salcot will be shown presently. They are part of the history of our abbey.

The labours, and the rewards, of Salcot and of Reppes.

There is no need to describe Salcot's labours in the great questions of the divorce, of general councils, of the real presence in the Holy Eucharist, and of the royal supremacy, which successively occupied his pen. They amply justified the eulogium which Henry passed upon him, when writing on the first-named question, some months later, to his ambassador at Rome. The passage occurs in a letter abounding with the filth which came so freely from that royal pen, more especially when writing in Latin or in French. His praises of Salcot are thus expressed: "The abbot of Hyde is a "great clerk, and singularly learned in divinity."[2] The

Henry's praises of Abbot Salcot as a great clerk.

[1] *Fasciculus Transactionum inter Romam et Angliam*, Cotton MS. Vitellius, B. xiii., fol. 54.

[2] *Royal Letters*, MS., Rolls House [formerly "Chapter House Correspondence, Bundle B., July, 1531;" S. P. vii. 312.]

king then adds with exquisite naïveté: "If the pope "marvel why ye desire this matter *to be committed to* "*Abbots,* ye may say, 'only because the Bishops have "'been, the most part, of our and the queen's coun-"'sel.'" That abbots were exactly the men to deal with such matters, Salcot was repeatedly destined to show. He had a special talent for divorce cases; and he was not born out of due season. Subsequent occurrences, indeed, required very diversified lines of argument; but the axe removed some logical difficulties, and elasticity of dialectics removed others. Abbot Salcot's logic was as ready,—and as sound,—in the case of Anne of Cleves [1] as in the case of Catherine of Aragon. The point, however, of Henry's subtle distinction to the pope was a little blunted afterwards by the rapidity with which he made Salcot a bishop, though without, as yet, depriving him of the abbacy of Hyde.

Why he employed abbots rather than bishops.

Abbot Salcot's correspondence with Cromwell gives a most instructive and suggestive illustration of the sort of negotiations which prepared the way for the dissolution of the monasteries. In November 1533 he writes, from Hyde, that his "friend, Master Thomas "Wrythysley," had sent him certain letters by which, he says, "I perceive the pope's holiness will in no "wise grant me the bull, according to the tenor of my "supplication to him made;" and he beseeches Cromwell's good offices with the King, to do without it. In "case," he adds, "the Bull cannot be obtained, as it "is desired, I beseech your mastership to call to your "remembrance that ye devised and thought it good "to give to me the temporalities of the said bishopric "[*i.e.* of Bangor], whereon I humbly desire you to be a "mean for me, if it may stand with your pleasure."[2]

Salcot's negotiations with Thomas Cromwell for the bishopric of Bangor, in commendam with Hyde Abbey.

[1] *Domestic Correspondence*, Henry VIII., 1540. MS., Rolls House.

[2] *Cromwell Correspondence*, MS. in Rolls House (formerly Chap. Ho., Bund. B.; S. P., vol. vii.)

Abbot Salcot to Cromwell, 4th Nov. 1553.

About the same time Peter Vannes wrote to Cromwell from Marseilles, as to the nature of the difficulties interposed by the pope. Salcot had his desire early in the following year. He was elected in January 1534, consecrated 19th April of that year, and translated to Salisbury in 1539. In both sees he is conspicuous as an able and discerning and unscrupulous trimmer; takes a considerable share in framing and amending the needful and scarcely numerable Articles, Injunctions, and Commissions, called for by the rapid change of seasons; presides at Windsor over the trials of Marbeek, Testwood, and Filmer, unfortunate townsmen there, who persisted in favouring and promoting the Reformation, much in advance of the season; and sentences them to be burnt as obstinate heretics, who would impudently keep a conscience, no matter at what cost. That sad fate befel them in accordance with our abbot's sentence. The poor bishopric of Bangor had already been exchanged for the richer see of Salisbury.

Salcot as a persecutor.

Salcot as a Protestant reformer.

Under Edward, Bishop Salcot became a zealous Protestant and reformer in his turn.[1] And in the second year of that reign he alienated to the duke of Somerset for ninety-nine years the manors of Sherbourne, Burton, Holnest, Wotton Whitfield, Yetminster, Candel Bishop, Castleton, and Newland, in Dorsetshire, with their appurtenances,—without reserving the ancient rent due to the see,—and the Hundreds of Sherbourne and Yetminster. When Mary came to the crown he filed his bill against Sir John Paulet, lessee of the late duke, and asserted that his grant to the duke had been executed under threats, and in fear for his life. Cecil, in his degree, was not behind Somerset in the use of such promising opportunities, but he was less timely in his application.[2]

[1] *Register of Bishop Capon*, as quoted by Benson and Hatcher in Hoare's *Modern Wiltshire*, vii. 265.

[2] Recitals in *Patent Roll*, 4 Edw. VI.; *Domestic Correspondence*, MS. Rolls House, Edw. VI., vol. 10, § 3.

Under Mary, Bishop Salcot sat as one of the judges of Bishop Hooper, and of John Rogers, and sentenced them, too, to the stake. The next year he presided at the successive examinations of six Protestants at Salisbury, who were sentenced to the same fate. Three suffered. But a legal technicality which had been neglected gave to the civil officers of the crown an opportunity, which was so well employed as to save the lives of the last three of the condemned Protestants.

History of Hyde Abbey under the government of Abbot Salcot.

With this history of the abbot the history of the abbey is in perfect keeping. Salcot made such preliminary arrangements at Hyde, long before the date of the ultimate dissolution, that the King's Visitors found the principal task left for them to lie in inventing a decent pretext for the confiscation already determined on. But to give it a better colour, it was determined to proceed by steps. The first measure was to be a temporary "regulation" of the fraternity. The second was to be a surrender "voluntarily" made by the abbot and twenty-one of the monks into the king's hands.

Thomas Lord Cromwell's Orders (undated) for the regulation of Hyde Abbey.

The original draft of the Orders for the temporary regulation of Hyde Abbey, with Cromwell's amendments and interlineations, in his own hand, is preserved in the Cotton MS. Cleopatra, E. iv. These orders are without any date. They run thus: "First, it is released "and permitted to the Reverend Father in God, John, "bishop of Bangor, abbot of the monastery of Hyde, "that he shall go or ride at his liberty whither he "will, and take two or three of his brethren with him, "and keep them as long as he shall think meet; or, "remitting them or any of them home, to send for "other in their steads. Item, That such households "as have been customably kept in the said monastery "shall be continued, so as there sit in the least every "day eight brethren in the fratry, four and four at a

"mess. Item, That such officers as have been accus-"tomed to ride abroad to see the works of the monas-"tery, or to keep their courts, shall have the same "liberty therein, [which,] with the same abbot lying "there, they were wont to have, so as they be only "occupied with the oversight of the said works and "keeping of courts . . . otherwise in the same, with "such honesty and modest fashion as behoveth men "of religion using [to use?] themselves. Item, That "the said abbot may give the prior, sub-prior, and "other officers — being such as he shall think men "of discretion—licence, three or four times at most in "the year, to go abroad for their refreshment and re-"creation, taking with him or them so having licence, "four of the brethren at the least; foreseeing that "they resort to no light or suspect places, ne that they "use themselves in the said recreations otherwise than "shall appertain to honesty and their profession. Item, "That whereas the said monastery is charged by the "King's Highness in his gracious visitation to find "three scholars students at one of his Universities in "England, it shall be lawful for the said abbot, during "his life, to appoint and give exhibition to one scholar "and student to be accounted in the same number, he "being an Englishman or born within some of the "King's dominions, which shall apply his studies and "learning in the parts of beyond the sea, within any "University there so as by colour hereof the King's "ordinance herein be not frustrated or deceived."[1]

Visitation of Hyde Abbey by Thomas Wriothesley and others, Sept. 1538.

These Orders were in force for a very brief season. In September 1538 other royal visitors—Pollard, Wriothesley, and others of well-known character—write collectively to Cromwell, "from Winchester this Saturday morning,"— . . . . "About three o'clock" [a.m.] "we "made an end of the shrine here at Wynchester. . . We

[1] *Orders for the Monastery of Hide*, Cott. MS. Cleop. E. iv. § 29.

"think the silver thereof will amount to near two thou-"sand marks . . . . Going to our beds-ward, we viewed "the altar, which we purpose to bring with us . . . . "Such a piece of work it is that we think we shall not "rid it, doing our best, before Monday next or Tuesday "morning. Which done, we intend both at Hyde and "at St. Mary's to sweep away all the rotten bones "that be called relics, *which we may not omit, lest it* "*should be thought that we came more for the treasure* "*than for avoiding the abominations of idolatry.*"[1]

The chief acting commissioner on this occasion was Abbot Salcot's "friend, Master Thomas Wrythysley," who adds this postscript on his own account: "I "beseech your good lordship to pardon the rudeness of "this letter, written in haste in the church, when I "was weary." To what degree Wriothesley lay open to the charge of "coming for the treasure," few words are needful to show. A word or two may also be appropriate concerning the man himself.

Thomas Wriothesley's grandfather was "Garter" to Edward the Fourth. His father was "Norroy" to Henry the Seventh. Thomas himself began his studies in the Herald's College, but at an early age exchanged that seat of learning for an Inn of Court. Three years before this visit to Hyde Abbey, Lord Chancellor Audley had given him an office in the Court of Common Pleas, and had brought him under the notice of the King. He had had the good fortune, as it turned out, to strive (although vainly) to dissuade Henry from marrying Anne of Cleves. Wriothesley had seen the lady. Henry had seen but her portrait. When the princess reached Whitehall, the king, it is said, felt a rueful sort of gratitude to the disregarded adviser. Thenceforth, Wriothesley's foot was securely planted on the ladder of court preferment.

---

[1] *Cromwell Correspondence*, as above [S. P., i. 621].

Appointment of John Wintershull as sub-seneschal of Hyde, 21st Aug. 1509; and of Thos. Wriothesley as joint seneschal, July, 1533.

His first official connexion with Hyde Abbey synchronizes exactly with Abbot Salcot's negotiation with Cromwell for the bishopric of Bangor. In the first year of Henry the Eighth a certain John Wintershull had been appointed "sub-seneschal" to the community of Hyde. On the 24th July 1533 this appointment was cancelled and a new one made, in which Thomas Wriothesley and John Wintershull were made joint seneschals; and they had conjointly a grant of the "steward's chamber, and steward's stable "for five horses;" together with salaries and fees of office. On the 4th January 1536 Wintershull became also auditor of the abbey accounts.[1]

Surrender of Hyde Abbey, April 1538.

This significant "stewardship" well settled, other preliminaries of like nature, which there is no need here to detail, were effected by the abbot. And in April 1538 a surrender of the monastery, and of all its possessions, was made into the king's hands. Pensions were assigned to the abbot, prior, and nineteen other monks.[2] The abbot's pension I am unable to state. The prior's pension was 13*l.* 6*s.* 8*d.* a year; three senior monks had ten pounds a year a piece; two had eight pounds, and all the others six pounds each; more eminent persons had "annuities" out of the monastic revenues. The Vicar-General Cromwell had an annuity. So also had Steward Wriothesley, in addition to a large share of the abbey lands, as will be seen presently. Wintershull had sixteen pounds a year for life; John Palmer, esquire, and Thomas Palmer, gentleman, had each five pounds a year; John Godsalve had two pounds a year; Roger Grundy, John Arnett, John Cooke

Annuities and pensions granted out of its revenues.

[1] *Inrolments of Decrees of the Court of Augmentations*, MS., Rolls House (Augmentation Records, *Miscellaneous Books*, vol. 94), ff. 239, 240.

[2] *Ibid.*, vi., f. 120, verso; ix., fol. 95; xi., fol. 43, verso; xiv., fol. 200, verso. It is curious to observe that one of the monks pensioned in 1538 bore the name of Edward "Grimbald."

Andrew Davidson, and John Denning (probably servants of the abbey), had twenty-six shillings and eightpence a piece yearly. It appears from the records of the Court of Augmentations that most of the minor annuitants were still in receipt of their respective annuities in 3rd Philip and Mary, 1557–8, but only ten of the monks were then pensioners, besides the prior. To Wriothesley, Henry granted several of the richest of the manors of Hyde Abbey, including those of Micheldever and Stratton, in Hampshire. He had also a lease of the entire site of the abbey, its church and appurtenances. This lease was for a short term and a specific purpose.[1] Wriothesley pulled the abbey down with amazing expedition, and sold the rich materials. That done, the reversion of the site passed, together with the demesne lands of the abbey, by royal grant to Richard Bethell. Wriothesley became eventually Baron Wriothesley and chancellor of England (1544), and earl of Southampton (1547). On receiving the great seal he took an oath of abjuration, which began by stating that he had "now the vail of darkness "of the usurped jurisdiction of the see and bishop of "Rome clearly taken away from his eyes."[2]

The Hyde Abbey estates which had fallen to Wriothesley, descended successively to the second and third earls of Southampton. Henry, third earl,—best remembered as the friend of Shakespeare,—forfeited them, with his other possessions, by the results of his chivalric affection for Robert Devereux, second earl of Essex, but recovered them by the favour of James the First. Just before his forfeiture, the earl was engaged in a suit in Chancery against Thomas Petre and another, respecting the extent of the manor of Micheldever.[3] His son Thomas, earl of Southampton

[1] Records of Court of Augmentations, as above.

[2] *Close Roll*, 35 Henr. VIII., memb.

[3] *Chancery Proceedings, temp. Queen Elizabeth*, s. 16, No. 43, (Printed edit., iii. 71).

and of Chichester, left these manors to daughters and co-heiresses, by one of whom,—famous, for ever, as Rachel Lady Russell,—the chief of these Hyde Abbey estates were carried into the Russell family; to pass eventually, —after a long possession,—by sale, to the family of Baring. Lady Rachel lived much at Stratton, and here her Letters (a fuller and more careful edition of which would be a good service to English literature) were chiefly written.

Another portion of the abbey lands of Hyde came from the Wriothesleys through the successive families of Capel, Smith, and Sheldon, to the late Admiral Sir Chaloner Ogle, who sold it to Mr. Samuel Wall in 1825.

Rapidity and completeness of the destruction of Hyde Abbey.

Visits of Leland, of Camden, and of William Cole.

So expeditious was Wriothesley's destruction of the noble abbey, that when Leland visited Winchester as "King's Antiquary" in 1539, and looked anxiously for the buildings in which he hoped yet to find some old chronicles or other MSS., he found only the abbey site. He writes in his *Itinerary* this brief but expressive sentence: "In this suburb stood the great abbey of "Hyde, and hath yet a parish church."[1] Camden visited it not very many years afterwards, and is somewhat more precise in recording the then aspect of the place. "In this stately [destroyed] church," he writes, "was buried the illustrious Alfred, with many more "Saxon kings and bishops. At present the bare site re-"mains, deformed with heaps of ruins, daily dug up to "burn into lime. The parish church, now called Hyde "church [*i.e.*, St. Bartholomew's, built for the tenants and "servants of the community], originally stood within "its precincts."[2] Long afterwards, William Cole, the antiquary, visited the spot (in 1723): "The site of the

[1] *Itinerary* of John Leland, Second edit., iii. 86.

[2] *Description of Winchester*, 13. [In Gough's edition of the *Britannia*, i. 137.]

"abbey," he says, "is a close with pits and holes of foun-"dations. The convent barn is standing, and good houses "have been built . . . . [out of the ruins]. Several "coats of arms taken from the abbey are to be seen; "and fragments of painted glass have been put up in "the windows."[1] What Cole calls the convent barn still stands partially. It was, probably, of old the monks' Refectory. After Camden's time it seems to have been almost forgotten that here, at Hyde, lay the remains of Alfred.

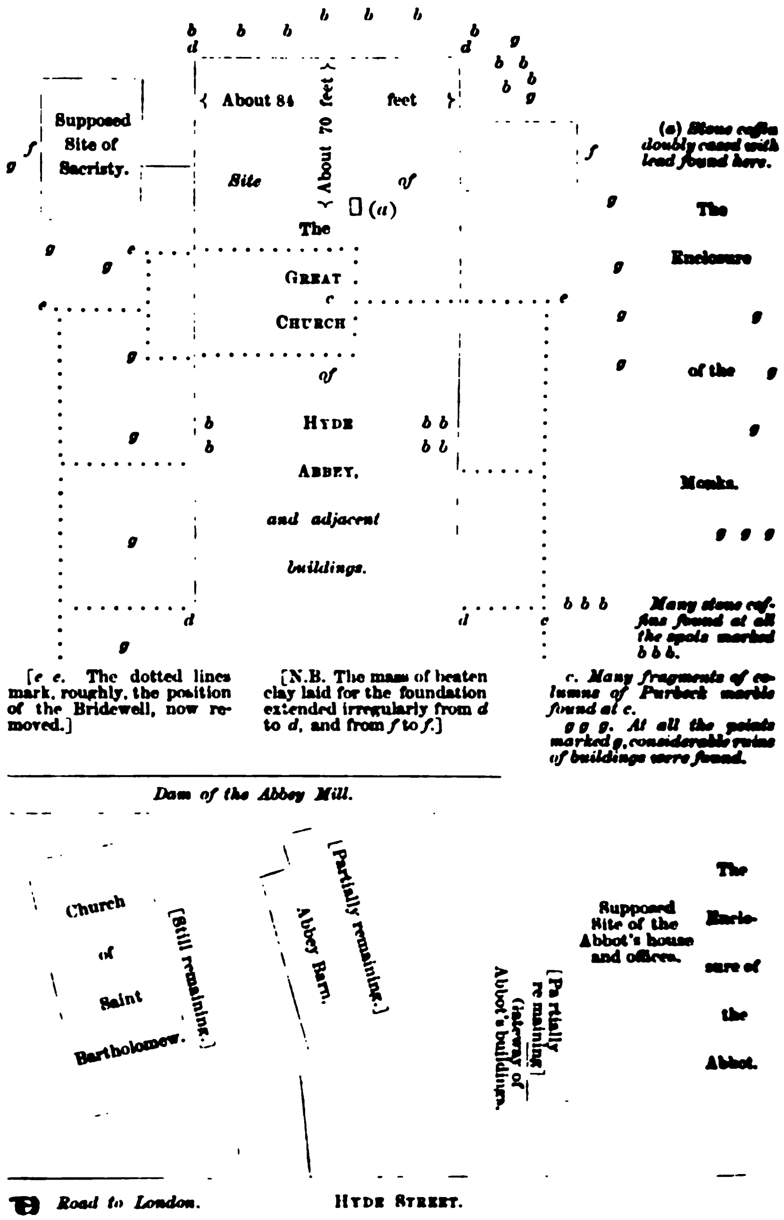
Ruins yet left in 1788 destroyed and rooted up to make a County Bridewell.

But as late as the year 1788 the ruins yet left—although so long a quarry for plunder—made it possible to trace out the main foundations of the abbey and of its great church. All else was mere conjecture. But it was certain that somewhere within that limit precious deposits still lay buried. In that year, the magistrates of Hampshire—lay and clerical—purchased the field for the purpose of erecting there a county "Bridewell" or House of Correction. The excellent historian of Winchester, Dr. Milner, had the grief of observing, from time to time, the desecration that ensued. "At almost every "stroke of the mattock or spade," he tells us, "some an-"cient sepulchre or other was violated, the venerable con-"tents of which were treated with marked indignity."[2] Another bystander, whose professional opportunities of observation enabled him to watch more closely what was done day by day, has given (at second hand) a minuter account of these desecrations. It is, if I mistake not, still of deep interest; but some knowledge of the general bearings of the abbey site are needful to its clear comprehension. This very rude diagram may suffice :—

[1] Cole, *Diary*, in Additional MSS., B. M., 5828, fol. 175.

[2] Milner, *History of Winchester*, 227.

Diagram showing, roughly, the site of Hyde Abbey, and supposed position of Alfred's tomb, at (*a*).



When the excavations which were made for the Bridewell and its adjuncts reached the several points marked *a* and *b b b*, many stone coffins were found; the bones which they contained were tossed about, and some of the coffins were broken to pieces. Others were turned into water-troughs. Many patens, chalices, and rings were also found. Dr. Milner notices that Roman urns (of which the monks could have had neither knowledge nor suspicion) were also disinterred at no great distance from the spot marked *a*. If our rude diagram be looked at, it will be seen that, from the general contour of the clay-covered space *d d d d*, which indicates the site of the great church of Hyde, the spot marked *c* occupies the position where the high altar might be looked for. It was here that various fragments of marble columns were discovered. At the point marked *a* three coffins, and no more, were found. These must have been buried immediately in front of the high altar, and they were of a markedly superior kind to the others. It can only be matter of conjecture that these were the coffins of Alfred, of Ealswyth, and of Edward the Elder; but the conjecture has every fair presumption of probability in its favour. The decayed lead of the principal coffin, found at *a*, was sold as old metal for two guineas.[1] That thus much is known in detail of the scandal of 1788 is due partly to Dr. Milner, but mainly to a gentleman of Cumberland, Mr. Henry Howard, of Corby, whose regiment happened to be quartered at Winchester, several years afterwards. His eager researches made him acquainted with the superintendent of the labourers, and so enabled him to familiarize himself with every part of the ground, and to hear of each step of the desecration from eye-witnesses. He also obtained a slab which bears Alfred's name; but this is not—as has been asserted—any portion of the tomb. It was, in all proba-

The desecrations of 1787-8.

[1] *Enquiries concerning the Tomb of King Alfred at Hyde Abbey.* By Henry Howard of Corby (*Archæologia*, xiii., Feb. 1798, 309–312.)

bility, part of the base of a statue or bust of him. Its preservation, as well as that of the sculptured fragments of the altar, is due entirely to the pious care of Mr. Howard; and the antiquary who desires to see them must make a pilgrimage into Cumberland.

Surviving remains of Hyde Abbey.

The visitor to Hyde finds little now to reward his inquiries. St. Bartholomew's Church bears more marks of vandalism than of veneration. Some of the most interesting parts of it have been defaced for the more comfortable accommodation, as it seems, of the parishioners. It is much to be regretted that the recent proposals which have been made for its restoration had not been better timed. Winchester, as everybody knows, is to the antiquary one of the most deeply interesting places in England; and it is surely, of all places, that in which the most barbarous indifference to antiquity has been persistently displayed by the municipal and magisterial authorities; at least until a very recent date. Now that a better feeling may be hoped for, its best opportunities of exertion are gone.

Many sculptured fragments from Hyde are still to be seen—as Cole saw them in 1723—built into the neighbouring walls, but of course much more defaced by exposure. The best of these have been figured in Carter's *Specimens of Ancient Sculpture and Painting*, to which work the delineations of them were contributed by Dr. Milner. The heads on the gateway of the barn—anciently, in Dr. Milner's opinion, the refectory of the monks—are very probably those of Alfred and of Edward the Elder.

The site of Hyde Abbey and the demesne lands continued in a male line of Bethells for three generations only. The grantee died in 1570. On the failure of the descendants of his eldest son, John Bethell, the lands and representation of the family passed to William Bethell[1]

[1] *Proceedings in Chancery, temp. Q. Elizabeth*, W. W. 22, 11, 52. (Cal. iii. 303.)

(mayor of Winchester in 1578), grandson of the grantee, and then to his daughters; and by the marriage of one of these daughters the Hyde estate appears to have been carried into the Paulet family. The holders in 1788 received their due *compensation* from the county rates.

The Ministers' accounts for Hyde Abbey of 1540–41, in the Exchequer.

Besides the abbey site, and prior to the Dissolution, Richard Bethell obtained a lease of the manor of Woodmancote (1536) for ninety-nine years, at an annual rent of 11*l.* 12*s.* 8*d.* For this manor he rendered his account in the Exchequer in 1540–41. For Abbot's Worthy, Bighton, and Leckford, account was rendered by Dr. Augustine de Augustine (who had been physician to Wolsey). Slackstead was accounted for by John Barnaby. The aggregate rental in these and other like accounts amounts to 831*l.* 18*s.* 7*d.* The abbey site is there estimated as worth seven pounds. Besides Micheldever, the Hampshire manors enumerated in these returns are Abbot's Worthy, Slackstead, Abbot's Barton, Woodmancote, Laverstoke, Alton with Benstead and Kingsley, Presshaw with Lomer, Alton-Eastbrook, Bighton, Brown Candover, Monkmead, Worting, Leckford, Foughlerton or Fullerton, and Abbot's Anne. With the great manor of Micheldever are enumerated its dependencies of Northbrook, Southbrook, Popham, Chilton-Candover, North Stoneham, East Stratton, and Dottesley. The Wiltshire manors include Pewsey, Chisledon with Burythorpe, Collingbourne, and Tachebury. The Sussex manors are Southease, Telscombe, Heighton, and Doughton. The manor of Piddletrenthide in Dorset, and some tenements in Southwark, are also included in the accounts of 1540-41.[2] These tenements were immediately adjacent to the famous "Tabard" of the Canterbury pilgrimage, and had formed the town mansion of the Abbot of Hyde, when attending in his place in Parlia-

[1] Muniments of Winchester College, § *Woodmancote*, MS. Winchr.

[2] *Ministers' Accounts*, 32-33 Henry VIII., MS. Rolls House.

Hyde Abbey Computus Roll of 1469.

ment. The mansion had been purchased by the Convent of a certain William de Ludgershall about the close of the thirteenth century.[1] All these possessions, it may be noticed, are enumerated in the Bull issued by Pope Gregory the Tenth in 1272;[2] and the only manors there enumerated which do not appear in the accounts of 1540–41 are those of Sanderstead and Lingfield, both in Surrey. The Taxation of Pope Nicholas (A.D. 1291) values these possessions collectively for assessment, at 490*l*. 12*s*.[3] The computus roll of John Day (Receiver to the monastery in the reigns of Henry the Sixth and Edward the Fourth), for the year 1469, now preserved amongst the muniments of Winchester College, is in substantial agreement with the enumeration of 1272; and the aggregate rental there accounted for is 546*l*. 2*s*. 7*d*. If the rents of Sanderstead and Lingfield be deducted (18*l*. 12*s*. 5*d*.), the rental of A.D. 1469 (a year, it will be remembered, of renewed civil war) is 527*l*. 7*s*. 7*d*., against 831*l*. 18*s*. in 1540.

Revenues of each officer of Hyde Abbey as set down in *Valor* of 1535.

In the *Valor* of 1535, the specific revenues of the ABBOT are stated at 617*l*. 13*s*. 6*d*. of gross revenue, and 523*l*. 17*s*. 11*d*. of net revenue; those of the PRIOR and CELLARER at 345*l*. 17*s*. 10*d*. gross, and 316*l*. 19*s*. 7*d*. net; those of the SACRISTAN (or Sexton) and HOSPITALLER 18*l*. 18*s*. 2*d*. gross, and 16*l*. 8*s*. 8*d*. net; those of the BOWSER or VINTNER (*Vinitorius*), 5*l*. 2*s*. 2*d*. gross, and 3*l*. 3*s*. 6*d*. net; those of the CHAPEL MASTER, 1*l*. 11*s*. 8*d*. net; those of the SURVEYOR or MONK-BAILIFF (*Magister Operum*) 19*s*. 9*d*. net; and those of the INFIRMARER,[4] 1*l*. 13*s*. 11*d*. net; or, on the whole, 993*l*. 9*s*. 5*d*. of gross revenue, and 865*l*. 1*s*. 6*d*. of net revenue.[5]

[1] *Escheators' Rolls*, 33 & 34. Edw. I.

[2] Muniments of Winchester College, § *Woodmancote*, MS. Winchr.

[3] *Taxatio Ecclesiastica Angliæ et Walliæ*, ff. 139, 179, 184, 186, 199, 210, 213, 242, 259, 286.

[4] In the abbatial election of 1508, twenty monks voted, ten of whom are enumerated (in the Episcopal Register) as holding offices. In that list the offices of Precentor, Almoner, and Refectioner appear, in addition to those above named.

[5] *Valor Ecclesiasticus*, II. 3, 4.

Of all the broad lands of Hyde Abbey, the manor of Woodmancote in Hampshire, and the manor of Piddletrenthide in Dorsetshire, are the only considerable portions which continue—in a different and much improved channel—to be consecrated to public and national uses, as they were before the Dissolution, and had been from the time of the Confessor. That these manors are now in the possession of one of the noble foundations of William of Wykeham,—to which England owes so much,—is due, first, to the circumstance that Henry, in 1544, thought Winchester College not yet ripe for entire destruction; but only at that time susceptible of partial spoliation, by way of an "exchange;" and secondly, to the circumstance that whilst the *Act for dissolving Colleges*, etc.,[1] was passed in December 1546, the king died in January 1547. His imminent danger prevented any important step being taken to give effect to the statute, and his death gave opportunity for its repeal.

Royal exchange of Woodmancote and other manors for Harmondsworth, &c. in Middlesex.

But in 1544, by "Indenture of exchange between "King Henry the Eighth and the College of St. Mary, "Winton," the King took from the college the manor and church of Harmondsworth; the churches parsonages, and patronage of the several parishes of Heston, Hampton on Thames, Isleworth, and Twickenham, in Middlesex; and the manor and church of Colthrop, in Berkshire; and granted to the College, in lieu thereof, the manors of Woodmancote, in Hants, and of Piddletrenthide, in Dorset, lately belonging to the Abbey of Hyde; the manors of Moundmere and Stubbington, in Hants, lately belonging to the Priory of Southwark; a close in Kingsgate Street, Winchester, lately belonging to the cathedral monastery of Saint Swithun's; the sites of three dissolved friaries, also in Winchester (excepting the lead of the buildings remaining there, which was reserved to the King's use); a meadow at Chale, in the Isle of Wight, lately belonging to the Abbey of Quarr;

[1] *Statutes at large*, 37 Henr. VIII., c. 4 (pp. 988–993).

together with certain churches in Hants and Dorset, and sundry reserved corn-rents, in various places. The official estimate of the net annual value of the several manors, lands, and advowsons, so granted, was 296*l.* 6*s.* 9*d.*; that of the manors and churches taken from the College, 262*l.* 15*s.* 1*d.* The royal grant reserved an annual rent of 32*l.* 18*s.* 6*d.*, and exacted an immediate payment of the sum of 671*l.* 11*s.* 2*d.*[1] Next year it was discovered that an annual rent of twenty-two shillings and fivepence, payable to the College by Edward, earl of Hertford, had been previously "transferred" to the King. The Court of Augmentations, therefore, sentenced the College to pay an additional sum of twenty-two pounds, eight shillings, and fourpence. Woodmancote, it will have been seen already, was at the time of this exchange, under a lease to Richard Bethell for a term of ninety-nine years, commencing in 1536. On this transfer, he obtained from the College an additional grant empowering him to fell timber.[2] The Woodmancote estate subsequently involved the College in several expensive chancery suits respecting rights of pasture,[3] and the like.

Management of the Hyde estates by Winchester College, under difficulties.

Piddletrenthide also was under lease to a certain Thomas Knight, but his interest was purchased by the College, after long negotiation, for the sum of 460*l.* The Dorsetshire manor, however, was destined to be a source of greater trouble than profit, for some time to come. The obtainment of leases of church property had been raised by Henry the Eighth into the dignity of a science, requiring close application, but rewarding its persistent votaries on a magnificent scale. It was long before grafts from that Tudor tree ceased to bear fruit in England.

By their bargain with Knight, the governors of the College had freed themselves from an obscure lessee,

[1] Muniments of Winchester College, § *Acquietanciæ*, MS. Winchr.

[2] *Ibid.*

The manor of Piddletrenthide, and Queen Elizabeth.

only to make their new manor a quarry for courtiers. Many were the applicants, and more than one of them obtained, in his turn, royal support. The warden and fellows struggled long, and humbly represented to the Queen the obligations of their oaths of office. But in 1579 Walsyngham wrote to the warden, in very plain terms, that it was becoming imprudent in the College "to excite Her Majesty's displeasure" by so long delaying to grant a lease of Piddletrenthide to Mr. George Goring (of the well known Sussex family). If, he says, you really *cannot* grant it, I advise you to offer to Mr. Goring such a gratuity "*as is fit to be offered to a* "*gentleman of his quality and credit, daily attending* "*on the Queen's person.*[1]" The Warden was in a sore strait. It was impossible that, with the memories of what had been done in 1544–46, he could altogether brave the Queen in 1579. He did not condescend to deal with Mr. Goring directly. But among the College muniments there is a receipt for the sum of five hundred pounds, paid to Goring by the tenants of the manor of Piddletrenthide, in consideration whereof, he undertakes to refrain from further pressing his suit for a lease.[2] It may be inferred that a such a sum was deemed by him not unworthy of "a gentleman of his "quality." The transaction certainly affords a pithy illustration of Tudor notions as to the pastoral care involved in the Headship of the Church.

Encouraged by so good an example, Sir Robert Cecil, at a subsequent period, forced the warden and fellows to give him a bond, in the sum of eight hundred pounds, not to grant any lease of certain other College lands, save to him or with his consent. And, eventually, they were compelled to make a reversionary lease of those lands to the Queen herself.[3] For whose benefit is uncertain.

---

[1] Muniments of Winchester College, § *Piddletrenthide*.

[2] *Ibid.* Parcel 38.

[3] *Ibid.*

I conclude this Introduction, first, by particularizing the several quotations by which *Liber de Hyda* has heretofore been known to antiquaries; secondly, by describing, briefly, such other Hyde Chartularies and Registers as are known to be extant; thirdly, by some remarks on the Chronology of *Liber de Hyda.*

Of the quotations in printed works from *Liber de Hyda.*

The principal quotations from *Liber de Hyda* occur in Spelman's *Concilia*, and in the Church Histories of Michael Alford and Nicholas Harpsfeld. Spelman's work was published in 1639. His quotations from the Hyde Chronicle relate, principally, to the Council convened in London under Edgar, in the year 965; and to that held at Winchester, in (according to several authorities) the year 975, or (according to the Book of Hyde itself) in 968. The former quotation he introduces thus:—"*De hoc sic in* Chronico Novi Monasterii Win-"toniensi *quod Hyda dicebatur.*"[1] On the proceedings

Quotations in Spelman's *Concilia.*

of the more celebrated Council of Winchester, he quotes Malmesbury and Florence of Worcester, and then proceeds thus: "*Audiendus demum author* Chronici Win-"toniensis Monasterii *vetustè MS., qui longè aliter* "*rem exhibuit.*" He then cites at length the passage beginning "*Anno Dominicæ incarnationis* 968 . . . . *Edgari octavo,*"[2] ending his quotation at the words "*abbas Abbandoniensis.*"[3] Spelman then remarks as follows:—"Authorum vides dispares relationes. Wigor-"nensis (antiquissimus) principum motus, et ipsius "Synodi reminiscitur, sed de miraculo nihil, aut de defi-"nitione Synodi; nec quidquam postea (verba ejus "repetens) Hovedenus. Leve istud, Wintoniensis enim "author Chronici omnia sigillatim posuit; sed is aliis

[1] *Concilia*, I. 435–443.

[2] *Liber de Hyda*, fol. 25 c. (Printed text, p. 180.)

[3] *Ib.* fol. 25 d. (p. 182.) The termination of the quotation here—in the middle of a sentence—probably arises from an error of the printer.

"omnibus in contrarium. Synodum enim seu Con-
"cilium, de quo agitur, illi statuunt in A.D. 975; iste
"in A.D. 968; illi post Edgari mortem in interregno,
"iste in Edgari vita et septennio toto ante ejus obitum.
". . . . Deprompsit autem author iste Wintoniensis
"(uti censeo) sua hæc de miraculo ,et pleraque alia,ex
"Osberti historia; qui, Baronio teste, sub Edgaro potius
"videtur hæc referre, licet huic anno verius tribuenda,
"ipse etiam agnoscat. Ego certè Osberti istius (quem
"nostrates Osbernum recte vocant) librum nunquam
"vidi, sed quæ sub ejus nomine e Surio transcripsit
"Baronius, apud ipsum habes in Annalium tomo X. . . .
"ubi et videas."[1] But Sir Henry's conjecture is not borne out by a collation of Osbern's account with that in the Book of Hyde.

Quotations from *Liber de Hyda* in Alford's *Annals.*

Michael Alford, in his elaborate history of the English Church from the accession of Egbert to the Conquest, written before 1650, but not published until 1663,—when it appeared under the title *Fides Regia Britannica, sive Annales Ecclesiæ Anglicanæ,*—quotes this MS. more than forty times.[2] His first quotation is of the passage which begins "*Nam Alfredus eleemosynarum dator,*"[3] and is thus introduced: "Igitur Wintoniæ cœnobium
"de novo exstruere et eum [*i.e.*, Grimbaldum] loco illi
"præficere cogitavit, qui monasticæ vitæ perfectionem,
"et humaniora studia, cum dignitate promoveret; nec
"aptior eo munere, Grimbaldo, qui diu in utraque
"palæstra versatus, Anglorum mentes, moresque docte
"formare poterat. Hæc omnia *Wintoniensis Cœnobii*
"*Annales* referunt, ubi hæc habentur," *etc.*[4] Again, continuing the same subject, he writes: "Hactenus Ful-
"conis Epistola, quam e Manuscripto Codice Annalium

[1] *Concilia*, as above, 491, 492.

[2] Alford, *Annales*, &c, iii., pp. 161, 162, 163, 164, 165, 204, 205, 206, 207, 208, 209, 210, 211, 212, 248, 253, 254, 271, 272, 283, 289, 299, 301, 305, 314, 318, 330, 335, 343–348, 353, 360, 370, 371, 383, 412, 423.

[3] *Liber de Hyda*, p. 29.

[4] Alford, as above, iii., 161.

"Wintoniensium qui *Liber de Hida* appellatur, ex-
"scripsi."[1]

Quotations from *Liber de Hyda* in Harpsfeld's *History*;

Nicholas Harpsfeld, in his *Historia Anglicana Ecclesiastica*, printed at Douay, in 1622, had made several, but less extensive, quotations from the Book of Hyde, prior to those both of Spelman and of Alford. He cites the MS. sometimes as *Annales Novi Cœnobii Wintoniensis*,[2] and sometimes simply as *Annales Wintonienses.*[3] But, like Spelman and like Alford, he gives no indication of its local abode. Nor can any entry of it be found in the *Catalogus Manuscriptorum Angliæ et Hiberniæ.*

and in that of Hugh de Cressy.

Finally, on this head, it may deserve notice that Hugh de Cressy, in his *Church History of Brittany*, speaking of Grimbald's oration at the Council of London, in 886, writes thus: "If the reader have the curiosity to "peruse the whole oration, he must have recourse to "the fore-mentioned *Annals of Winchester* or the book "called *Liber de Hida*, where it hath been preserved "in a grateful memory of St. Grimbald."[4] I doubt, however, if Cressy had seen the MS. he cites. Much of his book is a compilation and translation from Alford (who has been largely laid under contribution by other writers than Cressy, both of earlier and of later date). Cressy's work was completed in France, if not wholly compiled there. And there is reason to think that his knowledge of *Liber de Hyda*, as of other English MSS. quoted in the *Church History of Brittany*, was derived at second hand. The books both of Harpsfeld and Alford were, indeed—like Cressy's—printed on the continent. But Harpsfeld was a Wykehamist. Both he and Alford had spent many studious years in English manor-houses and libraries. Cressy's work appeared in 1669, and is the latest book in which I have observed quotations from *Liber de Hyda* in its authentic form.

[1] *Ib.*, p. 163.
[2] *e.g.*, *Hist. Anglicana*, p. 159.
[3] *Ib.*
[4] *Church History of Brittany*, p. 776.

Other Chartularies and Registers of Hyde Abbey.

The principal Chartularies and Registers of Hyde Abbey which remain to be described are—(1.) *Registrum Cartarum Abbatiæ de Hyda juxta Wyntoniam*, which forms the Cotton MS., Domitian, A. xiv.; (2.) *Registrum Cartarum Abbatiæ de Hyda*, which forms the Harleian MS., 1761; (3.) *Privilegia a Rege Eadgaro Novo Monasterio Ecclesiæ Wintoniensis concessa*, which forms the Cotton MS., Vespasian, A. viii. ("*Codex membra-*" *naceus, totus characteribus aureis exaratus*"); (4.) *Registrum Abbatiæ de Hyda*, formerly in the Library of the Dukes of Buckingham at Stowe Park,—where it was marked "*Ecclesiastica*, Press iii., No. 32,"—and now in the Library of Lord Ashburnham at Ashburnham Park. Of this last-named Manuscript there is an elaborate description in the privately printed *Bibliotheca Manuscripta Stowensis* of Dr. Charles O'Connor, to which I am the more indebted, as the facilities of access to the MS. itself are not now what they were at Stowe.

Description of Cotton MS. Domit. A. xiv.

The Cotton MS., Domitian, A. xiv., is on vellum. It begins with that brief *Chronicon Monasterii de Hyda juxta Wintoniam, ab anno* 1035 *ad annum* 1121, which I have printed in the Appendix to this volume. This fragment occupies nineteen leaves, in addition to a single leaf which contains a geographical description of England, with an enumeration of its episcopal sees, and of the shires respectively constituting its three great divisions of Westsexenlage, Danelage, and Mercenelage.[1] Fol. 21 is blank, and on the recto of fol. 22 the Chartulary begins with this rubric: *Carta de remotione Abbatiæ de Hyda et excambio.* This Chartulary ends, on the recto of fol. 240 (erroneously numbered 239), with a document, dated A.D. 1385, thus headed:—*Larkestoke* [*i.e.*, Laverstoke] *Recuperatio, tempore Nicholai Abbatis.* The scription is in a great variety of hands: fols. 138, 139,

[1] This description I have omitted, in the Appendix, as it would need a map to make it really of interest to the reader.

and 181 are wholly blank, as are also the recto of fol. 192, and the versos severally of ff. 125, 137, 165, 180, and 182. Several charters are crossed through with the pen.

Description of the Harleian MS. 1761. The Harleian MS. 1761 is on vellum. It begins, on the verso of fol. 3, with the words: "*Wynch'. Adhuc* "*communia de termino Sancti Michaelis, anno nono* "*regis Henrici quinti.*" This document is an inquisition into the title of the abbot and convent of Hyde to the manor of Micheldever, with the abbot's answer. The recto of fol. 4 is blank. On the verso are some miscellaneous entries in various hands. Then follows that bill of plaint against bishop Henry of Blois, which I have quoted on a preceding page of this Introduction. It begins on the recto of fol. 5 with the words, "*Hæc sunt* "*damna quæ fecit Henricus episcopus,*" &c. But all these are merely incidental and later entries on the fly-leaves of the volume, the entries proper of which begin with a numbered Table of Charters, arranged according to the lands to which they severally relate, on the verso of this fifth leaf. The table occupies, besides, the whole of the subsequent five leaves. The Chartulary begins, on the recto of fol. 11, with Letters Patent of King Henry the First granting a general pardon to the abbot and convent of Hyde, and dated at Westminster, 15 April, 1103. This is followed, on the verso of the same leaf, by a grant from Godfrey de Lucy, bishop of Winchester, of a pension out of the church of Alton, in Hampshire, towards the charges of the church of Hyde Abbey; and by records of homage. But this leaf also is of merely incidental contents, and of later date than the body of the volume. It is followed, as the book is now bound, by a second Table of Charters arranged alphabetically, which occupies four leaves. Then follow those brief "Annals of Hyde Abbey," which I have repeatedly quoted in the course of this Introduction. The Annals are written in triple columns, in addition to the marginal dates,

and fill nine leaves, ending with the year 1478, on the verso of fol. 23. These Annals are interrupted between fol. 20 and fol. 21 by a single leaf, on the recto of which is a charter pasted across the page. The marginal dates of the year are continued after 1478 in the first column, extending to the recto of fol. 24, but with no entries after them. These prospective dates end with "1520." The Chartulary proper now begins, imperfectly, on the recto of fol. 25, as the book is now bound; but this leaf was, in the original binding, "fol. iii.," and the two leaves which preceded it are wanting. Those lost leaves contained eight charters, and the beginning of a ninth. The titles of all these missing charters appear in the first Table, and read thus :—

"I. Carta de remotione Abbatiæ de Hyda et excambio.
"II. Carta Radulfi de Stanham de .i. acra terræ.
"III. Carta Ricardi Fulcher et Agathæ uxoris ejus.
"IV. Carta Johannis Gregorii, feofalis Josephi de Molesz.
"V. Carta de sustentatione Johannis Gregorii.
"VI. Confirmatio Petri de Temle [?] de terra, et filii sui (*sic*).
"VII. Carta Johannis Gregorii de quadam particula terræ porcarum.
"VIII. Carta Johannis Gregorii de quadam particula terræ supra pistrinum, et de cursu aquæ.
"IX. Carta Johannis Gregorii versus Joseph de Sottesden de prato Gregorii pistoris."

Description of Harleian Chartulary, 1761, continued.

Of the first of these nine documents a copy has been inserted on the recto of fol. 11, as is previously mentioned. With the latter portion of the ninth, fol. 25 begins. Thence the Chartulary continues, in various hands, to fol. 190 inclusive. No precise order is uniformly observed, but, to some extent, charters relating to particular manors are brought together. The dates of the documents range between the year 940 (1 Edmund) and 1456–7 (35 Hen. VI.) They include several matters not directly relating to Hyde Abbey, but of some correlative interest to the monks. Such, for example, are lists of the bishops of Winchester, of the knights' fees

dependent on the bishopric, and of the churches in that diocese of which the bishop was patron, with their respective valuations and assessments; which lists are found respectively on folios 78, 79 verso, 80, and on the verso of folio 80; forms of oaths in French (also on folio 80, verso); and a metrical summary of the history of English kings, from Alfred to Edward the First, beginning thus,—

> " Aluredus, rex Anglorum primusque monarcha,
> " Belliger invictus, in scriptis quoque doctus,"

which verses occur on the verso of fol. 122, and recto of fol. 123. The last document entered is a final concord made before the justices itinerant at Wilton, in the 15th Henry III., A.D. 1241. This occurs on the verso of fol. 190, and is followed by three fly-leaves containing various memoranda and religious meditations; and the beginning of a Will. These are in English, and are contemporary with the dissolution of Hyde Abbey. On the last leaf but one occurs the inscription:—"*Iste* "*liber pertinet ad me Joh. Fysschere.*" Fisher was of Chilton Candover, and was related to the Bethells of Winchester. He appears to have held Woodmancote during some part of the interval between the Dissolution and the grant to the College; and his name is very conspicuously scrawled upon the Saxon Charters in the College Muniment Room. Some leaves, it may be added, of the Harleian MS. have been mutilated; and certain small fragments have been mounted as separate leaves in the rebinding of the book since its abode in the British Museum. These are not included in my numeration of its folios. The versos of ff. 185, 188, and 189 are blank.

Description of the Cotton Chartulary Vesp. A. viii.

The Cotton MS. Vespasian A. viii., is also on vellum, written in golden letters, and is of the tenth century. It is, to all appearance, the original charter of re-foundation (as it may be termed) deposited in the archives of

the Abbey itself.[1] It is of quarto size, and contains forty-two written pages. The contents include (1) the code framed by Ethelwold and sanctioned by Edgar, the text of which has been duly collated with that in *Liber de Hyda;*[2] (2) *Carta de Aveltone, Titellescumbe, et Wynterburne,*[3] which has been likewise collated. This Cotton MS. has a fine illumination in gold and colours on a purple ground, containing a figure of the king, with the charter in his hand, prostrated before a representation of the Deity with his attendant angels. On the opposite page are these verses written in golden uncials:—

> "Sic celso residet solio qui condidit astra;
> "Rex venerans Eadgar pronus adorat eum."

The illumination has been engraved by Strutt in his *Regal Antiquities.*

Description of the Stowe Park Register of Hyde Abbey (now at Ashburnham).

The Stowe Park MS., "Ecclesiastica iii. 32," is on vellum, and chiefly, as it seems, of the eleventh century. It, too, has richly illuminated frontispieces, portions of which Dibdin has engraved in his *Bibliographical Decameron.*[4] Anciently, the number of leaves appears to have been 119, to 117[5] of which have been added eighteen modern leaves. Nine of these are prefixed to the ancient volume, and contain a sort of Table of Contents (not, it is stated, very accurately compiled); and nine follow it, the contents of which are miscellaneous and in various hands—the latest, probably, of the beginning of the sixteenth century. The contents of this volume are of an exceedingly miscellaneous and fragmentary kind, but some of them are of great interest. The documentary part is intermixed

[1] "Edgarus rex contulit Novo Monasterio Wyntoniensi Librum Privilegiorum, aureis literis scriptum." *Annales de Hyda,* in Harl. MS. 1761, fol. 17, col. 1.

[2] *Liber de Hyda,* ff. 27c–29b. (Printed text, pp. 192–202.)

[3] *Ibid.* 29, b, c. (Printed text, pp. 202–205, and App., p. 322.)

[4] Vol. i., pp. lvii., lviii.

[5] The leaves anciently numbered 36 and 38 are wanting.

with the Annals of the House, and with entries relating to other abbeys and churches, and to the offices of Divine worship.

After several miscellaneous documents and memoranda, comes an account of the foundation of the abbey, commencing on fol. 5, and under this rubric:—"*Incipit* "*Præfatio constructionis Wintoniensis Monasterii, quod* "*Novum nuncupatur.*" This extends to fol. 14, and is followed, on fol. 15, by *Nomina Fratrum et Monachorum, necnon Familiariorum et Benefactorum Abbatiæ de Hyda, a prima constructione ejusdem Abbatiæ.* Then come long lists of kings, bishops, and other personages. In one of these lists, containing a register of the brethren of St. Swithun's Priory, Ælfheah, formerly a monk there, is mentioned as "now presiding" over that see. This entry would seem to place the composition of the earlier part of this MS. between the years 984 and 1005. Another list of the monks of New Minster follows in several hands (ff. 30–36), and is brought down to the year 1249. It is here that the missing leaves occur. Lists of the monks of other communities follow. Then comes, from fol. 48 to fol. 55, *Testamentum Ælfredi Regis*, followed by some chronological notes, brought down to A.D. 1031; then an account of the burial places of English saints, and a list of kings from Ina to Cnut. Then follows, on fol. 69, a letter in Saxon, of Edwin, a monk of New Minster, giving a curious account to his bishop of a vision which appeared to him of St. Cuthbert, and of his journey to St. Cuthbert's tomb at Durham;[1] followed on fol. 71 by an entry of William the Conqueror's charter, granting Alton and Clere to the monks of New Minster. This is, with one exception, the only charter, strictly so

[1] Part of this letter appears also in the St. Swithun's book, fol. 114 verso,—which book is now Additional MS. in B. M., "No. 15,350,"—and has been printed by Mr. Thorpe in the *Diplomatarium Anglicum Ævi Saxonici*, pp. 321–324.

called, which occurs in the volume. It is, according to Dr. O'Connor, in a more recent hand than the entries which precede and follow it. From fol. 72 to fol. 97 the Miscellany is occupied with the services appropriated to many of the great fasts and festivals of the Church, and to various forms of blessing. On fol. 89 occurs a very curious fragment of the *Exultate* for Holy Saturday, with the primitive musical notes used by the Anglo-Saxon Church. Another list of monks—in more hands than one—ensues on ff. 98 and 99; followed (ff. 100, 104–106) by a list of the relics preserved at New Minster, partly in Anglo-Saxon: with a Calendar of Saints (fol. 101); another charter relating to Alton (fol. 107); together with prayers, creeds, and other fragments, partly in Saxon (ff. 108–111). The book concludes (fol. 113) with other lists of abbots and monks of Hyde, which, like preceding lists, are in various hands. On one of the fly-leaves is the following memorandum in the handwriting of Mr. Thomas Astle:—"In the year "1710 this MS. was in the possession of Walter Clavel, "Esq. It was afterwards the property of the Rev. Mr. "North, from whom it came to his executor, the Rev. "Dr. Lort, who presented it to me in the year 1770."

Chronicon Monasterii de Hyda juxta Wintoniam, sive Novi Monasterii, a tempore Regis Ethelstani ad Regem Edwardum III. Exscriptum per Henricum Bowser, ex Interiori Templo Juris-consultum, was among the MSS. totally destroyed at the fire of 1731 (when the Cottonian Library was kept at Ashburnham House). Its press-mark was "Vitellius, F. ii., 7," and it appears that no note of its original, or of its precise contents, is now known to be extant.

The Chronology of *Liber de Hyda* affords, unfortunately, another and a new instance of the looseness with which dates are treated by the monkish annalists. It also illustrates, in several cases, the general truth of

Chronology of *Liber de Hyda.*

the late Mr. Kemble's theory—not, indeed, as to any preferability of "northern" over "southern" Chroniclers, but—as to the frequent variation of two whole years in the dates assigned by different groups, so to speak, of monkish scribes, to many events, ranging over a considerable period of the Anglo-Saxon era. It illustrates, too—just as forcibly—the judiciousness of Mr. Hardy's caution[1] against over-hasty inferences from that variation.

Precisely in that part of our Chronicle where greatest care should have been shown—in narrating, that is, the lives of Alfred and of Edward the Elder, and the events immediately connected with their own monastic history —its scribes are found to have been most careless. The inaccurate dates connected with Alfred are almost countless, but they are very rarely Dominical dates. Commonly, they are regnal. Of many of them, the cause lies obvious on the surface. The annalist was *abridging* from several authorities at once; and has repeatedly copied such phrases as "*hoc anno*," "*eodem*" "*vero anno*," and the like, with entire disregard both of their original sequence and purport, and of his own excisions. Especially in using Higden's *Polychronicon* —itself a compilation from such various sources—and intercalating, with that, information elsewhere derived, he has repeatedly fallen into confusion of this sort. Some instances have been pointed out, and corrected, either in the margin of the text, or in footnotes.

Sources of some of its chronological errors.

But this source of error alone,—or even when added to that arising from the common discrepancies in the modes of reckoning the commencement of the year,—will hardly account for those diversities which are so especially observable in the account of Alfred. I incline

[1] *Introductory Remarks on the Chronology of the Mediæval Historians*, in the *Monumenta*, p. 120. It cannot but have been often matter of regret, to labourers in this field, that the excellent "Chronological Abstract," which follows the remarks I have referred to, stops at the point where, for mediæval researches, it is most valuable and most wanted.

to the belief that *one* of the Hyde annalists, unlike his brethren, really did not compute that monarch's reign as extending over the whole period from 871 to 901, but made some deduction from that period. This, however, can at present be offered only as a bare and unsupported conjecture.

Discrepancies in dates assigned to events at New Minster, in *Liber de Hyda*, and in Harl. MS. 1761.

It seems stranger still that on some leading events in the history of New Minster itself, the chronology differs, not only from that of the Saxon Chronicle, but from that of other compilations made at Hyde Abbey; as, for example the *Annals* in Harleian MS. 1761, so frequently quoted in the course of these pages. Some of these divergences, relating to the history of the Hyde community, with a few others of a more general nature —taken merely as samples of a much larger number— may be shown concisely thus:—

	LIBER DE HYDA, Macclesfield MS.	ANNALES DE HYDA, Harl. MS. 1761.	ANGLO SAXON CHRONICLE, (Thorpe's Edit.)
	A.D.	A.D.	A.D.
Conversion of Cynegils, King of Wessex	637	.. ..	635
Arrival of GRIMBALD in England	884 and *eighth* year of Alfred.	885 and *thirteenth* year of Alfred.	885
Restoration of Fortifications of London	877–8 and *seventh* of reign.	.. ..	886
Death of Ealswyth	.. ..	905	902[1]
Birth of Dunstan	924	.. ..	925
Accession of Edmund the Elder	.. ..	941	940
Accession of Edred.. ..	947	946	946
Accession of Edgar.. ..	957	958	958
Expulsion of Canons, and substitution of Monks at ST. SWITHUN'S	967	963	964
Expulsion of Canons, &c. at NEW MINSTER	968	965	964
Coronation of Edgar ..	969 and *twelfth* year of reign.	959	972 and *thirteenth* year of reign.

[1] According to Cott. MS. Tiberius, A. vi.

But it would be far more easy to tabulate these discrepancies than to suggest any satisfactory explanation of them.

Of the extreme confusion of chronology resulting from the practice of careless *abridgment*, a conspicuous, but far from singular, instance may be seen at page 267, where the Chronicler makes a paragraph respecting the undated birth of two sons, or putative sons, of King Cnut, by Elfgifu, daughter of Elfhelm (not described as being twins), to be followed by another paragraph, which begins "*Eodem anno,*" and relates to the death of Wulfstan, bishop of Worcester and archbishop of York. Both of the births so referred to must have occurred before 1019. Archbishop Wulfstan died on the 23rd May 1023. Having thus recorded events considerably in advance, the scribe proceeds to chronicle, with minute precision, the marriage of Cnut and of Emma Elfgifu, in the July of 1018. In both passages Roger Wendover was obviously before him, but he transposed his original as well as abridged it.

The fragmentary Chronicle which forms Appendix A. (and is printed from the Cotton MS. Domitian, A. xiv.) contains several glaring chronological errors, which have come simply from a transposition of numerals, and therefore suggest their own correction at a glance. Others, scarcely less obvious, arise from the cause which has just been noticed, in the case of *Liber de Hyda* itself, and they oblige the reader to "hark back," in a like way. But, on the whole, the chronology of this fragment is in pretty close agreement with the accepted authorities. In other respects the MS. has several claims to attention. If it be deemed really the production of a monk of Hyde, its strongly pro-Norman tone and colouring will be likely to suggest to the reader the probability that when the Conqueror at length relented towards the Community which had so grievously offended

him, he may also have leavened it with some members of his own choice. Among the facts here recorded, and not (as I believe) to be found in other chronicles of English origin, not the least interesting is the chronicler's express statemont (p. 206) that Gundrada, wife of William, first earl of Warren and Surrey, was the sister of Gherbod or Gorbodo, "the Fleming," (first earl of Chester after the Conquest,) and therefore not the daughter of the Conqueror, but of his queen, Matilda, by a former marriage. The popular story—which has so often led to the insertion of Gundrada's name in books, and in pedigrees, to which it is wholly foreign—never had an *historical* foundation; and it probably owes much more of its vitality to Sir William Burrell's conspicuous inscription, of 1775, in Southover Church, than to either the misapprehension of the phrase *stirps ducum*, on the ancient slab of St. Pancras' Priory, or to Sandford's hasty assumption, in the well-known book whence recent writers have drawn their information. To Mr. Thomas Stapleton belongs the credit of having shown, long ago, before the Archæological Institute, the extreme tenuity of the foundation on which so considerable a superstructure had been built up [1]; although neither he nor (I believe) any other writer has noticed the passage now published. But cogent as are Mr. Stapleton's arguments, from other evidence, the common story has had nearly the same currency, since their appearance, as before.

One other small point of archæological curiosity may claim an additional word or two. When the remarks as to the long interval that elapsed between Grimbald's arrival in England, and the first step towards the actual foundation of the New Minster, were made (p. xxv. above), it had escaped notice that several entries exist in the

[1] *Archæological Journal*, iii. 1–36 (March 1846).

Chartulary of St. Bertin's Abbey, which show that Grimbald had returned, for an interval, to his old abode, and which throw, therefore, some additional light on the words put by the Hyde Chronicler (p. 80) into the mouth of Edward the Elder, when addressing the magnates at Winchester, shortly after his accession. The Saint Bertin records prove that in the years 889 and 892, if not in later years, Grimbald was there, in residence, and that he took an important part in some of the affairs of that monastery.[1]

It remains for me to return my grateful thanks to the Earl of Macclesfield, for the kindness which placed the MS. of *Liber de Hyda* unreservedly at my disposal for publication; to the Reverend the Warden of Winchester College, and to the Reverend Dr. Moberley, Head Master, for many facilities afforded to me in the consultation of the Archives and Library of the College, and afforded with a kindliness which enhanced the obligation. To F. J. Baigent, Esq., also of Winchester,—whose knowledge of the local archæology is of rare extent and most liberal communication,—I am also indebted for much valuable assistance of a like kind, and particularly for the use of his extracts from the episcopal registers. To the Reverend Oswald Cockayne, M.A. (by whom both text and translation of the Saxon documents have been revised), and to George Bullen, Esq., of the British Museum, I am especially indebted for highly-esteemed assistance in the revision of the following sheets.

EDWARD EDWARDS.

London, 26th January, 1866.

[1] *Chartularium Sithiense*, pp. 132, 134.

APPENDIX TO INTRODUCTION.

Surveys of the several Manors held by the Abbot and Convent of New Minster; as they stood, after the Confiscations of William the Conqueror, about A.D. 1086. Translated from *Domesday Book.*

(1.) County of Hants.

Hants:

The Abbey of St. Peter, Winchester, holds *Anne* [now *Abbot's Anne*,][1] and has always held it. In King Edward's time, it was assessed at fifteen hides; now at eight hides. Here are nine ploughlands; two in demesne; and seven held by fourteen villeins and twelve cottagers. Here also are four serfs and three mills. The mills yield thirty-seven shillings and sixpence. Its value in King Edward's time was, and it is now, fourteen pounds. When it came into possession the value was twelve pounds.

Abbot's Anne. (Andover Hundred.)

The same Abbey holds *Bicingtune* [*Bighton*].[2] It was assessed in King Edward's time at ten hides; now at seven hides. Here are eight ploughlands; one and a

Bighton. (Bishop's Sutton Hundred.)

---

[1] The *parish* of Abbot's Anne (with an area of 3,351 acres), includes the tything of Little Anne, which is in Whorwell Hundred. The manor is assessed in Pope Nicholas's Taxation at 15*l*. 8*s*. 8*d*. It continued to be belong to Hyde until the Dissolution.

[2] Bighton is entered in "Es-" "selei Hundred" which corresponds pretty accurately with the now Hundred of Bishop's Sutton. The parish has an area of 2,100 acres. In Pope Nicholas's Taxation the manor is valued at 14*l*. 16*s*. 1*d*.

half in demesne. Eight villeins and three cottagers have three ploughlands. There is here a church, with three serfs, three acres of meadow, and wood for ten hogs. FULCRED holds two hides of the manor, and BORGHIL two hides; and there are two ploughlands in demesne. Three villeins and six cottagers have a ploughland and a half; and there are three serfs. The whole manor was in King Edward's time worth a hundred shillings; and afterwards six pounds. What the Abbey holds is now worth eight pounds; and what is held by others four pounds.

Candover. (Mainsborough Hundred.) The same Abbey holds *Candever* (*Candover Abbas* or *Brown Candover*).[1] In King Edward's time it belonged to the Abbey, and was assessed at twenty hides, of which eleven were in demesne. Here are nine [?] ploughlands; one in demesne. Thirteen villeins and four cottagers have eight ploughlands. There are nine serfs, and ten acres of meadow. Of this land, HUGO DE PORT holds half a hide of the abbot. One hide is demesne land, and in King Edward's time ACRAF held it. There is a ploughland in demesne, with three serfs, and an acre of meadow. Of the land of the same manor, ALSI, the son of BRIXI, holds a manor called

Woodmancote. *Woodmancote* of the Abbey. In King Edward's time, it was, as now, assessed at six hides and two and a half yard lands. Here are three ploughlands in demesne; and three villeins, with two ploughlands; and an acre of meadow. The value of the whole manor in King Edward's time, and afterwards, was thirteen pounds. The part which belongs to the abbot is now worth eight pounds, but pays ten pounds. HUGH'S part is worth twenty shillings, and ALSI'S seven pounds. The twenty hides of this manor are assessed at thirteen hides and two and a half yardlands.

---

[1] CANDOVER ABBAS or BROWN CANDOVER *Parish* has an area of 2,098 acres. This manor also remained with Hyde Abbey till the Dissolution.

The same Abbey holds *Wortinges* [*Worting*].[1] In King Edward's time it was, as now, assessed at five hides. Here are five ploughlands; two in demesne. Four villeins and nine cottagers have two ploughlands. There are two serfs; and a church. The value was, and is, a hundred shillings. Worting. (Finchdean Hundred.)

The same Abbey holds *Clere* [*Kingsclere*].[2] Here is a church. There are four hides and one yardland. These were given to the abbey by King William, in exchange for land in *Winchester*, on which stands a house belonging to the King. The manor was assessed in King Edward's time at four hides, but now is not assessed; the King being answerable for the tax. Queen EDITH held it, and there was here a hall. There are four ploughlands; one in demesne. Three villeins and fourteen cottagers have three ploughlands. There are also two serfs; a mill, which yields five shillings, two acres of meadow; and herbage which produces eight pence. The value in King Edward's time and afterwards was seven pounds. It is now six pounds. Kingsclere. (Kingsclere Hundred.)

The same Abbey holds *Stanham* [*North Stoneham*].[3] It was always abbey land. In King Edward's time, as now, it was assessed at eight hides. Here are eleven ploughlands; two in demesne. Twenty-eight villeins and seven cottagers have nine ploughlands. There is a church; thirteen serfs; two mills, which yield thirty Stoneham. (Mainsborough Hundred.)

---

[1] WORTING *Parish* has an area of 1,189 acres. The manor is estimated at 7*l.* 18*s.* 2*d.* in the *Taxation* of 1290–92.

[2] Kingsclere is a village about eight miles N.W. of Basingstoke. The *parish*, with its tithings, has an area of 12,700 acres, and the entire *manor* was valued in 1292 at 210*l.* 14*s.* 8¼*d.* (Cott. MS. Tib. C. x. fol. 46, verso.) The ancient Clere Hundred is identical with the present Hundred of Kingsclere.

[3] The *parish* of NORTH STONEHAM was formerly known as *Stoneham Abbas*, and has an area of 5,000 acres. The manor is valued in Pope Nicholas's *Taxation* (A.D. 1292) at 21*l.* 15*s.* 4*d.*; and the rectory at 33*l.* 6*s.* 8*d.* (MS. ff. 293; 297, verso.) The adjacent parish of South Stoneham includes, within its original extent, nearly the whole of the present town of Southampton. Throughout the Hampshire portion of this Appendix, I am much indebted to the valuable labours on Domesday Survey of Mr. Moody.

shillings. Two hundred and twenty-four acres of meadow; woods for twenty hogs; and pasture which yields two shillings. The value was, in King Edward's time, twelve pounds. It is now ten pounds.

Michel-dever. (Michel-dever Hundred.)

The same Abbey holds Miceldevre [*Micheldever*] [1] in demesne. In King Edward's time it was assessed at a hundred and six hides. It is now assessed at eighty-three hides and half a yardland. Here are seventy-two ploughlands; nine in demesne. Sixty-four villeins and twenty-eight cottagers have twenty-five ploughlands. There are twenty-two serfs; a mill, which yields thirty pence; thirty acres of meadow; and woods for four hogs. Of the land of this manor, HUGH DE PORT holds of the abbot twenty-two and a half hides and a yardland. Three hides and three yardlands are of the demesne lands. In King Edward's time, four freemen held, as four manors, *Cranbourne, Drayton, Stratton,* and *East Popham,* and could not remove, without loss of the land, according to the witness of the Jury of the Hundred. There are six and a half ploughlands in demesne. Six villeins and twelve cottagers have a ploughland and a half. There are seven serfs, and twenty-four acres of meadow. Of the land of this manor, HERBERT, the Chamberlain, holds seven hides. Three freemen held them in King Edward's time. ODO, Steward of the Household, holds five hides of the demesne land; and WALERAN, the huntsman, holds four hides and a half of the same.

Here are six ploughlands in demesne. Nine villeins and nine cottagers have four ploughlands. There are

[1] The *parish* of MICHELDEVER has an area of 9,340 acres. The name of the Saxon manor of CRANBOURNE is that of a farm now in the parish of Wonstow. DRAYTON is a tithing in the parish of Barton Stacey. The *parish* of EAST STRATTON has an area of 2,190 acres. The *parish* of POPHAM has an area of 1,380 acres. Micheldever is valued in Pope Nicholas's *Taxation* of A.D. 1290, at 53*l*. 13*s*., which valuation appears to include Cranbourne, Drayton, and Popham. Stratton is separately valued at 17*l*. 1*s*. 1*d*. (*Taxation*, MS. fol. 297, verso; P. T., fol. 213.)

two serfs, and five acres of meadow. ALSI holds of this land six hides, and his father held it. ÆLDRED, brother of ODO, holds a hide and a half. His wife held it for her portion in King Edward's time. SIWARD, the huntsman, holds two hides, and he held it in King Edward's time. Here are [also] six ploughlands and a half in demesne; and five villeins and two cottagers have a ploughland and a half; with nineteen serfs and seven acres of meadow.

The value of the whole manor was in King Edward's time sixty pounds; and when it came into possession forty pounds. The abbot's demesne is now worth fifty-seven pounds. HUGH DE PORT'S holding is worth nineteen pounds; HUBERT'S, a hundred shillings; ODO'S, fifty shillings; WALERAN'S, sixty shillings; ALSI'S, a hundred shillings; ÆLDRED'S thirty shillings; and SIWARD'S, twenty shillings. Elsewhere, ALSI holds a hide of the demesne lands of this manor; and there are there four villeins, who pay seven shillings.[1]

The same Abbey holds *Ordei* [*Abbot's Worthy*],[2] and it always belonged to the Abbey. Here are seven hides, but they are not assessed. There are three ploughlands; two in demesne. There are two villeins and nine cottagers, without ploughlands. There are four serfs; a mill, yielding twenty shillings; and sixty-three acres of meadow. The abbey has besides seventy-two acres of meadow. All these were worth, in King Edward's time, six pounds; afterwards a hundred and ten shillings. They are now worth six pounds and ten shillings. Abbot's Worthy. (Michel-dever Hundred.)

The same abbey holds *Aultone* [*Alton*]. In King Edward's time it was held by Queen EDITH. There Alton. (Alton Hundred.)

[1] *Domesday Book*, fol. 42, verso.

[2] Ibid. ABBOT'S WORTHY is a tything in the parish of King's Worthy. The manor is valued in the *Taxation of Pope Nicholas* at 10*l*. 16*s*. 4*d*. f. 297, verso.

were then ten hides, and the villeins living on them were assessed at five hides. Now, the abbot has the five hides in demesne which were not assessed. There are four ploughlands—one in demesne. Eleven cottagers and two serfs have two ploughlands. Here is the moiety of a mill yielding four shillings; also two acres of meadow, and a copse for fences. The value in King Edward's time was six pounds. It was afterwards, and is now, seven pounds.

*** Of this Manor of *Alton*, the King now holds five hides, which were occupied by HERDING, but are not assessed. The men of the shire affirm that HERDING came into possession by exchange of a house with the King, and unjustly, because the house was the King's own.[1]

Laverstoke. (Overton Hundred.) The same Abbey holds *Laurochestoke* [*Laverstoke*];[2] and ULVEVA BETESLAU[3] held it of the abbey for his life. Afterwards King WILLIAM restored this manor to the same church for the repose of his own soul and of his wife's soul. In King Edward's time it was assessed at ten hides. It is now assessed at six hides and half a yardland. There are six ploughlands, two in demesne; seven villeins and nineteen cottagers have five ploughlands. There is a church; also three serfs; two mills, yielding four shillings; and three acres of meadow. The value in King Edward's time was seven pounds; afterwards, and now, eight pounds.

---

[1] ALTON is described in *Domesday Book* as in "Neteham Hundred," which appears to have included the present Hundreds of Alton and Shelbourne. The *parish* has an area of 3,896 acres.

[2] The *parish* of LAVERSTOKE has an area of 1,530 acres. The manor is valued in the *Taxation of Pope Nicholas* (A.D. 1290) at 11*l*. 8*s*. 2½*d*. The *rectory* is held conjointly with the vicarage of the adjacent parish of Whitchurch. The registers of Hyde Abbey supplied, but a few years ago, evidence that tended to aid materially in the recovery of rectorial rights, which had been long wrongfully withheld.

[3] This questionable name is thus written in the original—
"beteslau."
" Vlueua . (fol. 43, verso.)

The same Abbey holds *Fugelerestune* [*Fullerton*],[1] and it was always abbey land. In King Edward's time it was assessed at five hides. It is now assessed at one hide. There are three ploughlands; two in demesne. Five villeins and four cottagers have one ploughland. There are four serfs; a mill, yielding ten shillings; and four acres of meadow. The value, in King Edward's time, was fifty shillings. It is now sixty shillings. Fullerton. (Christchurch Hundred.)

The same Abbey holds *Lechtford* [*Leckford Abbas*].[2] It was assessed, in King Edward's time, at five hides. It is now assessed at two hides and a half. Here are three ploughlands; one in demesne. Four villeins and four cottagers have one ploughland. There are two serfs; a mill and the moiety of a mill, yielding twenty-two shillings and sixpence; and twenty acres of meadow. In King Edward's time, and afterwards, the value was three pounds. It is now four pounds. Leckford Abbots. (Sombourne Hundred.)

[HUGH DE PORT holds *Betumetune* [*Bedhampton*][3] of the ABBEY OF ST. PETER, WINCHESTER. ALSI held it in Bedhampton. (Bermesplet Hundred.)

[1] FULLERTON is a tything in the parish of Whorwell, and in Domesday is classed under "Sirlei Hun-"dred," which appears to correspond pretty accurately with the present Hundred of Christchurch. In the *Taxation* of 1290, Fullerton and Leckford, together, are valued at 15*l*. 17*s*. 3*d*.

[2] ABBOT'S LECKFORD, or Leckford Abbas, is *one* of the Domesday manors included within the present *parish* of Leckford, the whole area of which is 2,254 acres.

[3] BEDHAMPTON is classed in *Domesday* under "Odingetone Hun-"dred," corresponding with the present Hundred of Bermesplet. It may be of interest to compare with the Domesday survey of this manor of Bedhampton, a minute account of its condition, nearly two hundred years before, when Bishop Denewulf leased it—not without reluctance—to King Edward the Elder. "Of this land," says the bishop himself, "there are seventy hides, "and it is now all stocked; and "when my lord [meaning, probably, "King Alfred] first gave it to me, "it was unprovided with cattle, and "laid waste by the Danes. I myself "then provided the cattle; and peo-"ple were placed there afterwards. "And we now very humbly grant "it to thee. Now, my beloved, the

King Edward's time. It was then assessed at ten hides. Here are eight ploughlands; one in demesne. Twelve villeins and seven cottagers have seven ploughlands. There is here a church; also, seven serfs; two mills, for the use of the Hall; two salterns yielding thirty-seven shillings and eight pence; three acres of meadow; and woods for thirty hogs. The value was, and is, twelve pounds. When it came into possession, it was worth ten pounds.]

Rowbury. (Isle of Wight ?) [WILLIAM, son of AZOR, holds *Rodeberge* [*Rowbury?*[1] in the Isle of Wight]. It was held by the ABBEY OF ST. PETER, WINCHESTER, allodially, of King Edward. Then, as now, it was assessed at one yardland. There is one ploughland in demesne. One villein and two cottagers have half a ploughland. The value, in King Edward's time, was five shillings. It is now twenty shillings.]

Lomer. (Meonstoke Hundred.) [RUALD holds *Lammer* [*Lomer*],[2] of the ABBEY OF ST. PETER, WINCHESTER; and ALWARD held it of the abbot. He bought it in King Edward's time, for his own life, and paid the abbot six sextaries of wine yearly. Then it was assessed, as it is now, at three hides. Here are five ploughlands; one in demesne. Six villeins and three cottagers have three ploughlands.

"Convent is desirous that after thy "life it be restored. Of cattle, "which the hard winter has left, "there are nine old oxen, and a "hundred and fourteen old swine, "and fifty wethers; besides the "sheep and swine which the herds "are to have, of which there are "twenty old; and there are a hun-"dred and ten old sheep; and seven "serfs; and twenty flitches. And "there was no more corn there than "was provided for the bishop's "sustenance. And there are ninety "sown acres."—(Additional MS. in B.M. 15,350, ff. 96, verso; 97. Printed in Thorpe's *Diplomatarium*, 161–3.) In this Charter Bedhampton is called Beaddinctun.

[1] ROWBURY, or *Roughborough*, in the Isle of Wight, is now the name of a very small hamlet about three miles S. W. of Newport. The identification is but conjectural.

[2] LOMER is now a manor and farm, which lies chiefly in the parish of Carhampton. It was formerly a separate parish. In the *Taxation* of Pope Nicholas, the manor is valued at six pounds.

There is here a church; also three acres of meadow, and two serfs. Of this land a homager of the abbot holds a yardland. In King Edward's time, and afterwards, it was worth six pounds. It is now worth five pounds, and the homager's holding one pound.]

[HUGH DE PORT holds *Warneford*[1] of the ABBEY OF SAINT PETER, WINCHESTER. ALWARD and RETEL held it of the ABBOT AND CONVENT, and could not remove. It was then assessed, as it now is, at eight hides. Here are six ploughlands;—three in demesne. Eight villeins and six cottagers have three ploughlands. There are here six serfs; a mill, which yields ten shillings; and eight acres of meadow. In King Edward's time it was worth, as it now is, eight pounds. When it came into possession it was worth six pounds.] Warneford. (Also in Meonstoke Hundred.)

The ABBEY of ST. PETER, WINCHESTER, has half a hide in *Taceberie* [*Tachbury*].[2] EZI, the sheriff, held it, in co-parcenery, of King EDWARD. After King Edward's death, he gave it to the Church for the peace of his soul. Before King William's coming, it was not assessed. It is now waste, but is worth ten shillings. Tachbury. (Redbridge Hundred.)

[RALPH DE MORTIMER holds *Ordei* [*Headbourne* or *Hydebourne Worthy*];[3] and CHEPING held it of King EDWARD. It was then assessed, as it is now, at one hyde. Here are five ploughlands;—three in demesne. One villein and twenty-seven cottagers have two ploughlands. There is here a church; also, twenty-four serfs; three mills, which yield sixty shillings; five acres of Hydebourne Worthy. (Barton Stacey Hundred.)

---

[1] WARNEFORD is not enumerated amongst the possessions of Hyde Abbey, in Pope Nicholas' *Taxation*.

[2] TACHEBURY, too, is not enumerated as above.

[3] HEADBOURNE or HYDEBOURNE WORTHY appears in *Domesday* under "Bertun" Hundred. It has sometimes been called—or, perhaps, only that portion of it which Hyde Abbey recovered has been called—LITTLE WORTHY.

meadow; and herbage producing forty shillings. Eight houses in *Winchester* pay sixty-five shillings and fourpence. In King Edward's time, it was worth twenty-five pounds; afterwards, ten pounds. It is now worth fifteen pounds. In King Edward's time, this Manor was bought out of the church, on condition that the Abbey should hold it, of the bishopric, after the death of the third possessor. RALPH, who now holds it, is the third possessor.][1]

Litchfield. (Kingsclere Hundred.) [HUGH DE PORT holds *Lichepet* [*Litchfield*].[2] In King Edward's time, it was assessed, as it is now, at two hides. Here are two ploughlands, which are in demesne; with eight cottagers, five serfs; and five acres of meadow. Its value in King Edward's time was, and it is now, sixty shillings.]

WILTS:

(2.) COUNTY OF WILTS.

Manningford Abbots. (Swanborough Hundred). The CHURCH OF ST. PETER, WINCHESTER, holds *Manneforde* (now *Manningford Abbots*).[3] It was rated in King Edward's time at ten hides. Here are ten ploughlands. Of this land five hides and half a yardland are in demesne, and there are there two ploughs and five serfs. Eight villeins and seven cottagers have two ploughlands and a half. The mill yields twelve shillings and sixpence. Here are ten acres of meadow. The pasture is half a mile long and a furlong broad. It was valued at six pounds; now at eight pounds.

---

[1] Ibid.

[2] LITCHFIELD is entered in *Domesday Book* under Basingstoke Hundred. It is now in Kingsclere Hundred. The *parish* has an area of 1,806 acres.

[3] MANNINGFORD ABBOTS is in the Hundred of Swanborough, and about nine miles E. by S. of Devizes. The *parish* contains 960 acres. The two churches (of MANNINGFORD ABBOTS and MANNINGFORD ST. PETER'S) are valued in Pope Nicholas' *Taxation* at 10*l.* (f. 259).

The same Church holds *Colebourne* [now *Colerne?*].[1] Here are thirty-two ploughlands. Of this land, ten hides are in demesne, and there are there four ploughs and thirteen serfs. Forty villeins and thirteen cottagers have fifteen ploughlands. There are two acres of meadow. The wood is a mile and a half long, and three-quarters of a mile broad; and there is the same quantity of pasture. Of the same land CROC holds, of the abbot, ten hides and half a yardland; and FULCRED two hides and half a hide. They who held them in King Edward's time could not be removed from the Church. Here are eight ploughlands. The abbot has one hide of thaneland in demesne. His whole demesne is now worth twenty-eight pounds. What the men hold is worth twelve pounds. When received, it was worth a hundred shillings less.[2] **Colerne? (Chippenham Hundred) or Collingbourne? (Kinewardstone Hundred).**

The same church holds Pevesei [now *Pewsey*].[3] In King Edward's time it was rated at thirty hides. Here are twenty-four ploughlands. Of this land, six hides and a yardland are in demesne, and there are there three ploughs and six serfs. Forty-six villeins, twenty-four cottagers and one borderer have eighteen ploughlands. Seven mills yield four pounds and five shillings. There are fifteen acres of meadow. The pasture is a mile and a half long, and equally broad. The wood is three furlongs long, and half a furlong broad. Of this land, a thane holds two hides, wanting one yardland; and could not be removed from the church. And ERNULFUS DE HESDING holds from the King two hides which the **Pewsey. (Kinewardstone Hundred).**

[1] COLERNE is in the Hundred of Chippenham, and about eight miles W.S.W. of the town of Chippenham The *parish* contains 3,622 acres, and is now divided into two manors. The lordship of the *Domesday* manor —whether COLERNE or COLLINGBOURNE—continued in the Abbey till the Dissolution. [See, also, subsequent note on p. 340.]

[2] *Domesday Book*, fol. 67, col. 2, and verso, col. 1.

[3] PEWSEY is in the Hundred of Kinewardstone, and about seven miles S. by W. from Marlborough. The *parish* contains 7,651 acres. The manor continued to belong to the Abbey until the Dissolution.

abbot gave, in King Edward's time, to a thane, who could not be removed. It is worth twenty shillings. The abbot's demesne was worth twenty-six pounds. It is now worth twenty-eight pounds.

Winterbourne Monkton. (Silkley Hundred.) The same church holds two hides in *Winterbourne* [*Winterborne Monkton*],[1] where are two ploughlands. Of this land, one hide and one ploughland are in demesne, with three serfs. There are there one villager and four cottagers, with one ploughland; and four acres of meadow, and sixty acres of pasture. It was worth ten shillings. It is now worth forty shillings.

Chisledon. (Kingsbridge Hundred.) The same church holds *Chisledon*.[2] In King Edward's time it was rated at forty hides. There are twenty-two ploughlands. Of this land seventeen hides are in demesne; with five ploughs and six serfs. Forty-five villeins and thirteen cottagers have ten ploughlands. The mill yields forty pence. The pasture is three-quarters of a mile long and half a mile broad. The wood is three furlongs long and two broad. It was worth eighteen pounds. It is now worth twenty-four pounds. Six burgesses in *Cricklade* belong to this manor, and yield four shillings and a penny.

DORSET:

(3.) COUNTY OF DORSET.

Piddletrenthide. The CHURCH of ST. PETER, WINCHESTER, holds *Pidrie* [now *Piddletrenthide*].[3] In King Edward's time it was

[1] WINTERBORNE MONKTON is nine miles S.W. of Marlborough, and is in the Hundred of Silkley. The parish contains 1,840 acres.

[2] CHISLEDON is in the Hundred of Kingsbridge, and seven miles N. of Marlborough. The *parish* contains 5,710 acres. The manor belonged to the Abbey until the Dissolution.

[3] PIDDLETRENTHIDE manor is valued in Pope Nicholas' *Taxation* (MS. 189, 190) at 18*l.* 13*s.* 4*d.*, in addition to 3*l.* 6*s.* 8*d.* for the spiritualities. It is a parish and liberty in the division of Sherborne. It is sometimes called COLLIER'S PIDDLE, from the name of a family who long held it, as tenants, first under Hyde Abbey; afterwards, under Winchester College. In the *Taxation* of Pope Nicholas, the manor is valued at 18*l.* 13*s.* 4*d.* Hutchinson, in his excellent and usually carefully accurate *History of Dorsetshire* (iv. 290), falls

assessed for thirty hides. Here are seventeen ploughlands. Of this land, fifteen hides two yardlands and a half are in demesne, and therein are five ploughs and twenty serfs. Twenty villeins and thirty cottagers have eight ploughlands; and three mills yield sixty shillings; and there are sixteen acres of meadow. The pasture is two miles long and half a mile broad.

Of the same land, a knight and a certain widow hold three hides, and have two ploughs. The demesne of the church is worth twenty-eight pounds. The other is worth forty shillings. In King Edward's time, ALMAR and ALFRED held this manor, as two manors of the king, and could not go with this land to any lord they would. ROGER ARUNDEL afterwards held it of King William.[1]

[4.] COUNTY OF SUSSEX.

SUSSEX: Southease. (Holmtrough Hundred.)

The ABBOT OF ST. PETER'S, WINCHESTER, holds *Suesse* [now *Southease*].[2] It always belonged to the Monastery. In King Edward's time it was assessed for twenty-eight hides; now for twenty-seven hides. Here are twenty-eight ploughlands. One ploughland is in demesne; and forty-six villeins with four cottagers have twenty-one ploughlands. Here is a church and one hundred and thirty acres of meadow. Ten burgesses in *Lewes* render [to the abbey] fifty-two pence; the villeins render thirty-eight thousand five hundred herrings, and four pounds for sea swine[3] [*i.e.* porpoises]; for villeins' forfeitures, nine pounds and three seam of peas. In the whole, the

---

into the error of attributing to Henry VIII. an act which, had he committed it, would have been singularly incongruous with his character—that, namely, of giving to Winchester College 671*l.*, instead of taking it from the College.

[1] Ibid., fol. 77, verso, col. 2.

[2] SOUTHEASE is about four miles from Lewes, and is in the Hundred of Holmtrough. The *parish* contains 900 acres. The manor is valued at 46*l.* 3*s.* in the *Taxation* of Pope Nicholas (f. 199, verso); and continued in the Abbey until the dissolution.

[3] "*pro marsuins.*" Sax. meꞃe-ꞅƿẏn.

value in King Edward's time and afterwards was twenty pounds. Now it is estimated at the same sum, but produces twenty-eight pounds. In *East Stockbridge* hundred the same abbot holds *Cloninctune* [now *Donnington*].[1] The abbey held it in King Edward's time. Then it was rated at five hides, and so it is rated now. Here are .... [*The arable land is not recorded.*] There is one plough in the demesne; and fifteen villeins with four cottagers have six ploughlands and a half. Here are two serfs, twenty-five acres of meadow, and a wood for enclosures. A house in *Chichester* renders fourpence. The pannage yields one hog and a half. In King Edward's time the value was four pounds ten shillings and seven pence. It is now six pounds.[2]

Donnington [?] (Hundred of Box and Stockbridge).

[5.] County of Surrey.

Surrey: Sanderstead.

The Church of St. Peter, Winchester, holds *Sandestede* [now *Sanderstead*].[3] In King Edward's

[1] Donnington is two miles S. of Chichester, and is in the modern Hundred of Box and Stockbridge. Its assessment in Pope Nicholas' *Taxation* is 22*l.* 19*s.* (MS. fol. 199 b.) The acreage of the *parish* is 1,029. By some oversight, Dallaway, in his *History of West Sussex*, has asserted that Donnington does not occur in *Domesday Book*; but my identification of it with "*Cloningetun*" is supported by the records of the Court of Augmentations, in which Donnington is inventoried as parcel of the Hyde possessions. It was annexed to the Honour of Petworth.

[2] *Domesday Book*, f. 17, verso, col. 1.

[3] Sanderstead is about three miles S. of Croydon, and is in the Hundred of Wallington. The *parish* contains 2,245 acres. The manor is valued in the *Taxation* of Pope Nicholas at 21*l.* (MS. f. 286). It continued in the Abbey till the Dissolution. In addition to the gift by Queen Ethelfleda, of this manor of Sanderstead, a certain Walkin or Walter Sanders gave to the Abbey certain lands which he held within the manor. This donation accrued in the reign of King Henry the Third. Queen Ethelfleda's gift appears to have included Lingfield and Langhurst. There were disputes as to the boundaries of the manor. Thus, in 1276, the Abbot of Hyde impleaded the Prior of Bermondsey for wrongfully setting up a gallows within Sanderstead limits, but the defendant alleged that the gallows stood within his own manor of War-

time it was rated at eighteen hides, now at five. Here are ten ploughlands. There is a ploughland in demesne; twenty-one villeins and eight cottagers have eight ploughlands. There are here four serfs; and a wood of thirty hogs. In King Edward's time it was valued at five pounds; afterwards at seven. It is now valued at twelve, but produces fifteen pounds.[1]

[6.] County of Berks.

Berkshire.

Chaddleworth.

The Abbey of Winchester held *Cedeneord* [*Chaddleworth*].[2] Two freemen held it of the Countess Gida and of Guert her son, as two manors. It was then assessed at sixteen hides; now at ten hides. Here are ten ploughlands; one in demesne. Five villeins and five cottagers have four ploughlands. There are here six serfs, and two acres of meadow. There are woods for twenty hogs. In King Edward's time it was worth fourteen pounds; afterwards ten pounds; now twelve. This manor, Oda of Winchester gave to Robert, steward of Hugh de Port. From whom the Abbey had it, the men of this shire do not know.

Sotwell.

The same Abbey, in King Edward's time, held *Sotwell*[3] in demesne for sustentation of the monks. Now Hugh

---

lingham. In 1292, John De la Salle had licence to alienate, to the Abbot and Convent of Hyde, a carucate of land which he held of the Abbey in mediety. Just before the Dissolution, and while that was yet undetermined as to its full extent and terms, the Abbot of Hyde (Salcot) made an agreement with Sir John Gresham to alienate to him the manors of Sanderstead and Langhurst. But in the following year, after the surrender, Gresham had them by royal grant. (*Red Book of the Exchequer*; *Escheators' Returns*, 20 Edw. I. No. 101; Pat. Roll, 31 Hen. VIII., 1539–40; Manning and Bray, *Surrey*, II. 568; III. App. clviii.)

[1] Ibid. fol. 32, col. 2; verso, col. 1.

[2] Chaddleworth is in the Hundred of Faircross, and is about nine miles N.W. of Newbury. It had become the property of the monastery of Amesbury before A.D. 1291; and was one of the manors confiscated by the Conqueror.

[3] Sotwell is about two miles N. of Wallingford, and is in the Hundred of Moreton. The *parish* contains 701 acres. This manor also had ceased to belong to Hyde Abbey at the date of the *Taxation* of Pope Nicholas. (See f. 240, verso).

LIBER DE HYDA.

455—1023.

FROM A MS. IN THE LIBRARY OF THE EARL OF MACCLESFIELD.

LIBER DE HYDA.

CHAPTER I.

[*Introduction.* — *Legend of Albina.* — *Summary of English History before the Norman Conquest.*]

REGNUM quod modo Anglia nominatur, olim dicebatur *Albyon*, et hoc modo. Ut enim repperi in quadam Chronica vetustissima, quod fuit in regno Syriæ quidam rex nobilis, nomine Dioclitianus, qui fere omnia regna confinia sibi subjugaverat. Hic rex, ex regina sua nobili orta genere, cognomento Labana, triginta et tres genuit filias, aspectus supra modum pulcherrimi, quas desponsavit rex pater triginta principibus sibi tributariis. Qui reges et reginæ cum aliquamdiu morarentur, ad invicem uxores suis non complacuerunt viris, nec suis sponsi uxoribus. Ad ultimum, tanta seminata est in ipsos discordia, quod dum domini reginarum in somni temporalis soporem resolverentur, prædictæ dominæ ipsis regibus propriis guttura inscindentes, irrevocabilis mortis propinaverint haustum. Quod nefandissimum[1] factum cum ad earum patris notitiam pervenisset, ira vehementer excanduit Dyoclitianus, et, pro commisso nefario,[2] proprias filias in unum congregatas decrevit igne concremari. Sed tan-

Chap. I. Introductory. fol. 1 a.

The legend of Albina and her sisters.

[1] MS., *nephandissimum*.

[2] MS., *nephario*.

dem victus suorum magnatum consiliis, sententiavit ipsas pro perpetuo mitti in exilium.

Quid multa? Paratur interea navis dispositisque ipsarum vitæ necessariis in mare transmittuntur. Mare tandem dum diu sulcarent, pervenerunt ad quandam insulam, humano solatio per omnia destitutam. Ad quam applicantes, consentientibus cæteris sororibus, ab Albina primogenita, quæ primitus omnium insulam ingressa est, nomen *Albyon* insula hæc sortita est. Quæ mulieres per longum tempus radicibus herbarum et arborum fructibus victitabant. Demum ad lautiora et delicatiora se conferentes cibaria, videlicet, ad carnes ferarum quadrupedum, avium, et hujusmodi, complexione earum increscente, [nimis?][1] humana supra modum affectabant consortia, sed minime invenire potuerunt. Quod cernens, humani generis inimicus, diabolus, spiritus incubos misit, qui, per diversi mundi climata, humana congregantes semina, diversimode et illicite effusa, accipientesque corpora aerea ingressando aerem, divina permissione, in forma hominum, quasi homines cum prædictis reginis concubuerunt. Ex quibus nati sunt gigantes, quorum unus dictus est Gogmagog, et alius Langrigan, cum pluribus aliis, quos omnes Brutus, in hanc terram veniens, vitali luce privavit. Qui quidem Brutus, cum innumerabili exercitu, hanc insulam conquirens, et in eadem regnans, a nomine suo prædictam insulam Britanniam appellabat. Et postmodum in ipsam terram Saxonibus applicantibus ac regnantibus, sive ab Angela regina, clarissimi ducis Saxonum filia, vocata est Anglia,[2] ut recitat Ranulphus Cestrensis in suo *Polychronicon*, libro primo, capitulo nono.

Destruction of the giants and conquest of the island by Brute.

Higden.

fol. 1 b.

Brutus regnavit in hanc terram, ante incarnationem Christi annis millenis centenis triginta uno, ut patet

[1] This word is almost obliterated in the MS.

[2] Higden, *Deinde a Saxonibus sive Anglis* . . . vocata est Anglia, sive ab Angela, &c. (Gale's text, § 16.) *Codex Winton.*, lib. i. c. 39 (fol. 38).

per Vincentium, in quarta parte *Speculi Historialis*. Et sic regnum Angliæ est antiquius regno Franciæ per mille annos et multo amplius, quia Marcomannus dux fuit primus rex Franciæ, circa annum Domini quadringentesimum, ut[1] habetur per Vincentium, in quarta parte *Speculi Historialis*.[2] Et sic inconcussa stetit apud Britones insulæ monarchia, a primo scilicet Bruto, usque ad Julium Cæsarem. A quo Julio, usque ad Severum imperatorem, hæc insula Romanis fuit vectigalis et subacta, reges tamen habuit ex seipsa. A Severo vero, usque ad ultimum municipem Gratianum, deficiente Britonum successione, Romani in ea regnaverunt. Romanis tandem, propter itineris longitudinem, seu propter inevitabiles[3] aliunde occupationes, regnare desistentibus, Scoti et Picti Britanniam, omni armato milite per abductionem Maximi tyranni vacuatam, diutius afflixerunt, quousque Saxones a Britonibus invitati contra Pictos, regem Hibernicum Gurmundum, cum Pictis suis, et ipsos Britones cum Karetico rege suo, de Loegria, quæ modo Anglia dicitur, expulsos, usque in Cambriam profugassent; sicque Saxones victores effecti, prout quæque provincia potentior erat, reges proprios sibi constituentes, terram Angliæ in septem diviserunt regna; quæ tamen postmodum successione pariter et conquisitione in unam monarchiam primitus sub nobilissimo ac victoriosissimo principe Egberto ac rege Westsaxonum, avo[4] Alfredi, fundatoris hujus monasterii de Hyda, olim appellati *Novum Monasterium*, coierunt.

Comparative antiquity of the English and French monarchies.

Alfred of Beverley, as quoted by R. Higden (amplified and altered). Cod. Winton. lib. i. c. 51, fol. 42.

Scots and Picts.

Formation of the Heptarchy and its ultimate union under Egbert.

Dani autem, a tricesimo secundo anno Egberti Anglorum primi monarchi, videlicet ab anno gratiæ octingentesimo tricesimo secundo, usque ad tempora sancti Edwardi tertii ante conquestum, per centum septuaginta

Inroads of the Danes. A.D. 832–1043.

---

[1] MS. repeats *ut*.

[2] Vincent of Beauvais, *Speculum Historiale*, xvii. § 4. (Mentelin's edit. of 1473–6.) But the quotation is inaccurate. Vincent dates the French monarchy from A.D. 381, and makes "Marcomirus" the *second* monarch.

[3] MS., *mentabiles*.

[4] MS., *anno* Alfredi, &c.

et plures annos terram hanc jugiter infestaverunt, sed per triginta annos in ea continue regnaverunt. Post Danos vero sanctus Edwardus, Anglus, pene viginti quatuor annis regnavit. Et post eum Haroldus novem mensibus regnum tenuit. Post quos Normanni in ea usque hodie præsederunt.

EXPLICIT CAPITULUM PRIMUM.

INCIPIT CAPITULUM SECUNDUM.

De regno Cantiæ.

Chap. II. Kingdom of Kent. A.D. 455.

Alfred and Higden altered.

Primum regnum fuit in Anglia regnum Cantuariorum, ab australi oceano usque ad flumen Tamisie protensum. In quo primus Hengistus Saxonicus, sub anno Domini, secundum Dionysium, quadringentesimo quinquagesimo quinto regnare cœpit, et duravit regnum illud per annos trecentos sexaginta octo, sub regulis quindecim; donec Baldredo expulso, Egbertus, inclitus rex Westsaxonum, regnum illud suo annecteret imperio. In quo quatuor Pagani regnaverunt; quintus vero, videlicet Ethelbirthus, qui per sanctum Augustinum monachum, cum quadraginta monachis, in Angliam applicantem, cum tota sua provincia, ad fidem Christi conversus, necnon et sacri baptismatis unda perfusus est. Hic Ethelbirtus regnum Cantiæ extendit usque ad flumen Humbre. Priores vero reges solummodo in Cantia regnaverunt. Quæ provincia Cantiæ Britannice dicitur *Kent*, Anglice *Kanwarrelond*. In qua sunt duo[1] episcopatus, archiepiscopatus Cantuariæ et episcopatus Rofensis.

Conversion of Ethelbert, by St. Augustine. fol. 1 c.

In Malmesbury.

EXPLICIT CAPITULUM SECUNDUM.

[1] W. M., *kii.* (Hardy's text, § 99.)

Incipit Capitulum Tertium.

De regno Suthsaxoniæ.

Secundum regnum fuit regnum Suthsaxonum, habens ab oriente Cantiam, ab austro Mare et Vectam Insulam, ab occidente Hamptschireiam, ab aquilone Suthreiam, in quo primus Ealle, cum tribus filiis suis, tricesimo anno ab adventu Anglorum cœpit regnare. Cui successit Cissa, filius Ealle, et eorum progenies usque ad Athelwoldum, qui primus regum Suthsaxonum, per beatum Birinum, Gewyseorum apostolum et monachum, ut scribit Vigilantius, in libro *De Basilica Petri*, capitulo octavo, ad fidem Christi conversus et baptizatus est, in provincia Merciorum, præsente rege Merciorum Wlfere ac suggerente, a quo etiam egressus de fonte loco filii susceptus est. In cujus signum adoptionis Wlfere, rex Merciorum, duas illi provincias donavit, Vectam videlicet Insulam, et Meannarorum provinciam, in gente Occidentalium Saxonum.

Chap. III. Kingdom of the South Saxons. A.D. 491.

Conversion of Ethelwold by St. Birinus.

Beatus itaque Birinus, episcopus et monachus, concedente rege, primos provinciæ duces ac milites sacro fonte abluebat. Cappa vero, et Peada, et Burgelyn, et Ciddi, presbyteri et monachi, cæteram plebem tempore sequenti baptizabant, videlicet tempore quo beatus Wilfridus, Eboracensis archiepiscopus et monachus, residuam Suthsaxonum plebem ad fidem Christi convertit. Regina vero, nomine Ebbe, in sua, id est, Huncciorum provincia, baptizata est. Cæterum tota provincia Australium Saxonum divini nominis et fidei erat ignara, usque ad adventum beati Wilfridi, qui apud Selesey divertit, quod interpretatur Insula Vituli Marini, ibique monasterium construxit, episcopusque ibi et abbas monachorum sedit per quinque annos, usque ad mortem Egfridi, regis Northamhymbrorum, prædicavit, populum convertit.

Subsequent conversions.

A legend of St. Wilfrid. Veruntamen quia per tres annos ante ejus adventum ibidem non pluerat, prima die baptismi sui imber cecidit, terra viruit. Homines patriæ collectis retibus anguillaribus piscari docuit; unde se adjuvante divina gratia populi cepere diversi generis pisces trecentos, quibus trifariam divisis, centum pauperibus dederunt, centum his a quibus retia acceperunt, centum in suos usus habebant.

Subjection of South Saxons by Cedwalla of Wessex. Sed non diu duravit regnum istud Suthsaxonum. Nam supervenit interea Cedwalla, rex Gewyseorum sive Occidentalium Saxonum, juvenis strenuissimus, cum exercitu copioso, regemque Australium Saxonum Ethelwoldum interfecit, graviorique servitio provinciam illam subegit; et sic regnum Suthsexiæ ad dominium
fol. 1 d. transivit regum Westsaxonum, quod incepit anno in-
A.D. 491. carnationis Dominicæ quadringentesimo nonagesimo primo, post obitum Hengisti anno tertio. Dominabantur reges Australium Saxonum in Suthsex tantum aliquanto tempore, eratque sedes episcopalis illius pagi quondam apud Selesey, modo est apud Cicestriam.

EXPLICIT CAPITULUM TERTIUM.

INCIPIT CAPITULUM QUARTUM.

De regno Estsaxoniæ.

Chap. IV. Kingdom of Essex. A.D. 492. Tertium regnum fuit Estsaxoniæ, habens ab oriente Mare, ab occidente pagum Londoniæ, ab austro Thamisiam, ab aquilone Southfolk. Cujus loci reges a primo Siberto usque ad tempora Dacorum, per decem reges fere sub aliis regibus parebant; frequentius tamen et diutius regibus Merciorum subjacebant, donec rex Westsaxonum Egbertus illud suo annecteret imperio,[1] ut (Alfred of Beverley, altered.)

[1] Alfred of Beverley, *expulso rege Merciorum Wiglano, regnum ejus regno suo annexit.* (Hearne's text, B. vi. p. 95.) The Hyde chronicler is here following Higden's abbreviation of Alfred.

scribit Alfridus, in sua *Chronica;* et ut dicunt Chronicantes, regnum Orientalium Saxonum habuit[1] Erkenwynum et Sleddam, paganos reges, et Sibertum, qui fidem Christi suscepit prædicatione Melliti, episcopi et monachi, [ut patet] per Bedam,[2] *De Gestis Anglorum,* libro primo, capitulo vicesimo nono. Hic Sebertus primo fundavit Westmonasterium, ut dicunt quidam, sed Radulphus, Londoniensis archidiaconus, [scribit] quod ecclesiam Sancti Petri de Westmonasterio sanctus Melitus, episcopus Londoniensis, fundavit; sed a rege Edwardo tertio, ante conquestum, ditatam [esse]. Deinde Sexredus, Sigebertus, Guitelinus, Segerus, et Sebba, qui, regno terreno dimisso, primus omnium regum Angliæ monachicam vitam præelegit, habitumque suscepit, [rexerunt]. Deinde Sigardus; cui Offa, qui secundus regum Angliæ Romam profectus in monachum tonsoratur. Deinde Celredus; cui Cuthredus; et ex post hoc regnum in Egberti regis Westsaxonum jura transivit. Incepit enim regnum Orientalium Saxonum anno Dominicæ incarnationis quadringentesimo nonagesimo secundo, post obitum Hengisti anno quarto. Dominabantur autem reges Orientalium Saxonum in Estsexia, et Midelsexia, et dimidio Hertfordensi, quibus pagis præest[3] episcopus Londoniensis.

Conversion of Sibert.

Succession of the East Saxon kings.

A.D. 492.

Malmesbury.

EXPLICIT CAPITULUM QUARTUM.

INCIPIT CAPITULUM QUINTUM.

De regno Estanglorum.

Quartum regnum fuit regnum Estanglorum, habens ad orientem et aquilonem Mare; ad circium Cantebrigschiriam; ad occidentem Fossam sancti Edmundi et

Chap. V. Kingdom of the East Angles.

[1] *Sic* in MS.

[2] *Sic* in MS., but the statement so referred to does not appear in the corresponding passage of Beda.

[3] W. M., habebaturque ibi, et habetur, episcopus, &c. (Hardy's text, § 103.)

Hertfordschiriam; ad austrum Estsex. Et duravit hoc regnum sub duodecim regulis, donec occiso rege Edmundo ab impiissimis Danis Hyngwar et Hubba, Dani regnum illud sibi usurparent. Qui Hyngwar, dum quoddam vadum pertransiret, in comitatu Barokensi, dimersus est, quod vadum usque hodie, ab ejus nomine, a comprovincialibus *Hyngurford* appellatur. Hubba vero dum equitaret, subito terra aperiens os suum vivum absorbuit. Quibus postmodum Danis aut fugatis aut subactis, rex Edwardus senior, filius Aluredi regis, ac Novi Monasterii fundatoris, illud regnum suo annexit imperio.

Alfred of Beverley, as altered by Higden.

Murder of St. Edmund by the Danes. A.D. 870.

fol. 2 a.

Succession of the kings from Offa to Sigebert.

In hoc regno primus regnavit Offa, a quo omnes Orientales Angli Saxones "Offingas" vocabant, quas nunc "Fykeys" vocamus. Cui successit Titulus, filius Offæ; cui Redwaldus, filius Tituli, qui omnes australes provincias usque ad Humbre ejus ditioni subjecerat, pro favore Edwyni regis Northanumbrorum. Quo Edwyno suadente baptizatus est, sed postmodum apostatavit, consilio uxoris suæ, et facta sunt posteriora pejora prioribus. Deinde Dorpwaldus, qui Christianus est effectus; cui Sigebertus, frater Dorpwaldi ex matre, qui conversus est et baptizatus, cum tota gente sua, a sancto Felice, monacho et natione Burgundo. Qui quidem Sigebertus, postmodum terrenum imperium relinquens, inter reges Anglorum tertius effectus est monachus. Iste sanctus Felix sedem habuit episcopalem apud Dommoc,[1] annuente rege Sigeberto, sed postmodum est divisa sedes in duas parochias; videlicet, post mortem Bisi episcopi, usque ad tempus Ethelbirti regis Westsaxonum, unus sedebat apud Dommoc, et alter apud Helmam;[2] sed tempore prædicti regis facta est unica sedes apud Helmeham; sed postea, tempore regis Willelmi primi, translata est sedes apud Theedford, modo vero est apud Nortwycum. Requiescit vero prædictus sanctus Felix in Ramesiensi humatus cœnobio.

[1] Dunwich.

[2] Elmham.

Post Sigebertum regnaverunt successive Edricus, [et] Anna, vir optimus, pater sanctæ Etheldridæ virginis, quam Egfridus, rex Northanhumbrorum, duxit in uxorem, quæ prius Cedberto comiti desponsata fuerit, quæ licet bis desponsata et ad amplexum jugiter sollicitata, virgo tamen semper mansit, et ab Egfrido separata ad Elyg[1] monasterium se transtulit, et abbatissa effecta, miraculis coruscat gloriosis. Iste rex Anna genuit quatuor miræ sanctitatis filias, videlicet, Sexburgam, Ethelburgam, Etheldridam, et Wythburgam. Annæ successit Etheltherus. Cui Ethelwaldus, Athulphus, Elkwodus, Hisboernus, Ethelredus, cujus filius fuit sanctus Egelbricus, patronus Herefordensis ecclesiæ. Cui successit sanctus Edmundus, qui ab nequissimis Danis Hyngwar et Hubba martyrizatus est. Quo etiam tempore, universitas Cantebriggiæ combusta est, quæ fuit ædificata anno a mundi creatione quater milleno octingentesimo quintodecimo, a Kantebro duce, et frequentata a philosophis ante Christi incarnationem, per annos trecentos nonaginta quatuor, ut scribit Florentius in *Florario Historiali*, libro quarto, capitulo sextodecimo. Et ab Edwardo seniori reædificata ac renovata fuit. Ex tunc desierunt in Anglia Orientali Angli regnare quinquaginta annis; novennio enim sub[2] regimine paganis vastantibus provincia subjacuit. Postea vero in ea et in Estsexea, Gutrum, rex Danus, regnavit annis duodecim, tempore regis Aluredi. Cui successit æque[3] Danus, nomine Echric, qui, cum regnasset annis quatuordecim, peremptus est ab Anglis, eo quod inciviliter in eos egisset. Nec tamen eis libertas assurrexerit, Danorum comitibus vel eos prævientibus, vel in Westsaxonum reges acuentibus, donec Edwardus, filius Aluredi, ambas provincias, expulsis Danis, suo scilicet Westsaxonico imperio adjecit, anno post occisionem sancti Edmundi quinquagesimo, regni vero sui quinto-

The successors of Sigebert.

Burning of Cambridge, and legend as to its early history.

Malmesbury.

f. 2 b.

Invasion and rule of the Danes.

[1] Ely.
[2] MS., *sue*.
[3] MS., *eque*.

decimo. Incepit regnum Orientalium Anglorum anno Dominicæ incarnationis quadringentesimo nonagesimo tertio, post mortem Hengisti anno quinto. Dominabantur reges Orientalium Anglorum in pago Cantebriggensi, et est ibi episcopus, cujus sedes est apud Ely,[1] et in Northfolchia et Suthfolchia,[2] cujus sedes est apud Northwyche,[3] quondam erat apud Helmeham vel Theodford.[4]

Malmesbury.

Episcopal sees of East Anglia.

EXPLICIT CAPITULUM QUINTUM.

INCIPIT CAPITULUM SEXTUM.

De regno Westsaxonum.

Chap. VI. Kingdom of Wessex. A.D. 519.

Quintum regnum fuit regnum Occidentalium Saxonum, omnium regnorum durabilius, habens ab oriente Suthsaxoniam, ab aquilone Tamisiam, ab austro et occidente Oceanum. In quo cœpit regnare Cerdicus, cum filio suo Kenrico, anno Domini, secundum Dionysium, quingentesimo nonodecimo, ab adventu Anglorum anno septuagesimo primo. In quod regnum cætera regna transierunt. Hujus regni regem, nomine Kynegilsum, cum tota sua provincia, beatus Birinus, Januensis episcopus ac monachus, in Angliam veniens, anno quadragesimo primo post beatum Augustinum, videlicet anno Domini sexcentesimo tricesimo quinto, baptizavit. Inter plurima angelici viri insignia, hæc duo clarescunt: videlicet, quod Gewyseorum provinciam, cum rege, fidei charactere insignivit, et quod dum a papa Honorio missus ad prædicandum Anglorum idolatris, dum mare sulcaret Britannicum, recordatus resecellarum suarum quas corporalia vocamus, in quibus reconditum erat venerabile sacramentum illud

Conversion of Cynegils by St. Birinus.

A.D. 635.

A legend of St. Birinus.

[1] W. M., Heli. (Hardy's text, § 102.)

[2] W. M., et in Northfolke et Sudfolke; et est ibi episcopus, &c.

[3] W. M., Norwic.

[4] W. M., Elman vel Tetford.

Dominici corporis, quas obliviose in portu dimiserat, pedibus ivit supra mare, in hoc Petrum apostolorum principem imitatus, et rescellas ad navem, itinere spatioso ab ipso in procellosis undis laborantem, reportavit.

Incepit vero regnum Westsaxonum anno Domini, secundum Dionysium, quingentesimo nonodecimo, post mortem Hengisti anno octavo. Dominabantur vero reges Westsaxonum in his pagis: videlicet, in Wyltschyre, Barokschyre, Dorsete, quibus[1] est unus episcopus, cujus sedes est[2] Salesbyryæ, quæ quondam erat apud Schyrborum.[3] Et in pagis Suthamptunensi et Sudretensi, quibus est episcopus unus, cujus sedes est Wyntoniæ.[4] Et in pago Sumersetensi, qui habebat olim episcopum apud Welles, nunc vero est apud Bathoniam.[5] Et in Devonia, quæ Devenschyre[6] dicitur, et in Cornubia, quæ nunc Cornugalliæ dicitur. Erantque quondam duo episcopatus, unus in Crydyntone, alter apud Sanctum Germanum, nunc vero est unus episcopatus, cujus sedes est apud Exoniam.[7]

Malmesbury.

Extent of Wessex, and enumeration of its episcopal sees.

fol. 2 c.

Capitulum VII.

[*Of the kingdom of the Mercians.*]

Sextum regnum fuit regnum Merciorum, cæteris regnis magis spatiosum, cujus limites fuerunt ad occasum flumen Dee, juxta Cestriam, et flumen Sabrine juxta Salopiam, usque Bristolliam; ad ortum vero Mare Orientale; ad austrum flumen Tamisie usque Londoniam; ab aquilone flumen Humbre descendendo occidentaliter usque ad flumen Mersee, quousque juxta Cornuwirhalliæ descendat in Mare Occidentale. In hoc regno primo regnavit Penda, filius Wyblie, secundum Diony-

Chap. VII. Kingdom of Mercia. A.D. 626-924.

[1] W. M., Reges West-Saxonum dominabantur in Wiltescire et Berkensi et Dorsetensi pagis quibus, &c.

[2] W. M., est *modo* sedes, &c.

[3] Sherborne. W. M., quondam erat *vel Ramesbirie vel Scireburne.* (Hardy's text, § 100.)

[4] W. M., quibus est episcopus qui habet sedem Wintoniæ.

[5] W. M., qui nunc est Bathoniæ.

[6] W. M., Domnonia, quæ Devenescire, &c.

[7] W. M., nunc est unus, et est sedes ejus Exoniæ.

Chronology of the kings of Mercia.

sium, anno Domini sexcentesimo vicesimo sexto, ab adventu Anglorum anno centesimo septuagesimo quinto; stetitque hoc regnum, sub regibus xviii., per annos circiter ducentos sexaginta tres, usque ad ultimum, Ceolwlphum, cui Dani, expulso Burdredo rege, regnum illud tradiderant custodiendum. Verum rex Westsaxonum, Edwardus rex[1] senior, expulsis Danis, regnum Merciorum suo annexit imperio, quod quidem regnum, ante Danorum deturbationem, sub jugo erat Egberti, regis Westsaxonum. Istam provinciam, cum rege suo,

Conversion of Peada.

Peada nomine, baptizavit Finianus, episcopus et monachus, [ut patet] per Bedam, *De Gestis Anglorum*, libro tertio, capitulo septimodecimo,[2] in vico regis illustri qui vocabatur *Ad murum*.

Boundaries and episcopal sees of Mercia.

Malmsbury.

Dominabantur reges Merciorum in his pagis, videlicet, Gloucestrensi et medietate Warwycensis. In his est episcopus unus, cujus sedes est Wygorniæ. Et in Cestrensi, Derbensi, Staffordensi. In his est episcopus unus, et habet partem Warwycensis et etiam a Sorobesbiriensis pagi, et est sedes apud Cestriam,[3] vel Coventreyam, quondam erat apud Lychefelde, sicut nunc est, sed non principalis. Et in Herefordensi, habeturque ibi episcopus unus, habensque dimidium pagum Sorobisbiriæ,[4] et est sedes ejus apud Hereford. Et in Oxenfordensi, Bugyngensi, Huntyndensi, dimidia Hurtfordensi, Bedfordensi, Northamptonensi, Lyncolniensi, quas regit episcopus unus, qui modo habet sedem apud Lyncolniam,[5] quondam fuit apud Dorkecestriam. Et in Legecestria, Snotyngensi, quorum Christianitas ad archiepiscopum Eboracensem spectat Snotyngensis, et ad episcopum Lyncolniensem Legecestrensis; habebaturque ibi olim proprius episcopus, cujus sedes erat apud Legecestriam.

---

[1] *Sic* in MS.

[2] Lib. iii. c. 21. (Text of Petrie and Hardy in the *Monumenta*, 194; Stevenson's edit. i. 205.)

[3] W. M., apud civitatem Legionum vel Coventreiam (Hardy's text, § 101.)

[4] W. M. adds, et partem Warwicensis et Glocestrensis, possidens sedem in Herefordia. (*Ib.*)

[5] W. M., sedem Lincoliæ, quondam habebat, &c.

Capitulum VIII.

De regno Northanhymbrorum.

Alfred as altered by Higden, and others.

Chap. VIII. Kingdom of Northumberland. A.D. 586-924.

Septimum regnum fuit Northanhymbrorum, cujus limites fuerunt, ab ortu et occasu Oceanus; ab austro flumen Humbre, descendendo versus occidentem per fines comitatuum Notyngham et Derbey, usque ad flumen de Mersee;[1] ab aquilone autem, Mare Scoticum, quod Scotice dicitur *Forth*, Britannice *Werid*, Anglice *Scothissche See*. Hoc autem regnum Northanhymbrorum primitus fuit divisum in duas provin- fol. 2 d. cias, in Deiram ad austrum, et in Berniciam ad aquilonem; quæ duo regna flumen Tyne tunc temporis diviserat. Nam regnum Deirorum a fluvio Humbre usque ad flumen Tyne extendebatur. Regnum vero Berniciorum a flumine Tyne usque ad Mare Scoticum prædictum porrigebatur, etiam quando Picti ibidem morabantur; sicut patet per Bedam *De Gestis Anglorum*, libro tertio, capitulo secundo,[2] hoc regnum fuit causa quare missus est beatus Augustinus, monachus ac Anglorum apostolus primus, in Britannorum insulam majorem, quæ modo nominatur Anglia, hoc modo:—

Provinces of Deira and Bernicia, with their boundaries.

Origin of St. Augustine's mission.

Beda.

A.D. 586. Beda's account of St. Gregory's interview with the English youths.

Nam cum die quadam advenientibus Romæ nuper mercatoribus, multa venalia in forum fuissent allata[3] et multi ad emendum confluxissent, et ipsum Gregorium inter alios advenisse, ac vidisse inter alia pueros venales positos, candidi corporis ac venusti vultus, capillorum quoque forma egregia. Quos, cum aspiceret, Gregorius interrogavit[4] de qua regione vel terra essent allati, dictumque est quod de Britannia insula, cujus incolæ talis essent aspectus. Rursus interrogavit, utrum iidem insulani Christiani, an paganis adhuc erroribus essent implicati, dictumque est quod essent Pagani.

[1] *de*] MS. reads *Dee*.

[2] Lib. ii. c. 1. (Text of Petrie and Hardy in the *Monumenta*, 148, 149; Stevenson's edit. i. 96–98.)

[3] Beda, *collata, multique*, &c.

[4] B., interrogavit, *ut aiunt*.

A.D. 586. At ille, intimo ex corde longa trahens suspiria, "Heu, proh dolor!" inquit, "quod tam lucidi vultus homines tenebrarum auctor possidet, tantaque gratia frontis speciei[1] mentem ab interna gratia vacuam gestat!" Rursus[2] interrogavit vocabulum gentis illius; responsum est quod Angli vocarentur. At ille, "Bene," inquit, "nam et angelicam habent faciem, et tales angelorum in cœlis decet esse cohæredes.[3] Quod habet nomen ipsa provincia, de qua isti sunt allati?" Responsum est, quia[4] Deiri vocarentur iidem provinciales, id est, Northamhumbrenses. At ille, "Bene," inquit, "Deiri, de ira Dei eruti et ad misericordiam Christi vocati. Rex provinciæ illius quomodo appellatur?" Responsum est quod Alle[5] diceretur. At ille alludens ad nomen ait, "Alleluia, laudem Dei Creatoris in illis partibus oportet cantari." Beda.

St. Gregory's appeal to the reigning pope.

Accedensque ad pontificem Romanæ[6] et apostolicæ sedis, nondum enim erat ipse pontifex factus, rogavit ut genti Anglorum in Britanniam aliquos verbi ministros, per quos ad Christum converteretur mitteret[7]; seipsum paratum esse in hoc opus, Domino cooperante, perficiendum, si tamen apostolico papæ hoc quod[8] fieret, placeret. Quod dum perficere non posset, quia etsi pontifex concedere illi quod petierat voluit, non tamen cives Romani, ut tam longe ab urbe secederet potuere permittere; mox ut ipse pontificatus officio functus est, perfecit opus diu desideratum.

Conversion of Northumbria. A.D. 601.

Erat enim tunc quando pueros Deiros venales videbat Gregorius, sedis apostolicæ archidiaconatum tenens, anno Domino quingentesimo octogesimo sexto, tempore Allæ regis Deirorum. Sicque regnum totum Northamhymbrorum fidem Christi suscepit, per beatum Paulinum, Eboracensem archiepiscopum, monachum, ac collegam sanctissimi Augustini; Finianum et Aidanum monachos.

fol. 3 a.

A.D. 547. Episode on the revolu-

Anno ab incarnatione Domini quingentesimo quadragesimo septimo, post mortem Hengisti anno sexagesimo, ducatus[9] Northanhumbrorum in regnum est mutatus;

[1] MS., *frontispissii.*

[2] Beda, Rursus *ergo* interrogavit, *quod esset* vocabulum, &c.

[3] MS., *ee quo heredes*

[4] B., *quod.*

[5] B., *Ælla.*

[6] Pelagius, according to several authorities, but Benedict according to John the Deacon. The former agrees with the date assigned below.

[7] MS., *mitteretur.*

[8] B., *ut.*

quod quidem regnum postmodum in dominium regis Westsaxonum, Egberti illustrissimi principis, devolutum est. Reges vero Northanhumbrorum dominabantur in omni regione quæ est ultra Humbre fluvium, usque ad Scotiam. tions of government in Northumbria.

Malmesbury. Erantque ibi archiepiscopatus Eboracensis, episcopatus Hagustaldensis, episcopatus Karleolensis, episcopatus Ripensis,[1] episcopatus Lindisfarnensis, episcopatus de Candida Casa.[2] Hagustaldensis et Ripensis defecerunt; Lyndisfarnensis vero translatus [est] in Dunelmium. Its episcopal sees.

Capitulum IX.

De regibus Anglorum qui, terrenum imperium relinquentes, ad vitam monasticam se transtulerunt.

Chap. IX. Of the Saxon kings who became monks.

De regibus Anglorum antequam monarchæ regnare cœperunt, plurimi habitum monachilem susceperunt, quorum nomina sunt hæc: Sigebertus, Orientalium Anglorum rex quintus; Sibba, octavus rex Orientalium Saxonum; Offa, rex decimus Orientalium Saxonum.—De Cedwalla vero, decimo rege Westsaxonum, dubium mihi relinquitur an monachicum habitum suscepit an non. Quidam dicunt quod sic, sed tamen hoc non habetur expresse per Bedam, *De Gestis Anglorum*, libro quinto, capitulo septimo, sed solummodo quod ipse adhuc in albis constitutus, secundum quod præoptaverat, videlicet, quod[3] Beda. mox baptizatus, carne solutus ad æterna gaudia jam mundus transiret; quod utrumque ut mente disposuerat, Domino juvante, completum est. . . . Baptizatus vero a papa Sergio, Petrus vocatus,[4] adhuc in albis A.D. 688. positus, defunctus est.[5]—Ethelredus, quartus rex Mercio-

---

[1] W. M., et Ripensis. (Hardy, § 104.)

[2] Whithern, in Galloway.

[3] Beda, *etiam sperans quia* mox baptizatus, &c. (Petrie and Hardy's text, p. 253.)

[4] Beda, *Cui . . . papa memoratus Petri nomen imposuerat.*

[5] The whole of this passage respecting Cedwalla is, it will be seen, parenthetical. And then the enumeration continues as part of the original sentence so interrupted.

rum; Kenredus, quintus rex Merciorum; Ceolwlfus, duodecimus rex Northanhymbrorum; Egbertus, tertius decimus rex Northanhymbrorum. In numero septem erant reges Anglorum, ante monarchiam, qui monachorum habitum devotissime assumpserunt.

Capitulum X.

Unde Saxones qui in Anglia regnant traxerunt originem.

Chap. X. Origin of the Saxons. Legend of Ebrancus and his twenty sons.

Erat quidam rex in Britannia regnans, filius Mempricii, sextus Britannorum rex, nomine Ebrancus. Hic vir fortis et elegans, ex viginti conjugibus viginti filios genuit. Quos omnes, præter duos, misit Ebrancus, cum exercitibus copiosis, duce Assaraco, in Alemanniam, quærere sibi regnum. Qui ut strenui milites, totam Alemanniam, cum provinciis adjacentibus conquærentes,[1] ab ipsis Germanis fratribus ibidem regnantibus, dicta est tota patria "Germannia," quæ antea dicebatur "Alemannia," a Lemanno flumine,[2] ut scribit Isidorus in *Etymologiarum* libro nono.[3]

Origin of the name "Germania."

Germania proprie dicta habet ab ortu ostium Danubii fluminis, ab austro Rhenum fluvium, a septentrione et occasu Oceanum. Est autem duplex Germannia.[4] Superior, scilicet, quæ extendit juxta Alpes, ad sinum maris magni quod Adriaticum dicitur, ubi mare sistitur in aquileye[4] partibus per paludes. Alia, Germannia Inferior, versus occidentem sistit circa Rhenum, quæ communiter Alemannia, seu Theutonica, dicitur. Multi namque in utraque Germannia sunt populi et provinciæ, ut pote Boemia, Westilia,[4] Bavaria, Thuringia, Suevia, Saxonia, Franconia, Lothoringia, Frysea, Selandia. De

fol. 3 b.

Boundaries and divisions of Germany.

[1] MS., *conquerentibus.*
[2] MS. inserts *et.*
[3] Isidorus, *Populi inhabitantes juxta Lemannum fluvium Alemani vocantur.* (Etym. ix. 2, § 94.)
[4] *Sic* in MS.

prædicta Germania venerunt in hanc terram Saxones, de Britannico sanguine propagati. Et fuerunt de tribus Germanniæ populis fortioribus, videlicet, Saxonibus, Anglis, et Jutis. De Saxonibus, id est, ea generatione quæ nunc antiquorum Saxonum nominatur, hoc est, Est-Saxones, Meridiani Saxones, id est Suthsex; et West-Saxones. De Anglis, id est, de illa patria quæ Angulus dicitur, et manet adhuc deserta inter Saxoniam et Jutam, constituti sunt Orientales Angli, Mediterranei, Mercii, Northanhymbrenses. Cæterique Anglorum populi de Jutarum origine, sunt Kentenses, et Jutarii, qui Vectam tenent insulam. Sic ut ex supradictis habetur Saxones a Britonibus quamvis proprio sanguine valde erant infesti, et a natali solo Britones expulerunt.

Saxons, Angles, and Jutes.

Capitulum XI.

De Monarchis.

Chap. XI. Of the sole monarchs of England. A.D. 800. Extraction of Egbert.

Altissimus suorum animans corda fidelium, superque desolatione incliti regni Angliæ respiciens, eo quod divisum erat per plurima[1] annorum curricula in septem sceptrigera, suscitavit principem mundi illustrissimæ vallis, nomine Egbertum, qui avus extitit victoriosissimi regis Alfredi, ut divisas potestates ad unitatem revocaret sui nobilissimi principatus. Iste Egbertus ex nobili et regali prosapia extitit oriundus. Nam filius erat Edmundi subreguli, filii Offæ, regis Merciorum, de genere Kynegilsi et Inæ, regum Westsaxonum descendens.

Monasteries founded by Offa.

Qui Offa, rex Merciorum et avus istius Egberti, duo monasteria insignia fundavit, videlicet, monasterium Sancti Albani protomartyris, et cœnobium Bathoniense, ubi fuerit coronatus in regem. Egbertus, gloriosi germinis indoles, aliquamdiu cum amita sua Ethelburga,

[1] *Sic* in MS.

Education of Egbert and treachery of Bricticus.

regina Westsaxonum ac Offæ filia, in palatio regis Occidentalium Saxonum Brictrici nutritus fuerat. Sed Brictricus, inciviliter se gerens erga regium sanguinem, suspectumque habens memorandæ indolis juvenem Egbertum, de medio tollere cogitabat. Quod Egbertus præsentiens, transnavigato mari Franciam adiit,[1] (misertus enim illius est Deus, et omnia opera ejus dirigebat), ibique scholam exercuit militarem: Quod Dei consilio quin factum[2] fuerit non dubitatur, ut vir ille ad tantum regnum electus, regnandi disciplinam a Francis acciperet. Ut scribit Willelmus Malmesbiriensis, *De Regibus*, libro secundo, capitulo quarto. Malmesbury.

fol. 3 c. Egbert's return and exploits.

Mortuo vero Brictrico, in Britanniam rediit et regnavit, ac quod de re militari apud Gallias didicerat edocuit. Omnibus vero suis subditis, tam plebanis quam liberis, scientiam illam infudit; fortes et agiles ordinavit milites, ac tempore pacis arma portari fecit. Cujus studia rex Merciorum Bernulphus aliquando deridens, irritat exercitatam ferratus ad prælium, et rigide imperat ut sibi homagium faciat. Higden. Codex Wintoniensis, ubi sup.

Battle of Allington and its consequences. A.D. 824.

Pugnatur igitur in æstate, apud Elyndon,[3] in Hamptuensi provincia, dispari militum numero et cultu; nam contra centum milites Egberti, pallidos et macilentos, veniunt mille rubicundi et pingues, prius sudore quam sanguine suffocandi. Sed illo prælio consummato, victoriaque Egberto principi glorioso concessa, univit Egbertus, strenuus miles in armis, regno suo regnum Merciorum, Cantuariorum, et Northanhymbrorum. Cepitque Legecestriam super Britones, usque tunc a Britonibus possessam, et cum aliis regnis ęisdem subjectis in unum regnum coartavit. A.D. 827.

Insuper Egbertus cum subjectorum animos[4] clementia et mansuetudine redemisset, prima virium documenta in Britannos, qui illam[5] insulæ partem inhabitant quæ Cornugallia dicitur, dedit, eosque sibi subjugavit.[6] Deinde, convoca- Malmesbury. A.D. 835.

[1] W. Malmesbury, *venit*.

[2] Ib., factum *intelligo*, ut vir ille, &c. (Hardy's text, § 106.)

[3] Allington? in Hants. Higden reads *Elindoñ*; Malmesbury, *Hellendune*; Saxon Chron. (Cott. MS. Tib. B. iv.), *Eallandune*.

[4] W. Malmesb., *amorem*.

[5] W. M., *eam*.

[6] W. M., *quibus subjugatis, Aquilonales Britannos . . . . tributarios fecit*.

Chronicon Wintoniensis Monasterii, MS. Cott. Domit. A. XIII. fol. 9.

Union of the kingdoms.

tis proceribus apud Wyntoniam, coronatus est rex[1] totius Britanniæ, ubi edictum fecit, ut ab illo die omnes Saxones et Juti vocarentur "Angli." et Britannia[2] "Anglia" vocaretur. Ut scribit Willelmus Meldunensis, *De Regibus*, libro primo.[3]

Education of Ethelwulf, son of Egbert and father of Alfred.

Iste princeps egregius Egbertus filium suum Athulphum, sive Ethelwlphum, venerabili præsuli Wentanæ civitatis, Helmstano, educandum commendavit, cujus sacris monitis regia erudita indoles terrenum respuit regnum, ut sibi adquireret æternum, ac a prædicto episcopo in ordinem subdiaconatus promotus est. Postmodum vero, in ipso Athulpho fervore religionis excrescente in ecclesia cathedrali Wentanæ civitatis in monachum est tonsoratus, discipulatuique sancti Swythuni traditus, qui tunc temporis præpositurae veteris cœnobii gerebat officium, ut scribit Bonagratia de Villa Dei in sua *Epistola generali* ad Monachos Nigros in Anglia, quæ sic incipit, "*O quam præclara, præfulgida,*" etc. Cum quo concordat Vigilantius, in libro *De Basilica Petri*, capitulo quintodecimo.

His monkhood.

Death and burial of Egbert. A.D. 837.

Sicque gloriosus princeps Egbertus, feliciter de Danorum irruptionibus pro suis viribus regni moderamina regens, confectus senio in bona senectute in Domino requievit, et in ecclesia pontificali sepultus est, regnum Angliæ relinquens desolatum ab hærede, præter Athulphum, filium suum, votum quod Domino voverat, ut fidelis monachus in Wyntoniensi ecclesia, humiliter et quam devote persolventem.

EXPLICIT CAPITULUM UNDECIMUM.

---

[1] MS. Cott. Domit. A. xiii., *in regem* (fol. 9).

[2] MS. Cott. Dom. A. xiii., *insula in posterum* vocaretur, &c. (ib.)

[3] The preceding passage, as far as the word *dedit*, occurs at the beginning of Book II. (Hardy's text § 107.) What follows does not occur in Malmesbury, but agrees almost literally both with Higden and with the MS. Chronicle of Winchester above named, which is referred to in Mr. Hardy's note.

Incipit Capitulum Duodecimum.

fol. 3 d.

Chronica regis Adulphi.[1]

Chap. XII. Chronicle of Ethelwulf. A.D. 837–857. Difficulties as to the succession of the crown.

Inter procellosas Danicæ persecutionis tempestates regno Angliæ lacrymose fluctuante per mortem Egberti, principis insignissimi, sic viduato rectore, regni proceres et prælati omnes, studioso mentis ingeniolo, quem tutorem et defensorem habere poterant,[2] non segniter satagunt. Dum igitur sic mens per diversa fluctuat, qui renes scrutatur et corda, in necessitateque subvenit suis servulis, precantibus piis ad nutum interioris hominis mentalem provocat de regali sobole, cum apostolica dispensatione, ipsum Adulphum, monachum ac subdiaconum, totius Anglicanæ provinciæ et ipsius pariter gentis in principem constituere. Nec mora, beatissimum papam Leonem. adeunt legati, regius filius, qui et monachus, cum pontificali supportatione in regem ut coronetur. Summus vero pontifex, discrete inter secretiora sensuum revolvens, et quale discrimen condolorosum linea principalis prosapiæ, mediante religionis habitu, extincta, Anglia incurreret, quantumque ignominiosum in eodem regno oriretur discidium, extranei, sicque polluti sanguinis admixtione, quantaque unitas et concordia pacis, si regia indoles in regni sceptrigerum insigniretur, in sæpedicta provincia inconcusse servaretur, vir apostolicus manum ponit ad fortia, et de gradu subdiaconatus ac cum voto religionis dispensando, almus præsul Leo in regem Adulphum sumere jubet.

The pope grants to Ethelwulf a dispensation from the monastic vow.

Accession of Ethelwulf and his admi-

In regem sic sublimatus, Alstanum, Schirborniæ episcopum, habuit in rebus forensicis maxime cooperatorem. In rebus vero ecclesiasticis, sanctissimum pa-

[1] The word *Duodecimum* ends the first column of the verso of fol. 3. The rubric, "*Cronica regis* "*Adulphi*," appears at the top of the page, by way of running title. And here the Chronicle, strictly so called, may be said to begin. The eleven introductory chapters have no running titles.

[2] *Sic* in MS.

trem Swythunum, cui dedit præsulatum Wyntoniensis ecclesiæ, cujus providentia et consilio decimam partem omnium terrarum in manibus suis existentium, ecclesiæ dedit Anglicanæ, perpetuis temporibus possidendam. Qui vero sanctissimus Christi confessor Swythunus usque impræsentiarum [1] miraculis gloriose coruscat.

nistration of the government. A.D. 837.

St. Swithin.

Nam refert Lantfredus in libro primo *De Miraculis gloriosi antistitis Swythuni*, prosa nona, "Dum mund " Dominus ac Salvator inclitus mirificaret sanctum suum " prodigiis ac virtutibus, præsul venerabilis Athelwoldus, qui " Wyntoniensi præerat diœcesi, in illis diebus imperavit fra- " tribus ibidem commorantibus, quod quandocumque quispiam " æger, per virtutem Domini et meritum sancti antistitis, " medelam corporis optatam perciperet, protinus omnes illius " loci fratres necessaria relinquerent, quæque in manibus " tenerent, ecclesiam adirent et condigne Deum glorificarent. " Accidit autem ut quidam illecti dæmonum fraudibus gravi- " ter ferrent, quod tam sæpe excitarentur de nocturnis quieti- " bus, scilicet aliquando tribus, aliquando quatuor in una " nocte vicibus, ac suaderent cæteros prave relinquere quod " illis pie imperatum fuerat ab eorum pontifice. Quod " dum incaute foret prætermissum, ferme per intervallum " quindecim dierum, condolens sanctus Dei famulus, quod " fratres præfati bonum parvipenderent opus, et præsulis illo- " rum jussionibus non obtemperarent, nec debitas Deo laudes " persolverent, sed in perniciosas Satanæ decipulas inciderent, " in somniis apparuit quadam nocte cuidam venerabili ma- " tronæ, nivea indutus melote, ac talari veste, gerens coronam " in capite auream, gemmis decenter preciosis ornatam, et " Indicis pulchre margaritis comptam, necnon sandalibus " pulcherrimis calceatus, dixitque illi blandissimis sermonibus, " 'Mox ut videris Wyntoniensem, dilecti Dei antistitem, dic " 'ei ut imperet monachis degentibus ibidem ne cessent " 'glorificare Deum Omnipotentem quotiescunque quispiam " 'ægrotus ad Swythuni tumbam præsulis receperit cura- " 'tionem. Valde enim [2] displicet Omnipotenti Deo, auctori " 'miraculorum, quod quotidie miracula facit innumerabilia " 'coram oculis eorum, [3] et ipsi tam injuste agunt quod Deo " 'laudes non referunt, sed caduca malum studia, quod " 'nefas est dictu, divinis operibus præponunt. Ne sit

Lantfred.

Episcopal ordinance respecting miraculous cures at St. Swithin's tomb, and its neglect by the monks.

fol. 4 a.

Legend of St. Swithin's appearance in a vision.

[1] MS., *in præsentiarum*.

[2] *enim*] *Miraculi*, ut supra, *etenim*.

[3] *Sic* in MS. In *Miraculi S. Swithuni* apud Migne, *Patrologiæ Cursus*, clv. 70, the reading is "coram oculis *sanctorum*."

" 'illis, obsecro, grave per singulas omnicreantis Regis vir- Lantfred.
" 'tutes glorificare omnium Auctorem virtutum, ne sentiant
" 'iratum Judicem vivorum atque mortuorum. Quid plura?
" 'Deinceps si quispiam cessaverit a laude, repletus nævo
" 'invidiæ, torporis, ac superbiæ, nisi commissum hoc
" 'deleverit pœnitudine, carebit minime vitiorum fraude.
" 'Nimirum idcirco Deus tot et tam inaudita, novissimis tem-
" 'poribus, mundo præbet mirabilia,[1] ut mollescant hominum
" 'saxea ac resipiscant pravorum corda, et festinent ad cœlestia
" 'bonis operibus gaudia, quoniam signa infidelibus populis
" 'sunt tribuenda, fidelibus autem nequaquam necessaria.
" 'Nunquid Deo rerum conditori obediunt qui ejus beneficia
" 'floccipendunt? Nonne Deum[2] ad iracundiam provocant
" 'qui silentio ejus magnificentiam negant? Addo etiam hæc[3]
" 'quod, si a laudibus cessaverint fratres, protinus cessabunt
" 'Dei Summi virtutes.[4] Si vero non desiverint cœlestem
" 'magnificare regem, tot et tanta Dominus omnium patrabit
" 'ibidem miracula, quot et quanta a nemine recordantur
" 'vivente super terram peracta hactenus uspiam, postquam
" 'divinitas quæ in unam Christi personam junxit geminam
" 'potentem naturam, Deum et hominem, servum et Seniorem,
" 'creaturam et Creatorem, vexit ad cœlos nostram humanita-
" 'tem.' Sanctus Dei famulus, mox ut talia illi gloriosæ præ-
" cepta retulit [matronæ] in soporis visione, angelicum inde
" removens vultum, cum vibrante luce conscendit olympum.
" Materfamilias autem, post sancti recessionem, evigilans a
" dormitionis gravedine, cœpit multum dolere quod carebat
" claretudine, quam per somnium conspexerat ineffabilem;
" quæ tamen ocius quam valuit de fulcro quo jacebat sur-
" rexit, et accersito venerabili episcopo, intimare studuit
" quidquid in somniis, ab angelo Christi accepit.

" Qui commotus paululum, ut decet sapientem virum, cur
" fratres non egissent secundum illius præceptum, rursus præ-
fol. 4 b. " scriptis mandavit monachis de palatio regis in quo, pro com-
" muni utilitate regni, Deo cunctitonanti militabat in diebus
" illis, quod si quispiam adesset qui Deo laudes non redderet,
" et ad ecclesiam festinus non pergeret, illico ut quilibet æger
" per virtutem Sanctæ Trinitatis sanitatem reciperet, pœniten-
" tiam septem dierum ageret, nil manducans neque bibens, præ-
" ter aquam atque[5] panem. Ex quo tempore nequaquam est

[1] *mirabilia*] *Miracula S. Swithuni* apud Migne, *miracula*.
[2] *Deum*] Ib., *Dominum*.
[3] *hæc*] MS., *ad hæc* quod,
[4] *Dei Summi virtutes*] *Miracula*, &c., ut sup., *magnalia Dei*.
[5] *atque*] *Miracula, &c.*, ut sup., *et*.

Alfred. "prætermissum, quotiescunque ad beati viri corpusculum, sive "in die seu in media nocte, actum est quoddam miraculum, "ædili paululum pulsante tintinnabulum, quatenus fratres non "adirent cœnobium, ad glorificandum Omnipotentem Dominum, "cui honor, virtus, atque imperium, doxa, majestas, paxque, "tripudium per immortalia sæcula sæculorum."

Iste rex Athulphus, cujus memoria in benedictione est, ex Osburga uxore sua, filia pincernæ sui, quatuor inclitos filios, post patrem successive regnaturos, genuerat,[1] quorum ista sunt nomina: Ethelbaldus, Ethelbirtus, Etheldredus, et Alfredus, quem Athulphus, eo quod a patre cunctis fratribus plus amaretur, misit ad papam Leonem quintum.[2] Quem papa, patris rogatu honorifice susceptum in regem unxerat Anglorum. Qui quidem religiosissimus rex Athulphus non multo tempore, videlicet, anno postquam inclitus filius suus Alfredus de Roma in Angliam redierat, denuo regalem indolem plus cæteris dilectam secum Romam reduxit, ibique anno integro ambo sunt demorati. Ubi idem rex Athulphus scholam Saxonum, quam Ina rex Occidentalium Saxonum construxerat, donando Romæ denarium sancti Petri, ut Angli scholam quam ibidem fundaverat exercentes inde vivere possent honeste, sumptuosis expensis reparavit.[3] Ibi quoque cum publice pœnitentes ac exules ferro vinctos videret, impetravit a domino papa ut Angli deinceps extra patriam suam nunquam vincti pœniterent. Et ob hoc denarium[4] Petro de singulis domibus regni sui annuatim concessisse;[5] sed et omni anno extunc trecentas marcas Romæ misit, videlicet, centum ad luminare sancti[6] Petri, centum ad luminare sancti[6] Pauli, [et] centum domino papæ.

Higden. / Higden. [marginal source notes]

A.D. 837–857. Enumeration of the sons and successors of Ethelwulf.

Alfred sent to Rome to be anointed by the pope. A.D. 853.

Subsequent residence at Rome of Alfred and Ethelwulf.

---

[1] *genuerat*] R. Higden, *genuisset*, &c.

[2] *quintum*] *Sic* in MS. for *quartum*. Pope Leo IV. filled the papal throne from A.D. 847 to 855. Higden says nothing of Alfred's first visit to Rome, but immediately after the word "genuisset," proceeds, "assumpto secum Aluredo filiorum "novissimo Romam perrexit," &c.

[3] R. Higden, *egregie* reparavit, *quæ, ut fertur, ab Offa rege primitus fuerat instituta, sed anno proximo præcedente conflagraverat.* (Cod. Wint. V. c. 30.)

[4] R. H., *ferunt ipsum* denarium.

[5] *concessisse*] MS. reads *concessit.*

[6] *sancti*] Not in R.H.

Ethelwulf's marriage with Judith of France, A.D. 856, Oct. 1.

R. Higden.

In redeundo vero[1] de Roma, Juditham, filiam Caroli Calvi, regis Francorum,[1] desponsavit, vicesimo[2] anno regni sui, et Angliam secum duxit. Quam quia contra morem West-Saxonici regni, in throno juxta se collocavit, insurrexit in eum primogenitus suus Ethelbaldus,[1] cum multis proceribus, ita ut tradita primogenito suo[1] magna regni sui[1] parte vix tumultus sedaretur. Nam observatum fuerat apud West-Saxones[3] [ne] regina sic honoraretur, in odium Ethelburgæ, filiæ regis Offæ, amitæ Egberti patris istius Athulphi regis,[1] quæ virum suum Brictricum, regem West-Saxonum,[1] intoxicaverat.

Alfred sent to Ireland to be cured of a malady. fol. 4 c.

Monasteries endowed by Ethelwulf.

Codex Wint. V. c. 30.

Hic quoque Christianissimum[1] [4]filium suum, et [1]præ cæteris quadam prærogativa dilectionis in paterno pectore impressum, incurabili morbo languentem, ad sanctam Modewennam,[5] apud Hiberniam tunc morantem, curandum transmisit; unde postmodum, vastata ecclesia Modewennæ in Hibernia, religiosus ipse rex Athulphus tradidit Modewennæ, Angliam venienti, terram pro duobus monasteriis virginum[6] construendis unum in Ardern[7] apud Polliswytham,[8] quod usque hodie floret. In quo Ossitha et Athea, virgines, una cum sancta Editha, sorore Athulphi regis, manserunt. Ipsa autem Modewenna mansit aliquantisper in altero monasterio apud Strencshale,[9] et inde Romam ter visitavit; quæ tandem apud insulam Andreseiam, juxta Burtoniam, post septennem inclusionem, obdormivit in Domino; ut scribit Ranulphus Cestrensis, in suo *Polychronicon*, libro quinto, capitulo tricesimo nono.[10]

Death and burial of Ethelwulf. A.D. 858.

Sic gloriosus, religiosus, ac Christianissimus rex Angliæ, Athulphus, indefessus divini nominis cultor, monachorum amator, necnon monasteriorum per Danos dissipatorum in sua provincia studiosus reparator, cum strenue regnasset annis viginti duobus, biennio postquam redierat a Roma, spiritum reddit Deo, qui creavit illum, et Wyntoniæ, in ecclesia cathedrali, in qua quondam erat monachus, honorifice traditur sepulturæ.

---

[1] Not in R. H.

[2] *Sic* in MS., but incorrectly, for "undevicesimo?" Higden reads, (apparently) in numerals, "xx°," but the last figure is blurred and doubtful. (Cod. Wint. ut sup.)

[3] R. H., *eos*.

[4] R. H., *Aluredum* filium suum *prædilectum*.

[5] R. H., Modwennam, and so *passim*.

[6] R. H., *virginibus*.

[7] *in Ardern*] MS. reads *manerium*.

[8] R. H., *Polleswortham*, Polesworth, in Warwickshire.

[9] *Strencshale*] Probably Stramshall,—sometimes called Strenshall,—in Staffordshire.

[10] *tricesimo nono*] Cod. Wint. c. 30.

Post quem regnavit filius ejus primogenitus, Ethelbaldus, cum quo frater ejus Ethelbertus partitus est regnum, ita, scilicet, quod Ethelbaldus regnavit in West-Saxonia, et Ethelbyrtus in Cantia. Ethelbaldus enim ignavus erat et perfidus, patris ejus thorum polluens, Judyth enim, novercam suam, in conjugium accepit. Sed, post quinquennium,[1] eo defuncto, Ethelbirtus, frater ejus, in tota West-Saxonia et Cantia regnavit aliis quinque annis. Quo sublato de medio, Etheldredus, tertius natu, unice et præ cæteris fratribus ab illustrissimo principe Alfredo dilectus, pro excrescente indies in ipso virtutum culmine. Unde et Alfredus, prudentissimus in armis, quam sæpius pro sanctissimæ vitæ cultore rege Etheldredo dux et princeps, Wyltoniensium murum contra Danos se opposuit.

His successors.

Reunion of the kingdom under Ethelbert. A.D. 860.

Accession of Ethelred. A.D. 866.

Conflicts with the Danes.

Nam bello inito apud Asshedowne, quod Mons asini vel fraxini[2] interpretatur, Alfredus, necessitate coactus, fratrem suum regem Etheldredum missam tunc audientem, ad bellum prævenit, cujus quidem oratio multum eo die apud Deum valuit, sicut erat laudabilis et quam commendabilis vitæ. Nam licet Dani editiorem montis locum præoccupassent, Christiani tamen, duce Alfredo, ab inferiori ascendentes, regem Danorum Osrith, cum quinque ducibus et multis millibus hostium, trucidarunt, reliquos per diem usque ad Radyngum insequendo.

Battle of Ashdown.

Deinde rex West-Saxonum, cujus vita Deo super omnia complacuit, Etheldredus, quem princeps gloriosus Alfredus coegit ante se regnare, anno sequenti, post multos agones, ix. kalendas Maii[3] obiit, et Wymburnæ sepultus est; cum feliciter regnasset annis quinque, regnum relinquens unicordi fratri suo principi insignissimo Alfredo.

Death and burial of Ethelred. A.D. 871.

fol. 4 d.

---

[1] Ethelbald died in 860, and was buried at Sherborne. The "quinquennium" is reckoned from the departure of Ethelwulf for Rome in 855.

[2] *fraxini*] MS., *saxini*.

[3] 23 April 871. This well-established date serves to demonstrate the forgery of *both* the monumental brasses which are still shown at Wimborne Minster, if any such demonstration be needful.

Capitulum XIII.[1]

Chronica regis Alfredi.

[§ 1. *Descent, Education, and early History of Alfred.*]

Chap. XIII. Chronicle of King Alfred.

A.D. 871. Accession of Alfred.

R. Higden. Codex Winton. lib. VI. c. 1 (fol. 153, verso).

Alfredus,[2] princeps in fide et religione Christiana vigilantissimus,[2] quartus natu, qui regnantibus fratribus [suis] semper [fuerat] secundarius, post Etheldredum in unicordiæ fraternalis armariolo prædilectum, ad integram monarchiam West-Saxoniæ successit, quasi[3] viginti novem annis strenue sed laboriose rexit, de cujus initio, progressu, et fine, hoc[4] notandum est. Quod Alfredus,[5] forma venustus, plus cæteris fratribus ab utroque parente dilectus est; qui usque ad duodecimum ætatis annum, in paterna curia regis Athulphi mansit illiteratus. Qui fuit [filius] Egberti, qui fuit, Edmundi, qui fuit Offæ, qui fuit Eoppæ, qui fuit Ingildi, qui fuit Kenredæ, qui fuit Celwaldi, qui fuit Cudæ, qui fuit Cutwyni, qui fuit Ceaulini, qui fuit Cenricii, qui fuit Creodingi,[6] qui fuit Cerdicii, qui fuit Elesii, qui fuit Eslii, qui fuit Gywy, qui fut Wygii, qui fuit Frewini, qui fuit Fridegarii, qui fuit Brondii, qui fuit Beldegii, qui fuit Woden[ii]. De isto processerunt reges multarum nationum, unde gentiliter sibi attribuitur feria quarta, barbare vocitata Wodennsday, et uxori ejus Frec feria sexta, vocitata Frecday. Woden autem fuit filius Fridewaldi, qui fuit Fridesagii,[7] qui fuit Fynny, qui fuit Godewyni,[8] qui fuit Getii, qui fuit Fillidis,[9] qui fuit Tettii,[10] qui fuit Beewii, qui fuit

His pedigree.

---

[1] The words *Capitulum XIII.* begin on the second line of column *d.* The rubric, "*Cronica regis Al-* "*fredi,*" appears at the top of the column as a running title.

[2] R. Higden, *Aluredus quartus natu.*

[3] R. H., *quam xxx.* annis, &c.

[4] *hoc*] R. H. reads *hic.*

[5] R. H., *Aluredus.*

[6] Florence and Asser, *Creodi.* This name does not appear in the Saxon Chronicle.

[7] Florence, *Freulaf.*

[8] F., *Godulfi.*

[9] Not in Florence.

[10] F., *Cetiva.*

Ebranci,[1] qui condidit civitatem Eboracum. Et sic iste princeps inter mille nominatissimus Alfredus, de natione venit Britonum, et sic de nobili sanguine Trojanorum. A.D. 849–901.

Alfred's education and acquirements.

Qui, duodecimum excedens annum, Saxonica[2] poemata docilis puer memoriter tenuit. In venatoria arte præcipuus; in architectonica, summus. Psalmos et orationes in unum libellum compegit, quod[3] *Manualem* appellans, id est, *Handbok*, secum jugiter tulit. Grammaticam minus perfecte attigit, eo quod tunc temporis, in toto regno suo, nullus grammaticæ doctor extiterit; quamobrem ad consilium Neothi abbatis, quem crebro visitaverat, scholas publicas variarum artium [apud Oxoniam][4] primus instituit, quam urbem[5] in multis articulis [privilegiari] procuravit.[6] R. Higden.

Alfred's introduction of learned men into the kingdom.

Nam Alfredus, eleemosinarum dator[7] largifluus, missarum auditor devotissimus, ignotarum artium[8] investigator studiosissimus, sanctissimum confessorem[9] Grimbaldum, monachum, literatura et cantu peritum, de partibus Galliæ;[10] cum presbytero et monacho, Johanne, acutissimi ingenii viro, et undecunque doctissimo; et cum Assero, venerabili viro, in arte literatoria eruditissimo; ac etiam Johanne monacho, de ultimis Walliæ finibus, scilicet, de monasterio Sancti David Meneviæ, ad se vocavit, ut literis sui optimates instruerentur. Nam anno Dominicæ incarnationis octingentesimo octogesimo quinto, anno vero regni sui octavo, gloriosus[11] rex Alfredus, Danis miraculose fugatis, vel in sua jura redactis, cum solus Angligenis imperavit monarcha factus, considerans quod per ecclesiæ sanctæ devastationem, sacerdotum Christi interfectionem, monachorum fugationem, monialium violationem, taliumque ministrorum ab ecclesiis suspen- A.D. 885. fol. 5 a.

---

[1] Not in Florence.

[2] R. Higden, *Saxonica* postmodum, *poemata*, &c.

[3] R. H., *quem*.

[4] MS. omits these words, and thus makes the sentence unintelligible.

[5] R. H. adds *etiam*.

[6] R. H., *privilegiari* procuravit. (Codex Wint., ut sup.)

[7] R. H., *Aluredus igitur elemosinæ dator*, &c.

[8] R. H., *rerum*.

[9] R. H., *sanctum*.

[10] Higden makes no mention of the first-named John or of Asser.

[11] *Sic* in MS.

Alfred's early intercourse with Grimbald. A.D. 853.

sionem, paulatim Christianitas cecidit, et ne qui docerent, nec qui sacris mysteriis participarentur, existerent; venit in memoriam Christianissimi principis de sancto Grimbaldo, spiritualis amicitiæ sibi[1] dudum fœdere copulato, qui degebat in monasterio sancti Bertini, a quo cum puer esset, et a patre ad sanctissimum papam mitteretur Leonem, ut in regem Anglorum inungeretur, monita acceperat perpetuæ salvationis. Mitissimus enim monasterii sancti Bertini præpositus sanctus Grimbaldus, in eodem cœnobio, ad quod gratia hospitandi, cum suis comitibus, filius regis semper Deo devotus Alfredus divertisset, puerum cum sociis benigne suscepit, et obsequium charitatis ipsis impendendo usque mane requiescere instanter deposcebat; solicitusque de eorum hospitalitate, hortatus est benignissime eos de ipsorum animæ salute, et gaudia superna incorporaliter amare docuit, et ad Dei regnum non solum verbis, sed totis medullis cordis, firmiter tendere. Unde cum insignis puer aliquantis diebus in sancti Bertini demoraretur cœnobio, quotidie ad tanti doctoris pedes sedere festinabat, ut, more Mariæ, cœlestis doctrinæ audiret arcana, et non quasi ludens, sed pia cœpit mente Deo in corde vovere, si Roma repedare posset incolumis, et si facultatis afforet possibilitas, quandoque sanctum illum exaltaturum et in suo regno[2] honorifice retenturum.

A.D. 885? An embassy sent from England to obtain the presence and services of Grimbald.

Unde factum est, ut pro tantis discriminibus supra memoratis, dolore cordis exagitatus vehementer, rex benignissimus Alfredus locutusque cum archiepiscopo Cantuariæ Etheldredo, nomen sancti viri Grimbaldi et meritum sanctitatis venerando, innotuit præsuli dicens, quod exhortationibus suis posset multos ad superna desideria inflammare, et cœlestis sapientiæ poculis inebriare. Tractantes ergo pariter rex et pontifex, celerius transmittere, Deo adjuvante, ultra mare de-

[1] *sibi*] MS., *si*. | [2] *suo regno*] MS., *suum regnum*.

creverunt ut sanctus Grimbaldus, operibus quibus erat idoneus, medelam salutis, si non obsisteret tarditas fidei genti præberet Anglorum. Denique ultra mare mittuntur legati, serenissimi atque clarissimi de gente Anglorum viri, ad monasterium sancti Bertini, nuntiantes abbati prædicti cœnobii, quod illustrissimus rex Alfredus, et sanctissimus pontifex Etheredus, multis postulationibus et frequentissimis precibus postulaverant, ut perfectissimum dirigeret eis Grimbaldum, ut, secundum modum observationis ecclesiasticæ, construeret monasterium in civitate Wyntoniæ. Et ut suum desiderare sanctissimum facilius impetrarent, præclarissimos nuntios ad Folconem, Remensis ecclesiæ ac totius Franciæ archiepiscopum, transmiserunt. Quorum voto piissimo Folco archiepiscopus satisfaciens, pro sancto Grimbaldo epistolam regi Christianissimo Alfredo, et archiepiscopo Cantuariæ Etheredo, remisit, continentem verba quæ sequuntur:—

A.D. 885?

fol. 5 b.

[§ 2.] *Incipit Epistola Folconis, Rhemensis archiepiscopi ac Francorum primatis, et Apostolicæ Sedis legati nati, ad Christianissimum regem Anglorum Alfredum.*

§ 2. Letter addressed to Alfred, by Fulke, archbishop of Rheims. A.D. 885?

Gloriosissimo ac Christianissimo regi Anglorum Alfredo, Folco, gratia Dei, Rhemorum archiepiscopus ac servorum Dei famulus, et temporalis regni sceptra semper victricia, et cœlestis imperii gaudia sempiterna. Primum quidem gratias agimus Domino Deo nostro, "*Patri luminum* et auctori omnium bono-" rum, *a quo est omne datum optimum et omne donum perfec-" tum*,"[1] qui per gratiam Spiritus Sancti, non solum splendescere in corde vestro voluit lumen suæ cognitionis, verum etiam et jam[2] accendere dignatus est ignem sui amoris; quo illustrati pariter et accensi, et regni vobis cœlitus commissi strenue administratis utilitatem, bellicis armis, cum divino adjutorio, illius exquirendo vel tuendo pacem, et ecclesiastici ordinis mente religiosa instanter desiderando, spiritualibus armis amplificare

[1] James i. 17.

[2] Not in Ford MS., as printed in App. to Wise's edit. of Asser, pp. 123–9.

A.D. 885? Fulke's Letter continued.

sublimitatem. Unde supernam clementiam indefessis precibus exoramus, ut ipse qui prævenit et accendit ad hoc cor vestrum, efficiat vos compotem voti, replendo in bonis desiderium vestrum; quatenus in diebus vestris, et pax regno ac genti vestræ multiplicetur, et ecclesiasticus ordo, qui in multis, ut dicitis, sive frequenti irruptione vel impugnatione Paganorum, seu vetustate temporum, vel incuria prælatorum, vel ignorantia subditorum, collapsus est, per vestram diligentiam et industriam quantocies reparetur, nobilitetur, ac dilatetur. Et quum per nostrum adjutorium, id potissimum fieri desideratis, et a nostra sede, cui beatus Remigius, Francorum utique Apostolus præsidet, hinc consilium ac patrocinium quæritis, non sine divino instinctu hoc credimus actum; ut sicut olim gens Francorum, per eundem beatum Remigium liberari a multimodo errore, et unius veri Dei cultum meruit cognoscere, sic gens Anglorum, ex sede illius et doctrina, talem deposcat suscipere, per quem superstitiosa cavere, superflua resecare, ac noxia quæque violata[1] consuetudine ac more barbarico pullulantia noverit extirpare, et per agrum Dominicum ambulantes, discant flores legere et anguem cavere.

The mission and administration of St. Augustine.

Augustinus etenim sanctus, vestræ gentis primus episcopus, a beato Gregorio, apostolo vestro, vobis directus, nec omnia decreta apostolicarum sanctionum potuit in brevi demonstrare, nec rudem ac barbaram gentem voluit subito, novis et incognitis legibus onerare. Noverat enim infirmitati illorum consulere, atque cum apostolo dicere, "*Tanquam parvulis in "Christo, lac vobis potum dedi, non escam.*"[2] Et quemadmodum Petrus et Jacobus, "*qui videbantur columnæ esse,*"[3] cum Barbana [Barnaba] et Paulo, cæterisque senioribus congregatis, ecclesiam primitivam de gentibus, ad fidem Christi confluentem, noluerunt graviori jugo onerare, nisi ut præciperent eos "*abstinere ab immolatis,* [*et*] *fornicatione,* [*et*] *suffocato, et sanguine;*"[4] ita et primitus in vobis gestum esse cognoscimus. Quoniam[5] et rudimenta barbaricæ feritatis ad divinam cognitionem enutriendam, hoc solo indigebant; et servi fideles atque prudentes, super familiam Domini constituti, conservis suis in tempore, hoc est, pro captu audientium, mensuram tritici bene erogare noverant. At[6] successu temporis, crescente religione Christiana, sancta ecclesia his contenta esse nec voluit, nec debuit; sed sumpta forma ab ipsis apostolis, magistris, et fundatoribus suis, qui post evangelicam doctrinam ab ipso

fol. 5 c.

[1] *violata*] Ford MS., ut sup., *insolita.*
[2] 1 Cor. iii. 1, 2.
[3] Gal. ii. 9.
[4] Acts xv. 29.
[5] *Quoniam*] Ford MS., ut supra, *Quia.*
[6] Ib., *Ac.*

cœlesti magistro propagatam atque diffusam, non superfluum et inutile, sed commodum et salubre duxerunt, suarum epistolarum crebris commonitionibus fideles perfectius instituere, et in fide vera solidius confirmare, tramitemque vivendi et normam religionis eis abundantius contradere. Nihilominus et ipsa, sive adversis exercitata, sive prosperis enutrita, nunquam cessavit utilitatem filiorum quos quotidie[1] Christo parturit exquirere; eorumque profectum, sive privatim sive publice, igne Sancti Spiritus inflammata, augmentare.

A.D. 885? Efforts of the Church for the reformation of abuses.

Hinc sunt consilia, non solum ex vicinis civitatibus vel provinciis sed[2] etiam jam ex transmarinis regionibus, totiens contracta. Hinc synodalia decreta, sæpius edita. Hinc sacri canones, Sancto Spiritu conditi et consecrati; quibus et fides catholica maxime roboratur; et ecclesiasticæ pacis unitas inviolata custoditur; necnon ordo illius honeste disponitur; quos equidem sicut transgredi omni Christiano illicitum est; sic ignorare, maxime clericis et sacerdotibus, omnino nefarium est. Quorum salubris observatio et religiosa semperque amplexanda traditio, quum, propter causas superius memoratas, apud gentem vestram, aut non pleniter innotuit, aut ex maxima jam parte refriguit, optimo consilio, et ut credimus divinitus inspirato, vestræ dominationi ac regali providentiæ,[3] visum ac placitum fuit, et nostram parvitatem super hoc consulere, et beati Remigii sedem expetere, cujus meritis atque doctrina, eadem sedes, vel[4] ecclesia, super omnes ecclesias Galliarum, ex ejus temporibus omni religione et doctrina semper floruit et excelluit. Et quoniam[5] talia a nobis quæsituri[6] noluistis, quasi immunes et manu vacua apparere, dignata est vestra regia dominatio nos maximo munere, et necessario multum tempori, et congruo satis rei, de qua agitur, honorare; super qua re, et supernam providentiam admirantes, nimium laudavimus, et vestræ regiæ munificentiæ gratias[7] non modicas retulimus. fol. 5 d.

Misistis siquidem nobis licet generosos et optimos, tamen corporales atque mortales canes, ad abigendam rabiem visibilium luporum, quibus, inter cætera flagella, justa Dei judicio nobis inlata, plurimum abundat patria nostra; quærentes a nobis et ipsi canes non corporales,[8] non tales videlicet, quali-

Alfred's gift to the archbishop,

[1] Both MSS., *cotidie.*

[2] MS. adds *et.*

[3] Ford MS., apud Wise, *prudentiæ.*

[4] Ib., *ut.*

[5] Ib., *quum.*

[6] Ford MS., *ut supr.*, adds *ac petituri.*

[7] Ib., *grates.*

[8] Ford MS. adds *sed spirituales.*

A.D. 885 ? bus exprobrat propheta, dicens, "*Canes muti, non valentes* "*latrare*,"[1] sed de qualibus dicit Psalmista, "*Lingua canum* "*tuorum ex inimicis, ab ipso*;"[2] qui utique noverint, et idonei sint, pro Domino suo magnos latratus fundere, et gregem illius vigilantissimis, ac sagacissimis, excubiis jugiter custodire, cruentissimosque lupos immundorum spirituum, qui sunt insidiatores ac devoratores animarum, procul arcere: de quorum numero unum a nobis specialiter deposcitis, nomine Grimbaldum, sacerdotem et monachum, ad hoc officium destinandum, et curæ pastoralis regiminis præficiendum. Cui utique testimonium perhibet universa ecclesia, quæ eum ab ineunte ætate nutrivit in vera fide et sancta religione, et quæ illum per singulos gradus ecclesiastico more promovit, usque ad sacerdotii dignitatem, dignissimum esse illum proclamans pontificali honore, et idoneum, qui possit et alios docere. Sed quoniam[3] id in nostro regno magis fieri optabamus, et olim, Christo annuente, opportunitate temporis adimplere disponebamus, scilicet, ut quem habebamus filium fidelem, haberemus et ministerii nostri consortem, et in omni utilitate ecclesiastica fidissimum adjutorem, non sine ingenti, ut[4] ita dixerimus, dolere patimur illum a nobis divelli, et per tanta spatia terrarum ac maris, a nostris obtutibus separari.

and the return made for it.

Character of Grimbald.

Motives for sending Grimbald into England.

Porro autem quia charitas non novit dispendium, nec fides detrimentum, nullaque intercludunt intervalla terrarum, quos copulat veræ dilectionis vinculum, libentissime vestræ petitioni annuimus, quibus nihil negare possumus; neque eum vobis invidemus, quorum profectu, sicut de nostro, gratulamur; et quorum lucra nostra deputamus. Scimus enim quia, in omni loco, uni Domino servitur, et quia una est catholica et apostolica ecclesia, sive Romana sive Transmarina.

How he should there be received.

Nostrum igitur est vobis illum canonice concedere, vestrum autem honorifice suscipere. Ea scilicet ratione atque tenore, tam ad gloriam regni vestri, quam ad honorem ecclesiæ et præsulatus nostri; eum ad vos mittendum cum suis electoribus, et cum nonnullis regni vestri proceribus vel optimatibus, tam episcopis scilicet, presbyteris, diaconis, quam etiam religiosis laicis, qui nobis viva voce, in præsentia totius ecclesiæ nostræ, profiteantur atque promittant eum cum digno[5] honore se habituros, omni tempore vitæ suæ; necnon decreta canonica, et sanctiones ecclesiasticas, ab apostolis et aposto-

[1] Isa. lvi. 10.
[2] Psa. lxvii. 24. [Vulg.]
[3] Ford MS., *quum*.
[4] MS., *aut*.
[5] Ford MS., *condigno*.

licis viris ecclesiæ traditas, quæ tunc a nobis audire et videre, et postea ab eodem suo pastore et doctore, secundum formam a nobis sibi[1] traditam, discere potuerint, cunctis diebus irrefragibiliter velle custodire. Quod cum fecerint, divina benedictione, et beati Remigii auctoritate, per nostrum ministerium, et impositionem manuum, more ecclesiastico decenter ordinatum, et in omnibus plenissime instructum, accipientes illum sibi cum debito honore deducent ad propriam sedem, alacres et læti ipsi omni tempore patrocinio illius fruituri, doctrinaque et exemplo ejus jugiter instruendi. Quia vero "*solicita sunt pro se* "*invicem membra, et vel uno gaudente, congaudent; vel uno* "*patiente, compatiuntur, cœtera membra,*"[2] vestræ regiæ celsitudini, ac providentissimæ mansuetudini, deinceps illum attentius ac specialius commendamus, quatenus quicquid ad honestatem ecclesiæ et eruditionem gentis vestræ congruum et utile, secundum canonicam auctoritatem, et ecclesiæ nostræ consuetudinem potuerit invenire; libera auctoritate, absque ullius contradictione, semper possit docere et opere adimplere. Ne forte, quod absit, diabolico quispiam instinctu contra eum zelo livoris et malevolentiæ ductus, controversiam moveat, aut seditionem concitet. Vestrum itaque erit hoc omnino providere ac regia censura tales, si qui forte exorti fuerint, omnimodis reprimere, barbaricamque feritatem fræno vestri moderaminis cohibere. Illius autem pastorali solertia sibi commissorum saluti semper consulere, et post se universos, potius amore trahere, quam terrore cogere. A.D. 885? fol. 6 a.

Gaudeat semper ac vigeat in Christo, Rege regum et Domino dominorum, vestra dignitas nobilissima, pietas sanctissima, necnon fortitudo invictissima.

[§ 3. *The Mission of Grimbald, and his address to the Council held in London.*]

Anno igitur ab incarnatione Domini, octingentesimo octogesimo quinto, jussu Folconis, Remensis archiepiscopi, pariterque rogatu proprii abbatis, sanctissimus Domini confessor Grimbaldus, exemplo beatissimi patriarchæ Abrahæ, egrediens de terra et de cognatione sua, Anglicam terram ingreditur, ubi in gentem excrevit Mission of Grimbald. A.D. 885.

[1] *sibi*] Not in Ford MS., ap. Wise.
[2] 1 Cor. xii. 25, 26.

A.D. 885 ? magnam, ibique fæcunde doctrinæ fructificare meruit multiplici satione, et in filiorum multorum spiritualium propagatione gaudere. Rumor præterea de tanti patris exoptato adventu, ad aures serenissimi principis Alfredi, ac summi pontificis Anglorum necnon patriarchæ Cantuariensis, Ethredi archiepiscopi, deveniens, procedunt concite ambo, rex et summus sacerdos, et regni nobiles in unum conglobati, in accursum viri Dei, et eum non quasi hominem, sed quasi angelum Dei, suscipiunt. Deinceps vero regem Alfredum tam carum eum habuisse fertur, et familiarem, et notissimum, ut quicquid ditione vellet facere, ei permitteret, absque ulla contradictione.

A Council convened in London.

Qui insuper rex, Deo devotissimus, Alfredus, ut viri Dei Grimbaldi sanctitatem et sapientiam cunctis notificaret, consilium ex tota Anglia præsulum, et abbatum, et nobilium virorum, in Londoniam, quæ est metropolis totius insulæ, coadunavit. Adunati itaque pontifices cum abbatibus, abbatissæ cum monialibus, nobiles cum mediocribus, senes cum junioribus, laudes fol. 6 b. undique Christo concinnebant, et dulcia colloquia pro sanctitate et sapientia sancti patris Grimbaldi serebant.

Unde cunctis circumsedentibus, et maxime a Rege et archiepiscopo sanctus Grimbaldus rogatus, caritate compellente, sermonem disseruit, ad futurorum referendum utilitatem. Nam insignis pater Grimbaldus, et orator egregiæ laudis, ultimus, gravitate servata et oris dignitate, leniter et sapienter, sic exorsus est loqui:—

Sequitur Sermo beati Grimbaldi abbatis.

Grimbald's address to the Council.

"Ad hoc, fratres et domini, omnes nos a Domino Deo nostro facti sumus, ut creaturis cæteris in hoc mundo dominemur. Sed per peccatum in primo parente nostro lapsi[1] sumus, et in mortis hæreditatem omnes cecidimus. Quippe

[1] MS., *laxi*.

"facti sumus humiles, mortales, impleti timoribus, erroribus, A.D. 885 ?
"merito peccati; cum quo merito, et cum quo reatu, nascitur
"omnis homo. Siquidem Creator Omnipotens creavit omnia, Creation,
"invisibilia atque visibilia. Invisibilia, sicut sunt sedes, nature,
"dominationes, archangeli, et angeli, qui, si bene vixerimus, and fall
"erunt cives nostri. Fecit autem visibilia, scilicet solem, et of man.
"lunam, et stellas, et animalibus terrestribus implevit terram.
"Fecit et nos homines in mente, ad suam imaginem et simili-
"tudinem. Et ideo nos ipsi, nosmetipsos comprehendere non
"possumus: quoniam inibi ad imaginem Dei facti sumus.
"Sed, proh dolor! pro vobis populi, qui Deo consimiles mente
"estis, sed rerum infimarum deliramenta captatis; et impe-
"rante, florenteque nequitia, non solum nolentes benefacere,
"præmiis caretis, verum etiam scelera et impia facta sequen-
"tes, et operantes; et a bono quod promiseratis in baptismo
"deviantes, ignoratis, quantam injuriam, vestro Conditori ir-
"rogatis, pro quibus efficiemini reprobi. Nam cum bona et
"mala sibi contraria sint, ostendere possumus vobis, quia
"bona opera salvant, et mala perdunt; et si clarum firmum-
"que fuerit bonum, apparebit mali fragilitas et imbecillitas.
"Quoniam si excellentiam nostræ naturæ nosse desieritis, infra
"bestias eritis. Quippe duo sunt in unoquoque nostrum, vo-
"luntas et potestas; in quibus omnis noster consistit effectus.

"Et quoniam humana natura hoc habet post Deum, ut ad
"bonum pervenire nitatur, et terrenis omnibus excellat; ideo
"mali homines, et fraudulenti, et cupidi, permanentes in ma-
"litia, humanam amittunt naturam, et transeunt in ferinam.
"Et quoniam tenent principales et originales bis quatuor The vices
"sordes, idcirco nihil vocantur tales, quia sunt ad nihilum, which a
"hoc est, ad malum tendentes. Et, e contrario, sunt octo Christian
"principales virtutes quæ nos movent ad inquisitionem sem- must especially
"piternæ gloriæ festinare, et sulfureas Gehennæ flammas non shun; and
"formidare. Si enim dolores, qui hodie oriuntur, et cras the virtues
"finiuntur, sunt tam duri et sævi, ut vix possint sufferri, which he
"quam graves putatis illas esse quæ sic incipiunt, ut cres- fol. 6 c. must
"cant quotidie; tali pacto sumunt inchoationem, ut omnino chiefly cul-
"non habeant finem? Proinde, imprimis, omnino est metu- tivate.
"enda et cavenda superbia, quia ab illa sumpsit initium
"omnis peccati, sicut scriptum est: '*Initium omnis peccati* [est]
"'*superbia*.'[1] Et quoniam diabolus est superbus, Christus au-
"tem humilis et mitissimus, deponite superbiam, per quam
"diabolus cecidit, ne vos occulta temptatione, et pro bonis

[1] Ecclesiasticus, x. 15.

A.D. 885? Grimbald's discourse at the Council, continued.

" operibus sumpta elatione, aperte possit decipere. Adversarius enim nostrarum animarum, dum non potest mentem " nostram sub se sternere in malis, callida specie de benefactis nos nititur supplantare, et suadet pro his laudem in " hoc sæculo libenter auscultare.

" Sectamini ergo, fratres, vestigia Christi qui in Evangelio " discere a se humilitatem præcepit. Tumor[1] enim et arrogantia appetit casum; humilitas autem cœli ascensum. " Nec minus hortor vos declinare, dilectissimi, appetitum gulæ, " per quem[2] primus parens noster fuit ejectus de florigera " sede. Cunctis enim liquido notum est peccatum hujus rei, " quo homo projectus est a conspectu Dei. Nimis ergo declinanda est cibi et potus immoderata appetitio, quia ubi " immoderate venter distenditur, hilaritas et turpis scurrilitas, " risibus et jocis, ibi perficitur; neque castitas, neque usus " continentiæ, curatur; ac per hoc ebrietas crescit, per quam " anima perit et corpus injuriatur. Ad usum tantum accipiant " singuli, unde corpus suum sustentare possint; qui nisi domantur jejuniis,[3] continuo corruunt in vitiis. Illicita carnis " commixtio, cum fœmina vel cum alia aliqua creatura, ad " explendum ardorem libidinis, Omnipotentis Dei iracundiam " provocat, et humano generi lethale vulnus infligitur; quam " cavere debitis, ne tam detestabili malo[4] beatitudo vestra " prematur, quoniam delectatio vitæ præsentis fornicarios in " perpetuum torquebit. Declinate ergo angustas et inopes " divitias mundi, quæ illos qui eas tenent non explent; et " insatiabiles ardores acquirendi et possidendi; necnon et " inimicitias fratrum et proximorum. Et non alicujus rei " faciatis occultum furtum, nec temerarium præsumatis facere, " sine humano respectu, latrocinium. Nec manus vestræ operentur, causa quavis[5] possessionibus usurpandis,[6] homicidium; " nec illud quod occidit animam, scilicet mendacium. Nec " quod grave nimis est inter vos fiat perjurium; et devitate " injustum judicium; nec venena mortifera avaritiæ, quod[7] " est radix omnium malorum, vestris in mentibus obtineat " dominatum.

" Qualem namque, fratres, fructum ille dabit,[8] cujus pectus " est infectum fervore luxuriæ; in cujus ore clamor litigiosus

fol. 6 d. " et contumeliosus sonat quotidie, et in cujus corde indigna-

---

[1] MS., *Timor.*

[2] MS., *quod.*

[3] MS., *quia si nudantur* jejuniis, &c.

[4] MS., *malum.*

[5] MS., *vanis.*

[6] *Sic* in MS.

[7] *Sic* in MS.

[8] MS. inserts *de.*

" tio furibunda et improba, et præsumptio res alienas rapiendi; " et in cujus manibus constat effusio humani sangu nis, quæ " miserabiliter homicidas damnabit? Discursio nempe vanæ " mentis non maneat in vobis; nec otiosa somnolentia, quæ " inertes et desidiosos facit, nec pigritia contra bonorum " studia rebelles; et, more avium, locum vestrum ne mutetis, " ut vagabundi huc et illuc discurratis. Mortiferaque mur- " muratio procul sit a vobis, quæ pœnaliter murmurosos tor- " quebit. Fugite siquidem mordaces passiones animi, et ig- " naviam pusillanimitatis, et defectionem bonæ operationis; " et desperationem, quæ funditus in profundum ducit de com- " missis piaculis; et appetitionem vanæ laudis pro bonis " factis; nec honorem sæcularem usurpare debetis; nec fictam " simulationem boni operis, quæ homines hypocritas appel- " lare facit, de qua Solomon[1] ait: quod '*Simulatores provocant* " '*iram Dei.*' Istorum namque malorum multum metuenda est " calamitas, ne incautos repente mittant in exteriores tenebras. " Atque certissima ratio est, quod non est sufficientia in opi- " bus, nec in regnis permanens potentia, nec reverentia in " dignitatibus, nec pretiabilis fama[2] in terrenis felicitatibus, " nec permanens lætitia in rebus temporalibus; justum autem " hominem atque perfectum terrena bona non faciunt." A.D. 885 ?

His a sancto præceptore Grimbaldo auditis,[3] populus, quem prius vocabat reprobum et impium, concurrebat lætus ad pœnitentiam, et convertens se de via iniqua, ne pro peccatis tormenta sentiret æterna, ad semitam vitæ cœlestis ocius properabat. Deplorabat nempe quod expulsus fuerat a Dei facie, et in confessione malorum, et in emendatione pervorsorum, in recordatione infernalium tormentorum, et in temperantia cibi et potus, et in abstinentia epularum diversarum, calcanda monstrabat cuncta phantasmatam corporis, et incorporaliter tenere gaudia Paradisi. Observantiam quippe integritatis et continentiæ a bono magistro traditam tenuit, et execrandam libidinem abrenuntiavit. Dispersionem elee-

The effect of the preceding discourse.

[1] *Sic* in MS., but the quotation is from Job, xxxvi. 13.

[2] MS., *præcabilem famam*.

[3] In the MS. *auditis* is placed after *impium*.

A.D. 885? mosinæ, quæ misericordes glorificat; et patientiam, in qua possessio animæ stat; et orationis observantiam in qua dicitur, "*Dimitte nobis debita nostra*," observavit hic populus; ut liberaretur a damnatione anima ejus, Christo siquidem Domino dedicavit studiositatem sanctæ institutionis, et cupiditatem perpetuæ beatitudinis, et lamentabilem pœnitentiam de retroactis delictis, et spem futuræ beatitudinis, et jocundum colloquium servorum ac famulorum Dei. Ad summum docuit eos Sanctus recordationem divinæ bonitatis, ac indefessas gratiarum actiones pro bonis factis[1] reddere Conditori; et præ-
fol. 7 a. stolationem perpetuæ gloriæ expectare, et diem judicii timere, et fulguras Gehennæ pœnas expavescere, ut cum districtus Judex consideraret eos culpas suas punisse, retraheret suam sententiam ab eorum damnatione. His et hujuscemodi a sancto Grimbaldo prædicatis, clamor in concilio factus est Angligeni populi; et benedicebant pariter gloriosum nomen Domini, qui in ipsam provinciam tam gloriosum doctorem eis direxit.

King Alfred's speech at the same Council

Finito sermone viri Dei, Christianissimus rex Alfredus ad præsules, et ecclesiæ prælatos, ad proceresque, et ad omnes qui in concilio erant adunati, hæc locutus est: "Miror," inquit, "O episcopi et abbates, et reliqui "minoris ordinis populi, eo quod Dei dono et meo "gradus sapientum usurpatis, et studium sapientiæ et "disciplinæ neglexistis. Proinde aut dimittite minis-"terium cujus ignari estis, aut studete in imperio "sapientiæ, si honores vultis tenere." Perterriti igitur regalibus verbis, arripiunt undique cuncti studio literatoriæ artis, ita ut non solum clerici, sed mirum in modum comites, et tribuni, qui ab infantia erant illiterati, certatim studerent in literis, malentes disciplinam laboriose discere, quam ordinis potestatem dimittere. Si quis autem gravatus senio, id non posset agere,

The nobles and functionaries of the realm become students.

[1] *Sic* in MS. for *benefactis*.

filio, aut propinquo, vel fideli amico, sacros libros imperabat recitare; et dolebat, in intimis, quia in juventute non studuerat talibus studiis.

[§ 4. *Foundation of the University of Oxford.—Alfred's legislation.*]

Igitur anno Dominicæ incarnationis octingentesimo octogesimo sexto, anno secundo adventus sancti Grimbaldi in Angliam, incepta est universitas Oxoniæ, primitus in eadem regentibus, ac in theologia legentibus sancto Neotho, abbate necnon in theologia doctore egregio; et sancto Grimbaldo, sacræ paginæ suavissimæ dulcedinis excellentissimo professore. In grammatica vero et rhetorica regente Assero, presbytero et monacho, ac in arte literatoria viro eruditissimo. In dialectica vero, musica, arithmetica, legente Johanne, monacho Menevensis ecclesiæ. In geometria et astronomia, docente Johanne, monacho ac collega sancti Grimbaldi, viro acutissimi ingenii et undecumque doctissimo; præsente gloriosissimo et invictissimo [1] rege Alfredo, cujus in omni ore, quasi mel, indulcabitur memoria, et totius regni sui clero et populo. Ubi idem rex prudentissimus Alfredus tale decretum edidit, videlicet, ut optimates sui filios suos, vel si filios non haberent, saltem servos suos, si ingenio pollerent, concessa libertate literis commendarent.

A.D. 886. Foundation of the University of Oxford; and names of its Professors.

Quæ universitas Oxoniæ quondam erat extra portam Borealem ejusdem urbis, et erat principalis ecclesia totius cleri ecclesia sancti Egidii, extra eandem portam; modo vero est, intra [2] muros urbis Oxoniæ, et est ecclesia principalis cleri, ecclesia Sanctæ Mariæ intra [2] eandem urbem.

Episode as to the change in the subsequent site of the University

---

[1] MS., *invictoriosissimo*.

[2] MS., *infra*.

of Oxford, temp. Edw. III. A.D. 1354. fol. 7 b.

Quæ translatio facta est anno regni regis Edwardi tertii post Conquestum vicesimo octavo; anno Dominicæ incarnationis millesimo tricentesimo quinquagesimo quarto. Cujus translationis causa fuit ista: Nam laici collecta multitudine virorum, de patria convicina, in scholares atrocissime irruerunt, et quosdam vulneraverunt, quosdam crudeliter peremerunt. Tandem, more prædonum, bona scholarium diripientes, eos de villa fugere compulerunt; propter quod Oxonia diu postea erat supposita ecclesiastico interdicto. Sed demum, mediantibus regni magnatibus et eorum amicis, pax inter eos tali pacto firmata est, ut cives Oxonienses, qui causas discordiæ ministraverant, firmiter et perpetualiter obligarent se nunquam de cætero scholaribus Oxoniensibus fore nocivos, vel eis læsionem aut injuriam illaturos; regimenque totius villæ cancellarius universitatis, qui pro tempore fuit, et nullus alius saltem laicus in posterum obtineret.

Alfred's legislation. A.D. 890?

Post hæc, Christianissimus princeps Alfredus legem edidit in toto regno suo observandam, quæ *West-saxene laga* vocabatur, et suam provinciam divisit in comitatus, et comitatus dividebat in hundredas. Quam legem sanctus Edwardus, filius Etheldredi et Emmæ, præ aliis legibus ut merito condignam sancivit, quædam alia, non tum discrepantia sed elucidantia, addens,[1] quæ usque hodie "*Leges Sancti Edwardi*" appellatur.

De quibus legibus nonnulla vocabula adhuc frequentata, cum eorum expositionibus, hic inserere dignum duxi:—

Glossary of some terms used in the Laws of Alfred.

MUNDERBRICHE,[2] *id est*, Laesio majestatis. *Gallice*, Blesmure de hone⁹.[3] Higden (Codex Winton. Lib. I. c. 50.)

[1] MS., *aditens*.

[2] R. Higden, *Mundebriche*.

[3] R. H., *honeur*.

Higden. (Codex Wint. Lib. I. c. 50. *De Legibus legumque vocabulis.* fol. 42.)

A.D. 890?

BURGHBRICHE, *id est,* Læsio libertatis aut septi. *Gallice,* Blesmure de court ou de cloys.[1]

GIRTHBRICHE,[2] *id est,* Fractio pacis.

MISKEMYNG,[3] *id est,* Variatio loquelæ in curia.[4]

SCHEAUWYNG,[5] *id est,* Propositio mercimonii. *Gallice,* Displeyure de marchandise.[6]

HANSOKENE, vel HANFARE,[7] *id est,* Insultus factus in domo.[3]

FORSTALLYNGE,[8] *id est,* Coactio vel obsistentia facta in strata regia.[3]

FRITHSOKENE,[9] *id est,* Tutatio in jurisdictione. *Gallice,* Seureute en defens.

INFANGTHEF pelfine in ward,[10] *id est,* Infra suum capere reum. *Gallice,* Dedeinz le soen athachement de laron.

SAKA, *id est,* Jurisdictio. *Gallice,* Court justise, forfet ou achesoñ.

SOKA, *id est,* Secta curiæ, et inde dicitur "Sokne;" sed "Sokne" dicitur aliquando interpellatio majoris audientiæ.[3]

WERGELTHEF, *id est,* . .[11] [*Gallice,*] Solte de laroñ eschape.

THEAM, *id est,* Landare auctorem. *Gallice,* Revoch[12] garant, et quandoque [dicitur] sequela nativorum.

FYTHEWITE,[13] *id est,* Amerciamentum pro conflictu. [*Gallice,*] Ferir per melle.

---

1 R. H., *clois.*
2 R. H., *Grithbriche.*
3 No French gloss is given.
4 R. H., *Miskennyng.*
5 R. H., *Scheawing.*
6 R. H., *displeyeure de marchandise.*
7 R. H., *Hamfare.*
8 R. H., *Forstawing.*
9 R. H., *Frithsokne.*
10 R. H., *Infangtef, pelfindeinward.*
11 No Latin gloss is given.
12 R. H., *revoc.*
13 R. H., *Flithtwite.*

A.D. 890 ? WARDEWITE, *id est*, . .[1] [*Gallice*,] Sursise de garde. Higd (Cod. L, 50.

BLODEWITE, *id est*, Amerciamentum pro effusione sanguinis.[2]

FLITHEWITE,[3] *id est*, Emenda proveniens pro contentione.

LEIRWITE, *id est*, Emenda pro corruptione nativæ.

GULDEWITE,[4] *id est*, Emenda pro transgressione.

fol. 7 c. SCOT, *id est*, Simbalum[5] ad opus ballivorum[6] domini.

HIDAGE, vel TALAGE,[7] *id est*, Talagium [de hidis [terrarum.

[DANEGELD, *id est*, Taillagium][8] datum Danis, *id est*, iij d^c^. de qualibet bovata terræ.

WAPENTAK et HUNDRED, idem sunt, quia procinctus est centum villarum solebat reddere arma in adventu domini.

LESTAGE, *id est*, Consuetudo exacta in nundinis et mercatis.

STALAGE, *id est*, Exactio pro statione in plateis tempore nundinarum.

[§ 5. *Alfred's encouragement of learning.—His conflicts with the Danes.—Summary of the chief events of his reign.*]

A.D. 871-900. Alfred's encourage- Iste præterea rex Alfredus omnium poetarum Saxonicorum fuit peritissimus, unde Wirefrithum, Wygorniensem episcopum, libros *Dialogorum* beati Gregorii, et Boetium *De* Higd (ut s f. 15 verso

---

[1] No Latin gloss is given.

[2] From hence, to the end of this enumeration, no French gloss is given.

[3] R. H., *Flytwit.*

[4] R. H., *Gultwit.*

[5] R. H., *Simbolum.*

[6] R. H. *balneorum.*

[7] R. H., *Taillage.*

[8] MS. omits all the words between brackets.

A.D. 871–900.

Consolatione, fecit transferre in Saxonicam linguam. Facta ministrorum suorum et potissime judicum diligenter investigatus est, adeo ut quos ex avaritia aut imperitia errare cognosceret, ex officio amoveret. Omnes proventus [suos] regni sui in duas partes divisit, quarum primam partem adhuc in tres [partes] subdivisit, et primam illarum suis ministris regalibus, qui in tres divisi erant cohortes, distribuit. Duæ namque partes regalium ministrorum per duos menses ad disponendam rem familiarem domi residebant, tertio mense quælibet cohors coram rege ministrabat. Secundam particulam partis primæ operariis diversis, quos undecunque collegerat, assignavit. Tertiam particulam advenis confluentibus impendebat. Secundam vero partem principalem proventuum suorum adhuc in quatuor partes divisit: quarum prima, pauperibus; secunda, monasteriis fundandis; tertia, scholaribus Oxoniæ congregatis et congregandis; quarta, ecclesiis reparandis, assignabatur. Et ut vitam [suam] rite æquilibraret, viginti quatuor horas quibus dies naturalis integratur in tres partes divisit: e quibus octo horas legendo, scribendo, orando; octo circa corporis curam; octo circa regni negotia, transegit. Ad quæ distinguenda, posuit in capella sua candelam viginti quatuor partium, quarum dispertita consumptione per æditnos suos de singulis prædictis moneretur.

ment of learning;—details concerning his civil and financial administration.

Higden. (Cod. Wint. Lib. VI. f. 154.)

Alfred's division of his time.

Iste gloriosus princeps Alfredus, post mensem accepti regni, pugnavit cum Danis apud Wylton, cum magno utriusque exercitus discrimine, unde ipso primo regni sui anno, nonies cum Dacis dimicavit in campestri bello. Tertio vero regni sui anno, Alfredus pacem fecit cum Danis, qui una nocte omnes equites regis Alfredi occiderunt. Unde et inclitus rex commotus, fugavit eos usque ad Excestram, ubi iterum, datis obsidibus, morabantur per annum. Alfredus nobilis Angliæ defensor, anno sexto[1] regni sui, ...[2] Dani de Warham navigantes versus Excestram, centum viginti naves cum marina tempestate perdiderunt; et pars illorum[3] villam regiam de Cippenham, cum

). f. 153.

Conflicts with the Danes. A.D. 871–877.

fol. 7 d.

[1] *Sic* in MS.

[2] The rest of the sentence seems have been omitted by the carelessness of the scribe, who has here made parts of two separate paragraphs run into one. Higden, having just spoken of Lewis the Stammerer, King of France, proceeds thus: — *Cujus anno primo*, &c.

[3] R. H., *Pars tamen eorum*, &c.

A.D. 878. adjacenti territorio occupavit, multis Anglis ibidem aut subactis aut fugatis,[1] prædictus princeps[2] cum paucis, per silvestria Sumersetensis pagi, vitam [et] incertam et inquietam ducebat, quippe qui[3] nihil, unde vivere, habebat, nisi quod prædando, aut piscando, aut venando, acquireret.

R. Hi (Codex Wint. Lib. V c. 2, f. verso.)

Legend of the appearance to Alfred of St. Cuthbert, in the guise of a pilgrim.

Tandem, dum[4] socii sui piscationi instarent, et ipse molestiam suæ vagationis meditatione scripturarum consolaretur, astitit ei quidam peregrinus, in Dei nomine eleemosinam petens. Cui rex benignissimus, [utrasque] manus ad cœlum levans, ait: "Gratias ago Deo, qui pauperem "suum hodie in paupere visitavit, qui dignatur hodie quod "dedit exigere, et quod exigit cum usura restituere." Vocat cito clementissimus rex ministrum suum, qui nihil præter modicum vini, et unum panem habebat. Jussitque rex Alfredus, sicut erat vir sanctissimæ vitæ,[5] mediam partem pauperi dare. Gratias egit pauper, et nullo transitus sui vestigio in paludibus reperto, subito evanuit. Et ecce quæ largita fuerant, inventa sunt intrega, tam de pane quam de vino, quod pauperi rex jubebat dari; et qui piscatum ierant piscium multitudinem reportaverunt copiosam. Igitur soporato rege apparuit quidam, pontificalibus indutus, qui de diligendo Deo, [de] observanda justitia, de misericordia in pauperes, de reverentia in sacerdotes exhibenda, eum monuit, et adjecit: "O mi Alfrede, Christus, constantiam[6] tuam respiciens, "ærumnis tuis finem imponit. Cras namque aderunt tibi "fortes auxiliarii quorum ope hostes devinces." At rex, "Quis es tu?" Et ille, "Ego sum sanctus Cuthbertus, pere"grinus ille hesternus cui panem porrexisti, tui tuorumque "curam agens. Memento hujus rei cum bene tibi fuerit." Sed quomodo sui meminerit peregrini, libertas et possessio Dunelmensis ecclesiæ hoc die[7] declaravit. Ita monitis sancti Cuthberti Christianissimus rex Alfredus[8] animatus, ergastulum exiens, magnæ astutiæ periculum fecit. Nam, sub specie joculatoris, tentoria regis Danorum subiens, exploratis

Alfred's visit to the

---

[1] *Sic* in MS.

[2] R. H., *Sub quam tempestate rex Aluredus.*

[3] *qui*] R. H., *cum.*

[4] *dum*] R. H., *cum.*

[5] MS. here repeats *vir.*

[6] *constantiam*] R. H., *conscientiam.*

[7] *hoc die*] R. H., *hodie.*

[8] R. H., *Inde Aluredus,* &c.

R. Higden, (Codex Wint. Lib. VI. c. 2, ut supra.)

omnibus quæ voluit, Ethelginum rediit, otium hostium comitibus suis exposuit;[1] unde et hostes suos repente adorsus, incredibili strage cecidit. In sequente namque die,[2] Wiltonienses, Somersetenses, Hamptunenses, ad eum venerunt, quorum ope arcem apud Ethelingum,[3] quod interpretatur *Nobilium Insula*, construxit, de qua hostes sæpius debellavit, præcipue juxta Selwode, quod interpretatur *Magna Silva*, ita ut acceptis obsidibus electissimis,[3] Guttrum, regem Dacorum, cum viginti electissimis viris, rex Alfredus de fonte levaret, nomen Athelstani eidem imponendo. Qua de causa, regi Guttrum, quem nos Gurmundum vocamus, quidam Gordinum, datæ sunt provinciæ Est-Anglorum et Northanhymbrorum ad inhabitandum. Sed verum quia non facile mutat Æthiops pellem suam, Guttrum per undecim annos terras illas tyrannico fastu protrivit, et in duodecimo anno obiit. Reliqui Dani, qui noluerunt esse Christiani, ad partes Gallicanas se transtulerunt.

A.D. 878. Danish camp, and his subsequent victories.

fol. 8 a. Baptism of Guthrum, and his settlement in East Anglia.

Guthrum's death, A.D. 890. and successor.

Iste Guttrus habuit successorem æque Danum, Ethric nomine, qui postquam regnasset annis quatuordecim, peremptus est a suis comprovincialibus, eo quod inciviliter eos pertractavit.

Digression as to the aggregation, and ultimate union of the Saxon kingdoms.

Et est notandum hic quod regna omnia quæ erant in Anglia, quæ in suum coadunavit imperium primitus nobilissimus princeps et rex Westsaxonum Egbertus, avus hujus egregii principis Alfredi, videlicet regnum Merciorum, regnum Cantuariarum, [regnum] Northanhymbrorum, regnum Orientalium Anglorum, regnum Orientalium Saxonum, regnum vero Southsaxonum, per prius dominio paruit regum Westsaxonum, inconcussa steterunt, et regibus Westsaxonum servierunt, a tempore Egberti, usque ad quartum annum Etheldredi, tertii filii Athulphi regis, quo anno reges Merciorum, Northanhymbrorum, Estanglorum, Estsaxonum, dominationi Westsaxonicorum regum ferre detrectantes, maluerunt hostes sustinere, et obsidatu confovere quam patriotis pro patria insudantibus opum ferre. Ex quo

---

[1] *exposuit*] R. H., *exponit.*
[2] *In sequente namque die*] R. H, *Nam in die sequenti.*
[3] *Sic* in MS.

A.D. 876-890. provenit ut hostes crescerent et prævalerent; indigenæ succumberent et deflerent. Sed præfatus rex Alfredus, sicut alter Mathathias, Judas Machabeus, et Jonathas, pro fide et lege Dei ac fratribus suis, contra Danenses, tunc Paganos, in uno anno novem bella sustinuit, et tandem sibi, nutu divino, victoria remanens, prædicta regna, videlicet, regnum Merciorum, regnum Northanhimbrorum, regnum Orientalium Anglorum, regnum Estsaxonum, tempore fratris sui Etheldredi, rebellantia, sibi viriliter subjugavit, et de regibus et regnis comitis et comitatus constituit. Et sic primus monarcha Anglorum erat victoriosissimus rex Alfredus, qui regem in regno Anglorum regnare non permisit præter seipsum solum.

The same subject continued. Primus tamen monarcha dicitur Egbertus rex Westsaxonum, avus istius gloriosi principis Alfredi, quia primitus, ut supradictum est, cætera regna in suum coaptavit imperium, regesque ipsorum regnorum sub se regnare permisit, et sibi tributum reddere fecit, sed regnis cedere ipsos non compulit, quod fecit Christianissimus rex, et primus Anglorum principum rex invictus Alfredus. fol. 8 b. Provincias vero Northanhymbrorum, Orientalium Anglorum, et Orientalium Saxonum, quas dedit egregius princeps Alfredus, excepta civitate Londoniarum, Gurmundo Danorum regi, postquam eum sanctissimus princeps Alfredus de sacro fonte levaverit, ad habitandum et non regnandum, recalcitrando contra patrem spiritualem, a dominio regis Alfredi abstulit, ac et ipse in ipsis provinciis tyrannice regnando recessit, sicque monarchiam totius Angliæ, sicut et frater suus Ethelredus, pro suo optimo velle deperdidit rex Alfredus, nec umquam in vita sua recuperavit.

Elevation of Denulf or Dunewulf to the see of Winchester. Eodem vero anno, mortuo Tunburto, Wyntoniensi episcopo, præfecit rex Alfredus Dunewlphum, quem tempore latibuli sui subulcum et laicum in silvis invenerat, sed comperto ejus ingenio, post multam æta- R. Higden? but altered and transposed.

tem literis informandam tradiderat. Neminem vero illiteratum ad quamcunque dignitatem ecclesiasticam ascendere permittebat. Et eodem anno, videlicet regni sui sexto, idem rex benignissimus Alfredus reparavit urbem Septoniæ, quod est Schaftisbiri, sicut testatur magnus lapis, qui in capitulo sanctimonialium ibidem est insculptus. Quo anno[1] papa Martinus, scholam Saxonum, prece regis Alfredi, ab omni tributo relaxavit. Insuper et magnam [sanctæ] crucis particulam regi Aifredo transmisit.

A.D. 879 ? Alfred repairs Shaftesbury. A.D. 877? His intercourse with the Pope. A.D. 884 ?

Anno vero septimo regni sui, Dani de Gallia redeuntes obsederunt urbem Rofensem, ac arcem contra urbis portas construxerunt, sed cives urbem defenderunt, quousque rex Alfredus superveniens, captis Danorum equis, eos fugere compelleret, unde et Dani Franciam repetierunt, sed et rex classem suam, bellatoribus plenam, a Cantia ad Estangliam dirigens, xvi. naves Danorum cepit, sed in redeundo regia classis devincitur. Quo etiam anno, rex Alfredus Londoniam reparavit, quam Etheldredo, Merciorum comiti, custodiendam tradidit, et tunc Angli dispersi regi Alfredo se dederunt. Quo in tempore, rex inclitus misit eleemosinas suas ad Romam [et] ad Indiam. Ac duo monasteria construxit, unum virorum apud Ethelingesye,[2] quod sonat Anglice *Adooneye*, aliud mulierum apud Schaftysbury, in qua præfecit filiam suam Elfgivam.

Renewed incursions of the Danes. A.D.877-8. London repaired. Monasteries founded.

R. Higden. (Codex Wint. Lib. vi. c. 8.)

Eodem anno,[3] venerunt contra regem Alfredum quatuor exercitus Dacorum, et quatuor bella in campo commissa

Battles with the Danes.

---

[1] Marinus I., otherwise designated Martin II., was pope from Dec. 882 to March 884, and it is to the year last named that Asser assigns the remission of Romescot. The chronology of the Chronicler is here, as elsewhere, obviously inaccurate.

[2] *Ethelingesye*] Athelney, mentioned previously, . . "*arcem apud* "*Ethelingum*."

[3] *Eodem anno*] Higden reads *Hoc anno*, and dates the event in the seventeenth year of Alfred's reign.

A.D. 894-897? sunt: unum bellum in Northymbria, alterum in Estanglia, tertium apud Excestriam, quartum apud Legecestriam; sed apud Legecestriam, sive Cestriam, ita obsessi sunt Dani, quod equos suos præ fame comederunt. Quo in anno, cum quodam die Dani eum infestarent, et[1] ipse in ecclesia quadam ad missam audiendum stetit, nolui exire ante missam completam, licet a suis monitus eo quod tam crudeliter eos infestarent. (fol. 8 c.) Missaque completa, exiens cum paucis, et cum Danis congressus, occidit regem eorum, Oseg nomine, cum lancea, et filium ejus gladio, et alii quamplures de Dacorum nobilioribus ibi corruerunt, regi Alfredo victoria remanente.

The same subject continued.

Multa enim bella, quæ longum foret enumerare, contra Danos gessit, qui vix eum unquam respirare sinebant. Nempe si hodie contriti fuissent, ab eo nihilominus die crastina acrius insurrexissent. Siquando putabat eos funditus esse deletos, vidit inopinate eos, ut locustas, totam insulam occupasse. Tandem ipsis miraculose fugatis, vel in sua jura redactis, solus Angligenis imperavit, monarcha factus eo modo qui superius præscribitur.

Alfred's vigilant administration, his piety, and his afflictions.

Iste Christianissimus rex et in Dei servitio evigilantissimus Alfredus optimas dedit leges, quibus tantam pacem infudit provinciæ, ut etiam ubi semitæ in quadrivium funduntur, aureas armillas suspenderet, nec esset qui eas auderet contingere, metu legum. Semper etiam prædictus rex Alfredus Psalterium gestabat in sinu, ut siquando vacaret, arriperet, et vigilanti oculo percurreret. Nam cum adultus effectus fuisset, mentem in Dei mandatis stabilire vellet, sed propter carnis petulantiam, tunc sibi satis molestam hoc perficere non posset, sanctorum exempla, mane, vespere, gallicantu, pro cædenda (R. Higden, transposed.)

[1] MS. inserts in.

R. Higden (ut supra, fol. 153, verso).

[hæc] illecebra crebro visitabat,[1] exorans Deum ut ipse carnem suam tali morbo flagellaret, quo carnem suam castigaret, et ipse mundanis rebus nequaquam inutilis fieret. Igitur, divino nutu, fici languorem per multos annos sustinuit, sub qua tandem desperans Cornubiam adiit, ecclesiam sancti Guerour,[2] ubi sanctus requiescit Neothus, visitavit, aut quidem pro morbo illo sedando, aut saltem immutando. Tradunt autem[3] nonnulli (ut superius, capitulo duodecimo[4]), quod per sanctam Modewennam, virginem Hibernicam, ab hac peste sit curatus, voto tandem adepto infestior eum morbus etiam, sub nuptiis a vicesimo usque ad sexagesimum[5] quintum annum acrius fatigaverat.

Alfred's visit to Cornwall.

Sicque Christianissimus rex Anglorum Alfredus, cum regnum sibi a Deo commendatum strenue gubernasset, et sanctissime rexisset annis ferme viginti novem in vicesimo nono anno et ultimo regni sui, proh dolor! primitus sancto viro Grimbaldo, suum rex clementissimus aperuit consilium, et suam primitus expressit voluntatem, de constructione cœnobii in urbe Wentana, sed præventus morte, rex piissimus votum diutius cupitum explere non potuit. Cujus mortem sanctissimus pater Grimbaldus afflictione flevit incomparabili. Sed prædictus nobilis ac gloriosus princeps Alfredus, ante mortem imminentem, terram pro capella et dormitorio emit, et filio suo Edwardo pro testamento legavit, ut monasterium a patre per plurima annorum curricula præcogitatum, complere et fundare non tepesceret. Cujus gloriosi et Deo amabilis Alfredi Testamentum, in lingua Saxonica primo, secundo in Anglicana, tertio in Latina, sequitur in hunc modum :—

Alfred's purpose of founding the monastery, first called Newminster, afterwards Hyde. A.D. 900.

---

[1] *visitabat*] R. H., *visitavit.*

[2] *ecclesiam sancti Guerour.*] On a site about four miles N.W. of Liskeard, afterwards called Neotstow, and now St. Neots.

[3] *autem*] R. H., *tamen.*

[4] Antea, p. 26.

[5] *sexagesimum*] *Sic* in MS. for *quadragesimum.*

A.D. 885? [§ 6. *The Will of King Alfred in Anglo-Saxon, English, and Latin.*][1]

(*a*). *Incipit Testamentum Alfredi regis inclyti, in lingua Saxonica.*

Will of king Alfred (Preamble) in Anglo-Saxon.

Ic Aelfred cinge,[2] mid Goddes gyfe, and mid getheahtunge Aeþeredes ercebisceopes, and ealra Westseaxena witena gewittenesse, smeade ymbe minre sawle thearfe, and ymbe min yrfe thaet me God and min[3] ildran forgeafon, and ymbe that yrfe thaet Athulf cinge,[2] min faeder, us thrim gebrotherum becuaethe,[4] Ethelbolde, and Etherede, and me, and swylc ure swylc lengest waere, thaet se fenge to eallum. Ac hit gelamp thaet Athelbolde[5] gefore,[6] and wyt Æthered, mid ealre Westseaxena wytena gewittenesse, uncurne[7] dael othefaestan Ethelbirt[5] cinge[2] uncrum maege; on tha geraedene the he hit eft gedyde unc swa gewylde swa hit tha waes tha wit hit him othefaestan. And he tha swa dyde, ge

[1] In the MS. the preamble, it will be observed, is called *Testamentum*, and the body of the document, *Secundum Testamentum*, and these are separated by an intervening portion of text. The former is written in the ordinary characters employed in the chronicle, with a very small admixture of Saxon characters. The latter is written, chiefly, in Saxon characters with an admixture of the others; and the spelling, in both instances, abounds in corruptions. In accordance with the rules which have been laid down for the treatment of all non-classical languages occurring in the *Chronicles and Memorials*, the MS., how corrupt soever, is here closely adhered to, and all needful corrections are supplied in foot-notes. The readings of the Ashburnham MS., as printed by Manning, are also supplied. But where the MS. gives only the abbreviation of a word, the abbreviation is extended; and where it severs the constituents of a compound word, they are connected. The punctuation also is amended. In all other respects the peculiarities of the MS. are strictly preserved in the printed text.

[2] *Sic* in MS for cinᵹ, and so throughout.

[3] mine.

[4] becƿæð.

[5] *Sic* in MS.

[6] ᵹefoꞃ

[7] unceꞃne.

thaet yrfe, ga[1] thaet he mid uncrum gemanan begeat, and thaet he sylf gestrynde. Tha hit swa gelamp thaet Ethered to fenge,[2] tha baed ic hine, beforan urum witum eallum, thaet wit thaet yrfe gedaeldon, and he me ageafe minne dael; tha saede he me thaet he naht eathe ne mihte todaelon, for thon he haefde ful oft aer ongefangen, and he cuaethe[3] thaes the he on uncrum gemanan gebruce, and gestrynde, aeftyr his daege he nanum menn sel ne uthe thonne me. And ic thaes tha waes wel gethafa. Ac hit gelamp thaet we ealle on haethenum folce gebrocude waeron; tha spraece wit ymbe uncre bearn, thaet hy sumre are bethorftan saelde unc on tham brocum swa unc saeld.[4] Tha waeron we on gemote aet Swinbeorgum; tha gecpaedon wit, on Westseaxena witena gewittenesse, thaet swather uncer leng waere, thaet he geuthe otheres bearnum thara landa the wit sylfe begeaton, and thara land the unc Æthulf cinge[5] forgeaf be Athelbold[6] lifiendum, butan tham the [he] us thrim gebrotherum gecuaethe;[7] and thaes uncer ægther othrum his wedd sealde swather uncer leng lifede, thaet se fenge aegether ge to land ge to madumnu,[8] and to eallum his aehtum, butan tham daele the uncer fol. 9 a. gewhaether[9] his bearmnun[10] becpaed.[11] Ac hit gelamp thaet Ethered cinge[5] gefor, tha ne cydde me nanan mannum nanan[12] yrfegewryt, ne nane gewittenesse, thaet hit æenig other waere butan swa hit[13] on gewittenesse aer gecpaedon; tha gehyrde we nu manegu yrfegeflitu; nu tha

[1] ȝe.
[2] ꝼenȝ.
[3] cpæð.
[4] ꝼælðe.
[5] cinȝ, and so throughout.
[6] *Sic* in MS.
[7] ȝecpæð.
[8] maðmum.
[9] ȝehpæðeꞃ.
[10] beaꞃnum.
[11] becpæð.
[12] nan mann nan.
[13] ꝩit.

A.D. 885 ? Will of Alfred continued.

laedde ic Æthulfes cinges yrfegewrit on ure gemot aet Langandene,[1] and hit man araedde beforane[2] eallum Westseaxena witum. That hit araedde waes,[3] tha baed ic hy ealle for minre lufan, and him mine[4] wedd bead, that ic hyra naefre maenne[5] ne oncuthe for thon the hy on riht spraecon, and thaet hira nan ne wandode, ne for minan lufan[6] ne for minan aege, thaet hy thaet folcriht arehton; thy laes aenge[7] man cuethe thaet ic min maeegecyld,[8] otthe yldran otthe gingran, mid tho[9] fordemde, and hy tha ealla to riht[10] gerehton and cuedon, that hy nane[11] rihtre riht gethencan ne myhtan, ne on tham yrfe-gewrite gehyran: "nu hit eall agan " is thaer on othe thyn[12] hand, thon[13] thu it " becuethe and sylle, swa gesibre handa swa " fremdre, swaether the leofre sy;" and hy ealle me thaes hyra weodd[14] sealdon, and hyra hand setene, that, be hyra life, hit naenge mannan naefre waende[15] on nane other[16] wisan, butan swa swa ic hit sylf gecuaethe[17] aet tham nyhstan daege.

(b.) *Explanatio Testamenti Alfredi regis, de lingua Saxonica in Anglicam.*[18]

A.D. 885 ? Will of King

I Alfred, Westsaxene kyng, thorw Goddys ȝyft, and by the ordenawns of Ethered erchebyschop,

---

1 Langden.
2 beforan.
3 þa hit aræd wæs.
4 min.
5 næfre.
6 minre lufan, unless a plural.
7 ænig.
8 mægcild.
9 þo.
10 rihte.
11 nan.
12 on þine.
13 þonne.
14 wedd.
15 nænig man næfre ne onwende.
16 oðre.
17 gecweðe.
18 This very inaccurate, but philologically curious, translation of the Anglo-Saxon text is given precisely as it reads in the original MS. A literal translation of all the Anglo-Saxon documents is given in the Appendix.

and of alle Westsaxene nobylte, wytenesse be they schull of the intent, for my sowle powerte, of the herytage that God and my pryncys have y gyfe me, and of the herytage that Athulf kyng, my fadyr us thre bretheryn be-qweythyd, Athelbold, and Ethered, and me, that ho of us, the wyche lengist lyvyd, schold have all the kyngdom. And yf hyt happe that Ethelbold fyrst be dede, than Ethered, wyht all the nobylte of Westsexene to be wyttenesse of owr partye, the tyme of Ethelbyrt kyngys coronacion, w[t] all owr power aftyr the sewerte that he made to us, that he so wolde hyt be as hyt was when he hyt knew, to fore the tyme of hys coronacyon, whan he hys sewerte made of the herytage the whyche he w[t] owre help and men getyth, and that wherto is bore. And hyt so happyd that Ethered fenge to the kyngdome; tho bade y hym, before all owre wyttenesse that he know te heritage to departe, and he to ȝyfe me my part. Tho seyd he to me that he nawȝt scholde ne myȝt hyt departe, for so myche that he hyt so long holl hath y holde, but he seyde thus that the londys that he thorow help of owre pepyll hat gete, and the lyfelode that he was bore to, to no man, aftyr hys day, to have and for to rejoyse hys herytage take wolde, but onlyche to me. And tho was y wel plesyd. And yf hyt happyd that we alle were had and take to hethyn folke, than knowe we to ordeyne for owre chyldryn, that evereyche of hem myȝt, after other, take owre londys, and to rejoyse as they were take to us. We therfore gaderyd at Swymborn, where we seyden, in knowleche of alle Westsaxene lordys, that they ber wytnesse that wheyther of us lenger lyfe, that he beqweythe otherys

A.D. 885. Alfred (Preamble) in middle English.

fol. 9 b.

A.D. 885?
Will of
Alfred
continued.

chyldryn tho londis that we owresylf gate, and tho londis that kyng Adulpfus yafe by Ethelboldys lyfday, w^t owte that the wheche to us thre bretheryn he beqwethyd. And so of us eythyr other hys sewerte that whether of us lenger lyved that he fong to otherys lond and lordschyp, and to all hys good, w^t owte that part that eyther of us otherys chyld be qweythyd, and hyt so happe that Ethered kyng dye before me, than w^t owte me ys no man none eyre by wrytynge, ne by no wytnesse, that eny other were w^t owte that he hyt by wyttenesse the rathyr sey. Tho y hyrde that my kynnys folke was passed owt of the wordele, so than was y kyng Athulphys eyr, thorw wrytynge and owre cownseyl at Langdene. And a man hyt redde byfore wyttenesse of alle Westsexene. When hyt redde was, tho comawndyd y hem all, for my lofe, and to hem y made sewrte, that y nevyr hyrde of man ne of coude that of my lyflode eny ryth claymyd, and that y nevyr hyrd contrarye. And no man, for my lofe, nother for myn hatered, sey a-yens ryth, nother untrewthe sey, that y my cosynnys chyld, olde or yonge, not desheryte. And they all to the ryth consentyd, and seyden that they knew no rythtyr eyer, nother bethenke coude ne mythte no other of othyr eyr here eny wrytynge, but of me; "now thw hast hyt "all a-yen in thyn hond, now beqwethe hyt and "yyf hyt to thy next kyn or frend, whether the "lefyst ys." And they all to me here sewerte made, and w^t here honde a-seled that by here lyf nevyr hyt to eny man, nother other wyse torne nother ȝyfe, but so as y myself hyt beqwethe at the nexte day.

(*c.*) *Explanatio Testamenti regis Alfredi, in lingua Latina.*[1] A.D. 885 ?

Ego Alfredus, divino munere, labore ac studio Etheredi archiepiscopi, necnon totius West-saxoniæ nobilitatis consensu pariter et assensu, Occidentalium Saxonum rex, quos in testimonium meæ ultimæ voluntatis complementi, ut sint advocati in disponendis pro paupertate animæ meæ, regali electione confirmo, tam de hæreditate, quam Deus ac principes, cum senioribus populi, misericorditer et benigne dederunt, quam de hæreditate quam pater meus Athulphus rex nobis tribus fratribus delegavit, videlicet, Ethelboldo, Etheredo, et mihi, ita quod qui nostrum diutius foret superstes, ille totius regni dominio congauderet. Et si contigerit quod Ethelboldus, primogenitus patris nostri, primus in fata decesserit, tunc recognoscat Etheredus, cum totius Westsexoniæ nobilitate, quod sint nobis in testes, de nostræ portionis in regni participatione, in die coronationis Etheredi regis, quem in regem super nos, post mortem Ethelboldi, fratris nostri primogeniti, erigere toto nostro conamine insistemus, secundum assecurationem quam nobiscum fidelitavit, videlicet, quod idem rex Etheredus nostras distributiones nobis esse permitteret, sicut eas habuimus, ante ipsius Etheredi, fratris nostri postgeniti, coronationem. Fidelitas vero nobiscum ab ipso promissa, de hæreditaria distributione, erat modo consimili confecta, videlicet, quod de terris et dominiis quæ rex ipse Etheredus, cum nostro juvamine et potestate hominumque nostrorum, sibi ad-

3. The same in Latin. fol. 9 c.

[1] The same remark, as to inaccuracy of translation, applies to this as to the English version.

A.D. 885 ? Will of Alfred continued.

quisierit, et etiam de dominiis quæ sibi jure hæreditario contingunt, nobis fraternali affectione competenter impartiretur. Verumtamen si contigerit quod Etheredus succedat in regnum, idem et ipse compromitteret. Quando vero Deus ita disposuit, ut Etheredus regali diademate coronaretur, tunc ipsi Etheredo rogavi, coram omnibus testibus nostris, videlicet, quod ipse de sua hæreditate nobis impartire recognoscat, et quod mihi meam distribuat partem. Ipse vero, his auditis, statim mihi restitit, contestans se hoc non posse nec agere velle, ut impartiatur, ex quo illud tam diutino tempore in propria retinuit possessione. Hoc tamen mihi spoponderat quod terras et dominia, quæ ipse, nobis auxiliantibus et populo nostro, in suam ditionem perquisiverit; et hæreditatem ad quam nascitur, post dies suos nemini in possessionem daret, ut suæ congauderet hæreditati, solummodo me excepto. Sicque querimoniam contra fratrem remisi, per verba prædicta complacatus. Si vero contingat, quod absit, quod nos omnes impiissimorum Paganorum in manus inimicorum nostrorum Danensium inciderimus, tunc nobis est specialiter recognoscendum disponere salubriter pro filiis nostris, quod unusquisque eorum successive, unus post alium, nostram hæreditatem possideat, et terris ac possessionibus nostris congaudeat, quemadmodum ipsa hæreditas, terræ, possessiones, et dominia, nobis condonata fuerunt.

fol. 9 d.

Propterea nos in unum congregati sumus, apud Swinburnam, ubi pronuntiavimus in cognitione totius Westsaxoniæ principum, dominorum, ac seniorum, quod ipsi fideliter testimonium perhibebant, videlicet, quod quis nostrum diutius superviveret, quod ipse legat alterius filiis, ipsas terras quas nosmetipsi, nostra virtute ac potes-

tate conquesti sumus, et terras ipsas quas rex Athulphus nobis donavit, dummodo Ethelboldus fuerat superstes, præter illud quod nobis tribus fratribus pater noster rex Athulphus delegavit. Et super hoc, unusquisque nostrum alteri fidem firmavit quod quis nostrum diutius vita viveret,[1] ipse alterius terras possideret, et dominia et omnia quæ sui erant, præter illam partem quam uterque nostrum filiis alterius legavit. Et si contingat quod Etheredus rex ante me viam universæ carnis fuerat ingressus, extunc præter me non est quis, qui super hæreditatem scripturam habeat, vel testimonium, nec quod sit aliquis alius hæres præter me habetur. Quod si aliquis hæreditatem prædictam acclamaverit, jus suum perdet, nisi citius de hoc testes adducat. Et tunc audivi quod omnes cognati mei in soporem mortis resoluti erant; et ita hæreditas Athulphi regis, patris mei ad me devoluta est, per chartam inde confectam, in consilio nostro generali apud Langdene. Quam quidem chartam literatim legere jussi, coram testibus totius Westsaxoniæ. Quando vero perlecta fuerat, tunc mandavi illos omnes qui aderant, et securitatem mihi facere præcepi, pro meo amore, si unquam audient de aliquo, vel cognoscerent qui de hæreditate mea aliquod jus acclamare juste posset, quia nunquam ad meum auditum aliter pervenit. Et iterum locutus sum ad eos in hæc verba: "Rogo vos, dilectissimi, "quod nemo, pro amore aut[2] odio mei, parcat "veritatem annuntiare, sed summopere consen-"tiat veritati, quia mea voluntas non est ali-"quem meorum consanguineorum in aliquo dis-"hæredare." Et tunc omnes principes et seniores populi mei sub firma attestatione dixerunt, quod A.D. 885 ?

---

[1] *Sic* in MS., followed by *quod*. | [2] MS. reads *an*.

A.D. 885? Will of Alfred continued.

nunquam ad eorum devenit notitiam de aliquo, qui justiorem haberet titulum quam ego; nec cogitare noverunt de alio, neque in scripturis invenire potuerunt. Et in seysinam meæ hæreditatis me iterum imponentes, dixerunt: "Ecce "jam habes tuam hæreditatem iterum in mani- "bus tuis. Nunc de bonis et possessionibus tuis "conde testamentum tuum, lega et dona tuo "proximo sanguini, vel amicis tuis et cognatis "sicut tibi[1] placuerit." Et omnes illi firmitatem irrevocabilem mihi fecerunt, et subscripserunt, ipsos nunquam hæreditatem meam alicui homini aliter pervertendo daturos, præter quam egomet legabo die proximo jam instante.

fol. 10 a.

A.D. 871–901.

[§ 7. *The family of Alfred.—The life and acts of Ethelfleda.—Alfred's monastic foundations.*]

The children of Alfred.

Alfredus rex genuit ex Egelswytha, filia Egelredi comitis, duos filios, Edwardum seniorem; et Egelwardum, virum literatissimum; et quatuor filias, [1.] Ethelfledam, quæ nupta fuit Etheldredo, comiti Merciorum, post cujus viri obitum, eadem Elfleda comitatum Merciorum, exceptis Londonia et Oxonia, quas rex Edwardus senior, frater Elfredæ,[2] sibi retinuit, longo tempore strenue rexit, urbes multas condidit et reparavit, quæ sunt, Bremunsbyry, Brugg super Sabrinam,[3] Tomeworth juxta Lichefeldam, Stafford, Warwycum, Chirisbury, Watesbury, Edisbure, in foresta juxta Cestriam, quæ nunc deleta est. Item, construxit urbem cum castro, in borealibus finibus Merciorum super flumen de Mersee, quæ tunc Roncofan, sed modo Romcorna, vocatur. Ista Elfleda, virago potentissima, favor civium, terror hostium, multum juvit fratrem suum regem Edwardum, in consiliis dandis, in urbibus construendis;

The life and acts of Elfleda, or Ethelfleda, of Mercia.

[1] MS. repeats *tibi*.
[2] *Sic* in MS.
[3] Bridgenorth.

quæ postquam experta fuerat difficultatem primi et unici partus, complexum viri perpetuo exhorruit, protestans non convenire regis filiæ voluptate intendere, quam tale incommodum subsequi oporteret. A.D. 871-901.

Elfleda, rectrix Merciorum, filia regis Alfredi, egit prædas in terra Britonum apud Breknok, cepitque urbem regis Walliæ, et renovavit Legecestriam. Cepitque urbem Derbye super Danos, ejus tamen quatuor ministri occidebantur. Quæ, quinquennio ante obitum fratris sui Edwardi, obiens, sepulta est Gloverniæ, in ecclesia sancti Petri, quam ipsa, cum viro suo Ethelredo, construxerat super ossa sancti Oswaldi regis, quæ a Bardeneya ibidem attulerat. Sed et illa ecclesia per Danos destructa, Aldredus, Eboracensis episcopus simul et Wygorniensis, qui prius fuit monachus in veteri cœnobio Wyntoniæ, illud quod nunc in urbe eadem præcipuum est monasterium, reparavit. Filiam autem unicam Elfledæ, nomine Elfwynam, rex Edwardus senior, potestate Merciorum ei adempta, duxit secum in Westsaxoniam.

The same subject continued.

Elfwyna, daughter of Elfleda.

Habuitque Alfredus, ex regina sua, [2] Elfredam et [3] Elgivam, virgines. [4] Ethelswytha, videlicet primogenita, nupsit Baldewyno, comiti Flandriæ, ex qua genuit Arnulphum et Adulphum. Adulphus a patre suscepit comitatum Bononiæ. Ex Arnulpho comites Flandriæ descendere. Elgiva vero postrema facta est Schaftoniæ abbatissa.

The other daughters of Alfred.

Sicque rex Christianissimus Alfredus, quatuor fundans cœnobia, duo nigrorum monachorum, videlicet unum apud Adeney, alterum in Wyntonia, quod Novum dicitur Monasterium; et duo monialium, unum apud Schaftisbury, et alterum in Wyntonia, quod monasterium sanctæ Mariæ appellatur, confectus senio, post conquassationes laboriosas Danicorum bellorum, cui semper et devote attentius modo quo poterat, spiritum remisit in manus Creatoris, et primo sepultus erat in ecclesia episcopali Wyntoniæ, sed, pro deliramento canonicorum, dicentium regios manes, resumpto cadavere, noctibus

Death and burial of Alfred. A.D. 901.

fol. 10 b.

per domos oberrare, filius ejus Edwardus genitoris ossa tulit, et in Novo Monasterio posuit.

Hæc prædicta Marianus Scotus scribit, libro primo, capitulo quintodecimo; et etiam Ranulphus Cestrensis in suo *Polychronicon*, libro sexto, capitulis i°., ii°., iii°., iv°., v°., vi°.; et Girardus Cornubiensis, in libro *De Gestis Regum Westsaxonum*, capitulis x°., xi°., xiv°.

[§ 8. *Continuation of Alfred's Will.*]

(*d.*) *Incipit Secundum Testamentum Alfredi regis incliti, in lingua Saxonica.*

A.D. 885? Continuation of Alfred's Will (styled "Second Will").

Ic Alfred, Ƿest-seaxena cinge,[1] mið Godes gife, and mid þisse gepitteneſſe, gecpeðe hu ic ymbe min yyfe,[2] [wille] æftest[3] minum dæge: æriest[4] ic an Eadpearide minan yldrian[5] suna þese[6] landes æt Striætneat[7] on Truconscipe,[8] and Heoritigtunes,[9] and þa boc-land ealle þe Leof-heah hylt, and þa land æt Earumtune,[10] and æt Cylfantune,[11] and æt Burinhamme,[12] and æt Ƿedmori;[13] and ic eom fyrimðig to þam hipum æt Ceoðrie[14] þæt hy hine ceosan on þa geriað þe pe æri[15] gecpeðen hæfðon, mið þam lanð[16] æt Ciptune,[17] and þam þe þær to-hyriað; and ic him an þæs lanðes æt Cantuctune,[18] and æt Bedemdan,[19] and æt Fefesige,[20] and Hysseburnnan,[21] and æt Sut-

[1] So in MS. throughout for cinᵹ or cinᵹe.

[2] ypſe.

[3] æſtep.

[4] æpeſt.

[5] ylðpan.

[6] þæſ.

[7] *Striætneat*] Stpætneat (Stratton, in Cornwall?); and so—"iæ," "ri" for "æ," "r," &c.—throughout

[8] Truconscire.

[9] Hardington? (Somerset).

[10] So for Carumtune, i.e. Carhampton (Somerset).

[11] Chilton? (Somerset).

[12] Burnham (Somerset).

[13] Wedmore (Somerset).

[14] Chedder (Somerset)

[15] ærp.

[16] lanðe.

[17] Chewton (Somerset)

[18] Cantuc = Quantock. Probably Quantockshead, Somerset.

[19] Ashburnham MS., Bedepindan; Bedwin (Wilts).

[20] Pewsey? (Wilts).

[21] Hurstbourne (Hants).

tune,[1] and æt Leoðruðan,[2] and æt Apeltune.[3] A.D. 885 ? And ealle þa boc-lanð þe ic on Cent habbe, and æt þam Nyðerian Hysseburinan,[4] and æt Cyselðene,[5] agyfe man in to Ƿintanceastrie, on þa geriað þe hit min fæderi æri gecyeðe, and þæt min sundori feoh þæt ic Egulfe oðfæste on þam Neoðerian Hysseburinan. And þan ginȝrian minan suna þæt lanð æt Eaðerungtune,[6] and þæt æt Dene, and þæt æt Meone,[7] and æt Ambriesbyriȝ,[8] and æt Deone, and æt Sturie-mynsteri,[9] and æt Gifle,[10] and æt Cruiærin,[11] and æt Ƕitan-cyrucan,[12] and æt Axanmuðan,[13] and æt Briancæscumbe,[14] and æt Columtune,[15] and æt Tƿyfirðe,[16] and æt Mylenburnam,[17] and æt Exanmynsteri,[18] and æt Suðespyriðe, and æt Liptune,[19] and þa lanð þe þæri to-hyrian; ꝥa sinð ealle þe ic on pealcyne[20] hæbbe, butan Truconstirie. And minrie ylðstan ðehteri þæne ham æt Welepe;[21] and þærie meðemestan æt Clearian,[22] and æt Cendeferi;[23] and þærie ȝinȝestan þone ham æt Weliȝ,[24] and æt Æschune,[25] and æt Cippan-

[1] Sutton, Hants?
[2] Leatherhead? (Surrey).
[3] Alton (Hants).
[4] Down Hurstbourne or Hurstbourne Priors (Hants).
[5] Chisledon? (Wilts).
[6] According to Manning, Adrington (Somerset).
[7] Meon (Hants).
[8] Amesbury (Wilts).
[9] Sturminster (Dorset).
[10] Gidley? (Devon).
[11] Crewkerne (Somerset).
[12] Whitchurch (Dorset ?).
[13] Axmouth (Devon).
[14] Branscombe (Devon).
[15] Cullompton (Devon).
[16] Twyford (Hants).
[17] Milbourne (Dorset? or Som.?)
[18] Axminster (Devon).
[19] Lynton? (Devon), or Litton? (Dorset or Somerset).
[20] ealle þe ic on pealcynne hæbbe]. Latin version: *sub cœlo; English* version: *undyr hevyen.* But Manning rightly takes it to mean "in "weal-district, *i.e.*, in the western "parts,"—the district of the peala cynn,—"which are all that I in "Weal-district have, except in Triconshire" (*i.e.* part of Cornwall). The translator obviously read peala cyn as polcen, i.e. *welkin.*
[21] Wellow? (Hants).
[22] Kingsclere (Hants).
[23] Candover (Hants).
[24] Willey (Wilts).
[25] Ashton (Wilts). Ashburnham MS., Æꞅctune.

A.D. 885?
Will of Alfred continued.
fol. 10 c.

hamme;[1] and Æðelme, mines brioðeri suna, þone ham æt Ealding-hurinan,[2] and æt Cumtune,[3] and æt Crumdellan,[4] and æt Beadinʒum,[5] and æt Beadinʒa-hamme,[6] and æt Burinham,[7] and æt Thunꝛesfelda,[8] and æt Æscenʒum;[9] and Aþelƿolde, mines brioðori suna, þone hamme[10] æt Godelminʒum[11] and æt Gildeforida,[12] and æt Steningum;[13] and Osferiðe, minum mæge, þone ham æt Beccanlea,[14] and æt Hꝛyðeriam-felda,[15] and æt Diccanlinʒum,[16] and æt Suðtune,[17] and æt Lullinge-minsteꝛ,[18] and æt Anʒemæringum,[19] and æt Felh-hamme,[20] and þa land þe þær to-hyrian; and Ealhsƿiðe þone ham æt Lambhurinam,[21] and æt Wanetinʒ,[22] and æt Eðandune.[23] And minnum tƿan[24] sunum an þusend punda, ægðrium fif hund punda; and minrie yldstan dehteꝛ, and þærie midemestan, and þærie ʒinʒstan, and Ealhsƿiðe, him feoꝛꝛum feoƿeꝛ hund punda, ælcum an hund punda; and minꝛa ealdoꝛmanna, elcum an hund manʒcusa; and Æþelme, and Aðelƿolde, and Osfeꝛðe, eac sƿa; and Æþeꝛede ealdoꝛmenn and[25] sƿeoꝛd on hund teontiʒum mancusum; and þam mannum þe me folʒiað, þe ic nu on eastertidum feoh sealde, tƿa hund punda agife man him, and dæle man him betƿeoh, ælcum sƿa him togebyrian ƿille, æfteꝛ þæꝛe ƿisan þe hic him

[1] Chippenham (Wilts).
[2] *Sic* in MS. Aldingbourne (Sussex).
[3] Compton? (Sussex).
[4] Crundal (Hants).
[5] Beeding (Sussex)?
[6] Beddingham (Sussex).
[7] Barnham, near Arundel (Sussex).
[8] Thunderfield, near Reigate?
[9] According to Manning, Eashing, near Godalming.
[10] ham.
[11] Godalming.
[12] Guildford.
[13] Steyning (Sussex).
[14] Beckley (Sussex).
[15] Rotherfield (Sussex).
[16] Ditchelling (Sussex).
[17] Sutton (Sussex).
[18] Leominster (Sussex).
[19] Angmering (Sussex).
[20] Felpham (Sussex).
[21] Lambourne (Berks).
[22] Wantage.
[23] Edington (Wilts).
[24] *Sic* in MS.; Ashburnham MS., apud Manning, minum tƿam.
[25] *Sic* in MS. for an.

nu ðæle ;[1] and þam ercebisceope, c. mancusa ; and Esne, bisceop,[2] and Werferðe, bisceope, and þam æt Sciréburnam ;[3] eac spa, geðæle for me, and for min[4] fæðer, and for þa fscynð[5] þe he forepingoðe and ic forepingie, tpa hunð punða ; fiftig mæsse-preostoun ofer eall min rice ; fiftig, earmum goðef[6] þeopum ; fiftig, earmum þearfum, fiftig, to þære cyrican þe ic æt rest ;[7] and ic nat naht gepislice hpæðer þær feor spa micel is, ne ic nat þeah his mare sy, butan spa ic pene. Gif hit mare sy, beo hit him eallum gemene þe ic feoh becpeðen hæbbe ; and ic pille þæt mine ealðormenn and min þenigmenn þær ealle mið synðan, and þis þus geðælan. Þonne hæfðe ic ær on oðre pisan appitan ymbe[8] myn yrfe, þa ic hæfðe mare feoh, and ma maga, and hæfde monegum mannum þa gewritu oðefæst, and on þas ylcan gepittenesse hy pæron appitene, þonne hæbbe ic nu forbærneð[9] þa ealðan, þe ic geahsian mihte. Gif hyria hpylc funðen bið ne foristent[10] þæt naht ; foriþam ic pille þæt hit nu þus sy mið Goðes fultume. And ic pille þa menn þe þa lanð habbað, þa porið gelæstan þe on mines fæðer yrifegeprrite[11] stanðað, spa spa hy fyrmest magon ; and ic pille, gife ic ænigum menn æniȝ feoh unleanoð hæbbe, þæt mine magas þæt hupiu[11] ȝeleanian. And ic pille þa menni[11] þe ic mine boc-lanð becpeðen hæbbe, þæt hy hit ne asyllan of minum cynne oferi heoria ðæg ; ac ic pille, [ofer] hyria dæg, þæt hit gange on þa nihstan hanð me, butan hyria hpylc bearni hæbbe, þonne is me leofast

A.D. 885
Will of Alfred continued.

fol. 10 d.

---

1 Ashburnham MS., apud Manning, ðælðe.
2 bisceope.
3 Asser, bishop of Sherborn.
4 minne.
5 *Sic* in MS. for fpynð.
6 *Sic* in MS. for Goðes.
7 peste.
8 MS. repeats ymbe.
9 forbærneð.
10 forstent, and so throughout.
11 *Sic* in MS.

A.D. 885 ? Will of Alfred continued.

þæt hit gange on þæt striyneð on þa pæpneð healfe, þa hpile þe ænig þæs pyrðe sy. Min ylðria fæderi hæfde gecpeðen hys lanð on þa sperieheaIfe, næƿ on þa spinlhealfe. Þonne, gif ic gesealðe ænigrie pifhanða þæt he gestrinðe þonne forigylðan mine magas, and gif hy hit he[1] þan libenðan habban pillan; gif hit elles sy, gange it, oferi hyria ðæg, spa spa pe æri gecpeðen hæfðon; foriþon ic cpeð[2] þæt hi hit gylðan, foriþon hy foð to minum þe ic syllan mot, spa pifhanða spa pæpneð handa,[3] spaðeri ic pille. And ic biððe on Godes naman, and on his haligria, þa munria maga nan, ne yrifepeariða ne gespence nan, nænig cyrielif þaria þe ic foriegeald; and me Þestseaxena pitan to rihte geriehton þæt ic hi mot lætan, spa frieo spa þeope, spaðeri ic pille; ac ic fori Goðes lufan, and fori minria saple þearife, pille þæt hy syn heoria frieolses pyrðe, and hyria cyries; and ic on Goðes lifienðes naman beoðe þat hy nan man ne briocie, ne mið feos manunge, ne mid nænʒum þingum, þæt hy ne motan ceosan spylcne mann spylce hy pillan. And ic pille þæt man agife þam hipum æt Domria-hamme[4] hyria lanð-bec,[5] and hyria frieols spylce hanð to ceosenne spylce him leofast sy; fori me, and for Ælfleðe, and fori þa friynð[6] þe heo forieþingoðe, and ic forieþingie. And sec man eac on cpicum ceape ymbe minrie saple þearife, spa hit beon mæge, and spa hit eac geriysne sy, and spa ge me forigyfan pillan.

[1] be.
[2] cpeþe
[3] MS. repeats "spa pæpned handa."
[4] Dummer ? (Hants).
[5] MS. repeats "hyria lanð-bec."
[6] friynð.

(*e*). *Explanatio Testamenti Alfredi regis, de lingua Saxonica*[1] *in Anglicam.*

A.D. 885? Continuation of Alfred's Will, (2.) in English.

I Alfred, Westsaxene kyng, wyth Goddys ȝyft, and by thy wyttenesse I seye nowe the intention of my last wylle, to be fulfyllyd aftyr my day. Fyrst, I grawnte to Edward, my yldiste sone, the londes at Stratnet, in Triconschyre, and Hortyngtune, and all the frelond that Leof-hath hold, and that lond at Carumtune, and at Kylfantune, and at Burnham, and at Wedmore; and I conferme to the keper[2] at Ceodre tha he hyt have, after the puyngtyng that we erst seyde hafe, w^t that land at Kyntune,[3] and that therto longyth. And I to him grawnte the londis at Kantintune, and at Bedewynde, and at Pefesy, and at Hysseburñ, and at Suttune, and at Leodridan, and at Aultune. And all the frelond that I in Kent have, and at Nether Hysseburñ, and at Kyseldene, I ȝyve my chef servant at Wynchester, after the synement that hyt my fadyr er beqweythyd, and myn other fee that I to Egulfe gafe un to, at certeyn tyme at the Nether Hysseborne. And fol. 11 a.
that my ȝongyr sone have that lond at Ederingtune, and that at the Dene, and that at Mene, and at Ambresbury, and at Deone, and

---

[1] It will be apparent, on a comparison of this version with the Anglo-Saxon text, that in many passages it fails entirely to give the true sense of the original. Some clauses of the subsequent Latin version may suggest that the Latin translator used this English version. Several obvious misapprehensions of the original are common to both. But it is not so with all of them; where, for example, the Latin mistranslates "lanð-bec" into "*terras liberas*," the English version adheres to the original.

[2] *Sic* in MS. Anglo-Saxon text: "Ic eom fyrimðig to þam hiþum "æt Ceoðrie," &c. Latin version: "*Ego confirmo custodi de Ceodre*," &c. Manning reads, "ꝼꝛymðıᵹ" for "ꝼyꝛmðıᵹ," and rightly translates thus: "I am a petitioner to "the families at Chedder," &c.

[3] *Sic* in MS.

A.D. 88:? Will of Alfred continued.

at Sturemynster, and at ȝeule, and at Kruerne, and at Whytchyrche, and at Axamuntham, and at Branescumbe, and at Kolumtune, and at Twyfyrd, and at Myllenburñ, and at Exanmynster, and at Sutheswyrthe, and at Lyntune, and the lond that there to longyth, the whyche be all that I under hevyn[1] have, uttake Trikonschyre.

¶ And to my ilderyst dowthter, I grawnt the twune of Welewe; and to the mydmest dowther, I graunte the twune of Klere, and of Kendevere; and to my ȝongyst dowthtyr, I graunte the twune of Welyg, and of Asektune, and of Schyppenam.

¶ And to Athelme, my brotherys sone, I grawnt the twune of Eleyngburñ, and of Kumptune, and of Krundele, and of Bedyngum, and of Bedyngham, and of Burnham, and of Thunresfeld, an[d] of Aschengum.

¶ And to Athelwold, my brotherys sone, the twune of Godelmynge, and of Gylford, and of Stemugum.

¶ And to Osferthe, my cosyn, I graunte the twune of Beccanle, and of Rytherhamfeld, and of Dyccanlyngum, and of Suttune, and of Lullyngarynster, and of Angemeryngum, and of Felthham, and the lond that there to longyth.

¶ And to Alswythe, the twne of Lamburne, and of Wantyngh, and of Ethandune.

¶ And to my twey sonys, I beqweyth a thwsund pund, eythyr fyf hundryd pund.

¶ And to myn ilderyst dowȝter, and to the myddelyst, and to the ȝongyst, and to Alswythe, to hem fowr, fowr hundyrd pund, everyche of hem an hunderyd pund.

[1] *Sic* in MS. See the note at p. 63.

¶ And to everyche of my gentylmen an hunderyd mark. A.D. 885?

¶ And to Ethelme, and Athelwolde, and Osferthe, also, everyche of hem an hunderyd mark.

¶ And to Ethered, my gentylman, I ȝyve a swerd, and twenti hunderyd mark.

¶ And to that man that folwyth me, wyt wham at Estyrtyd I covenaunt made, I take too hunderyd pund that man to ȝyve, and that man to partye be twyxt all tho ther hym to be byryyd lykyth, after the wyse that I now to hym dele.[1]

¶ And to the Erchebyschop, I ȝyve an hunderyd mark; and Esne, byschop, and Werferthe, byschop; and to hym of Schyrburn, everyche of hem as myche, for to departye, and to dele, for me, and for my fadyr, and for that thyng that he before asynyd.[1] And I asyne too hunderyd pund to fyfty masse prestys twrw all my reem.[1] And fifti schilyngys[1] to every of Godys servauntys; and fyfty schylyng to dele among the powr peple; and fyfty to the chyrche wher that I am byryyd.

¶ And I not nat trewely weyther ther ys more than these ȝyftys, ne I trow that there ys no more as I wene. Yf yt more be, be hyt all demenyd as I to ȝyve have seyd. fol. 11 b.

¶ And I wyll that my gentylmen, and my ȝymen, and al tho that wyth hem beth, that they thys thus departye, ne on none other wyse than I have wryte by fore, to fore my heyr to wham I have most ȝyve and most myȝt. And monymen han at thys tyme ther to wryte, and to fore all thys wyttenesse thes yyftes were

[1] *Sic* in MS.

A.D. 885? Will of Alfred continued.

i-wryte, than have I now forchargyd the pryncys of my reeme that I aske myȝt of hem that fundyn byth, that hyt let not, for that that hyt ys my wyll that hyt nw be thus, thorw Goddys strenkth.

¶ And I wyl that tho men the whyche these londys havyn, kepe the word that of my faderys herytage stondyth i-write, of myche as they strengyst mowe. And I wyll yf I eny man have gyfe, or any lenyd have, that they to my cosynis or to here hyt seue.

¶ And I wyll that tho men that I my freland have beqwethyd, that they ȝyve hyt nat from my kynne overe here day. And I wyll[1] that aftyr here day to the next hond of me, wythowte hem that chyldryn have, than ys me levyst that hyt go to the mawl chyld by-gete, as long whyle as eny on erthe be. Myn yldyr fadyr hys lond, on the same wyse, be-qweythyd to the mawlys. An than yf I take hyt on eny degre to wommenys hond, I wyll that, aftyr here day, he to ȝelde hyt to my mawlys kyn, the whyche comen of here. And yf they by here lyf lyvynge hyt will have; and yf it ell be, than go hyt ovyr here day, so as we here byfore have be-qweythyd.

¶ Ferthermore I sey that they hyt ȝelde for the lyvelode of my kyn to whem I ȝeve most, whether they ben mayde chyldryn, or sonys, as me best lykyth; and I bydde, on Goddys name, and on all halewene, that none of my kyn her-aftyrward labor not aȝenst eny of ther kyn-rede that I have ȝyve and be-qweythyd to here byfore. And wt me all the worthynesse of West-saxone to ryȝt consentyn that I most

[1] MS. repeats *And I wil.*

leve hem as fre as thowt, wheythyr that I wyll; and I for Goddys love, and for my sowle helthe, wylle that they in possessyon of here fredom, and alle here kyred, and I on Goddys holy name comawnde that them no man wythsey, nother wt strenthe nother wt eny thyng, that they ne mote sesyn what man wham they wylle in here londys. A.D. 885?

¶ And I wyll than[1] men ȝeve to the hows at Domrahamme here land-bok, and here fredomys, hem to seosyn what hond hem levyst is, for me, and for Elflede, and for here frendys that he ys bownd to, and that I am bounde to, and for the nedy that alyve be, to kepe hyt, that yt may be helthe for my sowle, and that hyt be to me in forȝyvenesse, and so I desyre me to be forȝeve. fol. 11 c.

(*f.*) *Explanatio Testamenti regis Alfredi, in lingua Latina.*

Ego Alfredus, divino munere, Occidentalium Saxonum rex, præsentibus testibus intentionem meæ ultimæ voluntatis impræsentiarum propalo,[1] ut implementum sortiatur post proprium in fata decessum. Imprimis concedo meo seniori filio Edwardo, illas terras apud Stratnet, in Triconshire, et Hortyngtune, cum tota libera terra quam Leofus a nobis per antea tenuit, apud Carumtune, et apud Kylfantune, et apud Burnham, et apud Wedmore. Insuper ego cōnfirmo custodi de Ceodre, quod ipse illud habeat, secundum assignationem a nobis prælocutam, cum terra illa apud Kyntune, necnon cum omnibus ad illud pertinentibus. Ulterius prædicto concedo custodi, terras illas apud Kantuctune, et The same (3.) in Latin.

[1] *Sic* in MS.

A.D. 885? Will of Alfred continued.

apud Bedewynd, et apud Pevesy, et apud Husseburn, et apud Suttune, et apud Leodrydan, et apud Aultune, cum omnibus liberis terris quas in Cantia possidemus, et apud inferiorem Husseburum, et apud Kyseldene. Do illas terras meo principali servienti, apud Wyntoniam, secundum assignationem, secundum quam illud pater meus, prædicto servienti, per prius, quam effectuose[1] delegavit. Alterum vero feodum, quem ego Egulfo dedi usque ad certum tempus apud inferiorem Husseborne prænominato servienti concedo. Insuper do meo juniori filio terras illas apud Ederyngtune, et apud Dene, et apud Mene, et apud Ambresbury, et apud Deone, et apud Sturemynster, et apud Ȝeule, et apud Cruerne, et apud Whytchurche, et apud Axanmuthe, et apud Braunescumbe, et apud Kolumtune, et apud Twyfyrd, et apud Milleburne, et apud Exammynster, et apud Sutheswyrthe, et apud Lyntune, cum omnibus terris ad illud pertinentibus, quæ sunt omnes quas sub cœlo ibidem possideo, solummodo Trykonschire excepto. Insuper meæ filiæ concedo primogenitæ villam de Welewe; et meæ filiæ concedo postgenitæ villam de Klere, et de Cendevere; et meæ juniori filiæ do villam de Welyg, et de Asketune, et de Chippenam: Athelmo vero, fratris mei filio, do villam de Eldyngburne, et de Cumptune, et de Crundele, et de Bedyngum, et de Bedyngham, et de Burnham, et de Thunresfeld, et de Aschengum. Et fratris mei filio Athelwoldo concedo villam de Godelming et de Guldeford, et de Stenungum. Et Osfertho, cognato meo, do villam de Beccanle, et de Rytherhamfeld, et de Diecanlyngum, et de Suttune, et de Lullyngmynstyr, et de Angemeryngum, et de Feltham, necnon et omnes

[1] MS. reads *affectuosius*

terras ad illud pertinentes. Insuper concedo Alswytho[1] villam de Lamborne, et de Wantyngh, et de Ethandtune. Præterea duobus filiis meis libras lego mille, cuilibet eorum quingentas libras. Et primogenitæ meæ, postgenitæ, et juniori necnon Alswytho,[1] ipsis quatuor lego libras quadringentas, cuilibet eorum centum libras. Ulterius cuilibet armigerorum meorum centum marcas, singulis eorum per se centum marcas. Verumtamen concedo Athelmo, Athelwoldo, et Osfertho etiam, cuilibet eorum centum marcas. Insuper do Etheredo, principi militiæ meæ, unum gladium et viginti centum marcas.[1] Et meo sequestri, cum quo jam Pascha imminente pactum firmavi, do ducentas libras, ut ipse det et distribuat inter omnes illos ubi placitum est sibi subire sepulchrum,[1] secundum dispositionem quam egomet sibi ad præsens conficio. Insuper archiepiscopo do centum marcas, et Esno episcopo, et Werfertho episcopo, et illi de Schyrborn, cuilibet eorum centum concedo marcas, ad dandum et distribuendum pro me, et pro patre meo, et propter hoc quod ipse per antea assignabat. Etiam ego assigno ducentas libras quinquaginta presbyteris, per totum regnum meum; et quinquaginta solidos[1] cuilibet Deo servienti, per totum regnum meum; et quinquaginta solidos[1] ad distribuendum inter pauperes; et quinquaginta solidos[1] ecclesiæ in qua corpus meum traditur sepulturæ. Et ultra ista nescio utrum plus fuerit ad legandum,[1] spero revera quod plus non fuerit inventum. Si vero plus repertum sit, disponatur prout superius disponendum censuimus. Et volo quod armigeri mei, cum valectis, et omnes qui cum ipsis in servitio meo existunt, ista distribuant,

A.D. 885 ?

fol. 11 d.

---

[1] *Sic* in MS. See note at p. 67.

A.D. 885? Will of Alfred continued.

modo supradicto; nec alio modo distribuant quam superius præscripsimus, coram hærede meo, cui præ cæteris majorem quantitatem de bonis et possessionibus meis prælargitus sum, secundum quod donare potui. Et tali concessioni multi nobiles conscripserunt, et coram præsentibus omnibus his testibus, istæ donationes et concessiones in scriptis erant redactæ. Et modo principibus regni mei dedi in mandatis, omnibus videlicet, qui inveniri poterant, quod illi impedimentum non inferant; quoniam voluntas mea, de prædictis, implendi capiant effectum divina freta virtute. Et volo quod illi homines qui prædictas possident terras, observent verba quæ de patris mei hæreditate rediguntur in scriptis, in quantum possunt, et in quantum, de futuro, firmius poterunt. Etiam volo quod si ego alicui dedi, vel feodum aliquem ad tempus accommodavi, quod illi meis cognatis vel suis illud ostendant. Insuper volo quod illi homines quibus ego meas liberas terras delegavi, non alienent illas a mea cognatione, ultra dies suos: et volo quod transeant diebus suis[1] meæ propinquiori manui, nisi ex se ipsis procreati fuerint filii legitimi. Et tunc ex meo beneplacito permaneant virili sexui, ab ipsis progenito, quamdiu unus ex eis vixerit super terram. Nam et pater[1] meus eodem modo suam legavit hæreditatem. Quod fol. 12 a. si aliquo modo accidat, ut perveniant terræ prædictæ in manus mulierum, tunc volo quod post obitum earum, reddantur consanguinitati meæ virili, ex earum visceribus descendenti; si ita fuerit quod ipsæ has terras vita comite in propriis manibus retinere voluerint. Si vero aliter acciderit, tunc ultra dies suos fiet ita, sicut per prius delegavimus. Ulterius dico, quod

[1] *Sic* in MS.

reddatur ab ipsis pro sustentatione victus consanguineorum meorum,[1] quibus oportet me prædictas terras legare utrum sint masculi vel fœminæ, secundum quod mihi melius videtur. Et ego in nomine Domini exhortor, et in nomine omnium sanctorum, quod nemo consanguineorum meorum, in posterum, contra aliquem suæ consanguinitatis laboret quovismodo, quoad ea quæ ego ipsis dedi perantea pariter et legavi. Et mecum tota nobilitas West Saxonicæ gentis, pro recto jure, consentiunt, quod me oportet dimittere eos ita liberos, sicut in homine cogitatio ipsius consistit. Et ego, pro amore Dei, et pro salute animæ meæ, volo quod ipsi sint in possessione libertatum suarum, et omnis cognatio eorum. Et ego in nomine Dei sacro in mandatis committo, quod ipsis nemo contradicat, neque cum armis, potestate, nec virtute, neque aliquo alio resistendi modo, quod illi non poterunt seysinare, vel introducere, quemcumque illis placuerit, in eorum terras, possessiones, et dominia. Et volo quod homines mei dent domo de Domraham suas terras liberas, et suas libertates, sic quod ipsi seysinent quemcumque illis placuerit, pro me, et pro Elfleda, et pro amicis suis, quibus ipsa gratitudines tenetur impendere, et pro vivorum ac defunctorum omnium necessitates habentium salute; et quod habeant illas ut possint stare pro animæ meæ salute; et quod talis pia donatio sit in remissionem omnium peccatorum meorum. Et ita desiderans Altissimum humiliter deprecor, ut mea delicta, et eorum pœnas mihi misericorditer relaxet. Amen. A.D. 885?

[1] *Sic* in MS.

§ 9. *Brevis Recapitulatio supradictorum.*

Summary of the preceding chapter. A.D. 871–900.

His taliter, ut prætaxatum est, rite peractis, Christianissimus ac religiosissimus Alfredus rex, post plurima cum Dacis commissa prælia, et triumphans, necnon infinita hujus mundi, pro Dei amore, patriæ liberatione, ac fratrum consolatione, fortiter ac laboriose desudando pertransiens discrimina, invocando Dominum Patrem Omnipotentem, qui dedit in dextra ejus tolerare hominem fortem in bello, et exaltare cornu gentis suæ, qui in diebus suis non pertimuit principem et in potentia nemo vicit illum, homo princeps fratrum, firmamentum gentis, stabilimentum populi, rector fratrum, anno coronationis suæ quadragesimo sexto, regnationis vero suæ tricesimo non completæ, morti quæ nulli parcit humane obedit, magnificatus in timore inimicorum, quia lux Dei vestigium ejus est. Cujus venerabile regium corpus primo in cathedrali ecclesia Wyntoniæ, cum omni solennitate cleri et populi traditur sepulturæ, sed postmodum pro deliramento canonicorum, qui nuper introducti fuerant in vetus cœnobium, videlicet anno primo Etheredi regis, fratris istius gloriosi principis, dicentium regios manes, resumpto cadavere, noctibus per domos oberrare,—ut prædictum est, in fine capituli proxime sequentis Secundum Testamentum ejusdem Alfredi, in lingua Saxonica.[1]—filius ejus Edwardus genitoris ossa tulit et in Novo posuit Monasterio, quod tunc contiguum fuit veteri monasterio, sed tempore gloriosi principis Henrici senioris translatum est, ad locum qui modo Hyda vocatur, extra portam borealem civitatis Wentanæ, ubi et modo requiescit prædictus insignissimus princeps Alfredus, cujus memoria in benedictione est. Cujus mortem vir Dei beatissimus Grimbaldus, clerimoniæ in regno Anglorum egregius informator et instructor, flevit afflictione incomparabili.

Death of Alfred. A.D. 901. Oct. 28.

His burial: and subsequent translation to Hyde. fol. 12 b.

[1] See the passage in § 7 of this chapter, pp. 61, 62.

In hujus gloriosissimi ac Christianissimi principis Alfredi laudem, Henricus, Huntugdunensis archiadiaconus, libro quinto, hos ponit versus:— Laudatory verses on Alfred; from Henry Huntingdon.

Nobilitas innata tibi probitatis honorem
Armipotens Alfrede, dedit probitasque laborem;
Perpetuumque labor [nomen]: cui mixta dolori
Gaudia semper erant, spes semper mixta timori.
Si modo victor eras, ad crastina bella pavebas;[1]
Si modo victus eras, ad crastina bella parabas.[2]
Jam post transactos regni vitæque labores,
Christus ei sit vera quies, sceptrumque perenne.

[Chapter XIV.]

Tempore regis Edwardi senioris.[3]

[§ 1. *Conflicts of Edward with the Scots, the Cumbrians, the Welsh, and the Danes.*]

Mortuo victoriosissimo rege anno gratiæ nongentesimo primo et Wyntoniæ in Novo Monasterio sepulto, eodem anno Edwardus dictus senior, filius Alfredi, coronatus est in regem super Anglos, apud Kyngstone. Literarum cultu patre inferior, sed gloria sæculari superior. Nam urbes novas condidit, mutilatas reparavit, fines regni latius quam pater dilatavit. Porro Scottorum, Cumbrorum, Wallanorum, reges in deditionem recepit. Estsexiam, Northanhymbriam, Merciam de manibus Dacorum extorsit; totam Merciam, post obitum sororis suæ Elfledæ obtinuit. Hic quoque rex filios suos literis fecit instrui, filias vero suas primo literis, deinde colo et acu, fecit exercitari, ut scribit Marianus Scotus, libro primo.

Chapter XIV. A.D. 901. Chronicle of the reign of Edward the elder. Conflicts of Edward with neighbouring princes.

R. Higden, lib. vi. c. 4. (Codex Winton. fol. 154, verso.)

Contra hunc regem Edwardum insurrexit quidam Clito, Ethelwoldus nomine, patruelis[4] regis Edwardi, occupavitque Wymburgam, urbem juxta Batoniam, affir- Insurrection of Ethelwold the Etheling.

---

[1] MS. reads: "Si modo *tutus erat*, "crastina bella *parabat*."

[2] MS. reads: "Si modo *victor erat*, "ad crastina *bella pavebat*."

[3] *Sic* in MS.

[4] MS., *patruelus*.

A.D. 901. mans quod ibi aut triumpharet, aut occumberet. Veruntamen rapta secum de nocte sanctimoniali de monasterio Wymburnensy[1] ad Dacos Northanhymbros recessit, quorum auxilium petivit, sed rex Edwardus valde persecutus est eum adeo ut relicta Anglia Franciam adiret; fol. 12 c. sanctimonialem tamen secum rex benignus reduxit, monasterioque suo restituit. Postmodum vero, scilicet eodem anno, idem Athelwoldus Clito rediit, cum magno navium apparatu, et junctis secum Danis Est-Angliam inhabitantibus, invasit Merciam usque ad Cricefort, quod est Crikelade, cuncta consumens; deinde, Thamisia pertransita, usque ad Bradenstoke terram spoliavit, et sic Est-Angliam rediit, quem rex insequens a tergo, terram hostium, a flumine Eriso usque ad limites terræ Sancti Edmundi, depraedavit, præcipiendo suis ut nullus post se remaneret. Cantuaritæ tamen, jussu regis neglecto, ibidem remanentes, a Danis pœne trucidantur, multis hinc inde ruentibus. Sed et Clito Ethelwaldus inter hostes occubuit. Unde et Dani, sentientes regem Edwardum fore invincibilem, pacem fecerunt.

Foundation of the abbey of Cluny. A.D. 910.

Hujus regis tempore, videlicet anno Domini nongentesimo decimo, anno coronationis regis Edwardi senioris nono, fundatum fuit monasterium Cluniacense, a pio Willelmo principe Burgundiæ, cujus primus abbas fuit sanctus Odo, secundus Maiolus, cujus loci monachi in suis primordiis, secundum Willelmum Meldunensem, libro *De Pontificibus* quarto, locupletes erant in sæculo et splendidæ religionis in Deo. Hic itaque inclitus rex Edwardus, per omnia sequens sui patris vestigia, omnes bonæ memoriæ viros et congruos ecclesiasticæ sanctioni, non minore dilectione quam pater suus, retinere studuit, ad quem sanctus et gloriosus Christi sacerdos Grimbaldus accessit, et ita humiliter

[1] *Sic* in MS

et sapienter, Spiritus Sancti instinctu commonitus de ædificando monasterio, eum allocutus est.

[§ 2.] *Propositio principalis causæ quare Novum ædificatum est Monasterium in Wyntonia, incipit.*

"Licet pater vester," inquit, "domine rex, super me "imposuerit, ut vester consiliarius et intimus fuissem, "sicut suus extiti; tamen nullam fiduciam sibi ex hac "re promisi. Proinde prostratus pedibus vestris, humiliter rogo, ut mihi præpollentissima vestra excellen"tia licentiam dignetur donare, quatenus ad mona"sterium nostrum, Deo donante, possim redire." Hoc audito, rex sanctissimus, ex alto corde ingemuit, et magno mœrore suffusus, obtestando deprecatus est, ne illum quoad viveret, desereret; majora et ampliora suo patre promittens, augmentare et meliorare sanctam ecclesiam, fautore Deo, suis utilitatibus spondens. Quem cum sanctissimus vir pro sua veneratione et dignitate nollet offendere, se remansurum, promisit, ea conditione, ut de suo jure ei tribueret tantum spatium[1] terræ in Wentana urbe, ubi condignum Deo cœnobium posset ædificare; quia summam quietem ordinem monachorum dixit quærere. Rex autem, audito quod remanere vellet, lacrymas præ gaudio fudit; et per vim, terram de veteri monasterio in quo novum ædificaret accipere voluit. Quod sanctus, pio ut erat pectore, prohibuit fieri; dicens, quod non placeret Deo sacrificium de rapinis. Sed magis illud dedit consilium, ut in urbe Wentana coadunaret omnes cœtus præsulum, abbatum, et clericorum, necnon et nobilium laicorum; et aperiret eis suam devotionem de constructione cœ-

A.D. 901. Grimbald's exhortation to the king for fulfilment of Alfred's purpose to found New Minster, and its results.

fol. 12 d.

[1] MS., *tanti spatii.*

A.D. 901. Council at Winchester.

nobii; et per eorum consilium opus perficeret tam honestum. Statimque propter fratrem suum Æthelwardum, et archiepiscopum Pleymundum, et Wyntoniensem episcopum Denewlphum, et Sciremburnensem episcopum Asserum, misit; et coadunato consilio, eis suam voluntatem patefecit. Patre meo, inquiens, qui strenue administrationem hujus regni gubernavit, humanis rebus exempto, ego Edwardus, filius ejus, permittente fideli Deo, qui vocat ea quæ non sunt, tanquam ea quæ sunt, apicem regni accepi;[1] et virum sanctissimum, honore et veneratione dignissimum, nomine Grimbaldum, quem pater meus a transmarinis partibus, ex monasterio sancti Berhini,[2] evocavit, qui inter nos velut quoddam clarum sidus clarius renitet, et est amabilis et Deo pretiosissimus, egregiæque virtutis, incomprehensibilisque sanctitatis, omnino retinere volo. Proinde inprimis precor ut pontifex Denewlphus diocesis hujus, annuat mihi tantum terræ proprii juris mutua vicissitudine, ut decens et nobile monasterium regalibus usibus possim construere.

The king purchases land from the bishop of Winchester for the new abbey.

Libentissime igitur præsul veteris monasterii assensum tribuit votis honesti et sapientissimi regis, et recepit mutua vice, ab illo, non modicam quantitatem pretiosissimi metalli; emitque Deo amabilis princeps capellam et dormitorium quod pater suus fabricare jussit, et insuper terram reliquam a supradicto præsule, seu a quibuslibet[3] circummanentibus, jure hæreditatis redemit; scilicet passus uniuscujusque istius loci emit uno mancuso purgatissimi auri. Emitque ab australi parte cœnobii, xxiiii. virgas terræ in longum, necnon et v. in altum, et ubicumque minor latitudo habetur. non plus una virga stringitur; ab occidente monasterii xii. virgas longitudinis.

Its boundaries and dimensions.

[1] MS., *excepi.*
[2] *Sic* in MS.
[3] MS. inserts *et.*

Fram the suthwest herne to seynt Gregoriis churche, .xvi. yerd, westryth to the strete; than westryth, by the suth strete, to the lyttune.[1]

Tunc usque occidentem per plateam australem .vii. virgas et .vi. pedes; *.vii. yerde and .vi. feet.* Ab aquilone monasterii, .xvi. virgas in longitudine; *than ryth north to the newe strete.*

Ab oriente, quadraginta tres virgas, et insuper .vi. pedes per longum; *that ys to seye, estryth fro the monasterie, thre and fourti yerde, and .vi. feete to the est strete.*

Iterum, ab australi parte, .xx. virgas et .vi. pedes, *that ys to seye, southrythte .xx. yerde and .vi. feete to the south strete.* Ab aquilone, .v. virgas, *that ys to seye, ryth north .v. yerdys.*

Hæc omnia, in summam collecta, fiunt tres acræ et tres virgatæ; quod lingua Anglorum dicitur, *thry furlang and thry meteyerd.*

Igitur venerabilis Grimbaldus commendatum opus ex integro et pro viribus exercebat; et usque ad perfectionem perducere cupiebat; quia in eodem loco divinis laudibus inservire volebat. Unde a pio Judice Christo ad coronam justitiæ se sublevandum sperabat. Artificibus itaque plurimis et operariis coadunatis, jactisque fundamentis, cœptum opus quotidie certatim acceleravit, et in duobus annis, quod mirum est dictu, et difficile videtur, perfecit. Rex autem magnam pecuniam, et largis diversarum specierum donis, in argento et auro, sancto patri obtulit, et insuper possessiones multas ei denunciavit, quas in die dedicationis ob refrigerium animæ suæ, filiorumque salutem, obtulit; et de quibus rebus quas tradiderat loco illi, rogatu sancti patris, testamentum scribere fecit.

The building of the abbey. A.D. 902.

fol. 13 a.

[1] *Sic* in MS. for lictune (*burial-ground*).

A.D. 901–903. Ponthieu ravaged; emigration thence into England.

Eodem tempore invidens diabolus ecclesiæ felicitatibus, et peccatis hominum illic habitantium exigentibus, permisit Deus territorium Pontivorum[1] flagellari incursionibus inimicorum. In qua incursione urbes destructæ; monasteria eversa; ecclesiæ incensæ; et provincia est depopulata. Quapropter cultores terræ fugerunt, et terram relinquentes, reliquias et pignora sanctorum secum asportaverunt, et ad sanctum Grimbaldum quidam nobiles laici et sapientissimi clerici, et religiosi diversorum monasteriorum monachi, more apum, ad oras[2] Angliæ commigraverunt, atque etiam sacratissima membra confessoris Christi Judoci e transmarinis partibus advexerunt; quem sanctissimus pater cum splendidissimo clero sibi commisso, et cum infinita turba fidelium populorum, excepit, magno exhilaratus gaudio; atque in Novo quod ædificaverat deponens Monasterio, in quo magnis honoribus venerabiliter honoratur usque hodie a populo. Hic sanctus quanti meriti apud Deum maneat in cœlis, comprobat pretiosissima vita de ejus factis descripta; et quod in hoc monasterio sint ejus sacratissima ossa, ostendunt plurima miracula, hic divinitus per eum operata.

Solemn reception at New Minster of the remains of Jodocus, or Jude, brought from Picardy.

Dedication of New Minster. A.D. 903.

Post gloriosam vero laudabilemque perfectionem monasterii, sanctus pater Grimbaldus, opifex totius monasterialis constructionis, gaudens de ejus loci potioribus incrementis, nobilissimum regem Edwardum adiit, qui nemini priori[3] in temporali gloria, vel divinitatis amore secundus extitit, atque devotissime pro dedicatione eum admonuit. Qui rex gloriosus, non segnis executor sanctæ monitionis, imperiali auctoritate reverendissimum Pleimundum archiepiscopum, cum reliquis personis, quas discernebat aut dignitas ordinis aut sexus corporis, ad hoc divinum opus coadunavit. Interfuerunt etiam omnes nobilissimi viri de gente Anglorum,

---

[1] *territorium Pontivorum*] *Pagus pontivus*, or Ponthieu, in Picardy.

[2] MS., *hora*.

[3] MS., *priorem*.

ac infinitus fidelium populorum numerus, et dedicaverunt venerabilem et Deo dilectam basilicam in honore Sanctæ Trinitatis individuæque unitatis, necnon in veneratione sanctæ Dei genitricis Mariæ, perpetuæque virginis, sanctorumque apostolorum Petri et Pauli, anno ab incarnatione Domini nongentesimo tertio; et ut decebat opus regium *Novum Monasterium* illud nuncupaverunt, ad distinctionem vetusti monasterii. A.D. 903.

The adornment and endowment of New Minster by the king and others.

Rex autem, qui non piger erat imitator paternæ virtutis, locum istum terris et ædificiis ditavit, et multiplicibus ornamentis honoravit, ac expensis exterioribus delegavit, necnon et clericorum congregationem, qui officium divinum adimplerent, instituit, quibus sanctum patrem Grimbaldum verbis operibusque eximium perfecit. Obtulere etiam, spectabiles viri, de gente Anglorum, in die dedicationis, quædam prædia, patrocinante rege, ut memoria animarum illorum esset in illo loco [in] perpetua benedictione. fol. 13 b.

Translation of the remains of Alfred to New Minster.

Benignissimus autem Rex non impos sui voti, hoc quod diu corde tractaverat, occasionibus justis efficere voluit, ossaque et cineres patris sui, Alfredi, qui tradita sepulturæ fuerant in monasterio veteri, transtulit in sacratissimo loco propriæ ædificationis, cum apparatibus regali magnificentiæ dignis. In quo monasterio, etiam matrem suam Deo amabilem fœminam, et cum honore vocitandam Elhswytham, tumulavit, [quæ fuit] ædificatrix monasterii monialium quod est Wyntoniæ, in quo diversarum specierum dona [1] obtulit, ut cum sanctis esset resurrectura in gloria perpetuæ felicitatis.

Grimbald's labours for reformation in the Church.

Dehinc labente processu parvi temporis, sanctus pater Grimbaldus, inertem turbam nobilium clericorum, qui hic habitabant, omnino voluit eliminare, atque monachos Deo servientes hunc locum regali privilegio ad inhabitandum dare. Quippe senio confectus, sic propositum quod susceperat, tenuit arte, ut ferventius

[1] MS., *donis*.

A.D. 901-903. multo quam inchoaverat ante, Omnipotenti Domino procuraret servire. Pro qua re non facile volebat uspiam de monasterio egredi, sed diversis personis et ministratoribus deputatis, assiduus erat in orationibus et jejuniis. Et si quando, quod tarde evenerat, exibat, in admonitionibus piis insudabat, ut si commisissent populi aliqua errata, et paterentur dæmonum tentamina, unusquisque timens diem judicii, et suæ vocationis, lacrymis et eleemosinis redimeret sua facta. Hac admonitione sancti viri omnes auditores discedebant, sed non sine gaudio consolationis. Nam dolentes et mœstos, pro cujuslibet sæculari actione, exhilarabat oris sui affamine. Et, quod mirum est dictu, nihil docuit sermonibus quod non haberet in actibus.

The sickness and last days of Grimbald. A.D. 903. Expletis igitur regimine clericorum quatuor septimanis postquam monasterium dedicatum fuit, deliberavit, ut supra scripsi, sanctus pater Grimbaldus, in operibus istius elegantis fabricæ, monachos imponere; sed prævidit in spiritu diem transitus sui appropinquare, quo mercedem bonorum operum a Christo Jhesu deberet recipere, pro certaminis labore; et ideo voluntatem suam in congregandis fratribus non potuit explere. Secretius itaque et remotius infra monasterium habitare cœpit, nec omnino quid sæculare volebat audire, vel loqui. Et tantis virtutibus clarus et perfectus, tempore illo aparuit, ut cunctis qui videre eum meruerant, exemplum bene vivendi, et terrorem judicii futuri præbuerit. Exemplum quidem, quod in infirmitate laborantem, ita eum in psalmis et hymnis sæpissime videbant intentum, et cœlum crebrius respicientem; ut ipsi qui sani erant imitari penitus eum non valerent. fol. 13 c. Sic occasionem infirmitatis sanctus vir fecit esse virtutis. Nec languor imbecillitatis corporeæ liberum animum illius potuit impedire; sed juxta vocem apostoli: "*Quando plus infirmabatur, tunc potens et* "*fortior videbatur.*"[1] Ita cruciatus infirmitatis mate-

[1] 2 Cor. xii. 10.

riam præbuit cunctis eum videntibus patientiæ et sanctitatis. A.D. 901.

Deditque rex benignissimus liberaliter prædicto Novo Monasterio, maneria quæ in scriptis hic subsequuntur.

[§ 3. *Grants and privileges conferred by King Edward the Elder on the Abbey of Hyde.*]

Incipit Donatio Edwardi primi, filii Alfredi regis, concessa Novo Monasterio Wyntoniæ, anno regni sui primo.[1]

Original Charter, in the Muniment Room of Winchester College (under "Woodmancote").

King Edward's grant of the manor of Mychel-dever, in Hants. A.D. 901.

✠ Omnipotentia Divinæ Majestatis ubique præsidente, et sine fine cuncta gubernante. Ego Eadweardus, ipso largiente, rex Anglorum, cunctis gentis nostræ fidelibus innotesco quod pro salute animæ meæ quendam fundum, quem indigenæ *Myceldefer* appellant, centum cassatorum quantitatem continentem, benigne confero Monasterio Sanctæ Trinitatis, quod Wentana situm est civitate, Novumque appellatur. Huic autem libertati fautores et consiliarii mei fuerunt duces et magnates, qui me ad hanc largitatem incitaverunt; qui etiam omnes unanimiter constituerunt, ut donatio ista firma in æternum permaneat; neque a quolibet, seu superiore vel inferiore, commutetur; et quisquis violare præsumpserit excommunicatur a societate Dei et sanctorum ejus. Proinde sit terra prædicta ab omni servitio mundano semper libera, exceptis tribus causis: hoc est, expeditione, et pontis arcisve constructione. Limites autem qui ad supradictam[2] pertinent terram subsequens manifestat, stylus Anglicus, hoc modo:—

Boundaries of Mychel-dever, (1) in Anglo-Saxon.

Ðiſ synðon ðа land-gemæra to Myceldefer: æꞃest on Hafochlinc,[3] þonne ſpa anðlang heꞃpaðeſ on Ecgulfeſ tꞃeop; þonne anðlang heꞃpaðeſ oð Mycelðefeꞃ; þonne anðlang Myceldefeꞃ; þonne of Myceldefer to ðam pole;

---

[1] This charter has been partially printed in the *Monasticon Anglicanum*, from a copy contained in the Cotton MS., Dom. A. xiv. f. 72.

[2] MS. *quæ et supradictam*; and so in Cotton MS., Domit. A. xiv.

[3] For identification, as far as has been found practicable, of the names of places mentioned in these Boundaries, see the notes subjoined to the Translations in the Appendix.

A.D. 901. Charters of Edward the Elder continued.

þonne of ðam pole to Næꞅanbyrig; ðonne of [Næꞅanbyꞃig to Ƿæteꞃhlinc; þonne of Ƿæteꞃhlince to Stapolaðoꞃne; þonne of Stapolaðoꞃne to hoꞃgan pæge; ðonne of hoꞃgan pæge to foꞃꞅæðan pylle; ðonne of]¹ foꞃꞅæðan pylle to Ðyððanþoꞃne; ðonne ut² of Ðyððanþoꞃne to Tettangraf; ðonne of Tettangrafe to Ceoꞃteꞅbeoꞃge; ðonne of Ceoꞃteꞅbeorge to Cleaꞃaflode; þonne of Clearflode andlang stꞃæte on Heꞃpesham; ðonne of Heꞃpesham to Linleage; ðonne³ of Linleage to Bullocesꞅole; ðonne of Bullocessole to Ticceꞅham; ðonne oferi ðonne⁴ feld to Beaꞃcelea; þonne of Bearcelea foꞃð on Æplea, [þonne of Æplea]¹ ꞅpa foꞃð on Heanlangꞃan;⁵ þonne ofer ðone feld on Kandefeꞃ, andlang Kænfeꞃ⁶ on Dubbandunc; þonne andlang stꞃeames to Bꞃokenanbeoꞃge; of Bꞃokenanbeoꞃge innan ða ꞃode on Beagalea; of ðæꞃe ꞃode on middepeaꞃdan Ƿeaꞃdhangꞃan; of Ƿeaꞃdhangꞃan ꞅya foꞃð on Paꞃanholt ꞅuðepeaꞃdne; þonne on þæt gemot huꞅ; þonne ofeꞃ Rupandune, þæt [eꞅt]¹ on Hafochlinc.

A.D. 901. Boundaries of Mychel-dever, (2) in English. fol. 13 d.

Sequitur Explanatio præcedentium in Anglicis:—

Thys ben the markys of the lond of Mychildefer: Fyrst, begyn at Hafoclynk; than so along the lawpath to Egulfus tre; fro thennys along the lawpathes to Mychyldefer, fro thennys along Mychyldefer; thanne fro Mychildefer to the pole; thanne fro the pole to Nessanbrygh; thanne fro Nessanbrygh to Watyrlynk; thanne fro Watyrlynk to Stapolethorne; thanne fro

¹ The MS. here omits all the words in brackets; which are printed from the original charter, still preserved at Winchester.

² A frequent expression in Charters for oð þæt.

³ MS. repeats þonne.

⁴ *Sic* in MS. for ðone.

⁵ *Sic* in MS. The original Charter reads Heanhanꞅꞃan.

⁶ *Sic* in MS. The original Charter reads Kendeꞅeꞃ.

Stapolethorne to the hornewey; thanne fro the hornewey to the forseyd pylle; thanne fro the forseyd pylle to Thyddanthorne; thanne fro Thyddanthorne to Tetgrave; thanne fro Tetgrave to Certesborw; fro Certesborw to Clereflode; thanne fro Clereflode along the stret of Herwysham; thanne from Herwysham to Lynleyge; thanne fro Lynley to Bullokyssole; thanne fro Bullokyssole to Tykkyshã, fro thennys over the feld to Berkle; thanne fro Berkle forth to Eple; thanne fram Eple so forth to Henhangyr, so ovyr the feld of Candefer; thãne alonge Candefer to Duddune; thanne along the ryver of Brokenborw; from Brokenborw w^t^ynne the forde of Begele; fro the forde to mydward of Werdhangyr; from Werdhangyr so forth to Papanholt suthwarde, fro thennys to the manere, thãne ovyr Rwdune ayen to Haflync.

A.D. 901. Charters of Edward the Elder continued.

Sequitur Explanatio præcedentium in Latinis:—

Isti sunt termini terrarum ad manerium de Michildefer pertinentium: Imprimis incipe apud Haflync, ab illo procedendo per longum per semitam quæ declinat ab alta via ad arborem Egulfi, quæ semita Anglice vocatur *lawpath;* ab arbore Egulfi procedas per longum legales semitas usque pervenias ad Mycheldefer; deinde pertranseas per longum Mychyldefer, tunc a Mycheldefer ad quendam puteum qui vocatur Anglice *the pole of Mychyldefer;* tunc ab illa palude procedas ad Nessanbrygh; ab Nessanbrygh procedas ad Watyrlynk; deinde a Watyrlynk ad Stapylthorne; deinde a Stapylthorne ad viam quæ admodum cornu dirigitur, quæ Anglice vocatur *the hornwey;* tunc ab illa via quousque pervenias iterum ad prædictum puteum; deinde a prædicto puteo ad Thyddanthorne; deinde ab illo loco ad Tedgrave; deinde

Boundaries of Mychel-dever, (3) in Latin.

A.D. 901. Charters of Edward the Elder continued.

a Tedgrave ad Certesbwr, ab illo Certesbwru ad Clerfold; deinde a Clerfold per longum pertranseas per plateam de Herwysham ad Lynley; tunc a Lynley ad Bullokyssole; tunc a Bullokyshole ad Tykkysham; deinde a Tykkysham pertranseas campum qui ducit ad Berkle; deinde a Berkele procedas ad Eple, tunc a Eple sic ulterius ad Henhanger, sic per campum de Candefer; deinde per longum pertranseas Candefer quousque pervenias ad Duddune; deinde per longum pertranseas torrentem de Brokenbrow; a Brokenbrow infra vadum de Begele; a vado de Begele ad medium de Werdhangyr, sic ulterius procedendo ad Papanholt per austrum; deinde ad manerium de Mychyldefer; deinde super Rwdune pertranseas iterum ad Halflync.

Incipit Enumeratio limitum terrarum de Cranburñ, in Lingua Saxonica:—

fol. 14 a. Boundaries of Cranbourne, in Wilts, (1) In Anglo-Saxon.

Collated with the original Charter, in Muniment Room of Winchester College

Ðis synðon ða land-gemæra to Cramburnan: aerest, on Mycelðeferer stream forn angean ðone cyriestede on Ƿynsigestune, andlang streames on Ƿaððange;[1] of Ƿaððange[1] andlang streames on ðone blacan pol; of ðan[2] blacan pole on Hƿelpesðell; of Hƿelpesðelle on ðone burnan; of ðam burnan norð andlang ƿeges on Tuccingeƿeg; of Tuccingeƿege andlang ƿeges on greatan dic; of greatan dic on Rupanbeorh; of Rupanbeorge þurh[3] ðone ƿuða on Caelcgrafan, andlang paðes on Frigeðaeg; of Frigeðaege on horƿeges norðende; of hordeger[4] norðende andlang ƿeges eastƿearð on þone smalan paeð; of þam smalan paeðe ut þurh cealcgrafas on ðone readan pylle;[5] of ðam readan pylle andlang fyr innan greatan

[1] Ƿaððange] Orig. Chart. reads Ƿaððanige.

[2] ðan] Orig. Chart. reads ðam.

[3] þurh] Orig. Chart. reads þurð.

[4] *Sic* for hopƿeger.

[5] pylle] Orig. Chart. reads pyll.

ðic, on ðaet smale ðell; of ðam smalan ðelle ut to lytlan ðune on ðaeƿ hundes hylle; of ðaer[1] hundeshylle andlang peges on Crammere; of Crammere andlang peges on nanes mannes lanðe; of nanes mannes lanðe andlang peges eft innan Myceldefer. A.D. 901. Charters of Edward the Elder continued.

Sequitur Explanatio præcedentium in Anglicis:—

These ben the lond-markys of Cramburñ: Begyn at the streme of Mycheldefer, that rennyth by fore the churcheplace of Wynsyges-tune, and along the stremys of Waddange; fro Waddange along the stremys to the blak pyll; fro the blak pyll to Whelpesdelle; fro Whelpesdelle to the[2] burne; fro the burne north alang the weys to Tuccyngwey; fro Tukkyngewey[3] along the weyys, fort thu comyst to the greete dyche; fro the greete dyche to Ruburu; fro Ruburw thurw the wode of Chalcgrave; and along the pathys to Frygedeg; fro Frygedeg to Horweys northende; from Horweys northende along the weyys estward to the smale path; fro the smale path owth thorw Chalcgravis to the reed pyll; fro the red pulle along fyr withynne the gret dych to the smale delle; fro the small delle vuth[4] to the lytyll dune fort thu comyst to Hundyshylle; fro Hundyshulle along the weyys to Crammere, fro Crammere a long the weyys to Nomannys-lond; fro No-mannys-lond along the weyys ayen in to Mycheldefer. The same, (2) in English.

Sequitur Explanatio præcedentium in Latinis:—

Isti sunt terrarum termini pertinentium ad Cramburñ: Imprimis incipe procedere apud tor- The boundaries of Cranburne,

[1] ðaer] Orig. Chart. reads ðaeƿ.
[2] MS. repeats *to the.*
[3] *Sic* in MS.

A.D. 901. Charters of Edward the Elder continued. (3) in Latin.

rentem de Mycheldefer qui currit ante locum in quo stat ecclesia de villa de Wysyngys, per longum transcurrendo torrentes de Waddange; deinde a Watdange,[1] per longum pertransi profluvios quousque perveneris ad nigrum puteum; deinde a nigro puteo quousque perveneris ad Welpesdelle; tunc a Welpesdelle ad locum in quo aqua decurrit; tunc ab illo loco per septentrionem per longum vias quæ ducunt ad Tuctyngwey; tunc a Tuctyngwey per longum vias quousque perveneris ad magnam illam fossam; tunc ab illa fossa quousque perveneris ad Ruburw; a Ruburw per illam silvam de Chalcgrave, ac tunc per longum illas semitas quæ ducunt ad Frygedeg; et tunc a Frygedeg ad aquilonarem partem de Horweys; ac deinde ab aquilonari parte de Horweys per longum vias per orientem quousque perveneris ad illam parvam semitam; ac tunc ab illa parva semita excundo per Chalcgravys, ad illum rubeum puteum; tunc ab illo rubeo puteo, per longum a longe infra illam magnam fossam, quousque perveneris ad illam parvam foveam; ab illa parva fovea procede ad illam parvissimam monticulam quousque perveneris ad Hundyshyll; ab illo loco per longum vias quæ ducunt ad Crammere, sic per longum vias quousque perveneris ad No Mannys Lond; tunc a No Mannys Lond per longum vias illas quæ ducunt ad Mycheldefer.

fol. 14 b.

Incipit Enumeratio limitum terrarum de Cutheredesbryg, in lingua Saxonica:—

The boundaries of Cuthreds-

Þis syndon þa land gemaera to Cuðredesbrygae:[2] aerest, of ðam readan clife in to Bikanforda, Collated with the original

[1] Sic in MS.

[2] Cuðredesbrygae :] Orig. Charter reads Cuðpedeſ-bpicge.

ter, in iment n of ches- ollege.

anꝺlang peges to Ƿinterburnan ; of Ƿinterburnan on ðа fearnigan hylle ; of ðaere fearnigan hylle, ut on Mattukerfeld.[1] Of Mattukerfelda up to ðam garan on þæt tpyslede treopa ; of ðam tpẏsleꝺan treope to ðam more, anꝺ ofer ðan[2] more, be eastan ðan more, on Bromburnan ; anꝺlang Bromburnan to Syleforda ; of Syleforda eft to Bicanforda.

A.D. 901. Charters of Edward the Elder continued. bury, [?] (1) in Anglo-Saxon.

Sequitur Explanatio præcedentium in Anglicis :—

These ben the markys of the londys longynge to Cuthredesbryg : Begyn fyrst at the reed clyve unto Bykynford, along the weyys to Wyntyrburn ; fro Wyntyrburne to the fearnyng hyll ; fro fearnyng hyll out to Mattukesfeld ; fro Mattukesfeld up to the hegge to the twysylyd tree ; fro the twysylyd tree to the moore, and thanne over the moore, by eest the moore, to Bromburñ ; and thāne a longe Bromburñ to Sylford ; fro Sylford ayen to Bykynford.

The same, (2) in English.

Sequitur Explanatio præcedentium in Latinis :—

Isti sunt termini terrarum pertinentium ad Cutheredesbryg : Imprimis incipe apud rubeam fissuram terræ, quæ Anglice vocatur *the reed clive,* ab illo loco procedendo quousque pervenias ad Bykyford, per longum vias quæ ducunt ad Wyntyrburñ ; tunc a Wyntyrborñ ad Fearnynghull ; a Fearnynghull ad Mattuckysfeld ; a Mactuckysfeld[3] superius procedendo quousque perveneris ad sepem ducentem ad arborem tortuosam ; ab arbore tortuosa ad pratum paludosum, et ex tunc superius transcurrendo pratum illum paludosum ; per orientem illius prati paludosi, ad Bromburñ, et tunc per longum Bromburñ ad

The same, (3) in Latin.

[1] Mattukerfeld.] Orig. Charter reads Mattucer-feld.

[2] ðan] Orig. Charter reads þonc.

[3] *Sic* in MS.

A.D. 901. Charters of Edward the Elder continued.

Sylford; a Sylford iterum pertranseundo vias quæ ducunt ad Bykynford.

Incipit Enumeratio limitum terrarum de Derlee, in lingua Saxonica:—

The boundaries of Durley, in Hants, (1) in Anglo-Saxon. fol. 14 c.

Collated with the original Charter Muniment Room of Winchester College.

Þis syndon ða lanð gemaera to Deorleage; aerest, on Cysleburnan innan Hamele þaer ingaeð, in andlang [þæþ][1] Cysleburnan aerest ingaeð; up andlang Cysleburnan to Ƿifeles stigele; of Ƿifeles stigele on þaet readleafe treop; of ðam readleafan treope on ðone ealdan stocc; of þam stocke be pestan burnan on ðone grenan paeg;[2] of ðam grenan pege andlang ðaes smalan paðes to Cnollgaete, on þaet hpite treop; of ðam hpitan treope on ðaet nopðhealde treop; of ðam norðehealdan treope to Cuntanheale; [of Cuntanheale][1] on ðone lytlan pyll; of ðam lytlan pylle forð ofer Beorhholt on ða langan byrce; of ðaere langan byrce innan Ƿohburnan, andlang Ƿohburnan to Stapolforda; up of Stapolforda to Apelpikan; of Apelpican in to ðam holan more, andlang ðaes holan mores innan Hamele, andlang Hamele ðaer Cysleburnan gaeð in to Hamele.

Sequitur Explanatio præcedentium in Anglicis:—

The same, (2) in English.

These ben the londys markys of Derle: Begyn fyrst at Chysleburn in to Hamele, thera Chysleburne begynnyth, go thare wytynne up a long Chysleburne to Wyfeles style; fro Wyfeles style to the reed-levyd tree; fro the reed-leved tree to the old stok; fro the old stok by Westburne to the grene wey; fro the grene wey along the smale pathes to Knolgete, to the whyte tree; fro the whyte tree to that northen

[1] MS. omits the words within brackets.

[2] MS. repeats on ðone.

olde tree; fro the northen olde tree to Cuntenhale; fro Cuntanhale to the lytyl pylle; fro the lytyl pyll forth ovyr Berholt, to the longe byrche ynward Wothburne; along Wothburne to Stapyllforda; up fro Stapyllforda to Anelwyke, fro Anellwyke to the holw more; and thanne along the holu mores ynward Hamele, there Chysleburne goth in to Hamele.

A.D. 901. Charters of Edward the Elder continued.

Sequitur Explanatio præcedentium in Latinis:—

The same, (3) in Latin.

Isti sunt termini terrarum de Derle pertinentium:[1] Imprimis incipe procedere a Chysseburne quousque perveneris in Hamele, ibi ubi Chysleburne incipit; vade ibi ad intra superiora per longum Chysleburne penetrans quousque perveneris ad scansile de Wyfeles, Anglice nuncupatum *Wyfeles style;* ab illo loco pertranseas ad arborem illam rubia folia habentem; ab illa arbore procedas usque ad illum antiquum stipitem; ab illo antiquo stipite per Westburne pertranseas, quousque perveneris ad illam viridem viam; ab illa viridi via per longum illas parvissimas semitas quo attigeris Knolgete; a Knolgete ad albam arborem; ab alba arbore ad illam antiquam borealem arborem; ab illa arbore ad Cuntenhale; a Cuntenhale ad illum parvum puteum; ab illo puteo recte desuper Berholt ad illam metam quæ vocatur *the olde byrche;* ab illo loco, per intra Wothburne, per longum Wohtburne, quousque pervenitur ad Stapylford; ad supra, a Stapylford ad Anelwyk; ab Anelwyk quousque perveniatur in concavitatem prati paludosi et ex tunc per longum concava prata paludosa ad intra Hamele; per longum Hamele ubi Chisleburne transit usque in Hamele. fol. 14 d.

[1] *Sic* in MS.

A.D. 901. Charters of Edward the Elder continued.

Incipit Enumeratio limitum terrarum de Thorle, in lingua Saxonica:—

The boundaries of Thorley, in Hants, (1) in Anglo-Saxon.

Collated with the original Charter Muniment Room of Winchester Coll.

Þis syndon da land-gemaera [to] Torigeleage: aerest, on Seaxeaseað; of Seaxeseaðe on þone holan aesc; of ðam holan aesce on Trindeleage; of Trindeleage on Faestenaec; of Faestenaec on Eaðulfer hamme;[1] [of Eaðulfeſ hamme] on ða rendan[2] ðic; of ðaere rendan ðic on þa leage; of ðaere leage on Baerheal, of Baerheale on Taeppeleage; [of Taeppeleage] eft on Seaxeseað.

Sequitur Explanatio praecedentium in Anglicis:—

The same, in English

These ben the londys and markys of Thorle: Begyn fyrst at Sexsesethe, fro thennys to the bow asche; fro thennys fort thu comyst to Tryndle; fro Tryndle to Festinech; fro thennys to Athulfys hamme; fro thennys fort thw comyst to the reed dyche; fro thennys to the leye; fro thennys to Berhell; fro thennys to Tappeley; fro Tapple ayen fort thw comyst to Sexsesethe.

Sequitur Explanatio praecedentium in Latinis:—

Isti sunt termini terrarum de Thorle: Imprimis incipe apud Sexsesethe, ab illo loco ad illam concavam fraxinum; ab illa concava fraxino quousque perveneris ad Tryndele; a Tryndele ad Festynech; a Festynech ad hamme Athulphi, ab illo loco quousque perveniatur ad rubeam fossatam; ab illo loco quousque perveniatur ad illam metam vocatam *the leye*; ab illo loco ad Berhell; a Berhelle ad Tappeleye; a Tappeleya iterum quousque perveniatur ad Sexsesethe.

[1] [illegible] MS. [illegible] MS. [illegible] the [illegible]

[2] [illegible]

A.D. 901. Charters of Edward the Elder continued.

Incipit Enumeratio limitum sex hydarum terræ apud Candevere :—

The boundaries of Candover, in Hants, (1) in Anglo-Saxon.

In nomine Jesu Christi. Þis syndon ðaera six hida land-gemaera aet Kendefer : *Primitus*, fram ðaere burnstope to ðam stan cistele ; *ac deinde*, on ðone greatan þorn. *Indeque* on Bicanhyrste to puda ; *sic deinceps*, to rupan beorge ; *illincque*, to ðam pidan herpaðe ; *sicque promptim*, to beofan stane to norðsceate to puda ; and ðurh þone puda innon pidan daell middeperd ; *ex hoc* ut ðurh Tigelhangran ; *et de post*, ut þurh Trundlea,[1] spa andlang ðaes smalan peges to Bucganoran, on ða miclan dic. *Sic denique*, andlang dune on pesthealfe to ðaere burnstope, þe pe aer on fruman nemdan ; and ða seofan hida aet Ƿorðge hyrað to ðam hunꝺ hiꝺan to Myceldefer ; eall spa ða lanꝺ-gemaera hıt on butan Belicgceað, and an per on ycenan, and healf þaet hpiteclif, and seo syþemyste mylen on Ƿınteceastre, binnan pealle.

Sequitur Explanatio præcedentium in Anglicis :—

The same, (2) in English.

In the name of owr Lord Jhũ Cryst. These bene the syx hyde londys-markys of Candefer : Fyrst, from the burne-place or ellys burnestow to Stanchystyl ; fro thennys to the gret thorne ; fro thennys to Bykwyrst to the wode, and thanne to Rwbryggke ; fro thennys to the wyde law-pathe, forthwyth to Besston, and thanne to Northschete to the wode ; and thurw the wode ynto the myddys of the wyde delle ; fro thennis ut thurw Tryndle, so along the smale weyys (fol. 15 a.) to Bucorn, to the gret dyche ; and so along by west the dune to the bornstow that we here above nemnyd ; and the sevyn hyde lond

[1] Trundlea,] Orig. Charter reads Tpinꝺlea.

A.D. 901.
Charters of Edward the Elder continued.

at Wrthy, langyng to the hundryd hydyn of Mycheldefer; also that lond extendyth fort me comyth wyth outh Belgeth, and a were at Ychyn, be north Wynchester, and the south mylle at Wynchestyr wythynne the walle.

Sequitur Explanatio præcedentium in Latinis:—

The same, (3) in Latin.

In nomine Domini nostri Jesu Christi. Isti sunt limites sex hidarum de Candefer: In primis a loco torrentis, vel aliter *the burn place* dicto, ad Stanchystyl; ab illo loco ad magnam spinam; a quo loco ad Bykwyrst, recto itinere ad silvam, et deinde ad Rwbrygg; ab illo loco ad largam semitam legalem recte, usque perveneris ad Befton, et tunc ad Northschete; sicque ad silvam, et per silvam procedas in medium walliculæ spatiose; ab illo loco ad extra per Tryndele; sicque per longum parvas vias ad Bukhorn, et ad magnam fossam; et sic per longum versus occidentem illius collis ad Bornstow quem locum supra memoravimus. Et insuper septem hidæ terrarum apud Wrthy pertinent ad centum hydas de Mycheldefer. Etiam terra illa extendit se quousque perveniatur a dextra Belgeth et unum pissagium apud Ichyn, ex orientali parte Wyntoniæ, et australe molendinum apud Wyntoniam, infra muros ejusdem civitatis.

Celebrata est igitur hæc regalis institutio in pago qui dicitur Hamtun, anno Dominicæ incarnationis DCCCC,[1] indictione quarta, sub testimonio et auctoritate gentis nostræ principum quorum vocabula hic cernuntur:—

+ Ego Eadpard, rex.
+ Ego Plegmund, bisceop.

Same a[...] archbi[...] Canter[...]

[1] *Sic* in MS. for DCCCCI.

Sees of the subscribing bishops:—
Winchester.
Worcester.
London.
Sherborne.
Selsey.
Rochester.
Hereford.
Lichfield.

A.D. 901.
Charters of Edward the Elder continued.

✠ Ego Æðelpeard, filius regis.
✠ Ego Denulf, bisceop.
✠ Ego Þiferð, bisceop.
✠ Ego Þulfsige, bisceop.
✠ Ego Asser, bisceop.
✠ Ego Þighelm, bisceop.
✠ Ego Ceolmund, bisceop.
✠ Ego Eadgar, bisceop.
✠ Ego Þimund, bisceop.
✠ Ego Beornelm, abbas.
✠ Þihtbriord, minister.
✠ Deormod, minister.
✠ Beorhtsie, minister.
✠ Ocea, minister.
✠ Æthelstan, minister.
✠ Þulfhelm, minister.[1]
✠ Alla, minister.
✠ Beornstan, minister.[1]
✠ Þulfhelm, minister.[1]
✠ Beornstan, minister.[1]
✠ Tata, minister.
✠ Þulfred, minister.
✠ Æthelstan.
✠ Beohrtulf, presbyter.
✠ Beornulf, diaconus.
✠ Eadulf.
✠ Ælfstan.
✠ Eadstan, diaconus.
✠ Þighelm.
✠ Þulfstan.
✠ Þulfric.
✠ Ealhstan.
✠ Þynsige.
✠ Eadulf
✠ Þulfhelm.
✠ Þulfsige.

[1] These names occur twice, without difference of designation.

A.D. 901. *Incipit Donatio Regis Edwardi Senioris de villa de Anna, anno primo regni sui.*

Grant of Abbots Ann, in Hants, to the abbey of Hyde.

fol. 15 b.

[1] Domino omnium dominorum dominante, ego Edwardus, Saxonum rex, ex decimatione quam avi mei decimaverunt ex eorum propriis terris istius regni ministris suis aliquibus, sive etiam peregrinis episcopis, et bonis presbyteris, et monasteriis, etiam emendandis et pascendis pauperibus, tradiderunt, ea ratione, ut in multis locis est scriptum, pro Rege missarum celebrationem, et votivas orationes pro statu regni, pro pace et tranquillitate illorum, ad monasterium meum etiam quod meo pretio comparavi, quandam terram donavi quod est *at*[2] *Annæ* xv. mansas, quatenus ibi pro me, et venerabili patre et abavis[3] meis, quotidie orationes fiant, et intercessiones. Et sit ista terra, cum illis quas ad illud monasterium dedi mihi et meis hæredibus, in jus sempiternum, ad pastum servorum Dei qui in illa etiam deserviunt, ubi pater meus requiescit. Et sit ista terra libera, excepta expeditione, et pontis et urbis restauratione. Successores autem mei istam donationem non minuant, sed augeant; et qui adauxerint adaugeat Deus vitam illorum; et qui minuerint abbreviet Deus vitam illorum; et fiat pars illorum cum diabolo in inferno, nisi ante mortem suam hoc juste emendaverint.

Incipit terrarum limitum Connotatio, in lingua Saxonica :—

Boundaries of Abbots Ann, in Hants. (1)

Đis synd þa land-gamero[2] to Anne: Arest on þone garan on þat land aestweard; þonon on þone ford norþeparde: þonon andlang straete on

[1] This proem is obviously corrupt, but is printed as it reads in the MS.

[2] *Sic* in MS.

[3] *abavis*] MS. reads *aribus*.

Burnstope; þonon est on Prullanþorne; of þam A.D. 901.
þorne east, þonon up on þa ꝺune to þaer dic on in Anglo-Saxon.
þa hbep;[1] of þaer hbeap[2] to þane greatan þorn;
þonon east betpeox Brennungrafe on Cufanlea;
þonon ut þorp Horleac on þes cinges mearce;
þonon on þone puꝺupeg, þaer þa þreo lanꝺmearca gaþe[3] togaeꝺere; of þane puꝺupeg eft
on þone garan þaer onfengon, anꝺ in on cyt
on Beagildestoc norþ; þonon on Ƿadancampe
estpearꝺne; þonon norþ to Beꝺesꝺene; forp be
Beꝺesꝺene to Beꝺꝺesseaþe; þonon on þone garan
ufepearꝺne of þam Ƿaranforꝺ, be hagan to þam
reaꝺen hamme; þonon ut to þam elebeame.

Incipit terrarum limitum Connotatio, in lingua Anglica:—

These ben the lond-markys of Anne: Begyn The same, (2) in English.
fyrst at the hegge of the lond estward, fro
thennys to the forde northward; than along
the weys to Cudunthorn,[4] and than alonge the
stret upon Watyrdune, to the dyche of Watyrdune; fro the dyche along the strete of Burnstow; than est betwex Brengrave and Cuflee,
than out thurw Orlee to the kyngys marke;
than to the wudu-wey, there as the thre londys
prykkys metyth to-gydere; than fro the wyduyswey est ayen to the hegge there we erst bygon
at; and than in ryth to Begylstok north; than
to Wadchamp estward; than north to Beddesdene; forth by Bedesdene to Beddeshethe; than
upwarde to the hegge of Warneford, by the
place to the rede ham, than outh to the
elebeme.[5]

[1] *Sic* in MS., for þa hlæp (the hillock).
[2] hlæp.
[3] *Sic* in MS.
[4] *Sic* in MS.
[5] *elebeme*] *i.e.*, olive-tree.

A.D. 901. *Incipit terrarum limitum Connotatio, in lingua Latina:—*

The same, (3) in Latin.

Hæc[1] sunt terrarum limites de Anne: Imprimis incipe apud sepem illius terræ versus orientem, quousque perveneris ad vadum illud; tunc ab aquilone per longum pertranseas vias quæ ducunt ad Cudunthorn, et tunc per longum pleateam sic super Watyrdune, ad fossam illam de Watyrdune. Ab illa fossa, per longum plateam de Burnstow; tunc per orientem ad Prullethorne; ab illa spina ex oriente, super illum montem quousque perveneris ad fossam de Bew. Ab illo loco ad magnam spinam; tunc ex oriente inter Brengrave et Kufelee, et ex tunc ab extra per Horlee, ad limitem regium; ac deinde ad viam viduæ, ubi illarum terræ[2] tria puncta conveniunt. Et ex tunc ab via viduæ ex oriente iterum ad illum [limitem] ubi primo incepimus metiri; et tunc ad infra recte quousque perveneris ad Begylstok, ab aquilone; tunc ad Wadschamp per orientem; tunc versus aquilonem ad Beddlesdene; recte per Beddlesdene ad Beddeshethe; tunc superius ad illam sepem de Warneford, per domum illam quæ ducit ad Reedham, tunc ad illum limitem vocatum *the Elebeme*.

fol. 15 c.

Acta est hæc scriptio anno Dominicæ incarnationis DCCCCI^mo^, indictione vero iiii. Istis consentientibus testibus quorum hic nomina subtus notantur:—

Eadperd, rex.
Pleymund, bisceop.
Æþelpaerd, filius regis.
Ælswerd, filius regis.

[1] *Sic* in MS.

[2] *terræ*] MS. reads *terra*.

...of the ...cribing ...ops:— ...chester. ...cester. ...rborne. ...hester. ...reford. ...hfield.

A.D 904. Charters of Edward the Elder continued.

Æþelstan, filius regis.
Denulf, bisceop.
Piserþ, bysceop.
Æsser, bisceop.
Sighelm, bisceop.
Cealmund, bisceop.
Eadgoer, bisceop.
Pimund, bisceop.
Byrnelm, bisceop.
Pihtbord, minister.
Deormod, minister.
Beortsie, minister.
Oceoc, minister.
Ælloc, minister.
Beornstan, minister.
Tutac, minister.
Pulfred, presbyter.
Beorhtulf, presbyter.
Beornulf, diaconus.
Eadstan, diaconus.

Another Grant of land at Mycheldever.

Sequitur *Donatio Regis Edwardi Senioris cujusdam portiunculæ terræ apud Mycheldefer, pro recreatione fratrum in refectorio de Hyda ibidem recreantium, anno regni sui quarto*, concessa sancto Grimbaldo, qui vixit post coronationem prædicti Edwardi solummodo tribus annis complete, et insuper aliquanto tempore in quarto anno coronationis prædicti regis Edwardi.

Dispensante et gubernante Domino nostro Jesu Christo incommutabiliter omnia visibilia et invisibilia, quamvis verba regum et procerum decreta velut fundamenta montium ad modicum fixa videantur, tamen plerumque tempestates et turbines sæcularium rerum regnorum statuta pulsanter quatiunt.[1] Quapropter literarum memo-

[1] *rerum regnorum* &c.] *Carta Regis Edwardi* in Cotton MS. Domit. A. xiv., f. 72, reads *rex* regnorum statuta *pulsantes* quatiunt.

A.D. 904. Charters of Edward the Elder continued.

riæ commendare procuravi ego Edwardus, rex Anglorum, quod pro æterna redemptione animæ meæ dedi ad monasterium Wyntoniensis ecclesiæ sancti Petri, decem mansas *at Mycheldefer* intus ad refectorium fratrum Christo inibi servientium. Et has portiones, cum consensu optimatum meorum, quorum nomina infra scripta habentur, eidem familiæ in perpetuam concessi hæreditatem, cum omnibus ad se pertinentibus, silvis, campis, pratis, pascuis, et etiam piscium capturis, habendas et possidendas,[1] et etiam suis successoribus in eodem refectorio relinquendas.[2] Ea autem conditione datæ sunt illæ decem prædictæ manentes, ut semper in posterum permaneant liberæ et expeditæ ab omnibus sæcularibus negotiis, excepta expeditione, et arcis ac pontis constructione. Et hoc Dei omnipotentis simul et mea auctoritate confirmatum est æterno cyrographo in cruce Domini et Salvatoris nostri Jesu Christi. Si quis hanc nostram donationem et commutationem custodire et augere voluerit, custodiat illum Deus, et augeat sibi[3] omnia bona præsentis et futuræ vitæ, sin vero minuere vel infringere mala mente voluerit, sciat se, in horrendo illo die severi[4] examinis coram summo Judice, inevitabilem reddituram rationem, nisi hic prius digna emendaverit pœnitentia.

fol. 15 d.

His terminis præfatum rus undique gyratur:—

Sequitur Connumeratio[5] *terminorum prædictæ terræ, in lingua Saxonica*:—

Boundaries of the land so granted.

Þes synd þa land-gemæra to Myceldefer: Ærest on Myceldefer, andlang mearc peges on

[1] *habendas* &c.] Cott. MS., ut supra, *habendis et possidendis*.
[2] *relinquendas*] Ib., *relinquendis*.
[3] *sibi*] Ib., *ei*.
[4] *severi*] MS. reads *senes*.
[5] *Connumeratio*] MS. *Connumeratio*.

þone sanꝺ ƿytte; þonan anꝺlang þara ealꝺena ꝺala; þonan oster[1] þone beorh þæt lið betƿeol[2] þan tƿan langan beorgan; þonan to Ƿorðigsaetena mearc, anꝺlang Ƿorðihaema mearc on þone hlinc bufan Friþelinga dic; of þan hlinc on þat suðmyste gat, anꝺlang dic on þat ealꝺen fyrꝺ gat; of þam fyrꝺ gat on ða hoceꝺan ꝺic; of þære hoceꝺan ꝺic on Dennerꝺes treop; of þam treop on ƿeg gelætan, norðrihtis to Ƿaððanyge, sƿa innan þone broc to Miceldefer. A.D. 904. Charters of Edward the Elder continued. (1) in Anglo-Saxon.

Sequitur explanatio, in Anglica lingua:—

These ben the londys markys at Myceldefer: Be gynne at Myceldefer along the mark weys, for to that thw comyst to the sand pyt; fro thennys along the old dale; thanne ovyr the borw that lyth bytwen the twey long bryggys that to Worthy merche longyth, an than, along the merche of the twn of Worthy, to the lynk above Frythelyng dyche; than fro that lync to the suthmyst ȝate, and than along the dyche to the olde fyrd-gat; fro the fyrd-gate to the hocdan dyche; fro that place to Dennerdys trow; fro that trow to Wegletan;[3] fro Wegletan northryȝt Waddanyge, so wythynne the brac to Myceldefer. The same, (2), in English.

Sequitur explanatio, in Latinis:—

Isti sunt termini terrarum de Myceldefer: Inprimis incipe apud Myceldefer per longum The same, (3) in Latin.

[1] oꞃꞇeƿ.] *Sic* in MS., but obviously corrupt. Possibly the reading should be oꞃeƿ? For identification of the names of places mentioned in the Boundaries throughout (so far as they have been identified), see the notes appended to the English translation printed in the Appendix.

[2] beꞇƿeol] *Sic* for beꞇƿeon.

[3] *Wegletan*] *Sic* in MS. But see the translation in the Appendix.

A.D. 904. Charters of Edward the Elder continued.

limitosas vias procedendo quousque perveneris ad sabulosum[1] puteum. Deinde per longum antiquam illam valliculam, ex tunc pertranseas terram de fossa jacentem in illos duos longissimos pontes pertinentes ad paludosum pratum de Wrthy; deinceps pertranseas per longum pratum illud paludosum de villa de Wrthi, ad marginem superius *Frythelyng dyche*; tunc ab illo margine[2] ad australem portam, et tunc per longum foveam illam ad limitem illum vocatum *fyrdgat*; ab illo loco ad Dennerdis alveolum;[3] ab illo loco ad Wegletan[4]; a Wegletan per aquilonem recte ad Waddanygh, sic ad intra torrenticulam [5] quousque perveneris ad Myceldefer.

fol. 16 a. Hac autem carticula anno Dominicae incarnationis DCCCC^mo^.IIII., indictione vij., scripta est in illa venatoria villa quae Saxonice dicitur Bican-leag, coram veridicis testibus quorum nomina subter caraxata sunt:—

Sees of the subscribing bishops:—

+ Edwarð, rex.
+ Pleymunð, archiepiscopus. Canterbury.
+ Denewulf, episcopus. Winchester.
+ Asser, episcopus. Sherborne.
+ Vulfsige, episcopus. ?
+ Ordulf, dux.
+ Osulf, dux.
+ Orðgar, dux.
+ Heanferð, dux.
+ Æifpald, dux.
+ Æþelpeard, filius regis.
+ Lohan, presbyter.
+ Pohnilf, presbyt r.

[1] *sabulosum*] MS. reads *sabulosum*.

[2] *illo margine*] MS. reads *ad a marginem*.

[3] *alveolum*] MS. reads *alveolo*.

[4] *Wegletan*] *Sic* in MS. But see the translation in the Appendix.

[5] MS. here inserts *de*.

A.D. 904. Charters of Edward the Elder continued.

+ Tata, presbyter.
+ Æþelstan, presbyter.
+ Brynstan, presbyter.
+ Searu, presbyter.
+ Ƿalda, presbyter.
+ Friðestan, diaconus.
+ Ƿighelm, diaconus.
+ Ƿilitbqrd, diaconus.
+ Deormoð, diaconus.
+ Beorhthelm, diaconus.
+ Oðða, diaconus.
+ Vulfreð, diaconus.[1]
+ Buga, minister.
+ Eahlmund, minister.
+ Wlfstan, minister.
+ Æþelferð, minister.
+ Wlfhelm, minister.
+ Wlfhun, minister.
+ Wlfere, minister.
+ Wlfruc, minister.

Incipit Donatio Regis Edwardi Senioris de villa de Colingborne, anno regni sui xx° primo.

Grant of Colingbourne.

Flebilia fortiter detestanda totillantis sæculi piacula, diris obscænæ horrendæque mortalitatis circumsepta latratibus, non nos patria incœptæ pacis securos, sed quasi fœtidæ corruptelæ in voraginem casuros, provocando admonent, ut ea toto mentis conamine cum casibus suis non segniter projiciendo, sed etiam velut fastidiosam melancholiæ nauseam abominando fugiamus, tendentes ad illud Evangelium, "*Date et dabitur* "*vobis*;"[2] qua de re infima quasi peripsema quis-

[1] MS. adds *minister*.

[2] Luke vi. 38.

A.D. 921. Charters of Edward the Elder continued.

quiliarum abjiciens, superna ad instar pretiosorum monilium eligens, animum sempiternis in gaudiis figens ad nanciscendam mellifluæ dulcedinis misericordiam perfruendamque infinitæ lætitiæ jucunditatem: Ego Edwardus, rex Anglorum, per Omnipatrantis dexteram totius Britanniæ regni solio sublimatus, quandam telluris particulam meo fideli ministro Wlfgaro, id est, decem cassatarum, in loco quem solicolæ *at Colingburne* vocitant, libenter tribuo, eo tenore ut omni anno, festivitatæ cunctorum Sanctorum, decem pauperes in pane et lucubrato pulmentoque saginato [1] adactis optimæ haustibus teliæ pascat, quatenus ille eam sine jugo exosæ servitutis, cum pratis, pascuis, silvis, rivulis, omnibusque ad eam utilitatibus rite pertinentibus, quamdiu aura naribus spirabili ocellorum convolamen agitatur habeat. Et post generalem qui omnibus certus incertusque homunciis constat transitum, cuicunque successionis hæredi voluerit liberaliter et perpetualiter contradendo derelinquat. Prædictum siquidem rus his terminis circumcinctum clarescit:—

Sequitur Connumeratio terminorum, in lingua Saxonica:—

Boundaries of Colingbourne, (1) in Anglo-Saxon.

Ærest, feovertyne gearða beneoþan þam pytte; þanon of Collengaburnan west, up to þam hæþenan byrgelsan; þanon on scortan ðyc; þonne to scealðan crunðle; þanon to preostan lypan; þanon anðlang grenan ðene on þa fox holo westwearð; þanon on Braðanbeorg; þonne on Bleriahnhylle; þanon on Wylberhtes stan,[2] spa

[1] So in MS. The numerous corruptions throughout this charter, some of which seem almost beyond correction or conjecture, — are printed as they occur in the text.

[2] So in MS.

forth eall herpathes and dunes; þanon on Guþrebesburg norþweard; þonne on Penbes clif; þanon on Blerianhylle; þanon on þa spelgenbe; þonne on iebyng crunbele; þanon on Sceorran hlinc; þanon east to þara þreora æcera anb heafbon; þanon to þan wylle on Collengaburnan. A.D. 921. fol. 16 b.

Sequitur Connumeratio terminorum, in lingua Anglica:—

Fyrst, be-gynne fortene ȝerde by-nethe the pytte, than fro Collyngburn west, up to Hethen-byryell; fro thennys anone to the schort dyche, then to Scheld-crundle; than to Prest-lyp; fro thennys along the grene dene to Fox-hole, westward; than to Bradbyge; than to Pleyhyll; fro thennys to Wylberstan, so forth all lawpathes and dwnes therabute; anone to Gutheredysburw, northward; than to Pendysklyf; than anone to Blerhyll; fro thennys to the Swelgende; than to ebyng of Crundele; fro thennys to Scherlync; than est to the thre akerys and have hem thre; fro thennys to the wel of Collyngborn.[1] The same, (2) in English.

Sequitur Connumeratio terminorum, in lingua Latina:—

Imprimis incipe par spatium quatuordecim virgarum inferius quendam puteum de proximo jacentem, tunc a Collyngburn, per versus occidentem, quousque perveneris ad quendam locum in quo sepultus erat quidam Paganus, a solicolis *the Hethen-byryell* nuncupatum; deinde procedas quousque perveneris ad illam brevis- The same, (3) in Latin.

---

[1] *Sic* in MS. throughout. See the literal translation in Appendix.

A.D. 921. Charters of Edward the Elder, continued.

simam fossatam, ac tunc ad quendam locum vocatum Schelderundle; extunc ad Prestlyp; deinde per longum viridissimæ vallis quousque perveneris ad Foxhole; extunc versus occidentem ad Bradbrygg; et extunc ad Blerhyll; ab illo loco ad Wylberstan; ac deinde, per omnes legales semitas et montuosas terras circumjacentes, quousque perveneris ad Gutheredys-burw, versus aquilonem plagam, usque ad Pendys clyf; et tunc iterum usque Blerhyll; ac deinde ad Swelgende; tunc ad limitem vocatum *the ebyng of Crundele;* ab illo loco ad Scherlyne; tunc versus orientem ad illas tres acras quas habeas,[1] et extunc procedas quousque perveneris ad fontem de Collyngburne.

Si autem, quod absit, aliquis diabolico inflatus spiritu, hunc meæ compositionis ac confirmationis breviculum elidere vel infringere tentaverit, sciat se, novissima ac magna examinationis die classica archangeli clangente buccina bustis sponte patentibus sonata, jam rediviva[2] relinquentibus, cum Juda proditore, qui a satare pro sato filius perditionis dicitur, æterna confusione edacibus infallibilium tormentorum flammis periturum. Hujus namque et a Deo Dominoque Jesu Christo inspirante atque juvante voluntatis scedula, anno Dominicæ incarnationis nongentesimo vicesimo primo, anno regni vero mihi commissi vicesimo primo, indictione sexta, epacta vicesima octava, concurrente primo idibus Januarii tertiis luna xi., in civitate notissima quæ Wyltonia nuncupatur, episcopis, abbatibus,

[1] *tres acras quas habeas*] *Sic* in MS. See the English version in the Appendix.

[2] *Sic* in MS. See note at p 106.

ducibus, patriæ procuratoribus, regia dapsilitate ovantibus perscripta est. Cujus etiam inconcussæ firmitatis auctoritas his testibus roborata constat, quorum nomina subtus caracteribus depicta annotantur:—

A.D. 921. fol. 16 c. Charters of Edward the Elder, continued.

✠ Ego Edwardus, singularis privilegii hierarchia prædictus rex, hujus indiculi soliditatem, cum signo sanctæ semperque amandæ crucis, corroboravi et subscripsi.

Sees of the subscribing bishops:—

Canterbury. ✠ Ego Ƿulfhelmus, Dorobernensis ecclesiæ archiepiscopus, consensi et subscripsi.

York. ✠ Ego Ƿulfstanus, Eboracensis ecclesiæ archiepiscopus, consensi et subscripsi.

Winchester. ✠ Ego Byrnstan, episcopus, consensi et subscripsi.

Ramsbury. ✠ Ego Oda, episcopus, consensi et subscripsi.

? ✠ Ego Aelfheah, episcopus, consensi et subscripsi.

Crediton. ✠ Eadulf, episcopus, consensi et subscripsi.

Rochester? ✠ Ego Arnefhiþ, episcopus, consensi et subscripsi.

London. ✠ Ego Þeodred, episcopus, consensi et subscripsi.

Wells. ✠ Ego Ƿulfhelm, episcopus, consensi et subscripsi.

? ✠ Ego Þanan, episcopus, consensi et subscripsi.

✠ Ego Aelfric, abbas, consensi et subscripsi.

✠ Ego Eadpine, abbas, consensi et subscripsi.

✠ Ego Aeþelnoþ, abbas, consensi et subscripsi.

✠ Ego Osfhiþ, dux, consensi et subscripsi.

✠ Ego Aelfpold, dux, consensi et subscripsi.

✠ Ego Aehlstan, dux, consensi et subscripsi.

A.D. 921.
Charters of Edward the Elder, continued.

+ Ego Aldred, dux, consensi et subscripsi.
+ Ego Uhtre, dux, consensi et subscripsi.
+ Ego Aelfstan, dux, consensi et subscripsi.
+ Ego Aelfpine, episcopus, consensi et subscripsi. Lichfield.
+ Ego Odda, minister, consensi et subscripsi.
+ Ego Ƿulfhelm, minister, consensi et subscripsi.
+ Ego Buga, minister, consensi et subscripsi.
+ Ego Aelfheah, minister, consensi et subscripsi.
+ Ego Aeþelstan, minister, consensi et subscripsi.
+ Ego Ƿulfsige, minister, consensi et subscripsi.
+ Ego Ƿulfmahi, minister, consensi et subscripsi.
+ Ego Ƿulfbold, minister, consensi et subscripsi.
+ Ego Ƿulfgan, minister, consensi et subscripsi.
+ Ego Sighelm, episcopus, consensi et subscripsi.
+ Ego Ƿihtgar, minister, consensi et subscripsi.
+ Ego Aeþeric, minister, consensi et subscripsi.
+ Ego Aelfheah, minister, consensi et subscripsi.
+ Ego Aelfric, minister, consensi et subscripsi.
+ Ego Eadric, minister, consensi et subscripsi.
+ Ego Ƿulfric, minister, consensi et subscripsi.

+ Ego Aeþelm, minister, consensi et subscripsi. A.D. 921.

+ Ego Aeþelmund, minister, consensi et subscripsi.

+ Ego Þulfhelm, minister, consensi et subscripsi.

[§ 4. *Other events in the reign of Edward the Elder. —Notices of his family.—His grant of land at Chisledon.—His death.*] A.D. 901–924.

Establishment of public schools at Cambridge.

Iste rex invictissimus Edwardus universitatem Cantebryggyæ renovavit, et scholas publicas fieri ibidem constituit, ut scribit Gyrardus Cornubiensis, libro *De Gestis Regum Westsaxonum* quinto, capitulo decimo. Hujus regis tempore, Pleimundus, archiepiscopus Dorobernye, quæ modo dicitur Cantuaria, septem episcopos ecclesiis Anglorum, jussu[1] Formosi papæ ordinavit; videlicet, quinque ad terram Gewyseorum, vel West-Saxonicorum,—hoc est, apud Wyntoniam unum; apud Cornubiam unum; apud Schyrburne[2] unum; apud Wellensem ecclesiam unum; apud Cridintone[3] unum;—apud Australes Saxones unum; apud Mercios in Dorkynga unum. Nam papa Formosus maledictionem suam dederat regi Edwardo et Anglis, propter nimiam carentiam episcoporum in terra Anglorum, quæ per septem annos episcopis caruerat.

Consecration of seven bishops in England.

Edward's family.—The story of Egwyna, mother of Athelstan.

Iste gloriosus Edwardus duas habuit uxores, et unam concubinam. Ex concubina, Egwynna nomine, genuit Athelstanum, qui post ipsum regnavit, et Elfredum, et Edgytham, quæ nupsit Sirichio regi Northanhymbrorum, quæ requiescit Tamworthæ,[4] et pro sancta colitur. Athelstanum primogenitum genuit sub hac forma:

[1] *jussu*] MS. reads *crussu*.
[2] Sherborne, Dorset.
[3] Crediton, Devon.
[4] MS., *Tamwortham*.

A.D. 901–924. fol. 16 d.

Erat in quadam villa, quædam pastoris filia, eleganti specie puella, nomine Egwynna, quæ quod non contulissent natales, formæ mercabatur gratia. Huic per visum monstratur prodigium; lunam videlicet, de suo ventre splendere, et hoc lumine totam Angliam illustrari. Quod cum mane ad sodales retulisset ludo, ab illis non joculanter acceptum,[1] sed confestim nutricis auribus quæ regis filios nutrire solebat, insonuit. Illa rem examinans, puellam intra lares suos receptam, filiæ loco[2] habuit, cultioribus vestibus, cibis delicatioribus, gestibus facetioribus virginculam formans. Nec multo post, Edwardus filius regis Alfredi, itineris casu, per villam transiens, ad domum divertit suæ nutricis, neque enim integritatem famæ suæ computabat, si nutricem suam salutare fastidiret. Ubi visu virginis amore captus, noctu petiit. Ipsa vero, uno complexu gravidata, cum filium peperisset Athelstanum, somnii fidem absolvit. Nam cum ille Athelstanus, pueritia mortua, in adolescentiam evaderet, magnam spem regiæ indolis dabat, præclaris indiciis approbatus.

Birth of Athelstan.

The other children of Edward.

Ex prima uxore sua, videlicet Elfelmi comitis [filia], nomine Elfleda, genuit duos filios, videlicet Ethelwardum, virum in literatura instructum, qui tum non diu vixit, et Edwynum; et sex filias, scilicet, Elfledam sanctam, et Deo dicatam, quæ apud Romeseyam requiescit; Edginam, quam dedit Karolo, regi Francorum, filio Lodowyci, filii Karoli Calvi; Etheltildam, Deo dicatam, quæ Wyltoniæ requiescit; Ethyldam, quam dedit pater Hugoni Capet, regi Occidentalium Francorum; Edgitham et Elgimam misit Henrico, Alemannorum imperatori, maritandas, quarum secundam ille locavit filio sui Othoni, alteram cuidam duci juxta Alpes.

The same subject continued.

Ex uxore secunda, Edgiva nomine, genuit Edwardus duos filios,—Edmundum et Edredum, qui ambo post

[1] *acceptum*] MS. reads *exceptum*. | [2] *loco*] MS reads *locum*.

Athelstanum regnaverunt; et duas filias,—sanctam Edburgam, Deo dicatam, [quæ] in monasterio monialium Wyntoniæ requiescit; et Edgivam, quæ nupsit Aquitannorum principi Lodowyco. A.D. 901.

Monkish anecdote of S. Edburga.

De ista virgine, sancta Edburga, traditur quod cum vellet pater ejus experiri utrum ad Deum aut ad sæculum esset declinatura, posuit ex una parte triclinii sui, diversarum possessionum ornamenta; ex alia parte calices et Evangelia, inde armillas et monilia, illuc pristicla[1] virgo nutrice allata jubetur quæ vellet eligeret. At ipsa manibus reperiens Evangelia apprehendit, quam pater deosculans, "Vade," inquit, "quo "te vocat Divinitas, sequere fausto pede qui te ducit." Sicque postmodum facta est monacha, quam non resummant[2] regalis prosapia, quinetiam saccos sororum suarum de nocte latenter surripuit, et lotos unctosque clam reportavit.

Recapitulation of the sons and successors of Edward.

Inclitus igitur ac devotissimus rex Edwardus, dictus Senior, sex habuit filios, quorum quatuor extiterunt sceptrigeri. Ex nobili fœmina, Egwyna nomine, Athelstanum habuit et Elfredum. Elfredus, quem pater præ cæteris paternali amore dilexit, ipsomet sceptrigerante, exemplo beati David regis, qui Domino super[3] omnia gratias egit eo quod meruit seipso superstite filium suum in solio paterno residentem videre, inunctus in regem ac coronatus est. Sed idem Elfredus non multo post superfuit. Moriebatur enim antequam pater suus naturæ functus sit munere. Athelstanus patri primo successit in regnum. Ex prima uxore sua, Elfleda nomine, duos habuit filios, videlicet Ethelwardum, qui ante patrem morti obediit, et Edwynum. Ex secunda uxore, duos habuit genitos, videlicet, Edmundum, qui fol. 17 a.

[1] *pristicla*] *Sic* in MS.
[2] *resummant*] *Sic* in MS.
[3] *super*] MS. reads *supra*.

post Athelstanum regnavit; et Edredum, qui post Edmundum regni gubernacula suscepit.

A.D. 901. Dedit interea prædictus invictissimus rex Edwardus novo monasterio Wyntoniæ, quod modo dicitur Hyda, anno primo regni sui, Cheseldene, cujus cartæ tenor sequitur, in hæc verba:—

Grant of Chisledon to Hyde abbey.

Cunctis etenim divino inflatis spiramine certum constat, quod omnia quæ humanis cernuntur obtutibus, fumi similitudine evanescunt. E contra hæc et ea quæ ab interiori homine, per meditationem divinarum scripturarum intelliguntur, æternaliter mansura non deficient. Quapropter et ego[1] Edwardus, divina largiente gratia, Anglorum Saxonum rex, hæc talia in meo frequenter revolvens præcordio, nitens cum fugitivis perpetualiter mansura mercari, aliquantulum terræ mei proprii juris, ad ecclesiam quam noviter a fundamento erigens, pro remedio animæ meæ meique venerabilis patris, ædificare jussi, in æternam hæreditatem, omnium sæcularium difficultatum liberam, præter expeditionem, pontis[2] arcisve instructionem, concedens dono, in loco ubi ruricolæ *Ceoseldene* [vocitant],[3] quantitate quinquaginta manentium istis circumdata terminibus:[4]

Boundaries of Chisledon, (1) in Anglo-Saxon.

In lingua Saxonica:—Aerest of Eorthebyrg to Symbroce innan blaec pytte; of blaec pytte innan Dorceri, anðlang Dorceri on tha straet; anðlang straet thaet on Friðan byrgilis; of tha byrgelse on grenan byorh; of ðan biorge, on Fugan biorge; on Eorthebyrg; of ðaere byrg on Auðulfes cnol; of Auðulfes cnol on thone thornestyb; of tha thornstib on Mearcumbe; of

[1] *et ego*] *Sic* in MS.
[2] *pontis*] MS. reads *montis*.
[3] Omitted in MS.
[4] *Sic* in MS.

Mearcumbe on Horðestan; of Horðestan thaet eft on Eorthebyryg. A.D. 901.

In lingua Anglica:—Fyrst, begyn at Orbrygghe, so forth to Swymbroke wythinne the blake pytte; fro the blake pytte wythinne Dorkerne; along Dorkerne on the stret; along the stret to Frudbyrgyll; fro Frudbyrgyll to Greneburw; fro Greneburw to Fugynburw; to Orthebrygge; fro Orthebrygge to Athulfes knol; from Athulfes knol to Thornestyb; fro Thornestyb to Mercumbe; fro Mercumbe to Horston; from Horston aȝen to Orthesbrygge. The same, (2) in English.

In lingua Latina:—Inprimis incipe in termino Latine vocitato Pons Terrestris, Anglice *Orthebrygge*, recte procedendo quousque pervenias ad Swymburnam, ad intra terminum Latine vocitatum Niger Puteus, Anglice *the blake pytte;* ab illo loco ad intra terminum nuncupatum Latine Angulus Tenebrosus, Anglice *the Dorkeherne;* per longum *Dorkerne,* quousque pervenias per longum pertranseundo vicum de Frudbyrgyll; a Frudbyrgyll ad Grenburw; a Greneburw ad Fugynburw, usque ad Orthebrygge; a Orthebrygge ad limitem vocatum *Athulfes Cnol;* ab illo loco ad limitem vocatum *Thornstyb,* a quo pertranseas ad Mercumbe; a Mercumbe ad terminum vocatum Horeston; ab Horeston iterum ad Orthebrygge. The same, (3) in Latin. fol. 17 b.

Consentientes huic vel augentes hanc nostram munificentiam perpetuam possideant pacem; contradicentes vero vel minuentes pereant cum diabolo in perpetua combustione, nisi in præsenti cum satisfactione emendent.

Acta est hæc scriptio anno Dominicæ incarnationis nongentesimo primo, indictione vero Edward the Elder's

A.D. 901. grant of Chisledon, continued.

quarta, in loco qui dicitur Hamptone. Istis consentientibus testibus quorum hic nomina subtus notantur:—

Sees of subscribing Bishops:—

+ Edward, rex. Canterbury.
+ Pleymund, bisceop.
+ Elfredus, filius regis.
+ Ethelwardus, filius regis.
+ Æthelstan, filius regis.
+ Daenulf, bisceop. Winchester.
+ Wiflmð, bisceop. Worcester.
+ Asser, bisceop. Sherborne.
+ Sighelm, bisceop. ?
+ Seolmund, bisceop. Rochester.
+ Cuðgar, bisceop. Chester-le-Street
+ Wimund, bisceop. ?
+ Byrnelm, abbas.
+ Wihtbrorð, minister.
+ Deormod, minister.
+ Beortsie, minister.
+ Occa, minister.
+ Alloc, minister.
+ Beornstan, minister.
+ Taeta, minister.
+ Wulfred, presbyter.
+ Beorthtuls, presbyter.
+ Beornulf, diaconus.
+ Eadstan, diaconus.

A.D. 924. Death and burial of King Edward.

Nobilissimus ac victoriosissimus rex Edwardus, in vicesimo quarto regni sui anno, obiit apud Faryndon, xii. miliare ab Oxonia ad occidentem distantem, et sepultus est apud Wyntoniam in novo monasterio, quod nunc dicitur Hyda.[1]

[1] The following note occurs here in the MS., being rubricated on the margin of f. 17, col. 2: "*Ryre de Cheseldene p̄ ea tēpe reḡ Edwdi* ·· 7 *tali signo*, o——o." See hereafter, p. 147.

[Chapter XV.]

[*Chronicle of the reign of King Athelstan.*]

§ 1. *The wars and alliances of Athelstan.*]

Mortuo victorioso rege Anglorum Edwardo, successit in regnum filius ejus Athelstanus,[1] apud Kyngeston juxta Londoniam, in Suthreia, in regem inunctus est et coronatus. Chap. XV. Reign of Athelstan. A.D. 924.

Hujus regis primo anno natus est almus puer Dunstanus, in pago Glastoniensi, cujus vita tota, ab ortu ad exitum, virtutibus et miraculis coruscavit, ut scribit Alfredus, Beverlacensis thesaurarius, in *Chronica* sua. Birth of Dunstan.

Iste gloriosus rex Athelstanus copulavit sororem suam, nomine Edgitham, Sithrico Danico, regi Northanhymbrorum, quo cito post mortuo, rex filium ejus expulit, et regnum illud suo redintegravit. Deinde Hoclum, regem Britonum, et Constantinum regem Scotorum, prælio subactos in deditionem recepit. Hunc Constantinum dum rex Athelstanus regem Scotiæ faceret, dixit "Gloriosius esse regem facere, quam fore," ut scribit Willelmus Malmesbiriensis, *De Regibus*, libro secundo. Athelstan's alliance with Sithric of Northumbria, and his conquests. William of Malmesbury, abridged.

Copulavit etiam rex iste aliam sororem suam, nomine Eginam, Othoni imperatori, a quo, præter gemmas et equos, recepit quoddam vas ex onichino, transparens et politum, ita subtili cœlatoris[2] arte compositum, ut vere fluctuare segetes, germinare vites, hominum imagines moveri, videantur. Recepit etiam ensem Constantini Magni, in quo literis aureis nomen possessoris legebatur, in cujus capulo super crassas auri laminas figebatur clavus ferreus de quatuor, quibus Christus in cruce Marriage of Edgina with the emperor Otho. The emperor's gifts to Athelstan. Marianus Scotus, abridged.

---

[1] MS. repeats *in regnum*.

[2] *cœlatoris*] MS. reads *celeratoris*.

figebatur.[1] Item, et lanceam Karoli Magni, qua vibrata semper victor abibat, quam tradunt aperuisse latus Christi. Item et vexillum sancti Mauricii martyris, quo Karolus usus est contra Saracenos. Item, partem sanctae Crucis, et partem Coronae spineae, quarum aliquas partes rex Athelstanus monasterio Malmesbyry delegavit, ut scribit Marianus Scotus in *Historia Anglorum*.

fol. 17 c.

Athelstan's conflicts with the Scots, and his offering at the church of Beverley.

Willi Malm bury, abridg

Et quia, ut scribit idem Willelmus [Malmesbyriensis] ibidem, rex Scotorum Constantinus contra pactum venerat, rex Athelstanus contra Scotiam properabat, et in eundo beatum Johannem Beverlacensem visitabat, super cujus altare cultellum suum pro vadio posuit, promittens quod, si victor rediret, cultellum digno pretio redimeret, quod et implevit. Post victoriam vero in redeundo Deum rogavit, ut pace sancti Johannis Beverlacensis evidens aliquod signum ostenderet, quo praesentes et futuri cognoscere possent, quod Scoti deberent de jure Anglis subjacere. Unde rex cum gladio suo percussit scopulum quoddam lapideum, juxta castrum de Dunbar, qui usque hodie, ad mensuram unius ulnae, ex ictu est cavatus. Deinde in redeundo digna donatione cultellum redemit.

[§ 2.] *De bello inter Gwydonem de Warwyk et Colbrondum.*

A.D. 927.

[§ 2.] The story of Guy of Warwick.—His conflict with Colbrand the Dane, in

Gen Corn (Coll with Cott Vesp IX. & seqq.)

Regnante in Anglia inclito rege Athelstano, anno Dominicae incarnationis nongentesimo vicesimo septimo, anno vero ejusdem regis regni tertio, in tantum Danorum crudelissimae persecutionis invaluit rabies, quae[2] terras comprovincialium tam crudeliter, itinera legendo, depopulando, invasit, ut fere usque Wyntoniam non erat civitas, villa, vel[3] castrum, quod penitus non dirutum, vel remaneret incombustum. Interea acri ignescente furore, tanto elationis stimulo insonuit barbarorum prin-

---

[1] *Sic* in MS., abridged from Marianus.

[2] *quae*] MS. *quod*.

[3] *vel*] MS. Cott. reads *nec*.

Gerard of Cornwall.

cipum pompositas et ambitio, Anelaphi, scilicet, et Gonclaphi, quod regi Athelstano, tunc temporis, cum suis prælatis et proceribus regni, apud Wentanam civitatem super provinciæ desolatione salubrius affectans[1] festinati auxilii solamen, moram trahendi opportunam, nuntios dirigerent, legatione sua triplici articulo roborata ita fungentes, scilicet, aut rex Angliæ regni sui diadema Danorum ducibus, sine dilatione, una cum regno Angliæ, resignaret, aut sub se regnaturus Athelstanus, fidelitatem, homagium, tributumque, secundum paganorum voluntatem persolveret, aut inter duos viros utriusque partis, ad invicem valde pugnaces, conserto prælio, regis videlicet utriusque et regni, negotium expediretur;[2] hoc superaddito, ex parte Anelaphi, quod si cedat victoriam Athelstano, sine mora se cum suis compatriotis pro perpetuo regnum abjuraturum, contrario permanente regni diadema, absque contradictionis innovatione, sibi et suis, videlicet Dacis, concederetur.

A.D. 927. the meadow of Hyde.—His reclusion and death.

Ravages of the Danes in the time of Athelstan.

Proposal to decide the contest between Danes and Saxons, by single combat.

Ultimo proposito rex Anglorum condescendens, apud Wyntoniam regni prælatos et cæteros magnates convocat. Ipsis comparentibus sciscitatur ab eis quis super se hoc provinciæ lucrum, devicto barbarico gigante, nomine Colbrondo, adquireret præmium pro reportato lucro recepturus. Sed non invento, dolore cordis Athelstanus concutitur permaximo. Indicto igitur trium dierum jejunio, cum precibus et lacrymis, ad Deum Altissimum quam devote profusis, ejus exorabant clementiam, quatenus ipsis militem concedere dignaretur, qui pro illis, jure et libertate regni, inimicos invictissime expugnaret. Timore enim[3] nimio percutitur gens Anglicana, eo quod "*non* "*est qui consoletur eam, ex omnibus caris ejus.*"[4] Heraudo, milite invictissimo, in transmarinis partibus agente, perquirendo [compertum est] Reyburnum, filium Gwydonis domini sui, comitis de Warewyk, furtim, cum adhuc infans esset, a mercatoribus ignotæ nationis, asportatum esse.[5] Sed et comes Rohandus, pater comitissæ Gwydonis, vir inter mille bellicosus, morte superveniente, naturæ debitum solvit. Gwydo vero, in crastino suæ desponsationis, — vir fortissimus ac in pugna robustissimus,—peregrini propositum suscepit, et ignorabat quid de eo acciderit.

Convention at Winchester.

fol. 17 d.

Sed Altissimus, motus suorum fidelium lacrymis, nocte Nativitatis sancti Johannis Baptistæ, rege Athelstano apud castrum Wyntoniæ ante cubiculum prostrato, preces pro statu

Athelstan's dream.

[1] *affectans*] *Sic* in MS.

[2] *expediretur*] Cott. MS. reads *expendere.*

[3] Cott. MS. omits *enim.*

[4] Lament. i. 2.

[5] *asportatum esse*] Both MSS. read *asportatus est.*

A.D. 927. et patriae prosperitate Deo recommendante, et infra breve, prae nimio vigiliarum taedio, in soporem aliquantisper resoluto, misit Dominus angelum suum qui regem confortaret in agonia constitutum. Qui sic eum allocutus est: "Athelstane rex, dormis, an vigilas? Ecce missus sum ad te, angelus Domini "a Domino Jesu Christo, ut dicerem tibi, ne timeres frustratus "auxilio, sed cras mane surge, et propera ad borealem[1] portam "civitatis, et expecta ibi mendicantium pauperum adventum, "inter quos unum peregrinum in habitu peregrini venientem "reperies. Quem apprehensum, reduc tecum, et pugnam "omnis super eum impone, quod etiam postulas, non negabit." His dictis, angelus disparuit. Rex evigilans, et Deo pro sibi desuper praestita revelatione gratias agens, summo mane surgens, duos pontifices secum accipiens et duos comites, praedictam adiit portam, expectans mendicantium adventus[2] horam qua civitatem intrare solebant. Et ecce, nutu Dei, in vigilia natalis Sancti Johannis Baptistae, hora qua sol oriendo primos[3] radios mittit in terram, Gwydo, comes de Warewyk, miles strenuus et insignis apud Portysmuth applicuit, a peregrinatione de longinquis transmarinis partibus veniens, Angliam natale solum reversurus. Qui certificatus ab Angligenis de Heraudi militis nobilissimi, et filii sui, ut praetactum est, absentia, et de[4] morte comitis Rohandi, cujus filiam in conjugem acceperat, et de regis ac domini sui Athelstani et procerum regni angustia et moestitia, festinato cursu, eadem die Wyntoniae terminos petit, perveniensque nocte illa ad hospitale quoddam pauperum, quod tunc temporis circiter quinquaginta passibus distabat versus borealem plagam, a loco in quo nunc Novum aedificatum est Monasterium, quod hospitale in honorem sanctae Crucis erat fundatum. Ad quem locum veniens, fatigatus ex itinere, pernoctando fatigata membra refocillando consolabatur. Diem vero reportans, dum solis aureus revolvitur axis, recto tramite ad septentrionalem civitatis cum suis sodalibus graditur portam; Rege ejus adventum expectante, tanquam David, a patre luminum regi Sauli missus in Goliam Philisteum devicturus,— et iste in Colbrandum de Dacis triumphaturus. Quo viso, per peregrini habitum cognito, arripuit eum rex, introducens eum et prae gaudio cum lacrymis. Anglorum princeps imprecatur ut sibi instanti necessitate subveniat, et cum inhumano illo Colbrando regni negotia pugnando pro victoria expediret. Qui

Gerard of Cornwall.

Return of the earl of Warwick to England.

fol. 18 a.

His arrival at Winchester.

[1] Cott. MS. omits *ad borealem*.

[2] *mendicantium adventus*.] Cott. MS. reads *mendici intrare solebant hora*, &c.

[3] *primos*.] Cott. MS. reads *proprio*.

[4] Cott. MS. omits *de*.

Gerard of Cornwall. (Collated with MS. Cott. Vesp. D. IX. foll. 41, seqq.)

A.D. 927.

aliqualiter dissimulans, confitetur se ætate debilem, sudoreque peregrinationis virtute vigoris soporata, desideria regis et procerum minime explere valentem. Tandem principum precibus et lacrymis victus, sperati auxilii promittit levamen.

The combat with Colbrond, in Hyde meadow.

Statutoque congressionis die, videlicet quarto idus Julii, conveniunt ambo, miles strenuus et invisus ille Colbrondus, in loco quodam extra prædictam portam, quæ modo Anglice *The Hyde Mede* vocatur, qui vocabatur antiquitus, et etiam a quibusdam adhuc appellatur, *Denmarche*. Qui dum mutuos enses alter in alterum mitterent, prosiliebant ex ictibus ignes, ac si tonitrua coruscationes procrearent.[1] Percussoque gigante super sinistrum humerum erumpenteque sanguinis copia, ille malæ meditationis non ignarus acri ignescens ira in militem irruit, confractoque comitis mucrone ipsum reddit inerviem. Gaudium magnum Danis, timor nimius Anglis intonuit, Gwydo vero dum aliquod genus armorum a Colbrondo cujus[2] plurima erant requireret, sed voto suo non obtento, dum diutius inter se sermocinarentur ocius elabitur et celeriter de armis giganteis quandam sicam[3] arripuit, iterumque cum eo facta congressione, cum proprio Pagani instrumento, sinistrum abscidit humerum. Quod perspiciens inhumanus ille, nitens arripere gladium a retro jacentem post tergum cum[4] manu dextera, dum se inclinaret, Gwydo levata sica, et fortiter ictum inferens, gigantem[5] amputavit caput. Quo facto, Danis repatriantibus navibus innectis, confusio nimia ipsis concipitur dum ferox pugio trucidatur.

Oblation of "Colbrond's axe," in the cathedral of Winchester.

Gwydo vero solemni processione a rege, clero et populo honorifice receptus ad cathedralem ecclesiam Wyntoniæ deducitur, qui coram summo altari prædictam sicam Deo et ipsius ecclesiæ patronis obtulit; quod instrumentum usque hodie in revestiario ejusdem ecclesiæ,[6] sub firma custodia reservatur, et vocatur ab Angligenis, materna lingua "*Colbrondus' axe*," usque in præsentem diem.

Athelstan's conference with the earl of Warwick.

fol. 18 b.

Præterea depositis armis militaribus, peregrini habitu resumpto, Gwydoni insistit rex Athelstanus inquirendo quid sit ejus nomen, et cujus conditionis vir esset. Ille vero regiæ petitioni minime fore satisfacturum respondit, tali non observata conditione quod extra civitatem longe a Wyntonia, semotis regiis ministris, inter regem et comitem soliloquium[7] admitteretur, et nulli militis denudaretur consilium, extunc

---

[1] *procrearent*] Cott. MS. reads *procederentur*.

[2] *cujus*] Cott. MS. reads *cui*.

[3] Cott. MS. omits *sicam*.

[4] Cott. MS. omits *cum*.

[5] *gigantem*] Cott. MS. *gigantis*.

[6] Cott. MS. omits *ejusdem ecclesiæ*.

[7] *soliloquium*] Cott. MS. reads *solos loquium*.

A.D. 927. quousque bini anni suum compleverint cursum. Promisso regio de his observandis sub jure jurando stabilito, procedunt ambo per viam qua Gwydo ad civitatem tendebat, nemine subsequente, quousque pervenientes ad quandam crucem procul a civitate starent, ulterius non progredientes. Cum autem illic pervenissent, Gwydo genua humum flectens: "Domine," inquit, "mi rex Athelstane, servus vester in omnibus sum, fui, "et ero. comes de Warewyk, Gwydo nomen mihi imposuerunt, "me de salutiferi fontis suscipientes lavacro." Quo audito, rex ruit in ejus amplexus, gratanter eum deosculando, multa sibi promittens donaria, si in ejus conversari vellet palatio. Qui omnia relinquens, et principi beniguissimo suum recommendans secretum, dicit se habitum quo[1] tunc indutus erat, vita comite, nunquam depositurum. Qui sibi invicem cum lacrymis valefacientes, rex ad sua,[2] Gwydo vero versus Warewyk calles aggreditur.

Guy's return to Warwick.

Cum autem ad villam suam pervenisset, ignotus omnibus, tribus diebus, unus de tredecim pauperibus quos comitissa sua quotidie pro amborum corporis incolumitate animæque salute, ab uxore propria ignotus, scilicet resedendo est depastus, post triduum suæ perendinationis,[3] gratiarum actiones [4] dilectæ comitissæ; tanquam[5] vicem pro vice rependens desertum petiit, longo itineris spatio pertransito inter opaca silvarum, cujusdam heremitæ colloquio refoveri postulat solo; sed quo paulo ante mortis nexibus depresso, ejus successorem Gwydo seipsum constituit, in multiplicium virtutum virens[6] floribus. Duobus igitur inibi feliciter vivens annis, obitum suum biduo ante revelatione præsciens angelica, misit unicum sibi servientem ad uxorem suam, cum annulo matrimonialis fœderis, sibi illud resignans, exhortans eam ut festinando se præparet ad ejus perficere sepulturam. Quem cum venerit ante altare in capella inveniet recubantem, debita in morte resolutum, additoque quod peracto quindecim dierum curriculo, post ejus mortem, naturæ debitum et ipsa erat persolvenda.[7] His impletis, veniente uxore Gwydonis, cum ejusdem diœcesis ordinario, cum clero et populo, ad heremitagium viri sui Gwydonis, et invento corpore ejus sicut nunciatum fuerat, miro fragrante suavitatis odore, et jacente totum in terra prostrato, elevatum de terra, principis more, in eodem habitaculo, ut decuit, honorifice reconditum est. Circa

His reclusion.

and death.

[1] *quo*] Cott. MS. reads *quem*.
[2] *sua*] Cott. MS. reads *suos*.
[3] *perendinationis*] MS. reads *perhendinationis*, i.e. *peregrinationis*.
[4] Cott. MS. inserts *dat*.
[5] *tanquam*] Cott. MS. reads *tandem*.
[6] *virens*] Cott. MS. reads *virescens*.
[7] *ipsa erat persolvenda*] *Sic* in both MSS.

cujus sepulcrum et ipsa transactis quindecim diebus vinculis carnis absoluta, decentissime humata est, hæreditatem paternam filio suo[1] Reyburno relinquens, ut ipse memoriale parentum in pectoris sui armariolo, quam tenerrime sigillando imprimeret, inde pro meritis cœlestia regna mercaturus. A.D. 927. fol. 18 c.

Istud extractum est ex scriptis Gyrardi Cornubiensis, in libro *De Gestis Regum Westsaxonum*, capitulo xj°, "*Gwydo de Warewyk, et uxor ejus Felicia.*"

[§ 3.] *Notandum de alio mirabili facto regis Athelstani.*

Quodam etiam tempore, Analafus paganus, filius Sithrici, rex Hiberniæ multarumque insularum, a socero suo rege Scottorum Constantino incitatus, ostium Humbræ fluminis valida cum classe intravit. Cui rex Athelstanus, cum fratre suo Edmundo, apud Brunfort occurrit. Cum igitur acies convenissent, Analafus exquisito astu, cithara manibus sumpta, sub specie citharistæ tentorium Athelstani ingreditur. Ubi dum inter epulas omnia explorasset, et stipem quasi pro melodia accepisset, stipem nauseans latenter sub se in terram defodit. Notatum est hoc a quodam, qui aliquando cum eodem Analafo militasset. Qui et hoc, post recessum Anelafi, Athelstano nunciavit. Rex incusat relatorem cur hoc non prius indicasset? Ille respondit, "Fidem, o rex, "quam modo tibi debeo, quondam Analafo dedi, unde "si illam modo erga illum violassem, idem de me "putares erga personam tuam fore facturum. Sed audi "nunc consilium meum. Tentorium tuum ab hinc "remove, ut cum ipse peculanter advenerit, ipsum "proposito frustatum modeste frangas." Quo facto, Analafus nocte advolans, episcopum quendam in via castrametantem, cum familia sua, cecidit, ulteriusque progrediens in regis tentoria impegit. Sed tanto fre-

A.D. 927–932. Renewed conflicts with the Danes.—The artifice of Anlaf.

[1] Cott. MS. omits *suo*.

mitu rege experto gladius e vagina excidit, sed inclamitato Deo et sancto Aldelmo, ad preces Odonis, Cantuariæ archiepiscopi, qui tunc cum rege erat, gladium vaginæ relapsum invenit. Hic usque hodie[1] in thesaurio regio servatur; est autem gladius ille ex una parte sectilis, nec usquam auri vel argenti receptivus. Quo Dei dono rex tunc fretus hostes, per totam auroram et diem sequentem, fugavit. Ubi ceciderunt rex Constantinus, cum quinque regulis, duodecim ducibus, et tota pene congeries barbarorum.

Defeat of the Danes.

Other victories.

Post hoc, apud Herefordiam, Aquilonares Britones perdomuit, ita ut ei annuatim xx. libri auri, ccc. libri argenti, penderent; boves vero xxv^c^. annumerarent. Inde Cornugalliam, quæ nunc Cornubia dicitur, subegit, Excestriam reparavit.

Laudatory verses on Athelstan.

In cujus laudem quidam sic cecinit:—

Regia progenies produxit nobile stemma,
Cum tenebris nostris illuxit splendida gemma.
Magnus Athelstanus patriæ decus, orbita recti,
Illustris probitas de[1] vero nescia flecti.

fol. 18 d.

Et ut scribit Willelmus Malmesbiriensis *De Regibus*, libro secundo.

[§ 4.] *Privilegium Athelstani regis concessum Novo Monasterio Wyntoniæ, quod modo Hyda nominatur, anno viii. regni sui.*

A.D. 932. Athelstan's Grant of lands at Stoneham.

Flebilia fortiter detestanda totillantis sæculi piacula, diris obscenæ horrendæque mortalitatis circumsepta latratibus, non nos patria incœptæ pacis securos, sed quasi fœtidæ corruptelæ in voraginem casuros, provocando admonent ut ea toto mentis conamine cum casibus suis non solum despiciendo, sed etiam, velut fastidiosam melancholiæ nauseam abominando fugiamus, tendentes ad illud Evangelicum : " *Date et dabi-*

[1] MS., *a*.

"tur vobis."[1] Qua de re infima quasi peripsema quisquiliarum abjiciens, superna ad instar pretiosorum monilium eligens, adipiscendam mellifluæ dulcedinis misericordiam perfruendamque infinitæ lætitiæ jucunditatem: Ego Athelstanus, rex Anglorum, per Omnipatrantis dexteram totius Britanniæ regni solio sublimatus, quandam telluris particulam meo fideli ministro Ælfredo, id est, xii. cassatarum in loco quem solicolæ *æt Stanham* vocitant, [tribuo?], ea interjacente conditione, ut omni die, usque magnæ districtionis judicii anno,[2] ille successionisque ejus, centum viginti evangelici paradigmatis pauperes semel pane cum pulmento dulcifero, haustuque potifero pascere, animæ pro excessibus meæ, sub sorte ullius[3] contradictionis non obliviscantur. Familiæ quoque *æt Stanham*, pastum semper conferre electissimum, divinam ut consequi plenissime valeam misericordiam non pigrescant tribuo, quatenus ille eam sine jugo detestandæ servitutis, cum pratis, pascuis, silvis, rivulis, omnibusque ad illam utilitatibus rite pertinentibus, liberaliter ac æternaliter quamdiu juvat habeat. Et post generalem qui omnibus certus incertusque constat transitum cuicumque successionis hæredi voluerit in perpetuum derelinquat. A.D. 932.

Prædicta siquidem tellus his terminis circumcincta clarescit:

In lingua Saxonica:—

[4] Aerest of Spæðelingforða pest to Smeþebrocesforda, anð þanon pestpearð anðlang herepaðes Boundaries of the land

---

[1] Luke vi. 38. This proem is, it will be seen, copied, almost literally, from Edward the Elder's charter of 921, previously given.

[2] *Sic* in MS.

[3] *ullius*] MS., *ulnis*.

[4] As in former instances, these Boundaries are given in the mixed characters and corrupt diction employed in the MS., but the severed words are united.

A.D. 932. so granted, (1) in Anglo-Saxon.

Athelstan's Grant of Stoneham, continued

to Hpumbroces-æpelme, anð spa foþiþ anðlange peges on suþhealfe gætes hlæpe þæt hit cymþ to feoper treopum; þonon [1] nopð anðlang hepepaðes to Gyþpices pille: and spa forþ anðlang peges oþ hit cymþ to feaþnbeðde; þanon east on þet slæð oþ hit cymþ to holan bpoce. Þonne þanon nopþ anðlang holan bpoces oþ þa sanð pyttas; þanon on Byrepege oþ hit cymþ on Cytanbpoces ælpilme; [2] anð spa anðlange bpoces oþ hit cymþ t[o] Ipping-panne; [3] þonneſuþ be Efist oþ þæt slæðe þa ſcit to mæþan bpoce, anðlang bpoces oþ hit cymþ to pærgiþeforða; þanon on gepihte to eastlea pearðen þone nopþ, ſpa ſe haga ſcyt to Bapanleage nopþpearðen; þonne þanon nopþ oþ hit cymþ to þepe fotyhtan æt anð ſpa ſuþ, anðlange stræte, oþ hit cymþ to gpenan leage; þon þæp east anð suþ oþ hit cymþ to Cynninges ðic; anðlange þæpe ðic, oþ hio bygð ongean mucelinge mæðe, nopþpearde ut on Icenan; þon ſpa Icenan ſcyt oþ hit cymþ fopan ongean hieрðerpylleſ æpylm; [3] þanon peast to scoptan þopne; þanon ſuþ to þane hepepaðe [3] þe lyþ to Manneſ bpycge; anð ſpa peast anðlange hepepaðes on Spæþelingefopðe anð þæp hypde ſio mæðe to æt Þoþhpinge anð nigon æcepaſ on eal nopþpearðun geonun [3] æscun, anð a mylansteall benopþan Mannepbpycge.

fol. 19 a.

In lingua Anglica:—

The same, (2) in English.

Begyn fyrst on Swathelyngford, westward to Smerebrockysforde; and thanne westward, along the lawepathes to Thumbrokyselme [3] and so forth along the wey by Suthgateslewe, for to

[1] MS. here inserts þanen.

[2] Sic in MS. for æpelme.

[3] Sic in MS.

thu comyst to the fowr grete trees. Than north, along the lawepathys to Gytherykyswelle, and so forth alonge the weys fort me comyth to Fernbedde. Than east, on the slade, forto me comyth to Holbrok. Fro thennis, north, a-longe Holbrok, to the sandpittys. Than to Byrwey, fort me comyth to Kytbrokyselme,[1] and so along the brokys for to me comyth to Uppyngehamme. Than suth, by Efysch, to the slade that schetyth to Mernbrok; along the brokys for to me comyth to Wergford, than forth ryht to Estelee, suthward, and thanne north, so as the hegge drawyth to Barnlee northward. Than north, for to me comyth to Fotythnek, and so sichith alonge the strete for to me comyth to Grenelee; and than, by est and suth, for to me comyth to Kyngysdyche; and than along the dyche to the bye, upgoynge aȝenst Muchelyng mede northwarde up to Ichene, and than as Ichen goth for to hit comyth byfore aȝen Herdwellys elme.[2] Than west, to the schort thorn, and than suth, to the lawe-pathe that lyth to Mannysbrygge ; and so west alonge the lawepathys to Swethelyngforde, and the hyrddys mede of Wotheryng, and nyne akrys at by northe Genasche, and a mylle place by northe Mannysbrygge. A.D. 932.

In lingua Latina :—

Imprimis incipe apud Swathelyngford, ex occidente ad Smeresbrokysford, ac deinde per occidentem a longo semitas legales, quousque perveniatur ad limitem vocatum *Thrumbrokyselme ;* ac deinceps recte per longum viam ducentem per Meridiem Gatyslewe, quousque perveniatur ad limitem quatuor arborum magnarum. The same, (3) in Latin.

---

[1] *Sic* in MS.

[2] *Sic* in MS. See the translation in the Appendix.

A.D. 932.
Athelstan's Grant o Stoneham, continued.

Tunc ex boreali plaga per longum legales illas semitas ad limitem nuncupatum fons Gytheryci; ac deinde per longum vias, quousque perveniatur ad terminum vocatum *Fernbedde*. Ac deinde per orientem, super illud viæ obliquum et descendens, quousque perveniatur ad Holbrok.

fol. 19 b.

Ac deinde[1] per aquilonem a longo Holbrok ad puteos sabulosos.[2] Et tunc ad Berwey, quousque perveniatur ad terminum vocatum *Kythroky's Elme*, et sic, per longum aquas discurrentes, quousque perveniatur ad Ippnghamme.[3] Tunc ex parte meridionali, per Efysch, ad illud viæ obliquum et descendens, quod descendit ad Mernbrok, per longum aquarum decursus, quousque perveniatur ad Wergford. Tunc recte ad Estlee, versus austrum, et tunc ex aquilone secundum quod sepes declinat at Barnlee, per borealem partem. Et tunc ex aquilone, quousque perveniatur ad Fotythnek, et sic ex austro per longum plateam pertranseas, quousque perveniatur ad Grenlee; et tunc per orientem et austrum quousque perveniatur ad regiam foveam; et tunc per longum pertranseas foveam illam ad summitatem ascensus versus *Muchelyng mede*, per aquilonem recte ad Ichene; et tunc secundum quod Ichene demonstrat, quousque perveniatur iterum ante terminum vocitatum *Herdwellys elme*; ac deinde ex occidente, quousque perveniatur ad illam spinam parvam; et tunc ex austro ad illam legalem semitam quæ deducit ad Mannesbrygghe; et sic ex occidente per longum legales semitas, quousque perveniatur ad Swethelyngforde, et terminum nuncupatum *the Herdys mede de Woteryng*, et novem acras

[1] MS. repeats *deinde*.
[2] *puteos sabulosos*] MS., *sabulosos*.
[3] *Sic* in MS.

terræ ab aquilone terminum vocatum *Genasche*, et quendam locum molendini per aquilonem Mannysbrygghe. A.D. 932. Charter of Ethelstan continued.

Si quis, quod absit, diabolico inflatus spiritu, hanc meæ compositionis ac confimationis breviculam tenuare[1] vel infringere tentaverit, sciat se novissima ac magna examinationis die tuba perstrepente archangeli, bustis sponte dehiscentibus somata diu fessa relinquentibus, elementis omnibus pavefactis, cum Juda proditore qui a satoris prosato filius perditionis dicitur, æterna confusione edacibus ineffabilium tormentorum flammis periturum. Hujus namque a Deo Dominoque Jesu Christo inspirante atque vivente voluntatis scedula, anno Dominicæ incarnationis DCCCCXXXII°, regni vero gratis mihi commissi viii°, indictione v., concurrente vii., epacta xi., kalendis Januarii nonis, luna rotigere vagationis xiii., in villa omnibus notissima quæ *Ambresburig* nuncupatur, episcopis, abbatibus, ducibus, patriæ procuratoribus, regia dapsilitate ovantibus perscripta est. Cujus etiam inconcussæ firmitatis auctoritas his testibus roborata constat, quorum nomina subtus characteribus depicta annotantur:—

of the ... subscribing ... ps:— ... rbury.

✠ Ego Æthelstanuſ, singularis privilegii monarchia[2] prædictus rex, hujus indiculi fulcimentum cum signo sanctæ semperque amandæ crucis corroboravi et subscripsi.

✠ Ego Ƿulfhelmuſ, Dorobernensis ecclesiæ archiepiscopus, consensi et subscripsi.[3] fol. 19 c.

✠ Ego Ƿulfstanuſ, Eboracensis ecclesiæ archiepiscopus,[3] consensi et subscripsi.

---

[1] MS., *teniere.*

[2] *Sic* in MS., and thus written—" ſingulaſiſ pꞃiveleᵹii monarchia."

[3] Also written in Anglo-Saxon characters.

Sees of the subscribing bishops:—

A.D. 932.

✠ Ego Ælfpine, episcopus, consensi et subscripsi. Lichfield.

✠ Ego Sighelm, episcopus, consensi et subscripsi. Sherborne.

✠ Ego Ælfeah, episcopus, consensi et subscripsi. Wells.

✠ Ego Eadulf, episcopus, consensi et subscripsi. Crediton.

✠ Ego Brinstan, episcopus, consensi et subscripsi. Winchester.

✠ Ego Oda, episcopus, consensi et subscripsi. Ramsbury

✠ Ego Csnefhiþ, episcopus, consensi.et subscripsi. Rochester.

✠ Ego Þeodred, episcopus, consensi et subscripsi. London.

✠ Ego Þulfhun, episcopus, consensi et subscripsi. Selsey.

✠ Ego Cenpald, episcopus, consensi et subscripsi. Worcester

✠ Ego Ælfric, abbas, consensi et subscripsi.

✠ Ego Eadpine, abbas, consensi et subscripsi.

✠ Ego Æþelnoþ, abbas, consensi et subscripsi.

✠ Ego Byrhrige, abbas, consensi et subscripsi.

✠ Ego Seaxhelm, abbas, consensi et subscripsi.

✠ Ego Eadred, abbas, consensi et subscripsi.

✠ Ego Osfhiþ, dux, consensi et subscripsi.

✠ Ego Ælfpold, dux, consensi et subscripsi.

✠ Ego Ealdred, dux, consensi et subscripsi.

✠ Ego Uhtred, dux, consensi et subscripsi.

✠ Ego Æscbryht, dux, consensi et subscripsi.

✠ Ego Ælfstan, dux, consensi et subscripsi. A.D. 932.
✠ Ego Uhtreð, dux, consensi et subscripsi.
✠ Ego Guþrum, dux, consensi et subscripsi.
✠ Ego Odda, minister, consensi et subscripsi.
✠ Ego Ƿulfhelm, minister, consensi et subscripsi.
✠ Ego Buga, minister, consensi et subscripsi.
✠ Ego Ƿulfgar, minister, consensi et subscripsi.
✠ Ego Sigred, minister, consensi et subscripsi.
✠ Ego Ƿulfsige, minister, consensi et subscripsi.
✠ Ego Ælfheah, minister, consensi et subscripsi.
✠ Ego Ƿulfnoþ, minister, consensi et subscripsi.
✠ Ego Æþelstan, minister, consensi et subscripsi.
✠ Ego Ælfreð, minister, consensi et subscripsi.
✠ Ego Æþelstan, minister, consensi et subscripsi.
✠ Ego Ælfnoþ, minister, consensi et subscripsi.
✠ Ego Ælfric, minister, consensi et subscripsi.
✠ Ego Ƿihtgar, minister, consensi et subscripsi.
✠ Ego Eaðric, minister, consensi et subscripsi.
✠ Ego Ælfƿald, minister, consensi et subscripsi.

[A.D. 925-940?] *Hic incipit Donatio Alfredi ministri de villa Stanham Novo Monasterio Wyntoniæ, quod modo Hyda dicitur.*

In lingua Saxonica :—

Gift to New Minster of the land at Stoneham, by Alfred (the grantee of Athelstan). (1) in Anglo-Saxon.

Ic Ælfpeoð, ðein, an þæꞅ [lanðeꞅ][1] æt Stanham oꝼeꞃ minne ðæge minan piꝼan [to hiꞃe][1] ðægi; anð oꝼeꞃ hieꞃe ðæg on niꝼan miniꞅteꞃ on Pinteaceꞅteꞃ, unceꞃ begea ꞅayla þeaꞃꝼe, ꞅpa ꞅpeolpe ꞅpa cing Æthelꞅtan, minan leoꝼan leoꞃð ge me gegiꝼan; anð nanan manan hit on enig oþeꞃ pænðe giꝼan, þonne ic heaꝼan giꝼan, ꝼoran[2] ic hit ꞅelꝼ on noþeꞃ pænde giꝼan. Anð nanan on niꝼan miniꞅteꞃ on Pinteaceꞅteꞃ hit ut ꞅillan on enig pænde; anð ꞅi hablan on æcniꞅꞅe, anð ꞅinð geꞃꞃitan geꞃiteneꞅꞅe anð hieꞃa hanða ꞅetene.

Ælꞅtan, cying.
Ælꝼꞃyc, ðeyn.
Ælꝼyn, biꞅceoꞃ.
Eadꞃic, ðeyn.
Oððа, ðeyn.
Pihtgaꞃ, ðeyn.

In lingua Anglica :—

The same. (2) in English.

I Alfred, servant, graunt these londis at Stanham, aftyr my day, my wyf to have hem here dayys, and aftyr hyre dayys, go hyt in to the Newe Monastery of Wynchester, for the helpe of owre bothe sowlys, as frely as kyng Athelstan, my levyst lord, hath ȝyve me; and no man hyt on eny wyse other turne, but as I ȝyve have; for I my self none other wyse wyll hyt turne. And no man of the Newe Monasterye of Wynchester hyt do or ȝyve awey on eny wyse, but that they hyt have for evyr more.

---

[1] Omitted in MS.

[2] *Sic* in MS. for ꝼoꞃþon þe.

In lingua Latina :— A.D. 925–940.

Ego Alfredus, minister, concedo istas terras apud Stanham post obitum meum uxori meæ, ut habeat illas quamdiu vixerit, ac post ipsius in fata decessum transeant in novum monasterium Wyntoniæ, pro salute animarum nostrarum, ita pure ac libere sicut mihi dilectissimus dominus meus rex Athelstanus concessit ac dedit. Et nemo aliter illas terras aliquo alio modo in alios usus transferat, præter quos egomet concessi ac dedi, quas ego ipsemet nullo alio modo transferre volo. Ac nemo Novi Monasterii Wyntoniæ terras illas ab illo monasterio alienet aliquo modo, sed habeant ibidem servientes illas terras in perpetuum.

f. 19 d. The same, (3) in Latin.

Compositio de Villa Annæ Abbatis ad Novum Monasterium Wyntoniæ, tempore Regis Athelstani.

In lingua Saxonica :—

Ðis is Ælfsiges biscopes cƿide: þæt is þonne ærest, þæt ic ƿille þæt man gefreoge ælcne ƿiteþeoƿne mannan þe on þam biscoprice sie, for hine and for his cynehlaford; and [ic gean] minum cynehlaforde mine heregeatya and þæs landes æt Tantune þe he me ær to let, and ic gean þæs landes æt Crundelan, ofer mine dæg, Ælfheage, and ofer his dæg gange hit in to ealden mynstere, and Io[1] gean minum mægcnafan[2] þæs landes æt Anne his dæg, and ofer his dæg in to niƿan mynstere; and þæs landes æt þan tƿan Worþigum minre magan þah ƿile ƿe hyre lif biþ, and siþþan minre sƿistlr[3]

Will of Ælfsige, a bishop, bequeathing lands at Abbot's Ann, &c.

[1] *Sic* in MS. for ic.

[2] *Sic* in MS. for mægenafan.

[3] *Sic* in MS. for sƿustre.

A.D. 925–940.

and minum mágenaꞅan ægþeꞃ ge þaꞃa landa, ge þæꞅ æt Cleꞃan, and þa oþeꞃꞃa lalꞃa[1] þe mine ꝼæꝺeꞃ ahte, anꝺ þæꞅ lanꝺeꞅ æt Tiocebuꞃnan Ƿlꝼꞃice Cuꝼing hiꞅ ꝺæg, anꝺ oꝼer hiꞅ ꝺæg in to ealdun mynꞅteꞃe, anꝺ þæꞅ lanꝺeꞅ æt Runcƿuꝺa ꞅƿa hit æꞃ geeƿeꝺen ƿæꞅ to ealꝺun mynꞅteꞃe; anꝺ Ælꝼꞃige þæꞅ lanꝺeꞅ æt Ciltꞃigtune, oꝼeꞃ þæꞃe ꞃuꝺuꞃan ꝺæg; anꝺ Ƿlꝼꞃice æt Ƿicham þæꞅ æt Lætanlia. Ðonne biꝺꝺe ic minnan leoꝼan ꝼꞃeonꝺ Ælꝼheah þæt [þu] be ƿite ægþeꞃ ge þa lanꝺ ge þa þe mine magaꞅ[2] ꞃien; anꝺ þæt þu ne geþaꝼige þæt man þiꞅ on ænig oþeꞃ ƿænꝺe, giꞅ hit[3] þonne hƿa ꝺo God hine ꝼoꞃꝺo, ge miꝺ ꞅaple ge miꝺ lichoman, ge her ge on þan to ꝼeonꝺan,[4] butan lo[5] hit ꞅelꝼ on oþeꞃ ƿænꝺe.

Explanatio prædictorum, in lingua Anglica:—

The same, (2) in English.

Thys ys Elfsyges byschop byqwest: That ys thanne, fyrst, that I wyll that every fre man and servant, the whyche ben in the byshopryche, know and be wytnesse for the byschopriche, and for tho that schul succede therynne, and for me and my kynrede that I myn heretage be sette on too wyse:[6] These londys at Tauntone to the chyrche of the byschopriche abyde, for the chyrche her by fore me hyt toke, and I ȝyve the londis at Crundele aftyr my day to Elfege, and aftyr hys day go hyt in to the olde Monasterye of Wynchester. And I ȝyve to my cosyn mawle these londys at Anne hys days, and aftyr hys day go hyt in to the Newe

Fol. 20 a.

[1] *Sic* in MS. for ealꝺa.

[2] MS., mgas.

[3] *Sic* in MS.

[4] *Sic* in MS. for ꝼoꞃeaꞃꝺan [liꝼe].

[5] *Sic* in MS. for ic.

[6] This is an entirely inaccurate translation. See that in the Appendix.

Monasterie of Wynchester. And to my cosyn femal these londys at too Wrthyys al the whyle that hee lyvyth, and aftyrward my sustyr, and my cosyn mawle, eyther have the londys at Clere, and all othyr londys that my fader owthte to have. And these londys at Tycheborn I take to Wlfryk Cufyng to have all hys dayys, and aftyr hys day go hyt in to the Olde Monasterye of Wynchester. And these londys at Ryngewode as we erh by queythyd in to the Olde Monasterye of Wynchester. And to Alfwyge I grawnt these londis at Cyltyngtune aftyr the wuduys day, and to Wlfryk of Wykham these londis at Letlee. A.D.925-940. Will of Ælfsige, a bishop, continued.

Than I charge the, my dere and welbeloved frend Elfeche, that thu be wytnesse to eythyr of my cosyn whyche that here londys ben, and thu ne suffry that eny man thys beqwest on eny othyr wise turne. Hoosoo other wyse do, God hym destrye, and bothe in soule and body go he to the fend of helle, syth I hyt self none other wyse turne.[1]

Explanatio prædictorum, in lingua Latina:—

Istud est ultima voluntas Elfegi episcopi. Imprimis volo quod omnes liberi ac servientes homines, inhabitantes episcopatum, sciant ac recognoscant, pariterque sint testes, pro jure episcopatus, et illorum qui in episcopatum in posterum succedent, ac pro[2] me et consanguineis meis quod est ego ad præsens jus meum hæreditarium duplici modo dispono. Terras has apud Tauntune ecclesiæ episcopatus assigno per- The same, (3) in Latin.

[1] This also is an inaccurate translation. See that in the Appendix.

[2] *pro*] MS. reads *per*.

A.D. 924–940 ?

manendas, quæ per prius ab ipsa ecclesia mihi traditæ erant. Et insuper do terras illas apud Crundele, post obitum meum, Elphego, et post obitum suum, transeant in jus veteris monasterii Wyntoniæ. Et ulterius dono cognato meo terras illas apud Anne, per totam vitam suam, et post obitum suum transeant in jus novi monasterii Wyntoniæ. Et cognatæ meæ dono terras illas apud ambos Wordias quamdiu vixerit.[1] Et postmodum soror mea, et cognatus meus, uterque habeant illas terras apud Clere, cum omnibus aliis terris quas pater meus de proprio jure tenuit. Insuper illas terras apud Tycheburn trado Wlfrico Cufyng, ad habendas illas toto tempore vitæ suæ, et post ejus decessum transeant in jus veteris monasterii Wyntoniæ. Et ipsas terras[2] apud Ryngewode, secundum quod per prius legavimus, transeant in jus veteris monasterii Wyntoniæ. Et Alfwygo concedo ipsas terras apud Cyltingtune, post viduæ decessum. Et Wlfrico de Wykham terras ipsas apud Letelee. Et ego præcipio tibi, dilecte mi Elflethe, ut sis testis amborum meorum cognatorum quæ sunt eorum terræ, et ne permittas quemquam istud testamentum aliquo alio modo convertere. Si quis enim aliter

fol. 20 b.

fecit Deus ipsum destruat, et tam corpus ejus quam animam Diabolus in inferno possideat.

---

[1] *vixerit.*] MS. reads *vixerint.* | [2] Sic in MS.

[CHAPTER XVI.]

[*Chronicle of the Reign of King Edmund, called "the Elder."*]

Chap. XVI. Reign of Edward I. A.D. 940. Death of Athelstan and succession of Edmund.

Mortuo apud Gloverniam rege victoriosissimo Athelstano, xvi^o regni sui anno, et apud Madulf, id est, Malmesbiryam, sepulto, Edmundus frater ejus successit in regnum, adolescens circiter decem et octo annorum.

Conquest of Northumbria and Cumberland.

Hujus Edmundi tempore, Northanhymbri rebellaverunt, Alanafum [1] de Hibernia revocarunt, quem tamen rex Edmundus, una cum Reynaldo, filio Gurmundi, devicit et exlegavit, Northanhymbriam in proprio dominio recepit, terram de Cumberlond rebellantem contrivit, quam Malcolmo regi Scotiæ tradidit, ita ut sibi auxilio ubique foret. In hac expeditione, ut videtur, rex Edmundus accepit secum ossa Galfridi abbatis, et Hildæ abbatissæ, et detulit usque Glastoniam, et eidem monasterio tradidit, ut scribit Ranulphus Cestrensis, in suo *Polychronicon*, libro sexto, capitulo septimo.

Abridged from R. Higden.

Other victories over the Danes.

Et, ut scribit Marianus Scotus, in *Chronica* sua, libro ii^o, iste insignis rex Edmundus nobilissimas civitates Lincoln, Snotyngham, Derbeyam, Staffordiam, Legecestriam, quas eatenus Dani pagani incoluerant, de manibus eorum extorsit, et luce fidei illustravit. Nam Anelaf de sacro fonte levavit, magis viribus cedentem quam prædicationi credentem. Hic quoque Rex, consilio Dunstani, statuenda statuit, corrigenda correxit, monasterium Glastyngesse rebus et personis nobilitavit.

Murder of Edmund at Pucklechurch in Gloucestershire.

Rex iste, ut scribunt Alfredus et Marianus, septimo regni sui anno, dum dapiferum suum de manibus æmulorum suorum arripere vellet, interfectus est ab illis apud Pukylchirche. Sed Willelmus Malmesbiriensis, *De Regibus*, libro secundo, dicit quod rege Edmundo, convivante in festo sancti Augustini, apud Pukylchirche, dum quidam latrunculus, Leof nomine, quem Rex prius,

---

[1] *Sic* in MS.

propter scelera sua, eliminaverat, inter convivas assideret; Rex e mensa prosiliens, capillis arreptum in terram dejecit, sed nebulonis artavo[1] Rex evisceratus est. Occisor vero inter manus tumultuantium nonnullos saucians aut occidens, a satellitibus membratim dissectus est. Abridged from Malmesbury.

Edmund's bounty to New Minster.

Iste Christianissimus rex Edmundus specialis extitit novo monasterio Wyntoniæ, quod modo Hyda nominatur, amicus. Nam primo anno regni sui dedit eidem monasterio manerium de Pevesyge,[2] et quinto regni sui anno dedit[3] eidem cœnobio manerium de Basyng.

Donatio villæ de Pevesey, concessa a rege Edmundo, fratre regis Athelstani, Novo Monasterio Wyntoniæ.[4]

A.D. 940. Grant of the Manor of Pewsey (in Wilts).

Collated with the original Charter (Muniment Room of Winchester College under "Woodmancote").

In nomine Dei et Altissimi Jesu Christi, regna regum ab alto regente, cujus nutu creata cuncta, in principio formata, præsentisque vitæ tractu pollentis. Licet primi protoplasti[5] facinore violata improbis successionibus deterioranda istic degentibus vilescerent; tamen pii Conditoris arbitrio constat illius miseratione nobis jacentibus in infimis ad autrapaton[6] salutem, concessit duo inesse quibus tantum humanorum constat effectus actuum, voluntas scilicet atque potestas, ut his qui ad cumulum misericordiæ pietatisque lucra terrena vertentes, et pro Christi nomine largitiis, gratulentur se temporaliter accepisse quæ omittendo gratis perpetualiter centupliciter possidebunt, seu præclara ejus[7] voce nos admonet dicens "*Date, et dabitur vobis.*" Hujus scilicet fervore dilectione arctus ejusque juvamine fretus, ego Edmundus, divina favente gratia, basileos

fol. 20 c.

[1] *Sic* in MS. This incident is abridged from Malmesbury, in different words.

[2] Pewsey (Wilts).

[3] MS. inserts *manerium*.

[4] This Charter is also given in Cotton MS., Domit. xiv., f. 156.

[5] MS., *prothoplausti*.

[6] Original Charter reads *autrapon* "salutem, &c."

[7] *ejus*] MS. reads *hiis*.

Anglorum, cæterarumque provinciarum in circuitu persistentium primatum regalis regiminis obtinens, literarum apicibus commendare procuravi, ne aut incuria successorum meorum, aut invidia quadam, aut perfidia, mea dicta vel facta futuri successu temporis negarentur; et ad controversiam meis successoribus[1] demum aliquam maculam contagionis devenire possunt;[2] quod consentientibus nobilium meorum agminibus, episcoporum, comitum, cæterorumque fidelium testium, venerabili familiæ Wyntoniæ[3] civitatis, quæ habitat in monasterio quod ibidem dedicatum est Deo et sancto Petro Apostolo, donans donabo perpetuis temporibus xxx. mansas in illo loco ubi ruricolæ appellativa relatione nuncupant Pevesyge, quatenus illa præfata familia habeat condictam terram, pro redemptione piaculorum patris mei Edwardi[4] regis, cum omnibus quæ ad ipsum locum pertinere dignoscuntur, tam in notis causis quam[5] ignotis, in modicis et in magnis, campis, pascuis, pratis, silvis, silvarumque densitatibus. Sit autem prædictum rus perpetua libertate liberum ab omni mundiali censu et regali coactione, excepto communi labore, expeditione, pontis arcisve coædificatione. Hoc autem tempore cachinantis nenias subdolosi hujus sæculi intelliguntur interdum inchoasse, alienum lucrum usurpative[6] cum ambitione iniquitatis vendicare, sed torpentes avaritiæ incessus omnimodo in nomine ✠ agiæ ✠ araconis ab omnibus Christianis interdico. Ita ut meum donum corroboratum sit cum ✠ signaculo sanctæ

A.D. 940. Charter of Edmund the Elder continued.

---

[1] *successoribus*] MS. reads *successionibus*.

[2] *possunt*] Cott. MS. reads *poterunt*.

[3] *Wyntoniæ*] Orig. Charter reads *Wentoniæ*.

[4] *Edwardi*] Orig. Charter reads *Eadvveardi*.

[5] *quam*] Orig. Charter reads *et*.

[6] *lucrum usurpative*] Orig. Charter reads lucrum *sibi* usurpative.

A.D. 940.

✠ crucis. Etiam si quis alium antiquum librum in propatulo protulerit, nec sibi nec aliis proficiat; sed in ✠ sempiterno ✠ graphio deleatur, et cum justis non scribatur nec audiatur. Sed tamen specialiter præfatæ congregationi prænominatam terram trado, ad repellendam nuditatem quæ prævidenda est humanæ solicitudinis capacitati, levius proinde indumenta vestimentorum adquirere possint. Non tribuo ad pastum corporalis refectionis esui, nisi tantum anniversarium mei patris diem [1] minime in oblivione habeant, sed omnino impleant quod condictum est. In cunctis vero successionibus hoc jus [2] donationis augendo amplificare [3] satagerit, augeat, amplificetque cuncti parens genitor in hoc præsenti sæculo vitam illorum, et inter cœlites beati felicesque sine fine in æterna doxa lætentur. fol. 20 d. Sin autem, quod non optamus, hanc meam donationem infringere vel mutare satagerint, horribiles inferni fusci valvas sentiant, atque terribiles dæmonum cohortes obtutibus indesinenter aspiciant, nisi prius digna Deo pœnitentia veniam legali satisfactione emendent.

Istis terminis [4] prædicta terra circumgirata [5] clarescit :—

Boundaries of Pewsey, (1) in Anglo-Saxon.

Ðis syndon þa landgemæro æt Peuerige: Ærest, of ðare anliƿigan ac to mætelmeresburig ƿesteƿearden; þonon adune to Ealhheardesleage ƿestƿeardre; þonon on Mæƿdenum; of Mæƿdenum on Maeƿƿylle; þonon forð to Heafodstoccum; of Heafodstoccum to Hundersgeate; of

[1] Cotton MS., *ut supra*, reads *an-ma*.

[2] *jus*] Cotton MS. reads *opus donationis*."

[3] *amplificare*] Orig. Charter reads *amplificando*.

[4] *terminis*] MS. reads *terminibus*.

[5] *clarescit*] Orig. Charter reads *esse videtur*.

Hunderzeate to mæꝛðoꝛne; of mæꝛðoꝛne to ðæꝛe hylle þe iſ ſuð on ðaꝛe[1] hyꝛnan; þonne weſt ðon to woꝛhtðoꝛne;[2] of woꝛhtðoꝛne on Ceolbꝛihteſ ſeaðe; of þan ſeaðe to Tꝛibeaꝛgaꝛ;[3] of Tꝛibeoꝛgum on Luſebeoꝛze; of Luſebeoꝛze up on smeðanðune; of smeðanðune on ellenzꝛafan; fꝛam ellenzꝛafan to Hafuc cnollum; fꝛom Hafuc cnollum on þone ðoꝛn; of þam þoꝛne on ðone ſtan; of þam ſtane on Meꝛcefoꝛð; of þam foꝛða anðlanz þæſ ſmalan wezeſ on ðone foꝛð æt Ƿilcotum; of þam foꝛða on Ƿippeſðoꝛne; of þam ðoꝛne on ðone foꝛð æt Ebbanbꝛoce; of þam foꝛða on Abboðeſwille; of Abboðeſwylle on ða haꝛan apolðꝛe; of ðaꝛe apolðꝛe on ða witan[4] hola; of ðam holum on meoſleaze; of Meoſleaze on waðleaze noꝛðeweaꝛðꝛe; of waðleaze on Hꝛemneſzeat; of Heꝛemneſzeate to Emnanleaze; of Emnanleaze eft to ðaꝛe æc þe we æꝛ æt fꝛuman nemðon.

A.D. 940. Charter of Edmund the Elder continued.

Sequitur Explanatio prædictorum terminorum, in lingua Anglica :—

These ben the londys markys at Peveseye: Fyrst begynne at a lypyng ook to Metelmesburw westward; than adune to Elherdoyslee westward; thanne to Merdune; fro Merdun to Merewelle; thanne forth to Hedstoke; from Heodstoke to Hundesgate; from Hundesgate to Merthorn; from Merthorn to the hylle that ys by suth the hyrnne, than west fort me comyth to Wortthorn; from Wortthorn to Chelbrythes

The same, (2) in English.

---

[1] ðaꝛe] Orig. Charter reads ðæꝛe.

[2] woꝛhtðoꝛne] Orig. Charter reads wꝛohtðoꝛne.

[3] *Sic* in MS. for tꝛi beꝛzaſ, as in orig. Charter.

[4] ða witan] Orig. Charter reads ðæꝛe hwitan.

A.D. 940.

ethe; from than ethe to Twyburw; from Twyburw to Lusebrygghe; fro Lusebrygghe up on Smethedune; from Smethedune to Ellengrave; from Ellengrave to Hafucknolle; from Hafucknolle to the thorn; from the thorn doun to the stone; from the stone to Mercheforda; from that forda along the smale weyys to the forde at Wylcote; from that forde to Wyppysthorn; fro that thorne to the forde at Ebbynbrok; fro that forde to Abbotyswelle; fro Abbotyswelle to the hore appuldure; fro theke appuldure to the whyt hole; fro that hole to Moslee; fro Moslee to Wadlee northward; fro Wadlee to Remnesgate; fro Remnesgate to Emnelee; from Emnelee est to the ook that we eerst nemnyd.

fol. 21 a.

Sequitur Explanatio predictorum lingua Latina:[1]—

The same, (3) in Latin.

Isti sunt termini terrarum pertinentium ad Pevesey: In primis incipe apud quendam terminum vocatum *the lyppyng ook;* deinde ad Metelmesburw, per occidentem, tunc descendendo pertranseas quousque perveneris ad terminum vocatum *Ellhyrdyslee*[2] per orientem, ac deinde ad Merdune; a Merdune ad Merewelle, tunc recte ad Hedstoke; a Hedstoke ad Hundesgate; ab Hundesgate ad Merethorn; ab Merethorn ad montem qui stat ex Austro termini vocati *the herne.* Tunc per orientem quousque pervenitur ad Wortthorn; ab illo loco ad terminum vocatum *Chelbrythe-ethe*; ab illo loco ad Twyburw; ab Twyburw ad terminum vocatum *Lusbrygghe*;[3] ab illo termino ascendendo quousque perveniatur ad Smethedune; ab Smethedune ad Ellengrave; ab

[1] Here, as elsewhere, the translation in Appendix should be referred to.

[2] *Sic* in MS.

[3] *Sic* in MS.

Ellengrave ad limitem nuncupatum *Haf-knoll;* ab illo loco ad illam spinam; ab illa spina ad illum lapidem; ab illo lapide ad Merchford; ab illo vado per longum illas parvas vias ad vadum apud Wylcote; ab illo vado ad Wyppysthorn; ab illo loco ad vadum apud Ebbyngbroke; ab illo vado ad limitem nuncupatum *Abbotes welle;* a fonte abbatis ad cavam malum; ab illo loco ad limitem nominatum *the whyt hole;* ab illo loco ad terminum vocatum *Moslee;* ab illo termino ad Wadlee, ex aquilonari parte. Ab Wadlee ad Remnesgate; ab Remnesgate ad Emnelee; ab illo loco iterum ad terminum nuncupatum *the lippyng ook,* quam prius enumeravimus.

A.D. 940. Charter of Edmund the Elder continued.

Acta est hæc donatio[1] anno ab Incarnatione Domini nostri Jesu Christi nongentesimo quadragesimo, Indictione xiij.

✠ Ego Eadmunduſ, Rex Anglorum præfatam donationem cum sigillo sanctæ crucis confirmavi.[2]

✠ Ego Eadgifu, ejusdem regis mater, trophæum agiæ crucis impressi.[3]

✠ Ego Eadꞃed, ejusdem regis frater, consignavi.[4]

✠ Ego Ƿulfhelm, Dorobernensis ecclesiæ episcopus,[5] triumphalem trophæum agiæ crucis impressi.

✠ Ego Ƿeodꞃed, Lundoniensis ecclesiæ episcopus consignavi.[6]

---

[1] *hæc donatio*] Orig. Charter reads *præfata donatio.*

[2] MS. reads ꞃex anᵹloꞃum pꞃeꝼatam donationē cum ꞅiᵹillo scē cꞃuciꞅ cōꝼiꞃmavi.

[3] MS. reads Ego Eadᵹifu, ejuꞅdem ꞃeᵹiꞅ mateꞃ, tꞃopheum agie cꞃuciꞅ impꞃeꞅꞅi.

[4] MS. reads ejuꞅdem ꞃeᵹiꞅ ꝼꞃateꞃ conꞅiᵹnavi.

[5] *episcopus*] Orig. Charter reads aꞃchepiscopus ejusdem regis donationem cum tropheo agiæ crucis consignavi. The MS. reads doꞃobeꞃnenꞅiꞅ ecclesiæ epꞅ̄ tꞃiumphalem trophæum aᵹie cru✠cis impꞃeꞅꞅi. In the Charter the ✠ is placed, in these instances, *above* the word *crucis.*

[6] MS. reads lundonienꞅiꞅ ecclē epꞅ̄ conꞅiᵹnavi.

A.D. 940.

Sees of the subscribing bishops:—

✠ Ego Ælꝼheah, Wintoniensis ecclesiæ episcopus, triumphalem trophæum agiæ crucis impressi.[1]

✠ Ego Cenƿald, episcopus, prædictum donum consensi.[2] — Worcester.

✠ Ego Oda, episcopus, confirmavi.[3] — Ramsbury.

✠ Ego Ælꝼꞃic, episcopus, consensi.[4] — Hereford.

✠ Ego Ƿulꝼhelm, episcopus, consignavi.[5] — Wells.

✠ Ego Buꞃᵹꞃic, episcopus, consensi.[4] — Rochester.

✠ Ego Æþelᵹaꞃ, episcopus, coroboravi.[6] — Crediton.

✠ Ælꝼheꞃe, dux.

✠ Ƿulꝼᵹaꞃ, dux.

✠ Æþelƿold, dux.

✠ Æþelstan, dux.

✠ Ealhƿelm, dux.

✠ Æþelmund, dux.

✠ Uhtꞃed, dux.

✠ Odda, minister.

✠ Ælꝼꞃic, minister.

✠ Eadmund, minister.

✠ Ƿulꝼꞃiᵹe, minister.

✠ Ƿullaꝼ, minister.

✠ Ƿihtᵹaꞃ, minister.

✠ Ælꝼꞃed, minister.

✠ Ƿulꝼꞃic, minister.

✠ Ƿulꝼᵹaꞃ, minister.

✠ Ælꝼꞃiᵹe, minister.

✠ Oꞃdeah, minister.

✠ Eadꞃic, minister.

✠ Ælꝼꞃiᵹe, minister.

✠ Æþeꞃed, minister.

✠ Ƿulꝼhelm, minister.

---

[1] MS. reads Ƿintanienꞅiꞅ æccle epꞅ̄ tꞃiumphalem tꞃopheum aᵹie cꞃu✠ciꞅ impꞃeꞅꞅi.

[2] MS. reads epꞅ pꞃedictū donū conꞅenꞅi.

[3] MS. reads epꞅ cōꝼiꞃmavi.

[4] MS. reads epꞅ conꞅenꞅi.

[5] MS. reads epꞅ conꞅiᵹnavi.

[6] MS. reads epꞅ coꞃoboꞃavi.

Privilegium de Basyng a rege Edmundo, fratre regis Athelstani, concessum. A.D. 945.

Summus et ineffabilis rex ac semper magnificus triumphator oraculo nos hortatur Salomonico atque divini inspiraminis dicens, "*Benefac justo,* " *et invenies retributionem magnam; etsi* " *non ab ipso, certe a Deo.*"[1] Et iterum egregius prædicator Paulus, et apostolici certaminis conluctator, ait, "*Ergo, dum tempus habemus,* " *operemur bonum ad omnes, maxime autem* " *ad domesticos fidei.*"[2] Quapropter ego Edmund[us], divina Dei fulciente gratiuncula, rex, totiusque Albionis primicerius, l. emptam auri solidis proprii ruris aliquantulam terræ particulam, hoc est, mansionem monasticam ad Basyngum, quæ nostro dicitur famine *Cynniges hors croht,* et duos cassatos, cum pertinente silva in acrycge, in loco qui dicitur *Licepyt,* suis cum certissimis territoriis pascuisve, ab antiquis temporibus pertinentibus ad Beomnit felda et Middesellum, ob honorem et reverentiam Domini nostri jugem in possessiunculam cuidam presbytero meo, cui nomen Æthelnodus, libens gratanter impendo. Hujus agelli xii. jugera juxta locum sunt, qui dicitur *Totdesford,* et xxiiii. ubi dicitur, Ƿealaȝærꞅtune. Hujus donationis effectu augentibus præmium sempiternum, et resistentibus reddenda coram Christo in die judicii ratio sit. Anno Dominicæ incarnationis DCCCCXLV°, in die iii. kalendas Aprilis, hæc cartula constipulantibus idoneis testibus, quorum nomina infra recitantur, scripta est:—

fol. 21 b. Grant of land at Basing to Ethelnoth, a priest.

✠ Ego Edmund, rex, condonando, consensi et subscripsi.[3]

---

[1] Ecclesiasticus, xii. 2.

[2] Gal. vi. 10.

[3] MS. reads conꞅenꞅı et ꞅubꞅcꞃıpꞅı.

A.D. 945.

Sees of the subscribing bishops.

+ Ego Oda, archiepiscopus. Canterbury.
+ Ego Ƿulstan, archiepiscopus. York.
+ Ego Eadred, cliton.
+ Ego Eadȝı, mater regis.[1]
+ Ego Ælfheah, episcopus. Winchester.
+ Ego Æþelȝar, episcopus. Crediton.
+ Ego Ƿulfsiȝe, episcopus. Sherborne.
+ Ego Ƿulfhelm, episcopus. Wells.
+ Ælfric, episcopus. Hereford.
+ Ælfred, episcopus. Selsey.
+ Burgric, episcopus. Rochester.
+ Theodred, episcopus. London.
+ Cenpald, episcopus. Worcester.

Et cæteri multi.

Donatio Athelnodi presbyteri in Novum Monasterium Wyntoniæ.

Ethelnoth's grant to New Minster, (1) in Anglo-Saxon.

Ic Æthelnoð, ſacerd, an þeſ lander æt Baſynȝum, mid ealra þæra lander[2] þæt me cininȝ Edmund sealde, in to nīpan mınıſtre on Ƿintanceaceſtre, minra ſapla þearfe ær to fremdon and mæȝe ut to ſeallan, mid ealra freoȝdom þæt me cininȝ Edmund ȝiefan habban. Ȝepitenesse

+ Eadred, cuninȝ,
+ Æthelȝar, biſcop, and
+ Ælfric, biſcop; and menıȝsceald oþæra manna.

In lingua Anglica:—

The same, (2) in English.

I Athelnod, prest, grawnt these londys at Basyng. with alle the londys that kyng Edmund hath me ȝyve, in to the Newe Monasterie of Wynchester, for the helpynge of my sowle; they evyr for to have hem, and nevyr to do

[1] MS. reads mat̄ regir.

[2] ealra þæra lander] *Sic in MS.*

hem a wey, with alle the fredom that me kyng Edmund hath gyve. Wherof ben wytnesse kyng Edred, Athelgar, byschop, and many maner of other menne. A.D. 945.

In lingua Latina:—

Ego Æthelnodus, presbyter, dono istas terras apud Basyng, cum omnibus aliis terris quas mihi rex Edmundus dedit, novo monasterio Wyntoniæ, pro remedio animæ meæ, ut ipsi in æternum ipsas possideant et nunquam a monasterio alienent, cum omnibus privilegiis quæ mihi rex concessit Edmundus. Quorum testes sunt Edredus rex, Athelgarus episcopus, Alfricus episcopus, cum pluribus aliis hominibus diversarum conditionum.

The same, (3) in Latin.

fol. 21 c.

o——o. *** *Ista Traditio viginti hydarum de Cchyseldene*[1] *deberet scribi in tempore regis Athelstani, sed propter omissionem,*[2] *hic inseritur.*[3]

Collated with the original Charter, now amongst the Muniments of Winchester College, under "Woodmancote."

In nomine Domini. Familia monasterii Sancti Salvatoris in Wentana civitate, ubi corpora gloriosorum regum Alfredi et Edwardi[4] sepulta quiescunt, cum consensu ac devotione Athelstani, Angelsaxonum dominorumque[5] gloriosissimi regis,[6] Alfredo, ministro suo, commodando commodant xx. cassatos, in loco qui dicitur *Chyseldene;*[7] et ipse Alfred dedit præfatæ familiæ octoginta[8] mancusas auri obrizi, etiam et ea

A.D. 925–940. Grant by the community of New Minster of land at Chisledon to Alfred, a servant of King Athelstan.

[1] *Sic* in MS.

[2] MS., *emissionem.*

[3] See, heretofore, page 116.

[4] *Edwardi*] Orig. Charter reads *Eadvveardi.*

[5] *dominorumque*] Orig. Charter reads *Denorumque.*

[6] MS., *regi.*

[7] *Chyseldene*] Orig. Charter reads *Cyseldene.*

[8] MS., *octuaginta.*

A.D. 925-940.

conditione, ut omni anno die obitus Edwardi gloriosissimi regis ad monasterium præfatum adferat octoginta[1] solidos ex meris denariis. Maneat autem ista prædicta terra Alfredo, et suis hæredibus, absque incommodatione, quamdiu hoc censum [die][2] prænominato adimpleatur. Et si quislibet ex suis hæredibus prædicto die censum non reddet, emendet cum sexaginta denariis insuper et censum reddat. Si iterum dies prænominatus negligatur, emendet cum xxc. solidis insuper et censum solvat. Si autem tertio neglexerit, sciat se terram dimissurum, nisi cum satisfactione et pecunia placabili a familia prædicti monasterii Sancti Salvatoris iterum adquirat.

✠ Æðelstan, ꝛex.
✠ Eadmund, cliton.
✠ Ƿæꝛulꝼ, ꞅaceꝛðoꞅ.
✠ Uꝼa.
✠ Ƿalteꝛe.
✠ Gundlaꝼ.
✠ Hıldeꝛıne.
✠ Ƿulꝼstan.
✠ Eadulꝼ.
✠ Ƿıᵹꝼeꝛð, diacon.
✠ Eadhelm, diacon.
✠ Duꝛhteꝛ.
✠ Eadlaf.
✠ Ceolnoð.
✠ Heahꝛed.
✠ Eadulꝼ.
✠ Eadmund.
✠ Æðelstan.
✠ Eadnoð.

[1] MS., *octuaginta*, as in original Charter.

[2] MS. omits *die*.

A.D. 925–940.
Grant to Alfred, a servant of King Athelstan, continued.

+ Ælfheah.
+ Cynulf.
+ Wulerbam. [?]
+ Petrus.
+ Heorstan.
+ Æþelfhið.
+ Ælfred.
+ Æðelrige.
+ Æðered.
+ Beorhtrige.
+ Wulfgar.
+ Æþelwold.
+ Ælfwold.
+ Wulfnoð.
+ Ælfrige.
+ Wulfhelm.
+ Æðelfhið, minister.
+ Ælfred, minister.
+ Ælfstan, minister.
+ Ælfheah, minister.
+ Ælfstan, minister.
+ Ælfric, minister.
+ Ælfrige, minister.
+ Ælfstan, minister.
+ Wynsige, minister.
+ Hun, minister.
+ Ælfhere, minister.
+ Ælfric, minister.
+ Wulfred.
+ Ælfhere.
+ Ceolrige.[1]
+ Æsculf.
+ Ælfric.
+ Ælfheah.

[1] After "Ceolrige" the sequence of the names somewhat differs in orig. Charter, which also includes these seven names omitted in MS., viz.: Cola; Ælfwine; Ordhelm; Æðered; Byrhtferð; Uric; Osuulf.

A.D. 925–940.

✠ Aðelpold, minister.
✠ Ælfstan, minister.
✠ Æðeric, minister.
✠ Ælfgar, minister.
✠ Wulfnoð.
✠ Wulfrige, minister.
✠ Ælfric.
✠ Æðelstan, minister.
✠ Ælfric, minister.
✠ Ceolstan, minister.
✠ Ælfred, minister.
✠ Ælfric, minister.
✠ Æðered, minister.
✠ Eadpold.
✠ Eadulf.
✠ Beorhtnoð.
✠ Wulfnoð, minister.

[Chapter XVII.]

Incipit Chronica[1] Gloriosi Regis Edredi.

[§ 1. *Life and Death of King Edred.*]

Cap. XVII. Chronica Regis Edredi. fol. 21 d.

Accession of Edred. A.D. 947.

Inclito principe Edmundo rebus humanis exempto, nec non apud Glastoniam sepulto, frater ejus Edredus sibi[2] successit, in regnum coronatus in villa de Kyngestune, ab Odone, archiepiscopo Cantuariensi, anno gratiæ nongentesimo quadragesimo septimo. Nam filii Edmundi, Edwynus, scilicet, et Edgarus, adhuc minoris ætatis erant nec regnare poterant.

Edred's war with the Northumbrians.

Hic Edredus, primo regni sui anno Northanhymbros rebellantes valde contrivit, unde et Scoti, sibi timentes, se ei subdiderunt. Terram Northanhymbrensium rex devastat Edredus, et fide fragos quodam rege, Iricio nomine, super se statuto pene ex hominibus

[1] *Incipit Chronica*] MS. reads *Incicit Cronica*.

[2] *sibi*] *Sic* in MS.

delevit, tota provincia fame ferroque fœdata. Archiepiscopum Eboraci Wlstanum, qui compatriotis in transfugio convivere diceretur, diu in vinculis tenuit. Postea clericalis reverentiæ respectu venia donatum laxavit: ut scribit Willelmus Malmesburyensis, *De Regibus*, libro secundo. A.D. 947-955.

Et ut habetur in *Vita Sancti Athelwoldi, et Monachorum Præsulis ac Patris*, capitulo decimo, Edredus, clementissimus rex, erat veteris cœnobii in Wyntonia specialis amator atque defensor, ut testantur ea quæ, ipso jubente, fabricata sunt ornamenta, magna scilicet aurea crux, altare aureum, quod postmodum Henricus Blesensis, frater regis Stephani ac Wyntoniensis episcopus, decentissime renovavit. Edredus etiam si vita comes foret Orientalem porticum ejusdem Wyntoniensis ecclesiæ deauratis imbricibus adornare disposuit. Edredus rex super omnia monasticam cupiens nobilitare religionem, beato Athelwoldo locum quendam vocabulo Abbandonie [dedit ?], in quo modicum antiquitus haberetur monasteriolum, sed erat tunc neglectum ac destitutum, vilibus ædificiis consistens, et quadraginta tantum mansas possidens, reliquam vero præfati loci terramque centum cassatorum lustris hinc inde giratam regali dominio subjectam, Rex ipse possidebat. Factumque est, consentiente Dunstano abbate, secundum Regis voluntatem, ut vir Dei Athelwoldus prænotati loci susciperet curam, quatenus in eo monachos ordinaret regulariter Deo servientes. Quem sanctum virum protenus secuti sunt quidam clerici, de Glastonia, scilicet, Osgarus, Foldbirthus, Frithegarus; et Ordbirthus de Wyntonia, et Edricus de Londonia, ejus discipulatui se subdentes. Congregavitque sibi in brevi spatio gregem monachorum, quibus ipse abbas, jubente Rege, ordinatus est.

His benefactions to the Old Monastery of Winchester; and restoration of the decayed monastery at Abingdon.

Dedit etiam Rex possessiones regales quas in Abbandonia possederat, hoc est centum cassatos, cum optimis ædificiis, abbati et fratribus ad augmentum quotidiani

A.D. 947–955. victus, et de regio thesauro suo multum eos in pecuniis inivit, sed mater ejus Eggiva largius solatia munerum eis direxit. Tantamque gratiam Dominus sibi servientibus contulit, ut ad præfatum cœnobium, quod antea rebus erat pauperrimum, omnes simul divitiæ putarentur affluere, et sic cuncta prosperis successibus occurrere, ut palam sententia Dominicæ promissionis impleri videretur, qua dicitur, "*Primum* "*quærite regnum Dei, et justitiam Ejus, et* [*hæc*] "*omnia adjicientur vobis.*"[1]

fol. 22 a.

Edred's visit to Abingdon, and his convivialities.

Venit rex Edredus quadam die ad monasterium prænominatum, ut ædificiorum structuram per seipsum ordinaret, mensusque est omnia fundamenta monasterii propria manu, quemadmodum muros erigere decreverat. Rogavitque eum abbas Athelwoldus in hospitio cum suis prandere. Annuit Rex illico, et contigit adesse sibi non paucos optimatum suorum venientes ex gente Northanhymbrorum; qui omnes cum Rege adierunt convivium. Lætatusque est rex Edredus, et jussit abunde propinare hospitibus hydromellum, clausis diligenter foribus, ne quis fugiendo potationem regalis convivii deserere videretur. Quid multa? Hauserunt ministri liquorem tota die, ad omnem sufficientiam convivantibus, sed nequivit ipse liquor exhauriri de vase nisi ad mensuram palmi; inebriatis suatim[2] Northanhymbris, et vesperi cum lætitia recedentibus.

Death of Edred, and legend relating thereto. [A.D. 955. 29 Nov.]

Rex Edredus, in decimo regni sui anno, mortali infirmitate gravatus, Dunstanum confessorem suum accersivit. Cui festine accedenti vox angelica obitum regis Edredi clare personuit, "Modo rex Edredus quiescit "in pace." Ad quam vocem equus cui Dunstanus insedit, absque sessoris læsione, in terram corruens, expiravit. Dunstanus autem sepelivit Regem apud Wyntoniam, in veteri monasterio.

[1] Matt. vi. 33. MS. reads *adi-ticstur*.

[2] *So* in MS. for sparsum, glossed *coercisa*.

[§ 2.] *Incipit Testamentum Edredi Regis, in lingua Saxonica:—*

Edred's will,(1) in Anglo-Saxon. A.D. 951–5?

In Nomine Domini. Ðiꞅ ıꞅ Eaꝺꞃeꝺeꞅ cınᵹeꞅ cƿıꝺe: þæt ıꞅ þænne æꞃeꞅt þæt he [an] ın to þæꞃe ꞅtoƿe þæꞃ he ƿıle þæt hıꞅ lıc ꞃeꞅte tƿeᵹꞃa ᵹylꝺenꞃa ꞃoꝺa, anꝺ tƿeᵹꞃa ᵹylꝺenhıltꞃa ꞅƿeoꞃꝺa, anꝺ ꝼeoƿeꞃ hund punꝺa. Þænne an he ın to Ƿınteceaꞅtꞃe to ealꝺen mynꞅtꞃe þꞃeoꞃa þama,[2] þæt ıꞅ þænne, Duntune,[3] anꝺ Dꞃomeꞃham,[4] anꝺ Calne. Þænne an he ın to nıƿan mynꞅtꞃe þꞃeoꞃa hama, Þæt ıꞅ þænne, Hƿeꞃƿyl,[5] anꝺ Anꝺeꝼeꞃaꞅ,[6] anꝺ Cleaꞃaꞅ;[7] anꝺ to nunan mynꞅtꞃe, Scealꝺebuꞃnan,[8] anꝺ þæt ham,[9] anꝺ Bꞃaꝺanꝼoꞃꝺ.[10] Þænne an he to nunnan mynꞅtꞃe to Ceaꞅtꞃe þꞃıtıᵹa punꝺa; anꝺ þꞃıtıᵹa to Ƿıltune; anꝺ þꞃıtıᵹa to Sceaꝼneꞅbıꞃıᵹ.[11] Þænne an he hıꞅ ꞅayla to anlıeꞅneꞅꞅe, and hıs ꝺeoꝺꞅcıpe to þeaꞃꝼe, ꞅıxtyne hunꝺ punꝺa, to þan ðæt hı meᵹe maᵹan huᵹoꞃ[12] anꝺ hæþenne heꞃe hım ꝼꞃam aceaƿıan ᵹıꝼ hıe beþunꝼen.[13] Þænne ꝼo ꞅe eꞃcebıꞅcop æt Cꞃıꞅteꞅcıꞃıcan to ꝼeoƿeꞃ hunꝺ punꝺun, Cantƿaꞃum, anꝺ Suþꞃıᵹum, and Suth-ꞅeaxum, and Beaꞃꞃucꞅcıꞃe, to ꝼultune;[14] anꝺ ᵹıꝼ þan bıꞅcop hƿæt tıꝺe, þænne beo þæt ꝼeoh on þan mynꞅtꞃe, on þaꞃa ƿıtena ᵹeƿıtneꞅꞅe ðe

[1] The text of this will is obviously corrupt, and there are several discrepancies between the text and the succeeding versions. See the literal translation in Appendix.

[2] *Sic* for hama.

[3] Downton (Wilts)?

[4] Here the scribe had first written ⁊ Anꝺeꝼeꞃaꞅ, but this name is crossed with a red line, and Dꞃomeꞃham substituted.

[5] Wherwell (Hants).

[6] Andover (Hants).

[7] Clare (Hants)?

[8] Shalbourne (Wilts).

[9] Probably, a homestead in Shalbourne.

[10] Bradford (Wilts).

[11] Shaftesbury (Dorset).

[12] *Sic* in MS. for hunᵹoꞃ.

[13] *Sic* for beþuꞃꝼen.

[14] *Sic* for ꝼultume. On this clause see the translation in the Appendix.

A.D. 951–5?

on þære scire beon. And fo Ælfrige biscop to þam biscopstole to Ƿinteceastre to feower hund pundun, twa hund to Hamtunscire, and to Ƿiltunscire an hund, and oþer to Dorsæton; and gif him hwæt tide, beo hit swa hit hær bufan cwið, on þara witena gewitenesse ðe on

fol. 22 b.

þære scire beon. Þænne fo Dunstan abbod to twam hund pundun, and healde æt Glæstingabirig, Sumorsæton,[1] and Defenun; and gif him hwæt tide, beo hit swa hit her bufan cwið. Þænne fo Ælfrige biscop to twam hund pundum, þe þær ofer is, and healde æt þæm biscopstole on Ƿinteceastre, swilcere scire swilcere þearf sie. Þænne fo Oscytel biscop to feower hund pundun, and healde hit ðæm biscopstole æt Dorceastre Myrcumme, swa hit her bufan cwiðe. Þænne hæfþ þ̃[2] Ƿulfhelm biscop ðæt feower hund punda. Þanne minre[3] man twentig hund mancusa goldes and gemynetige[2] to mancusan; and fo se ercebiscop to anum dæle to, oþrum Ælfrige biscop to, þriddan Oscytel biscop, and gedælen geond þa biscopricea, Gode to willan, and minre saple to anlesnesse. Þænne an ic minre meder þæs landes æt Amberesbirig[4] and æt Ƿanetinge,[5] and æt Basingum,[6] and ealra minra boclanda þe ic [on] Suðseaxum hæbbe, and on Suðrigum, and on Cent, and ealra þara þe hio ær hæfde. Þænne an ic ðam ercebiscop twa hund mancusa goldes, be hund twelftigum. And ælcan minra leodbiscopa hund twelftiga mancusa goldes. And ælcan minra ealdormanna hund twentig mancusa goldes. And ælcan gesettan biscopðegne, and gesettan hrægldene, and gesettan

---

[1] *Sic* in MS. for Sumorsæton.
[2] *Sic* in MS.
[3] *Sic* in MS. for mine.
[4] Amesbury, Wilts.
[5] Wantage, Berks.
[6] Basing, Hants.

bıꞃıele, hunꝺ eahtatıᵹ mancuꞅa ᵹolꝺıꞅ. Anꝺ A.D. 951–5?
ælcan mınꞃa mæꞅꞅepꞃeoꞅta, þe ıc ᵹeꞅette Will of
hæbbe ın to mınum ꞃelıquıum, ꝼıꝼtyᵹ mancuꞅa King
ᵹolꝺeꞅ, anꝺ ꝼıꝼ punꝺ penenᵹa. Anꝺ ælcan þæꞃa Edred continued.
oþeꞃꞃa pꞃeoꞅta ꝼıꝼ punꝺ. And ælcan ᵹeꞅettan[1] ꞅtıᵹpeaꞃꝺ þꞃıtıᵹ mancuꞅa ᵹolꝺeꞅ. Anꝺ ealcan men pꞃeoꞅteꞅ[2] þe ᵹeþeoꝺaꝺ pæꞅ ꞅıþþan ıc to anpalꝺe ꝼenᵹ, anꝺ ælcan þæꞃa þe ıꞅ on mınnum hıꞃeꝺe ꞅı ꞅpılcꞃe note[3] ꞅpılc he ꞅy, buton he ꞅy lıt ın bynꝺe to þam cyneꞅtolum, þonne pılle ıc ðæt man nıme to ælcan þıꞅꞅa hama tpelꝼ ælmeꞅmen; anꝺ ᵹıꝼ hpæt heꞃa ænıᵹan ᵹetıꝺe, ꞅette man þæꞃ oþeꞃne to, anꝺ ꞅtanꝺe þıꞅ eal þa hpıle þe Cꞃıꞅtenꝺom beo, Goꝺe to loꝼe, anꝺ mınꞃa ꞅaple æleıꞅneꞅꞅe, anꝺ ᵹıꝼ þıꞅ hpa ꝺone nelle, þonne ᵹanᵹe þæt lanꝺ ın þæꞃ mın lıc ꞃeꞅt.

Testamentum Edredi Regis, in lingua Anglica.[4]

In nomine Domini. Thys is kyng Edredys The same, (2) in English.
Testament, that ys to sey, Fyrst he ȝyvyth yn to the place where hym plesyth hys body for to reste, aftyr hys day, to croysys of goold, wyth the ymagys of goold; and to swerdys, the hyltys of goold; and fower hunderyd punde. Also he ȝyvyth in to the Oolde Monastery of Wynchester thre townys, that ys to sey, Dwntune, and Domerham, and Calne. Ferthermore, he grauntyth in to the New Monastery of Wynchester thre twnys, that ys to sey, Whare-

[1] MS. repeats ꞅettan.
[2] *Sic* in MS. Read pꞃeoꞅthaꝺeꞅ?
[3] MS. inserts nyt.
[4] This version, again, of the Anglo-Saxon text contains several inaccuracies, which are corrected in that printed in the Appendix. There, too, the reader will find a note concerning Bishop "Ælfsige," so often mentioned in the Will, but in this version called, sometimes "Elfsyge," sometimes "Elphege."

A.D. 951-5 ? wel, and Andever, an Clere. And he grauntyth in to Nunne Ministyr of Mynchens at Wynchester, tre[1] twnys, that ys to seye, Selborn, and Hamme, and Bradford. Also he grawntyth to Nunne Ministyr at Chestyr thrytty pund; and to Wyltone thryt'ty pund, and thirtty pund fol. 22 c. to Schaftysbury. Ferthermore he grauntyth, for relesyng of the paynys of hys sowle, and for his deth rewardynge, to the pwre peple, syxtene hundred punde, on that intent that they may suffyr none hungyr. And he here hym aschwsyth that thys summe of good on that entent he ȝyvyth to the powr pepyll. Also he ȝyvyth to the Erchebyschop of Crystyschyrche, fowr hundred pund, of these fowr schyrys, that ys to sey, of Caunterbyryschyre an hundred pound; of Sutherey an hundryd pund; of Swsex and[2] hundryd pund; of Barochyre an hundryd pund; to rejoyse the tyme of hys lyf; and if hyt so be that the Erchebyschop be ded, than go that fe in to the mynystyr of Crystyschyrche at Caunterbury, and ther to here cōseyl here wyttenesse, and all that in these fowr schyrys dwellyn. And also he beqweythyth to Elphege[2] byschop, and to the byschopis of Wynchester fowr hundryd pund; to hundryd pund of Hamptonschyre, and an hundryd pund of Wyltschyre, and an hundryd pund of Dorseteschyre. And if hyt so be that the byschop be dede, be hyt, as he seyde here by fore by the Erchebyschop, that the fowr hundryd pund of fee go yn to the old monasterie of Wynchester, and ther to be al the thre schyrys wyttenesse, and alle that in hem dwellyn. Also, to Dunston abbot to hundryd pund, and to the monastery of Glas-

[1] *Sic* in MS. (tpe).

[2] *Sic* in MS.

tyngbyry; an hunderyd pund of Sumerseteschyre, and an hunderyd pund of Deveneschyre, and aftyr hys day be that fee dysposyd aftyr the forme as he by fore hathe byqweythyd. Also, to Elfsyge byschop, and to the see of Wynchestyr, ofyr the fowr hunderyd pund, he beqwethyth to hundryd pund, to dele among the powr pepyl, in schyre where they be moste nedy. Also, to Osketyl byschop, and to the monkys of Dorkchester fowr hundryd pund, and to the byschopps see aftyr the forme as he byfore hath byqweythyd. Also, to Wlfhelm byschop fowr hundryd pund, and to my chef servant I be qweyth twenty hundryd[1] handfullys of goold, he therof to dele too handfullys of goold to the powre; and to the Erchebyschop other too handfullys of goold, and to Elfsyge byschop other too, and the thrydde to Osketyl byschop, they to dele hyt yn here byschoprychys fo the relessyng of paynys of my sowle. Also y ȝyve to my modyr, the londys at Ambresbyry, and at Wantynghe, and at Basyng, and al my frelond that j on Suthsexe have, and on Sutherey, and yn Kent, and all that I there inne have. Also, I grawnte to the Erchebyschop to hundryd handfullys of goold ant twelfthy hundryd pund. And to alle my bede[2] byschopys, and hundryd handfullys of goold; and to al my gentylmen twenty hundryd handfullys of goold, and to all my ȝymen, and to myn horsmen, and to my botelerys, syxthi hundryd handfullys of goold; and to all my masse prestys, that I ordeynyd have for to pray for me, fyfty handfullys of goold, and fyfty hundryd scylyngys; and to alle other prestys

A.D. 951–5? Will of King Edred continued.

fol. 22 d.

[1] *Sic* in MS.
[2] *Sic* in MS. for leoð, i.e. *diocesan* bishops.

A.D. 951–5?

fyfty hundryd schylyngys. And to alle my stywardys thyrty handfull of goold, and to all mennys prestys I hyryd, the wyche I wole they praye for me. And to all myn hyrede men I wyl that the good that over thys be quest is that they take hyt to my kynnys folk that yn specyal nothyng y have ȝyve. Also, I wole that my men take twelf almys men of alle thys towne, and dele hem of my good al the whyle they on lyve ben. And thys by qwest I wyle that hyt stonde al the whyle Crystendom duryth for goddys love and for the spede of my sowle. And aftyr here day that of my be quest levyth go hyt in to the place there me lystyth my body for to reste.

Testamentum Edredi Regis, in lingua Latina.

The same, (3) in Latin.

In nomine Domini. Istud est Testamentum Edredi Regis, quod est persolvendum. Imprimis ipse legat loco in quo sibi placet, post obitum suum, requiescere, duas cruces aureas, cum imaginibus aureis; et duos enses, quorum capituli sunt aurei; et quadringentas libras. Etiam legat Veteri Monasterio Wyntoniæ tres villas, quæ sunt, Duntone, Domerham, et Calne. Praeterea ipse annuit Novo Monasterio Wintoniæ tres villas, quæ sunt, Wharewell, Andever, et Clere. Insuper annuit Monasterio Monialium Wyntoniæ tres villas, quæ sunt, Selborne, Hamme, et Bradford. Etiam legat Monasterio Monialium apud Cestriam, trigintas libras; et Monasterio Monialium Wyltoniæ trigintas libras; et Monasterio Monialium Septoniæ trigintas libras. Praeterea ipse concedit, pro remedio pœnarum suarum, propriæque animæ salute, ac ejusdem post mortem misericordissima Dei remuneratione,

pauperibus et egenti populo mille et sexcentas libras, ea intentione ut a siti reserventur et fame. Et coram omnibus astantibus et absentibus, cum ad audientiam eorum pervenerit, semetipsum excusat, quod prædicta intentione prædictam summam pecuniæ, videlicet, egenis legavit et pauperibus. Ulterius legat Archiepiscopo ecclesiæ Sancti Salvatoris quadringentas libras, de istis quatuor comitatibus, videlicet, de comitatu Cantuariensi, centum libras; de comitatu Sutheriensi, centum libras; de comitatu Suthsexiæ, centum libras; de comitatu Barokensi, centum libras; in bonis cum gaudio ad possidendum toto vitæ suæ tempore. Et si contingat Archiepiscopum viam universæ carnis fore ingressum, ex tunc transeat illa pensio in jus Monasterii Sancti Salvatoris Cantuariæ. Et ad istius donationis confirmationem totum consilium ipsius ecclesiæ voco in testimonium, cum omnibus in prædictis quatuor comitatibus feliciter degentibus. Et etiam legat Elphego, episcopo Wyntoniæ, et episcopali sedi apud Wyntoniam, quadringentas libras, hoc modo percipiendas, videlicet, quod recipiat ducentas libras de comitatu Suthamptunensi; et centum libras de comitatu Wyltunensi; et centum libras de comitatu Dorsetensi. Et si contingat Episcopum fore naturæ functum imminere, permaneat ipsa pensio sub forma per prius recitata de Archiepiscopo, videlicet, quod illæ quadringentæ libræ meæ donationis remaneant Veteri Monasterio Wyntoniæ. Ad cujus concessionis fulcimentum, sint omnes fideles in prædictis tribus comitatibus inhabitantes, in testimonium et testes. Etiam Dunstano, abbati Glastoniæ et Monasterio Glastoniensi, ducentas lego libras, de his comitatibus percipiendas, videlicet centum libras de comitatu

A.D. 951–5? Will of King Edred continued.

fol. 23 a.

A.D. 951-5? Will of King Edred continued.

Sumersetensi, et centum libras de comitatu Devoniensi. Post obitum vero Dunstani, disposita sit ipsa pensio secundum formam hactenus a nobis legatam, scilicet, quod permaneat Monasterio Glastoniensi. Etiam Elphego[1] episcopo, et sedi Wintoniensi, præter priores quadringentas libras, lego ducentas libras, distribuendas inter pauperes et inopes, in quocumque comitatu numerosius abundaverint. Insuper Osketillo, episcopo Dorkcestrensi, et monachis ejusdem ecclesiæ, quadringentas dono libras, et episcopali sedi, modo quo superius legavimus. Etiam Wlfhelmo episcopo do quadringentas libras. Et meo præcipuo servienti lego centum viginti[1] mancusas auri, ut ipse de illa summa distribuat duas[1] mancusas auri populo pauperi et egeno. Insuper prædicto Archiepiscopo alias duas mancusas auri lego, et Elphego[1] episcopo alias duas, et tres mancusas Osketillo episcopo, ut illi distribuant prænominatam summam in ipsorum episcopatibus, pro remedio animæ meæ, et a pœnis relaxatione. Ulterius dono matri meæ terras illas apud Ambresbyriam, et apud Wantyngh, et apud Basyng, et omnes liberas terras quas in comitatibus Suthsexiæ, Suthreiæ, et Cantiæ, habeo. Præterea concedo archiepiscopo prædicto ducentas mancusas auri, et mille ducentas libras; et omnibus episcopis meis oratoribus specialibus, centum mancusas auri; et omnibus meis armigeris duo mille mancusas auri; et omnibusvalectis meis, et meorum equorum custodibus, meis pincernis et vini propinatoribus, concedo octo mille mancusas auri. Et omnibus missarum pro [me] celebrantibus, quos disposui ac ordinavi, ad deprecandum pro [me], quinquaginta man-

[1] *Sic* in MS. See preceding note, p. 155.

cusas auri, [et] quinquies millenos solidos; et cæteris[1] omnibus sacerdotibus, quinquies millenos solidos. Et omnibus meis supervisoribus, ac senescallis, triginta mancusas auri; et omnibus aliorum hominum sacerdotibus conductitiis, quos voluntas mea est ut pro me ad Dominum deprecentur, triginta mancusas auri, et omnibus meis conductitiis præcipio quod bona quæ legationem meam hanc excedunt, tradantur ac distribuantur meis consanguineis quibus nihil in speciali legavi. Insuper volo quod mihi servientes duodecim eligant homines pauperes istius civitatis, et distribuant eis de meis bonis quamdiu vixerint. Et istud testamentum volo quod permaneat immutabiliter quamdiu Christianitas perduraverit, intuitu divini amoris, et pro expeditione animæ meæ. Et post ipsorum decessum, quod meæ legationis superfuerit transeat in locum in quo mihi est placitum corpus meum, relicta anima, diem expectare ultimæ resurrectionis. Amen.

Will of Edred continued.

fol. 23 b.

[§ 3.] *Privilegium de Leghford, concessum a Rege Edredo, anno primo regni sui.*

In nomine Dei et Domini nostri Jesu Christi veri Redemptoris mundi. Omnipotens factor atque monarchus dispensator quadrifidi autem sceptra cosmi visibilis liberum arbitrium sibi tradens, humanæ tantum creaturæ disponere pie ac misericorditer concessit. Ita ut cœlestis gerarchus diversis gradibus suæ largitatis largifluam donationem late distribuit, regibus, episcopis, principibus, abbatibus, præpositis quatenus

A.D. 947.

Edred's grant of lands at Leckford, first to Edulf and then to monasteries at Winchester.

[1] *et cœteris*] *Sic* in MS. Comp. Saxon text.

A.D. 947. unusquisque in suo ordine pro terreno lucro sibi commisso talento in die examinationis duplicatum negotium, nulla obtinente segnitia, repræsentat. Nam ego Edredus rex, in mei præcordii penetrabilibus volutans expertus sum, quod mercedem æternæ beatitudinis recepturus sim si cunctis velle Dei subjicientibus favere non recusabo, ut veritas mellita suæ orationis oracula protulit dicens, *Date et dabitur vobis.*[1] Quapropter ego Eddredus, rex Anglorum cæterarumque gentium in circuitu persistentium gubernator et rector, uni venerabili sacerdoti, nomine Edulfo, cui memet ipsum in suis sacris orationibus commendo, x. mansas tribuo in loco qui dicitur *Leghford;* eo pacto ut habeat ac possideat quamdiu vivat. Cum autem universitatis viam adierit, Monasterio Monialium quod in Wyntonia urbe situm sit, v. tributarias mansas contradat;[2] alias vero v. ad monasterium in quocumque ejus corpus sepulturæ traditum fuerit, cum mentis alacritate utrumque perpetualiter tribuat. Sit autem prædictum rus liberum ab omnia mundali obstaculo, cum omnibus ad se rite pertinentibus, campis, pascuis, pratis, rivulis, excepto communi labore, expeditione, pontis arcisve coædificatione. Si quis alium antiquum librum in propatulo protulerit, nec sibi nec aliis proficiat, sed in sempiterno graphio deleatur, et cum justis non scribatur nec audiatur. Si quis autem, quod non optamus, hanc nostram donationem infringere vel mutare satagerit, horribiles inferni fusci valvas sentiat, atque terribiles dæmonum cohortes suis obtutibus indesinenter aspiciat, nisi prius hic digna satisfactione emendaverit pœnitentia ante mortem.

[1] Luke vi 38.

[2] Sic in MS.

Istis terminis[1] prædicta terra circumdata est et girata, antiqui veraci assertione dixerunt:— A.D. 947.

Ðiꞅ ꞅynt þa landᵹemæꞃo þe ẏꞃaþ to Leahtꝼoꞃða: æꞃeꞅt, oꝼ Leahtꝼoꞃða þæt up to þæꞃe ðic; þæt þonane on ᵹeꞃihte to haꞃan ᵹꞃaꝼan; þæt þonan on ᵹeꞃihte to ꞃenᵹet þoꞃne, þonne, up to Heaꞃðulꝼeꞅ hlæpe; þonne ꞅuþ to þæꞃe holan ðic beniþan Ƿelnabyꞃiᵹ; þonne ꝼꞃom þæꞃe ðic to Ættanho, oꝼ Ættanho in þeꞃ lu[2] on Teꞃꞅtan.

Boundaries of the lands at Leckford, (1) in Anglo-Saxon.
fol. 23 c.

In lingua Anglica:—

These ben the land-markys that longeth to Legford: Begyn at Legford, and so up to the dyche, then forth-ryht to Haregrave; an than forth-ryht to a marke that ys clepyd Sengthorne,[3] up to Hardulfys lewe, than suth to the holw dyche benethe Welbrygge; and thanne from the dyche to Attenho, from Attenho a lowe in to Terstan.

The same, (2) in English.

In lingua Latina:—

Isti sunt termini terrarum pertinentium ad Legford: Imprimis, incipe apud Legford, sic ascendendo quousque perveniatur ad fossam albam, tunc recte quousque perveniatur ad Haregrave; et ex tunc recte procedendo ad limitem vocatum *Sengthorne*, ascendendo ad limitem nuncupatum *Hardulfys lewe;* ac tunc ex Austro ad illam concavam fossam, quæ jacet inferius Welbrygge, et tunc ab illa fovea ad terminum vocatum *Attenhe*, ab illo termino inferius procedendo recte in Terstan.

The same, (3) in Latin.

---

[1] MS. *terminibus*.
[2] *Sic* in MS. for hlæp.
[3] *Sic* in MS. In the Saxon text, Renᵹetþoꞃne.

A.D. 947. Acta est hæc præfata donatio, anno ab incarnatione Domini nostri Jesu Christi DCCCCXLVII., Indictione V.

✠ Ego Edredus, Rex Anglorum, præfatam donationem sub sigillo sanctæ crucis ✠ indeclinabiliter consensi atque roboravi.

✠ Ego Eadgifu, ejusdem regis mater, cum signaculo sanctæ crucis ✠ confirmavi.

✠ Ego Oda, Dorobernensis ecclesiæ archiepiscopus, ejusdem regis principatum et benevolentiam cum sigillo sanctæ crucis ✠ conclusi.

✠ Ego Ƿulꝼstanus, archons, divinæ servitutis officio mancipatus, Eboracæ civitatis archiepiscopus, sigillum sanctæ crucis ✠ impressi.

✠ Ego Theoðreð, Londoniensis ecclesiæ episcopus corroboravi.

✠ Ego Ælꝼheah,[1] Wyntoniensis ecclesiæ episcopus, testudinem sanctæ crucis ✠ subscripsi et confirmavi.

✠ Ego Cenwalð, episcopus, consensi.

✠ Ego Ælfric, episcopus, consignavi.

✠ Ego Æthelgar, episcopus, confirmavi.

✠ Ego Ælfred, episcopus, corroboravi.

✠ Ego Wulfsyge, episcopus, conclusi.

✠ Ego Æthelstan, dux.

✠ Ego Eadric, dux.

✠ Ego Æthelstan, dux.

✠ Ego Wulfgar, dux.

✠ Ego Ealhhelm, dux.

✠ Ego Athelmund, dux.

✠ Ego Ælfgar, dux.

✠ Eadmund, minister.

---

[1] See the note in Appendix.

✠ Ælfstan, minister. A.D. 947. Charters of Edred continued.
✠ Wlfric, minister.
✠ Ælfsige, minister.
✠ Wlfric, minister.
✠ Æthelgeard, minister.
✠ Æthelnoth, minister.
✠ Bexrhtwold, minister.
✠ Ælfric, minister.
✠ Ælfred, minister.

Donatio Edulfi sacerdotis, de quinque mansis apud Legford, in Novum Monasterium Wyntoniæ.

[*In Anglo-Saxon* :—]

Ic Eadulꝼ, mæꞅꞅe pꞃeoꞅt oꝼ þyꞅeꞅ[1] [tyn] ꞅtoƿan æt Leahtꝼoꞃꝺ, an on nıƿan mınıꞅtꞃe on Ƿıntanceaꞅteꞃ ꝼıꝼan ꞅtoƿan on Leahtꝼoꞃꝺ, þæꞃ mın lıc[2] to ꞃeꞅt, aꝼtıꞃ mınan ꝺæᵹan; anꝺ oðaꞃa ꝼıꝼan ꞅtoƿan æt Leahtꝼoꞃꝺ on nunan mınıꞅtꞃe on Ƿıntanceaꞅteꞃ, eal ꞅƿa ꝼꞃeoᵹe ꞅƿa Eadꞃeꝺ cıñᵹ me ᵹıꝼan habbaþ, anꝺ ıꞅ ᵹeƿꞃıtan on cınınᵹ Eaꝺꞃeꝺeꞅ ᵹeƿꞃıte; anꝺ ꞅeo ƿæꞃon ᵹeƿıteneꞅꞅe ıꞅ ꝼoꞃan alıꞅneꞅꞅe[3] mınꞃa ꞅaple.

Edulf's regrant to New Minster, &c., (1) in Anglo-Saxon.

fol. 23 d.

In lingua Anglica :—

I Edulf, prest of the ten dwellynplacys at Legford, graunt fyve of them in to the Newe Monastery of Wynchester, where me lykyth my bodi for to rest, aftyr my day. And other fyve I graunt to the Monastery of Nunnys at Wynchester. Al so fre as kyng Edryd me hath ȝyve, anꝺ as hyt ys write in Edredys kyngys wrytynge, for the relevyng of my sowle.

The same, (2) in English.

[1] þyꞅeꞅ] *Sic* in MS.; read þyꞅꞅe.
[2] MS. inserts mınan lıcomam.
[3] MS. inserts oꝼ.

In lingua Latina :—

The same, (3) in Latin.

Ego Edulphus, sacerdos de decem mansis apud Legford, do quinque ex ipsis Novo Monasterio Wyntoniæ, ubi volo post obitum meum quod corpus meum diem futuræ resurrectionis expectet. Et alias quinque mansas do Monasterio Monialium in urbe Wentana, ita libere sicut Edredus rex mihi contradidit, et scriptum est in scripto inde confecto Edredi regis, pro animæ meæ relevio.

[Chapter XVIII.]

Incipit Chronica Edwyni Regis, filii Edmundi Regis supradicti.

[§ 1. *Life and Character of Edwy.*]

Ch. XVIII. Chronica Edwyni Regis. A.D. 955. Edwy's accession; and his coronation at Kingston-on-Thames.

Anno Dominicæ incarnationis nongentesimo quinquagesimo quinto, Edwyus, filius Edmundi superioris regis, post Edredum regno potitus, tenuit regnum annis quatuor; petulans adolescens et qui sub speciositate corporis in libidinibus abuteretur. Denique proxime cognatam invadens uxorem ejus forma deperibat sapientium consilia fastidiens. Consecratus enim in regem Angliæ, ab Odone archiepiscopo, apud regiam villam de Kyngestone, juxta Londoniam, qui primo die consecrationis in nefarium concubitum ruit. Quamobrem a beato Dunstano redargutus, ipsum Dunstanum exiliavit, monachos quamplures, suis facultatibus nudatos, in exilium egit.

Malmesbury's account of what there befell.

Nam, ut scribit Willelmus Malmesbiriensis, *De Regibus*, libro secundo, ipso die coronationis regiæ, dum inter proceres regni de regni necessariis ageretur, e medio, quasi ludibundus, rex Edwyus prorupit in triclinium, et [in] complexum Malmesburg.

illicitum devolutus [est]; fremere omnes facti verecundiam et inter se inusitatam; solus Dunstanus juxta nominis sui firmitatem, nihil regale supercilium veritus, lascivientem juvenculum molenter e cubiculo abstraxit, et per Odonem archiepiscopum pellicem repudiare coactum, perpetuum sibi inimicum fecit. Nam ipsum Dunstanum, monachorum primicerium, in Flandriam propellit. Ea tempestate facies monasteriorum fœda et miserabilis erat. Nam et Malmesburiense cœnobium, ducentis septuaginta annis a monachis inhabitatum, stabulum clericorum fecit. Tandem Northanhunbrenses et Sumersenses ipsum Edwynum pro mala vita sua, a regno expulerunt, et fratrem suum Edgarum, sexdecim annorum existentem, in regem levaverunt. In cujus Edgari exortu audivit beatus Dunstanus angelos canentes sic: "Pax terræ Anglorum exorti nunc pueri Dunstanique "tempore." Sicque tunc actum est ut flumen Tamense res duorum regum disterminaret. A.D. 955. Deposition of Edwy by the Northumbrians, &c. fol. 24 a.

Superfuitque Edwyus quatuor ferme annis, duobus videlicet annos regnans, in tertio depositus, in quarto mortuus et sepultus est Wyntoniæ, in Novo Monasterio quæ nunc Hyda dicitur. Ejus tamen anima post obitum, Dunstani precibus, ab inferno liberata in sortem pœnitentium animarum est translata, ut scribit Willelmus Malmesburiensis, *De Regibus*, libro ij°, et Ranulphus Cestrensis, in suo *Polychronicon*, libro sexto, capitulo viij°; et ut scribit Marianus Scotus, sicut eadem terra bonas et malas herbas nutrit, et urticæ quandoque proxima est rosa;[1] sic ex eodem pio Edmundo, Edwyus pessimus et Edgarus optimus processerunt. His death, A.D. 959. Contrast between Edwy and Edgar.

§ 2.] *Donatio de Villa de Heahtune, a Rege Edwyo in Novum Monasterium Wyntoniæ, anno secundo regni sui.*

Omnipotentia Divinæ majestatis ubique præsidente et sine fine cuncta gubernante! Ego A.D. 957. Edwy's grant of

[1] "Nutrit, et urticæ proxima sæpe rosa est."
Ovidii *Remed. Amor.* 46.

A.D. 957.

Heaton to New Minster.

Edwyus, ipso largiente Rex Anglorum, cunctis gentis nostræ fidelibus innotesco, quod pro salute animæ meæ, quendam fundum quem indigenæ *Heahtun* appellant, septem cassatorum quantitatem continentem, benigne confero Monasterio Sanctæ Trinitatis, quod Wentana situm est civitate, Novumque appellatur. Huic autem libertati fautores et consiliarii mei fuerunt duces et magnates, qui me ad hanc largitatem donandam incitaverant, qui etiam omnes unanimiter constituerunt ut donatio ista firma in æternum permaneat; neque a quolibet, seu superiore vel inferiore, commutetur; et quisquis violare præsumpserit exconvincitur[1] a societate Dei et sanctorum ejus. Proinde sit terra prædicta ab omni servitio mundano semper libera, exceptis tribus causis, hoc est expeditione et pontis arcisve constructione.

Istis terminis ambitur prædicta tellus:—

Boundaries of Heaton, (1) in Anglo-Saxon.

Ðiꞅ ꞅynꝺ Heahtuneꞅ lanꝺᵹemæꞃa: Oꝼ þæꞃe ea in to Ƿulꝼꞅtaneꞅ ꝼleote; oꝼ Ƿulꝼꞅtaneꞅ ꝼleote anꝺlanᵹ ꝺiceꞅ on hokeꞅ cliꝼ; oꝼ hokeꞅ clive anꝺlanᵹ mæꞃceꞅ on Snelleꞅ pitte; oꝼ Snelleꞅ pitte anꝺlanᵹ mæꞃke on Haꝼokeꞅ beoꞃh; oꝼ Haꝼokeꞅ beoꞃhᵹe on þonne pyte ꞃeᵹe, on þæt[1] ꞅelæꝺe; oꝼ þam ꞅelæꝺe on Echilꝺe h[l]æpe æt[2] þa ꞅmye[1] picce; oꝼ Echilꝺe hlæpe on henᵹꞅteꞅ eaꞃaꞅ oꝼ henᵹꞅteꞅ eaꞃaꞅ on litil healle anꝺlanᵹ meaꞃke on Ƿaꞃmunꝺeꞅ ꞅtan; oꝼ Ƿaꞃmunꝺeꞅ ꞅtan on Foxꞅlaꝺeꞅ eanꝺe; oꝼ Foxꞅlaꝺeꞅ ænꝺe on þæꞃe hole peᵹe; oꝼ þæꞃe hole peᵹe to Kyneꞃiꞃꝺtꞃeop; oꝼ Kyneꞃiꞃꝺtꞃeop anꝺlanᵹ mæꞃke on Hoꞃille; oꝼ Hoꞃille in to þæꞃe ea.

[1] Sic in MS.

[2] MS. reads a.

Enumeratio terminorum, in lingua Anglica :— A.D. 957.

These ben the londys markys that longyn fol. 24 b. to Heahtune : Begyn at the hede strem in to Wlstanes flete ; fro Wlstanes flete along the dyches on Hokysclyve ; from Hokisclyve along the merchs to Snellys-pytte ; fro Snellys-pitte along the mersche to Hafokkys-bwrw ; from Hafokkysbwrw to the white wey, and than to the slade ; fro the slade to Ekhyldlewe on Smewylke ; fro thennys to Hengstesere ; from Hengstesere to the lytyl hylle, and than along the merchs to Tharmundys ston ; from Tharmundys stone to Foxslade Ende ; from Foxsladys Ende to the how wey ; fro the how wey to Kynewyrdys tre ; fro Kynewyrdys tree along the mersche to Howylle ; from Howylle aȝen in to hede strem.

The same, (2) in English.

Enumeratio terminorum, in lingua Latina :—

Hi sunt terrarum limites pertinentium ad Heahtune : Incipe apud alveum torrentis quousque perveneris ad terminum vocatum *Wlstanysflete,* sic per longum foveas quousque perveniatur ad *Hokysclyve;* ab illo loco per longum paludis ad limitem vocatum *Snellyspytte ;* ab illo loco per longum pratum paludosum quousque perveniatur ad *Hafokkys bwru ;* ab illo loco ad illam albam viam, et tunc ad descensum obliquum, a quo loco pertranseas quousque perveneris ad terminum vocatum *Ekhyldlewe,* super quendam locum qui nuncupatur *Smyewykke ;* a quo loco pertranseas ad limitem nominatum *Hengstesere,* ad parvum illum monticulum, et tunc per longum pertranseas pratum illud paludosum recte ad limitem vocatum *Tharmundys-ston ;* ab illo loco quousque perveneris ad finem limitis vocitati

The same, (3) in Latin.

A.D. 957. *Foxslade*, ad concavam viam, a qua via perveniendum est ad arborem Cinevirdi; et tunc per longum pratum illud paludosum ad locum nuncupatum Howylle; a Howylle iterum in torrentis alveum.

[§ 3.] *Privilegium de Stotwell, concessum a Rege Edwyo, anno primo regni sui.*

A.D. 957. Grant of Stotwell to Ethelgard.

Christo Theo, in sæculorum sæcula, cœlum terramque regente, humanum genus ab ortu suo fluere usque ad mortem deficiendo videtur. Sed pius omnium virtutum amator, qui nos cupit devitare malum, sectarique bonum, quotidie de lacrymarum valle ad cœlestia regna, quæ nostrarum mentium sensus excedunt, ire feliciter monstrat, quia æterna sanctorum gaudia nunquam[1] cogitatione penetrari possunt. Quapropter ego Edwyus, Rex Anglorum, ac totius Britannicæ telluris gubernator et rector, primo anno imperii mei, literatoriis apicibus roboravi, quod consensu heroicorum virorum tradidi cuidam meo fideli ministro, vocitato vocabulo Athelgardo, pro ejus benevolo obsequio, aliquam portionem terræ perenniter mente devota concedo, id est, quindecim mansas in illo loco ubi prisca relatione vulgariter nomen insitum rite cognoscitur, *æt Stottanpille*, ut terram jam præfatam, meo scilicet ovante concessu, tramitibus suæ possideat fol. 24 c. vitæ. Deinceps namque sibi succedenti cuicumque voluerit hæredi derelinquat; seu,[2] [ut] prædixi, in æternam hæreditatem. Maneat igitur meum hoc immobile donum æterna libertate

[1] *nunquam*] MS. reads *nunc*. | [2] *Sic* in MS.

A.D. 957. Charters of Edwy continued.

jucundum, cum omnibus quæ ad ipsum locum pertinere dinoscuntur, tam in magnis quam in modicis rebus, campis, pascuis, pratis, silvis, excepto communi labore, expeditione, pontis, arcisve coædificatione. Si quis vero hoc nostrum charisma,[1] aliqua machinatione infringere conatus fuerit, veniam non hic mereatur, nec in futuro regni cœlestis clavigerum propitium habeat, nisi prius hic ad satisfactionem emendare voluerit.[2]

His terminis hæc terra ambitur:—

Boundaries of Stotwell, (1) in Anglo-Saxon.

Ærest, of Maccaniges forda andlang stræte ut on Temese oð midne stream, andlang streames to holan pylle þære gerit; of holan pylle up andlang dic to Brycgwege, andlang Brycgweges an furlang; of Brycgwege to meosdene; andlang meosdene wið eastan Meldanige oð midne mor, up andlang mores on Langanforda suðweardne, andlang Langanforda oð Maccanige, swa be Maccaniges wirðland swa swa oxa went, and swa on Maccaniges forda suðweardne.

In lingua Anglica:—

The same, (2) in English.

Fyrst, begyn on Maccanyngford along the strete up to Temese to the myd streme, a long the stremys to the holw pylle that hangyth ther to, fro the holw pylle up a long the dyche to Brycwege, a long Brycwege a furlang, fro Brycwege to Mosedene, and than a long Mosedene by est Meldynige to the myd more, and than along the morys to Langford, suthward Langford to Maccanynge, so by Maccanynges ouyrtwert lond so as the rytheryn gou, and so aȝen to Maccanyngford suthward.

---

[1] *charisma*] MS. reads *karisma*. | [2] *voluerit*] MS. reads *maluerit*.

A.D. 957.

The same, (3) in Latin.

In lingua Latina:—

Imprimis incipe apud vadum de Maccanynges per longum pertranseundo vicum illum recte super Tamisiam, in medium fluminis, a longo illorum decursuum ad illum concavum puteum adjacentem; ab illo puteo a superioribus per longum illius foveæ quousque perveniatur ad Brykwege; a longo Brykwege unius stadii spatio, a Brykwege ad Mosedene, et tunc per longum Mosedene ex oriente, locum pertranseas qui vocatur Meldynige ad mediam paludem; et tunc per longum paludes quousque perveneris ad Langford; ex austro Langford ad Maccannyng, sic per Maccannynges obliquam terram, secundum quod animalia pertranseunt, et tunc iterum per austrum ad Maccanyngford.

Hæc carta scripta est anno Dominicæ incarnationis DCCCCLVII., indictione XV.:— Sees of the subscribing bishops:—

✠ Ego Eadƿiᵹ, Rex Anglorum indeclinabiliter concessi.[1]

✠ Ego Eadᵹaꞃ, ejusdem regis frater, celeriter consensi.[2]

✠ Ego Oda, archiepiscopus, cum signo sanctæ crucis roboravi.[3] Canterbury

✠ Ego Ælꝼꞅinuꞅ, præsul, sigillum agiæ crucis impressi.[4] York.

fol. 24 d. Ego Byꞃthelm, episcopus, confirmavi.[5] London.

✠ Ego Cenƿald, episcopus, consignavi.[6] Worcester

✠ Ego Oꞅcytel, episcopus, adquievi.[7] Dorchester

---

[1] MS. reads ꞃex Anᵹloꞃum, indeclinabiliteꞃ conceꞅꞅi.

[2] MS. reads ejuꞅdem ꞃeᵹiꞅ ꝼꞃateꞃ, celeꞃiteꞃ conꞅenꞅi.

[3] MS. reads aꞃchiepiꞅcopuꞅ, cum ꞅiᵹno ꞅancte cꞃuciꞅ ꞃoboꞃavi.

[4] MS. reads pꞃaꞅul, ꞅiᵹillum aᵹie cꞃuciꞅ impꞃeꞅꞅi.

[5] MS. reads epiꞅcopuꞅ, confiꞃmavi.

[6] MS. reads epiꞅcopuꞅ, conꞅiᵹnavi.

[7] MS. reads epiꞅcopuꞅ, adquievi.

Ramsbury. + Ego Oſulf, episcopus, corroboravi.[1] A.D. 957.
Hereford. + Ego Aðulf, episcopus, conclusi.[2] Charters of Edwy continued.

+ Æðelſtan, dux.
+ Æadmund, dux.
+ Ælfhere, dux.
+ Æðelſige, dux.
+ Æþelwold, dux.
+ Byrhtnoð, dux.
+ Ælfheah, minister.
+ Ælfſige, minister.
+ Ælfgar, minister.
+ Byrhtferð, minister.
+ Ælfred, minister.
+ Ælfwine, minister.
+ Æþelmær, minister.
+ Ælfric, minister.
+ Eadric, minister.
+ Wulfgar, minister.
+ Ælfſige, minister.
+ Ælfwig, minister.
+ Byrnric, minister.
+ Ælfric, minister.
+ Wulfric, minister.
+ Eadric, minister.
+ Cyneric, minister.
+ Cyneſige, minister.

Donatio Athelgari Militis, in lingua Saxonica:—

Ic Æðelgeard an þæſ landeſ æt Stottanwelle, ofer mine dæge, minra wifan hera dæge, and þonne on niwan mynſtera on Wintanceaſter, uncer begea ſaple þarfa; þæm to brocon, and næfre utan ſeallan. Ethelgard's regrant to New Minster, (1) in Anglo-Saxon.

[1] MS. reads epiſcopuſ, corroboravi.

[2] MS. reads epiſcopuſ, concluſi.

In lingua Anglica:—

The same, (2) in English.

I Athelgard ȝyve these londis at Schotwell, aftyr my day, my wyf to have here day, and than go they in to the Newe Monastery of Wynchester, for the helthe of owre bothe sowlys, hem to have and to rejoys, and never to do hem a wey.

In lingua Latina:—

The same, (3) in Latin.

Ego Athelgardus do istas terras apud Schotwell, post obitum meum, uxori meo, ut ipsa eas possideat quamdiu vixerit, et, post obitum suum, remaneant novo monasterio Wyntoniæ, pro remedio animarum nostrarum, ut illud monasterium ipsas habeat ac possideat, et numquam eas a se alienet.

[§ 4.] *Privilegium Edwyy Regis de Byktone, anno ultimo regni sui.*

Grant of Bighton to New Minster, by Edwy.

Omnium visibilium et invisibilium rerum Creatore in perpetuum regnante, et a summo cœli fastigio omnia regnorum jura disponente, omnibus philosophiæ studium, mentis acumine scrutantibus notum est, quoddamdiu [1] hujus infantis labentisque vitæ prosperitas cum terrigenis constiterit, tamdiu sæcularibus regibus videlicet ac potentibus totis nisibus subjicere conamur; quanto magis illi Regi, omnium rerum Creatori, omni mentis intentione militare debemus; qui non solum perdita restaurat, sed etiam restaurata conservat. Hinc ergo constat quod dum tempus est veniæ, festinemus laqueum totis

[1] *Sic* in MS. for *quod quamdiu.*

viribus devitare mortis; dumque carnale possidemus patrimonium, spirituale exerceatur mercimonium, quo inter angelicos choros mereamur adipisci gaudia, sine fine mansura. Quapropter ego Eadwyg, Rex Anglorum, aliquam partem ruris mei, id est, decem mansas, in loco cui ruricolæ illius terræ hoc nomen indiderunt, *Bicincgtun*, ad Monasterium Sancti Petri quod situm est in Wentana civitate, quodque Anglica appellatione vocatur *the Niwan Mynster*, cum summa jucunditate perpetualiter dedi, quatenus venerabilis illius Monasterii familia, ejusque successorum posteritas, quamdiu Christicolarum religione hæc insula inhabitatur, ad vestimentorum adminiculum habeat, ac possideat, in æterna hæreditate. Maneat igitur meum hoc immobile donum, æterna libertate jucundum, cum omnibus quæ ad ipsum locum pertinere dignoscuntur, tam in magnis quam in modicis rebus, campis, pascuis, pratis, rivulis, silvis, excepto communi labore, expeditione, pontis arcisve coædificatione.

A.D. 959. Charters of Edwy continued.

fol. 25 a.

Nos igitur supradicti Sancti Petri Monasterii cœnobitæ, cum regis consensu suorumque heroicorum, necnon nostro communi consilio, hanc supradictam terram cuidam regis ministro, vocitato nomine Ælfrico, pro petitione amicorum suorum, atque ejus placabili munere, quod cum humili devotione nobis largitus est, id est, lx. mancusas auri, diebus vitæ suæ libenter concedimus, eo tenore, ut cum dissolutionis suæ dies advenerit, non cuiquam suæ prosapiæ soboli derelinquat, sed, sine aliquo obstaculo, cum omnibus utensilibus, hominibus, ovibus, pecoribusque, Monasterio Sancti Petri, sicut supradictum est, diligenter restituat. Si quis autem reprobus falsis machinationibus, per aliquam scripturam, nostrum

Regrant by the Community of New Minster to Ælfric.

A.D. 95?. decretum subvertere conatus fuerit, sit ipse in profundum chaos, igneis nexibus mancipatus, et ejus memoria caligine mortis obtecta, nisi hic, assiduis precibus, prius optabilem consequi mereatur indulgentiam.

Prædicta siquidem tellus istis terminis circumcincta clarescit:—

Boundaries of Bighton. (1) in Anglo-Saxon.

Ðiꞅ ꞅynt ða lanꝺᵹemaꞃa to Bicinᵹtune: Æꞃeꞅt oꝼ Toꞃnanꝼoꞃꝺa, þonne buꝼan ꝺam hlince æt ðæꞅ ᵹæꞃeꝺan lanꝺeꞅ enꝺe; þonne ꝼoꞃþ to Ciceꞅ peᵹe; ꝼꞃom Ciceꞅ peᵹe to ꝺæꞃe bꞃaꝺan æc, þanon to Pytleaᵹe; oꝼ Pytleaᵹe on Hullinᵹꞅtan, þanon to Dunneꞅ ꞅtiᵹele; oꝼ þæꞃe ꞅtiᵹele to Eceꞅᵹeate, ðanon to Bꞃenneꞅcumbeꞅ ᵹeate; oꝼ ðam ᵹeate to Pyꞃnanhammun; [þanon] to Stoꝺꝼalꝺun; oꝼ Stoꝺꝼalꝺun to Þibbanbeoꞃᵹe; oꝼ Þibbanbeoꞃᵹe anꝺlanᵹ meaꞃce ðæt eꝼt on Toꞃnanꝼoꞃꝺ.

In lingua Anglica:—

The same. (2) in English.

These ben the lond-markys of Bykyngtune: Fyrst, begyn at Torneford, than above the lynk at the reed londys ende, than forth to Kykyswey, fro Kykyswey to the brode ooke, fro thennys to Pytlee, fro Pytlee to Hullyngston, fro thennys to Dunnes-style; fro that style to Ekesgate; fro thennys to Brennes-combes-ȝate; fro that ȝate to Pyrylham; fro thennys to Stotfold; fro Stotfold to Wybbanbyrgh; fro thennys a long the merchs that eft ledyth to Torneford.

In lingua Latina:—

The same, (3) in Latin.

fol. 25 b.

Hi sunt terrarum limites pertinentium ad Bycyngtune: Incipe in primis apud Torneford, tunc desuper monticuli descensum qui jacet in

rubiæ telluris fine, tunc recte ad limitem quendam nuncupatum Cycyswey; ab illo loco ad latam quercum; ab illo loco ad Pytteley; a Pytteley ad Hullyngston; ab illo [loco[1] ad scansile vocatum *Dunpile*, ab inde ad portam vocatam Ekysgate, ab inde ab illo] loco ad portam de Bremnescumbe; ab illa porta ad Pyryham; ex tunc ad Stodfold; a Stodfold ad Wybbanbyrgh; ab illo loco per longum pertranseas pratum paludosum quod iterum ducit ad Torneford. A.D. 959. Charters of Edwy, continued.

Acta est hæc præfata donatio, anno ab incarnatione Domini nostri Jesu Christi DCCCCLIX., Indictione ii.

Sees of the subscribing bishops:—

✠ Ego Eaðpiȝ, rex Anglorum, præfatam donationem concessi.[2]

✠ Ego Byꝛhthelm, Dorobernensis ecclesiæ episcopus, cum signo sanctæ crucis roboravi.[3]

✠ Ego Byꝛhthelm, Wintoniensis ecclesiæ episcopus, sigillum agiæ crucis impressi.[4]

Ramsbury. ✠ Ego Oꞅulꝼ, episcopus, consignavi.[5]

Crediton. ✠ Ego Alꝼpolð, episcopus, subscripsi.[6]

✠ Ego Daniel, episcopus, conclusi.[7]

✠ Ego Ælȝꝛic, abbas.

✠ Ego Alꝼpolð, abbas.

✠ Ego Aðelpolð, abbas.

✠ Ælꝼheah, dux.

[1] The words within brackets are written in a later hand,—having been omitted by the original scribe,—on the margin of the MS.

[2] MS. reads ꝛex Anȝloꝛum, pꝛeꝛatam ðonationem conceꞅꞅı.

[3] MS. reads Doꝛobeꝛneꞅıꞅ æcclesıæ eps̄, cum signo sc̄e cꝛucıꞅ ✠ ꝛoboꝛavı.

[4] MS. reads Ꝥıntanıenꞅıꞅ æccleꞅıe eps̄, ꞅıȝıllum ægıæ cꝛucıꞅ ✠ ınpꝛeꞅꞅı.

[5] MS. reads eps̄, conꞅıȝnavı.

[6] MS. reads eps̄, ꞅubꞅcꞅıpꞅı.

[7] MS. reads eps̄, concluꞅı.

A.D. 959.

✠ Eadmund, dux.
✠ Ælfgar, minister.
✠ Byrhtferð, minister.
✠ Ælfsyge, minister.
✠ Eadric, minister.
✠ Osric, minister.
✠ Osweard, minister.
✠ Osulf, minister.
✠ Alfred, minister.
✠ Ƿlgar, minister.
✠ Leofo, minister.
✠ Ƿulfhere, minister.
✠ Ælfwig, minister.
✠ Æþelsige, minister.
✠ Ælfric, minister.
✠ Ƿihtsige, minister.
✠ Ordgar, minister.
✠ Æþelward, minister.
✠ Ealdred, minister.
✠ Ƿulfric, minister.
✠ Eadred, minister.
✠ Ælfhere, minister.
✠ Sigeferð, minister.
✠ Ælfheah, minister.
✠ Ælfred, minister.
✠ Byrhtnoþ, minister.
✠ Ælfric, minister.
✠ Ealdred, minister.
✠ Ƿulfmær, minister.
✠ Ƿulfheah, minister.
✠ Alfwold, minister.
✠ Ƿulfric, minister.

[CHAPTER XIX.]

Incipit CHRONICA INCLITI REGIS EDGARI, FILII EDMUNDI SUPERIORIS REGIS.

[§ 1. *Events of the Reign of Edgar.—Life and Acts of Saint Dunstan.*] Ch. XIX. Chronica Regis Edgari. A.D. 959–975.

R. Higden, altered and transposed. Anno gratiæ nongentesimo quinquagesimo septimo,[1] Edgarus juvenis sexdecim annorum, apud urbem Athamanni, id est Bathonia, Idus Maii die Pentecostes in regem consecratus est. Qui statim Dunstanum de exilio revocavit, quem de abbate Glastoniensi, Wygorniensis ecclesiæ præsulem fecit; divisa regna redintegravit; improbos oppressit; rebelles repressit; modestos dilexit; ecclesias reparavit; ac multis in locis abjectis clericis insolenter viventibus, monachos instituit. Accession of Edgar, and recall of Dunstan. A.D. 957 [for 959].

Et ut scribit Marianus Scotus, plusquam quadraginta monasteria construxit. Interque Glastoniam, Abbandoniam, Burgum, Thorney, Ramesey, Wyltoniam, Wintoniam, locupletavit. Sed in Wyntonia, in veteri monasterio, et etiam in novo monasterio, quod ab adventu Normannorum nunc Hyda dicitur, monachos loco clericorum instituit. Nam clerici laborem chori fugientes, et bona ecclesiæ pro libito alibi consumentes, vicarios parum ad victum habentes loco sui constituerant. Ac cum ipsi admonitu regis Edgari, archipræsulis sancti Dunstani, ac episcopi sancti Athelwoldi, minime corrigerentur, rex ipse præbendas clericorum prædictorum præfatis vicariis contulit. Sed et illi in persona tametsi promoti, vicarios sibi facientes facti sunt pejores prioribus. Unde rex turbatus, annuente Johanne papa XIII., expulsis clericis, monachos ibidem introduxit. Expulsi enim sunt canonici a veteri cœnobio, anno Domini nongentesimo sexagesimo septimo, anno Establishment, enlargement, and reform of monasteries. fol. 25 c. A.D. 967.

[1] *Sic* in MS.

A.D. 967. septimo[1] regni Edgari gloriosi regis, et pontificatus sancti Atelwoldi, antistitis Wentanæ civitatis, anno quarto, Sabbato in capite Quadragesimæ, cum post communio illa canitur: "*Servite Domino in timore, et exultate ei* "*cum tremore; apprehendite disciplinam, nequando* "*irascatur Dominus, et pereatis de via justa.*"[2]

Expulsion of the Clergy from New Minster. A.D. 968.

Et anno sequenti, videlicet, anno Dominicæ incarnationis nongentesimo sexagesimo octavo, anno regni Christianissimi regis Edgari octavo, anno pontificatus sancti Athelwoldi quinto, Sabbato Ramispalmarum, expulsi sunt clerici a novo monasterio Wyntoniæ, quod modo Hyda nominatur. Clerici vero dum ab ecclesia quæ vetus nominatur cœnobium, in urbe Wentana, expulsi, rediviva prælia suscitarunt, inter se altercantes ingens esse et miserabile dedecus, ut novus advena veteres colonos migrare compelleret; hoc nec Deo gratum putari, qui veterem habitationem concessisset, nec alicui probo homini, qui sibi idem timere posset, quod aliis præjudicio accidisse cerneret. Ea de re in clamores et iras surrectum, respirandique ad pristinam dignitatem propositum arripientibus canonicis, apud Wintoniam super hac re convenitur. Adsunt rex inclitus Edgarus, et Dorobernensis ecclesiæ archiepiscopus sanctus Dunstanus, pro utriusque partis judicibus veracissimis, in refectorio prædicti monasterii pro tribunali considentes, in orientali videlicet parte ipsius refectorii, in medio sedilis, habentes a tergo murum, in quo erat crux immurata a tempore quo canonici, rege Etheredo, tertio filio[3] Athulphi regis, permittente, graviter tamen id ferente, monachis per Danos interfectis, ecclesiam sæpe dictam usurpantes intrabant, rege Edgaro cæterisque ibidem præsentibus penitus ignorantibus. Qui murus, tunc erat, ubi modo tertius gradus consistit, quo itur ad sedem præsidentis sive ad prædictæ crucis imaginem; secundum

A council convened at Winchester.

[1] *anno septimo*. So in MS.
[2] Psal. ii. 11, 12.
[3] *tertio filio*] MS. reads *tertii filii*.

Vigilantium, in libro *De Basilica Petri*, capitulo nono, cum quo etiam concordant plurimi antiqui chronicantes; stant ex parte sinistra refectorii duces, cum totius regni magnatibus, necnon cum expulsis canonicis, pro ipsis clericis allegantibus. Ex parte vero dextera soli duo sanctissimi pontifices astiterunt, videlicet sanctus Oswaldus, Eboracensis archiepiscopus, et Wentanæ sedis antistes, sanctissimus Athelwoldus, cum monachis, et pro ipsis ut permanerent, coram rege et archiepiscopo philosophantes. A.D. 968.

fol. 25 d.

Legend of the vocal crucifix.

Tandem magnates regni contemplantes se fore victos, promissa vitæ emendatione ex parte clericorum, regem et archiepræsulem humillime deprecantur ut reintrarent canonici. Quorum precibus, lacrymis, suspiriis, motus clementissimus rex Edgarus in arto constituitur, quid super hoc agere debeat mente ruminatur. Quid multa? Veniam clericis sub spe emendæ concessurus, licentiam reintrandi ipsis annuere proposuit. Cum igitur sententiam suæ diffinitionis erat in proximo proponendi, audita est vox divinitus afflata de imagine crucis muratæ personans, "*Absit hoc ut fiat. Absit* "*hoc ut fiat. Judicastis bene. Mutaretis non bene.*" Quam quidem vocem articulatam soli Edgarus inclitus princeps, et sanctus archipræsul Dunstanus, qui judices causæ extiterant [audiverunt ?]. Ad quam quidem vocem stupefacti, rex et archipræsul corruerunt proni in terram. Cæteri vero omnes audientes vocis sonum quasi tonitru magni ceciderunt perterriti in terram. Quid plura? Vox secundo de cruce personuit regi et archipræsuli, sub hac forma, "*Surgite, ne expavescatis,* "*quia hodie justitia et pax in monachis osculatæ sunt.*" Sicque stabilimentum suscepit ordo monasticus, ut inhabitet in domo Domini in longitudinem dierum, maligno consilio clericorum dissipato; ut scribit Vigilantius, in libro *De Basilica Petri*, capitulo nono.

Ut scribit Willelmus Malmesbiriensis *De Regibus*, libro secundo, Athelwoldus, ex monacho Glastoniensi

A.D. 968. abbas Abbandoniensis, idemque post hæc, tertio videlicet anno regni regis Edgari, annuente eodem principe factus episcopus Wyntoniæ, plurima monasteria in Anglia construxit, quæ recitans Johannes, in *Historia Aurea* sic scribit:—Annuente rege Edgaro, Athelwoldus, Wentanæ civitatis episcopus, canonicos de veteri monasterio ejusdem civitatis, ac de novo monasterio, quod modo Hyda nominatur, expulit, et monachos de Abandonia introduxit. Erant enim clerici nefandis implicati, elatione, insolentia, atque luxuria præventi, adeo ut nonnulli eorum dedignarentur missas suo ordine celebrare, repudiantes uxores, quas illicite duxerant, et alias accipientes, gulæ et ebrietati jugiter vacabant; quod minime ferens episcopus, accepta a rege Edgaro licentia, expulit eos. Misit namque rex Edgarus ministros suos clericis præcipiens ut confestim loco renuntiarent, aut habitum monasticum susciperent. Qui nimio pavore conterriti, et vitam execrantes monasticam, intrantibus monachis illico exierunt. Sed tamen postmodum tres illorum habitum monasticum susceperunt. Nam usque tunc in gente Anglorum non erant monachi, nisi in Glastonia et Abandonia. Præpositum vero super monachos suos in veteri cœnobio, quibus ipse abbas et pater extitit, constituit sanctus pater Athelwoldus quendam monachum, Brythnothum nomine. Et super monachos in novo monasterio Wyntoniæ constituit abbatem, nomine Athelgarum, qui postea Australium Saxonum episcopus factus, demum post sanctum Dunstanum, archiepiscopus Cantuariensis est effectus. Renovavitque ac plurimum nobilitavit sacer antistes Athelwoldus apud Wyntoniam monasterium monialium in honorem beatæ Mariæ Virginis, locum quoque quendam Ely dictum fisco regio redactum, dato non modico pretio, emit, monachos ibidem ordinavit. Brythnotum præpositum suum in veteri monasterio Wyntoniæ abbatem inibi instituit, et locum ædificiis reparavit. Emitque a rege locum qui Medeshamstede, nunc Burgh, nominatum, basilicamque congruis ædificiis ornatam, in honorem beati Petri consecravit, monachos ordinavit, Eadulphum eis abbatem instituit, qui, post sanctum Oswaldum, archiepiscopus Eboracensis factus est. Tertium nihilominus locum pretio adquisivit, qui propter spinetis circumquaque subcrescentia, Thorneya nuncupatur, monachos ibidem statuit, et Godmannum eis abbatem præfecit. Hæc Johannes in *Historia Aurea*.

Introduction into Winchester of monks from Abingdon, by Bishop Ethelwold.

John of Tynemouth.

fol. 26 a.

Other monasteries established or reformed.

Quod autem superius dicitur quod rex Edgarus prædicta monasteria fundaverat, intelligitur hoc dictum

Higden, altered and transposed.

quod ut fundarentur multum laboravit consentiendo, ac largissimas expensas impendendo. A.D. 959–975.

In diebus istius gloriosi regis Edgari, ut scribit Marianus Scotus, nullus latro privatus aut publicus prædo erat in regno, quin pœnas solveret. Denique rex ipse omnes feras sanguinis avidas exterminare cogitabat, unde et Ludwallo, Wallanorum regi, indixit ut certis annis ccc. luporum pensitaret; quod cum tribus annis reddidisset, in quarto anno nullum lupum invenire potuit.

Edgar's civil government.

Malmesbury.

Et ut scribit Willelmum Malmesbiriensis, libro secundo, Edgarus rex quamvis staturæ fuit[1] et corpulentiæ perexilis, quemcunque tamen audacem et fortem in congrediendo lacesserit. Denique in quodam convivio, ubi se plerumque fatuorum dicacitas liberius ostentat, fertur Kyncidium[2] regem Scottorum ludibunde[3] dixisse, mirum videri quod tam pusillo[4] homuncioni tot provinciæ forent subjectæ.[5] Quod a quodam mimo auditum,[6] Edgaro relatum est.[7] At ille, re suis celata, de convivio ubi aderat Kynadius, vel Kyncidius, aliquando surgens, Kynadium quasi magni mysterii consulendi[8] gratia accersitum, longe in silvam reduxit,[9] unum ex duobus, quos secum attulerat, gladium[10] tradens, et inquiens, "Liceat nunc tibi vires tuas experiri[11] cum soli sumus; ap-" "pareat modo quis nostrum alteri subesse debeat.[12] Turpe" "namque est,[13] regem in convivio dicacem fore, nec in prælio" "pugnantem."[14] Confusus ille ad pedes Edgari se projecit,[15] simplicis joci veniam deprecatus.[16]

Edgar's rebuke of Kynad or Kenneth, king of Scotland.

[1] William of Malmesbury (Hardy's text, § 156), *Præterea licet, ut fertur, staturæ fuerit, . . . perexilis, tantas vires in illo corpusculo dignatio naturæ incluserat, ut ultro ad congrediendum lacesceret, quemcunque audacem nosset; hoc maxime timens, ne in tali colludio timeretur.*

[2] W. M., *fama est Kinnadium.*

[3] W. M., *ludibundum.*

[4] W. M., *vili*

[5] W. M., *tot provincias subjici.*

[6] W. M., *idque* a quodam mimo *sinistra aure acceptum.*

[7] W. M., *et* Edgaro *postmodum solemni convitio in os objectum.*

[8] W. M., *consultandi.*

[9] W. M., *accersiit, longeque in sylvam seducto.*

[10] W. M., *ensibus tradidit. Et nunc, inquit, licebit,* &c.

[11] W. M, *experiare.*

[12] W. M., *Jam enim faxo ut* appareat quis *alteri merito supponi* debeat.

[13] W. M., *est enim.*

[14] W. M., *esse dicaculum, nec esse in prælio promptulum.*

[15] W. M., *domini regis procidit.*

[16] W. M., *precatus.*

A.D. 959–975. fol. 26 b. **Measures for the defence of the coasts.** Malmesbury.

In omni æstate post festum Paschæ,[1] naves coadunari fecit,[2] quas in quatuor partes distributas, ad quatuor Angliæ partes posuit. Unde in occidentali classe navigavit ad partem borealem; cum boreali classe ad partem australem; cum australi classe ad partem occidentalem; pius in hoc explorator,[3] ne piratæ quid turbarent. Hyeme vero per provinciam[4] equitando, judicia ministrorum inquirebat,[5] violati juris severus ultor; sed in utroque reipublicæ utilis consultor.[6] Veruntamen ipso Dacorum petitionibus inconsulte faventi, vix fuit in Anglia viculus quo non inhabitarent Daci cum Anglis.

The Danes and their potations. Higden, altered and transposed.

Negotium hoc bono animo toleratum, summæ calamitatis peperit eventum. Nam Daci, a natura potatores fortissimi, hoc vini prædicabile perpetuum reliquerunt Anglis, ut jam Anglorum probitas toti præjudicet mundo ex potandis. Quamobrem ipse rex Edgarus clavos in crateris infigi fecit,[7] ut per emensos ciphorum terminos biberent ad mensuram; ut scribit Willelmus Malmesbiriensis, *De Regibus*, libro secundo.

The children of Edgar. The same.

Hic igitur Edgarus ex Egelfleda, cognomento Candida, genuit primogenitum suum Edwardum, postea regem et martyrum. Deinde rex Edgarus, ex Alfritha filia Ordgari, ducis Dovaniæ, genuit Edmundum, qui ante patrem suum obiit; et Etheldredum, qui post sanctum Edwardum regnavit. Tandem de sancta Wilfritha genuit sanctam virginem Editham. Hanc autem Wilfritham non vere sanctimonialem fore, sicut opinio vulgariter delirat, sed timore regis Edgari eam illicite concupiscentis se velantem constat, regioque cubili sic subactum. Unde et Rex quod fœminam illam attigisset querelis umbraticæ sanctimonialis putabatur, a beato Dunstano redargutus, septennem egit pœnitentiam. Illa quoque partu expleato voluptati renuntians, religiose

[1] W. M., *emensa statim Paschali festivitate.*

[2] W. M., *præcipiebat.*

[3] W. M., *pius scilicet explorator.*

[4] W. M., *per omnes provincias.*

[5] W. M., *potentiorum exquirebat.*

[6] W. M., *utilitatibus consulens.*

[7] W. M., *ipse clavos argenteos vel aureos jusserit vasis affigi.*

len, ed and sposed. vixit, sanctaque celebratur apud Wiltoniensium Monasterium. Et asseritur de filia quoque ejus Editha, quod illa apud Wyltoniam sanctimonialis effecta, cultioribus aliquando vestibus quam sua professio deposceret aliquotiens ornata, et ab hoc a sancto Athelwoldo, Wentanæ civitatis episcopo, increpata, respondisse fertur, "Nec inepte quidem nec facete," inquit, "infallibile "debet judicium sola operitur conscientia, puto ergo "quod tam sancta et incorrupta mens poterit latere, "sub istis vestibus deauratis, sicut sub tuis discissis "pellibus." Hanc aliquotiens Dunstanus, dum ecclesiam quandam consecraret, viderat pollicem dextrum protendere frequenter, et signum crucis fronti suæ imprimere, ex quo delectatus Dunstanus in lacrymas prorupit, sic inquiens, "Cito hæc florida rosa post sex "hebdomadas marcescet." Quod et ita contigit. Nam corpore postmodum de terra levato, repertum est totum in pulverem resolutum, præter digitum præfatum, et alvum, cum secreto inferiori. Hujus rei causam, sancto Dunstano super hoc meditanti, ipsa per visum exposuit, dicens, "Ne mireris quod incorrupta sim in "inferioribus corporis mei partibus, cum crapulæ et "libidinis semper fuerim immunis"

A.D. 959–975.

Legend of St. Edith.

fol. 26 c.

he same. Item de ista sancta legitur, quod dum rex Kanutus, qui parum dilexerat sanctos Angliæ, semel in quodam festo Pentecostes apud Wyltoniam convivans, sollennes cachinnos in sanctam Editham effunderet, dicens, se numquam crediturum quod filia Edgari libidinosi et tyranni, sancta foret. Contradixit [Ethelnothus] [1] archiepiscopus, tunc ibi præsens, qui statim sepulcrum defunctæ virginis aperuit, ubi illa singulo [2] tenus se erigens, in contumacem regem impetum facere visa est. Quo motu rex turbatus humi quasi exanimis

Episode concerning Cnut's visit to Wilton; his incredulity as to St. Edith's chastity, and its rebuke.

[1] MS., Ed——.

[2] *Sic* in MS.

A.D. 957–975. cecidit, sed tandem respirans lætus erubuit quod pœnitentiæ reservatus sit.

Succession of the archbishops of Canterbury. Tempore quodam dummodo Odo beatum Dunstanum Wygorniensem consecraret præsulem, ita consecrationis egit ordinem, ut si Cantuariensis consecraret archipræsulem; et cum a suis super hoc culparetur, "Scio," inquit, "filii, quid in me agat Spiritus Sanctus." Nec vero præsagio matura defuit fides; quamvis Elsinus, Wentanus præsul, interpolare,[1] sedem illam tentasset.[2] Nam defuncto Odone, Elsinus, præsul prædictus, paratis advocatis, quorum manus palpaverat, subrepto regis[3] edicto Cantiam intrusus est. Primo exceptionis die non abstinuit, quin conceptas furias mente confotus evomeret, tumbam[4] beati Odonis pedibus pulsans animamque ejus tali voce lacessens, "Pessime senex, "animam effudisti, sero satis te meliori locum fecisti. Itaque "quod diu concupivi, te invito jam teneo, unde tibi malas "grates ago." Sed isto[5] die exacto, cum hujus rabiei efflator cubili se dedisset, vidit beati Odonis effigiem improperare convicium, minari exitium. Ille autem qui volatico phantasmate se putabatderideri, nihilominus ad recipiendum pallium Romam pergens, per Alpes transivit, ubi nivali[6] frigore congelatus, exenteratorum equorum spirantibus extis pedes, quibus Odonis pulsaverat tumbam, involutus obiit.[7] Higden's abridgement of Malmesbury.

Cui successit in Cantuariensem sedem, Brithelinus, Wyntoniæ præsul; atque[8] ad tantum pondus minus sufficiens erat, jussu regis ad Wyntoniam rediit, et sanctus Dunstanus a Wygorniæ et Londoniæ sedibus[9] ad Cantuariam transiit, Romamque profectus, pallium a Johanne Papa recepit. Inde rediens a rege obtinuit, ut Sanctus Oswaldus, fratruelis Odonis, sedem teneret Wygorniæ.[10]

Account of archbishop Odo. Erat enim Odo natione Danus, sed tandem feritate deposita, aliquando Edwardo seniori militaverat; nec multo post clericaliter attonsus, Wiltoniæ præsul effectus est. Regem Athel-

---

[1] *interpolare*] MS., *interpollate*.

[2] *tentasset*] MS. reads *palpasset*.

[3] *subrepto regis*] Malmesbury, *subreptoque regis Edgari*.

[4] *tumbam*] W. M., *tumulum*.

[5] *isto*] R. Higden, *illo*.

[6] *nivali*] R. H., *hyemali*.

[7] Higden is here abridging Malmesbury (*De Gestis Pontificum*), but with many alterations. In this passage there seems to be no indication—as there is in some others—that the Hyde Chronicler was making use of both authors.

[8] R. H., *At, quia*.

[9] Not in R. H.

[10] R. H., *Wygorniensem*.

stanum amicum sibi effecerat, potissime per illapsum gladii amissi in regiam vaginam, ita ut Cantuariensem sedem sortiretur; quam ut sanctius subiret, cum omnes antecessores sui monachi fuissent, ipse mari transito apud Floriacum juxta Aurelianum monachilia induit, rediit, et regi adhæsit; tandem cum Edredo rege Northanhymbriam,[1] profectus, sacros cineres Wilfridi episcopi advexit Cantuariæ. De qua re inter Can- fol. 26 d.
tuarienses et Eboracenses jugis adhuc consertatio vertitur,[2] utrum, videlicet, ossa majoris Wilfridi apud Ripensem ecclesiam tumulati, aut minoris Wilfridi, qui presbyter et successor Johannis in Eboracensi[3] sede fuerat, sint ossa antedicta. Hic etiam Odo Edwyum regem, præcipitis luxus infamem, a Christianitate suspendit. Ob quod Edwyus in omnes[4] Angliæ monachos vicem reddidit, dum nemo regi præter Odonem et Dunstanum in tota Anglia resistere auderet; quia, ut ait Seneca, "*Gallus in proprio sterquilinio plurimum valet.*"

Itaque[5] Odo templum suum aliquando discoopertum, toto quo tectura parabatur tempore, ita precibus operuit, ut nec pluviæ stillicidium loci madefaceret ambitum; cum tamen plurima vis imbrium[6] et turbinum illis diebus totum concuteret mundum.[7]

Hujus gloriosi regis Edgari tempore, Dunstanus, Glas- A.D. 957–975.
toniæ abbas ac post[8] Wigorniæ et Londoniæ præsul, ac Acts of St.
demum Cantuariensis patriarcha ordinatus,[9] cor regis Dunstan.
Edgari ad consona salutis urgere, mores regis ad subditorum exemplum et speculum effigiare, et cum excessisset corripere studuit; bene[10] et illum septenni pro illicito sanctimonialis concubitu pœnitentia multavit; ex quo exemplari vulgus coercuit,[11] milites composuit, fures fugavit;[12] ordo monasticus reviruit, pro eo quod haberet rectores religiosos, scientia claros, quos nec desidia tardos, nec audacia præcipites effecerat. Itaque inter hanc regis et archiepiscopi morum correspondentiam[13] clericis optio dabatur, ut aut animum mutarent, aut locis suis valefacerent, melioribus habitacula relinquentes; ut sic nec[14]

---

[1] R. H., *Northimbriam.*

[2] R. H., *habetur.*

[3] R. H., *Eborum.*

[4] MS., *mons.*

[5] R. H., *Ita.*

[6] MS., *ymbrium.*

[7] In R. Higden (Gale's text), these paragraphs on the life and acts of Odo *precede* the paragraph which begins "*Tempore quodam.*"

[8] R. Higden, *deinde.*

[9] R. H., *tandem Cantuariensem sedem indefessis comens virtutibus.*

[10] R. H., *unde.*

[11] MS., *coherent.*

[12] R. H., *refrænavit.*

[13] R. H. *concordantiam.*

[14] *Sic* in MS.; R. H., *non;* Malmesbury, *nec degenerabant . . . . ædificantium.*

A.D. 957–975.

degenerarent a decore ædium mores inhabitantium. Agri tunc proventu uberi respondebant cultoribus, omnino[1] copia plenis effulsit cornibus, elementa læta, nubila vix ulla, procul pestis et hostis.

Higden's abridgement of Malmesbury.

Story of a monster in Gascony.

Circa hæc tempora fuit in Vasconia mulier quædam, ab umbilico sursum divisa, habens duo capita et duo pectora, unde una dormiente seu comedente, altera autem aliquando ventrem faciebat; vixeruntque simul sic multo tempore, nec tamen ambæ simul mortuæ sunt.

St. Oswald, archbishop of York.

Defuncto Asketillo, Eboracensi Archiepiscopo, sanctus Oswaldus, præsul Wygorniæ, suscepit archiepiscopatum, simul[2] cum Wygorniensi episcopatu illum regens. Qui juxta cathedralem ecclesiam Sancti Petri [Wygorniæ] construxit aliam beatæ Mariæ, ubi cum monachis [suis] familiarius conversabatur, plebem per hoc in sui favorem multum alliciens, unde et clerici de proxima ecclesia hoc[3] videntes, maluerunt monachari, quam sic ludibrio relinqui. Sed et Oswaldus postquam intronizatus est in sede Eboracensi, advocavit in patriam literatos homines, ne illo bono patriam fraudaret, sine quo cætera bona mihi videntur pæne inania; de quibus literatis viris fuit Abbo, Floriacensis monachus, qui præter multam scientiæ frugem, quam Angliæ advexit, vitam sancti Edmundi regis et martyris, rogante Dunstano, descripsit. Is Abbo postmodum domi reversus, et abbas constitutus, cum apud quandam cœnobii sui cellulam, quæ in Vasconia ad regulam dicitur, religionis vigorem vellet exercere, Vasconita crudelitate id non ferente, eliso gutture

fol. 27 a.

decessit. At Oswaldus quinque annis supervivens, cum ad lotionem pedum pauperum incumberet, dicendo *Gloria Patri*, decessit.[4]

A.D. 970. Coronation of Edgar, in the 12th year of his reign.

Rex igitur Edgarus, duodecimo anno regni sui, a beatis[5] Dunstano et Oswaldo apud Bathonem inunctus in regem et consecratus [est], circumnavigata septentrionali Britannia ad Urbem Legionum, quæ nunc Cestria appellatur,[6] cui octo subreguli occurrerunt, cum quibus die quadam ascendit scapham, clavum gubernaculi per flumen Dee ibidem decurrentis manu regens,

[1] R. H., *omnis*; Malmesbury, *omnium bonorum copia*, &c. The whole of this passage, or nearly the whole, is abridged by Higden from Malmesbury (*De Gestis Pontificum*, liber I), but with many alterations.

[2] R. H., *scilicet*.

[3] R. H., *hæc*.

[4] R. Higden continued. Partly derived from Malmesbury, *De Gestis Pontificum*, lib 3, but greatly altered and abridged.

[5] *beatis*] MS. reads *beato*.

[6] R. H. (Gale's text), *appulit*.

cæteris regulis ad remos locatis, sicque ad ecclesiam beati Johannis navigando pervenit. Qui, dum pari pompa remigando ad palatium [suum] pervenisset, fertur suis dixisse, tunc demum quemquam successorum suorum posse gloriari, quando tali pompa [tot regibus sibi subsequentibus] potiretur.

A.D. 973. and his royal progress on the Dee.

Tradunt historiæ Britannicæ, in vita sancti Elcuti, quod dum rex Edgarus regionem Glamorganensum, propter eorum contumaciam, devastaret, ablata fuit vola sancti Elcuti, [et] in collo cujusdam equi[1] suspensa. Qua de causa regi Edgaro, hora meridiana in strato quiescenti, apparuit quidam pectus ejus lancea percutiens, unde post somnium jussit rex ut rapta restituerentur; veruntamen post novem dies ipse rex obiit. In cujus laudem sic cecinit quidam:—

Edgar's vision and death. A.D. 975.

Auctor opum, vindex scelerum, largitor honorum,[2]
Sceptriger Edgarus regna superna petit.
Hic alter Salomon, legum pater, orbita pacis;
Quod caruit[3] bellis, claruit inde magis.
Templa Deo, templis monachos, monachis dedit agros,
Nequitiæ lapsum, justitiæque locum.[4]

Sunt tamen qui ingenti gloriæ Edgar tentent venenum[5] apponere, dicentes ipsum, primis temporibus suis, crudelem fuisse in cives, libidinosum in virgines; ut verbi gratia:[6] — Ethelwoldus quidam comes sibi fuit[7] a secretis, cui aliquando injunxerat Wylstridam[8] filiam Osgari, comitis Devoniæ, forma spectabilem regiis nuptiis conciliaret, si tamen forma famæ consonaret et veritas conquadraret.[9] Ille viam celerans, suis potius usibus puellam applicuit. Rediens tandem,[10] quæ conducibilia suis forent[11] partibus allegans dixit pusiolam illam vulgaris et quotidianæ esse formæ, nec regiæ[12] majestati con-

A.D. 957–975. Edgar's vices. The mission and treachery of Ethelwold.

---

[1] MS., *eque*.

[2] *honorum*] MS. reads *bonorum*.

[3] *caruit*] MS. reads *claruit*.

[4] These verses are taken from Henry of Huntingdon, book v.

[5] *venenum*] William of Malmesbury, *nævum*.

[6] W. M. adds *prioris exemplum ponunt*.

[7] W. M., *erat . . . . sui temporis comes egregius et*.

[8] *Sic* in MS.; W. M., *huic rex injunxerat negotium, ut* Elfridam, *filiam Orgari ducis Devenensium*.

[9] W. M., *quæ forma sui oculos relatorum pellexerat quatenus eam regiis auribus commendarent,—huic, inquam, præceperat ut illam iret speculatum, nuptias conciliaturus si veritas famæ conquadraret*.

[10] W. M., *ad regem*.

[11] W. M., *quæ suis partibus conducerent, allegat speciei vulgaris*, &c.

[12] W. M., *tantæ*.

A.D. 959–975.

venire. Nunciaverunt interim delatores quanta regem[1] Athelwoldus astutia emunxerit. Ille clavo clavum expellens, fraude scilicet fraudem eludens, frontem serenam comiti ostendit,[2] diemque quo dictam mulierem[3] visitaret, quasi joco edixit.[4] Qui, tam terribili ludo quasi exanimatus, comes præcurrit ad conjugem, rogans ut suæ saluti consuleret, ac quantum posset veste et cultu in conspectu regis se turparet.[5] Sed quid non audet[6] fœmina? illa scilicet, vice versa speculo se comit, nihil penitus omittit quod ephœbi lumbos acuere possit.[7] In visam fœminam Rex ardescens,[8] dissimulato odio, comitem in sylvam de Werewelle, quæ Harewode dicitur, venandi causa accitum, jaculo trajecit.[9] Ubi cum monachus filius comitis accessisset,[10] interrogatus est a rege qualiter talis venatio sibi complaceret,[11] respondisse fertur, "Bene, domine Rex, quod enim tibi placet "mihi displicere non debet." Quo dicto ita tumentis regis animum mansuescit,[12] ut nihil sibi carius postmodum[13] rex haberet quam filium comitis quem interfecit.[14] Pro hujusmodi facti expiatione Elfrida illa postmodum monasterium sanctimonialium apud Werwel construxit. Immo potius privigni sui Edwardi quem, ea intentione, occidi procuravit, ut filius suus Etheldredus regnaret.

Malmesbury abridged.

The murder of Ethelwold.

fol. 27 b.

Huic exemplo crudelitatis adjungunt aliud libidinis; quod scilicet, Deo dicatam virginem de monasterio abstraxerit et inquinaverit.[15] Item, quod apud Andeveram, non longe a Wyntonia, aliquando pernoctans, filiam cujusdam ducis speciosissimam jussit sibi subduci. Mater vero puellæ stuprum dedignans,[16] ancillam[17] suam, virginem satis

Edgar's amour at Andover.

---

[1] W. M., *illum.*

[2] W. M., *ostendere.*

[3] W. M., *tam laudatam mulierem.*

[4] W. M., *edicere.*

[5] W. M., *vestibus se deformaret; tunc primum aperiens facti sui consilium.*

[6] W. M., *præsumit.*

[7] W. M., nihil *omittens . . . et potentis lumbos pertentaret.*

[8] W. M., *visam enim adeo inarsit*

[9] W. M., *trajiceret.*

[10] W. M., cum filius *occisi nothus familiari usu supervenisset.*

[11] W. M., *ei talis venatio placeret.*

[12] W. M., *mansuefecit.*

[13] W. M., *in vita sua post hæc.*

[14] W. M., *quam juvenem illum.*

[15] W. M., *virginis Deo dicatæ audiens pulchritudinem, violenter eam a monasterio abstraxit, abstractæ pudorem rapuit, et non semel thoro suo collocavit.*

[16] W. M., *quæ concubinatum filiæ dedignaretur.*

[17] W. M., *ancillam, adjuta noctis tenebris.*

sane elegantem et lepidam,[1] regis apposuit cubili. [2] Irradiante tandem aurora, mulier conata surgere interrogatur cur festinaret, ad opus, inquit, solitum et quotidianum persolvendum. Igitur pro mercede nocturni connubii petit ingenuitatem, ut sic voluptatis regiæ conscia de cætero non perferat imperia crudelium dominorum. Mox in risum rex solutus ancillam illam fecit dominam dominorum, sed quomodocumque ista se habeant constat istum salubri pœnitentia talia expiasse. A.D. 959–975.

Prædictus dux Athelwoldus, qui occisus erat, ut dicitur, promotione regis Edgari in sylvam de Harewode, filiam habuit nobilissimam ac Deo devotissimam, nomine Elfledam, quam de sacro fonte levavit sanctus Athelwoldus, Wentanæ civitatis episcopus, et ipsam in sanctimonialem apud Romeseyam velavit, et [in] professionem admisit, in abbatissam ejusdem monasterii consecravit, ipsiusque sepulturam sollenniter celebravit.

Notice of Elfleda, abbess of Romsey, daughter of Ethelwold.

Edgarus, propter carnis suæ illecebrosas insolentias, a beato Dunstano vigore pontificali persæpe correptus est, ita quod a sextodecimo anno ætatis suæ, quo rex constitutus est, usque ad tricesimum annum, sine regio insigni regnaverit, nec nisi triennio supervixit postquam Bathoniæ coronatus est. Post mortem vero ejus, res et spes Anglorum retro sublapsæ sunt.

Penance imposed on Edgar, by Dunstan.

Habuit rex iste insignis Edgarus duas uxores et unam concubinam, ex quibus proles procreaverat. Prima conjux erat filia Ordmeri ducis potentissimi, cognomento *Candida filia*, de qua genuit sanctum Edwardum, qui post ipsum regnabat, ante videlicet Etheldredum. Secunda conjux erat filia Osgari, ducis Devoniensis, nomine Elfrida, ex qua genuit Edmundum qui obiit ante patrem, et Etheldredum qui post eum regnavit,

Recapitulation of Edgar's family.

[1] W. M., *nec inelegantem nec illepidam.*

[2] This is an abridgment, in different words, of the story as told by Malmesbury.

A.D. 959-975. scilicet mortuo sancto Edwardo. Ex concubina vero, vocabulo Wlfrida, genuit sanctam Editham, quæ multis ac claris miraculis coruscans, apud Wyltoniam requiescit.

Edgar's benevolence to monasteries. Rex iste inclitus Edgarus, quamvis singulis monasteriis per Angliam carissimus extiterat amicus, specialissimus tamen extitit benefactor ac fundator Novi Monasterii Wyntoniæ, quod modo Hyda nominatur, prout elucidabunt scripta subsequentia.

A.D. 966. [§ 2.] *Incipit Carta Privilegii Edgari benignissimi principis concessa Novo Monasterio Wyntoniæ, quod modo Hyda appellatur; cujus rubrica sic cancellatur:*

fol. 27 c. ✠ *Edgar rex hoc privilegium Novo edidit Monasterio, ac Omnipotenti Domino ejusque genitrici Mariæ ejus laudans magnalia concessit.* Collated with MS. Cott. Vesp. A. 8.

CAP. I.

Charter granted by Edgar to New Minster, afterwards Hyde. Proem. Omnipotens totius machinæ Conditor, ineffabili pietate, universa mirifice moderatur, quæ condidit; qui coæterno videlicet Verbo, quædam ex nihilo edidit, quædam ex informi subtilis Artifex propagavit materia. Angelica quippe creatura, ut informis materia nullis rebus existentibus, divinitus formata luculento resplenduit vultu; male, proh dolor! libero utens arbitrio, contumaci arrogans fastu, Creatori universitatis famulari dedignans, semetipsum Creatori æquiparans; æternis barathri incendiis, cujusvis complicibus demersus jugi merito cruciatur miseria. Hoc itaque themate totius sceleris peccatum exorsum est.

Quare hominem condidit, et quid ei commisit.

CAP. II.

Evacuata namque [1] polorum sede, et eliminata tumidi fastus spurcitia, summus totius bonitatis Arbiter, lucidas

[1] *Evacuata namque*] MS. reads *Animaque*.

cœlorum sedes, non sine cultore passus torpere; formatis ex informi materia diversarum rerum speciebus, hominem tandem ex limo conditum, vitæ spiraculo ad sui formavit similitudinem; cui universa totius cosmi superficie, condita subjiciens, seipsum suosque posteros sibi subjecit, quatenus ejus exsecutura posteritas angelorum suppleret numerum, cœlorum sedibus superbia turgente detrusum. A.D. 966. Charter of King Edgar, continued.

Qualiter in Paradiso sine crimine conversatus sit.
CAP. III.

Qui Paradisiacæ voluptatis amœnitate locatus, nullius rei patiebatur dispendium, sed ei totius mundi ad votum suppeditabat facultas. Totius namque bonitatis ubertate fruenti nulla ei res instita resistebat; amore[1] altithrono devote obsequenti creatura cuncta famulabatur subjecta. Fruebatur lætabundus Creatoris tripudio, et angelorum alacriter utebatur consortio. Non eum corporalis debilitabat imbecilitas, nec animi affligebat anxietas. Non typo levis raptabatur superbiæ, sed suo se conjungens auctori humilis pollebat mirifice. Non eum inanis tumidum vexabat gloria, sed devotum Creatoris magnificabat memoria. Non invidia eum alieno torquebat profectu, sed charitatis jugiter lætabatur amplexu. Non ira cruciabatur infestus, sed charitatis tranquillitate leniebatur patientissimus. Non eum tristitia mœrore dejiciebat, sed gaudii spiritualis spe pollente florèbat. Non avaritia nimium incitabatur cupidus, sed dapsilitatis studio exercebatur largissimus. Non illicito massicus[2] delectabatur edulio, sed parcitate contentus licito utebatur cibario. Non luxuria eum stimulabat nefaria, sed continentia competens constringebat ad præmia. Omnium policrates virtutum, cunctis carens adversis, omnibus florens prosperis, rite pollebat ingenuus.

Quomodo Cœlum sine morte conscendere confidebat, et Diabolus invidus ne ascenderet impediebat. fol. 27 d.
CAP. IV.

Qui prole ad numerum patrata superbientium angelorum, universa comitante prosapia, sine locto[2] gustato ligni

[1] *amore*] Cott. MS. reads *quippe*. | [2] *Sic* in MS.

A.D. 966. vetiti fructu, æthereos æternæ beatitudinis suggestus triviatim, cum Domino regnans conscendere macrobius confidebat. Invidus igitur hoc animadvertens Zabulus, nimia perculsus invidia, rimari callide versutus cœperat, quibus insidiis ne ad tantam numinis conscenderet gloriam, subdolus deciperet; pro nihilo forte ducens concessa, illicita nimium allubescendo laudans, mulierem admodum fragilem pellexit. Quæ sui detrimento minime contenta, virum muliebriter victum, blandis suasionibus delinitum, exili, heu! malo gustato, sibi similem faciens, perdidit.

Quomodo in hac miseria omnibus privati virtutibus dejiciuntur, tandemque Cataclysmate demuntur. CAP. V.

Utrique tandem præfatis privati donariis, Paradisi eliminati metis, in præsentis vitæ ærumnam miserrimi dejiciuntur. Contemnentes Conditorem, a cunctis insequuntur creatis. Vita desiit, mors inolevit. Virtutum caterva recedente, vitiorum cumulus successit. Succedente nepotum prosapia, successit cumulata criminum collegio. Universi cum suis sceleribus cataclysmate dempti, tandem octo utriusque sexus reservatis, tabescendo deficiunt. Vitiis copiose surgentibus, Conditor se hominem fecisse indoluit. Postremo misericors mortalibus, ut pollicitus est, succurrit.

Quomodo Christus natus sua nos passione redemit, ac cælos conscendere fecit. CAP. VI.

Stella emicuit matutina, quæ suo radio mundi tenebras fugaret. Fausta resplenduit Maria, cujus utero virginali Christus ineffabiliter editus, peccatorum tenebra Mediator clementissimus dempsit. Viguit Christus virtutibus plenus; incanduit Judæa ingenti rancore repleta. Carnem suscipiens, pro nobis pati voluit. Quod ejus permissu infelix audacter complevit Judæa. Ligno quippe perditum, ligni scandens gabulum, genus redemit humanum. Universas namque hominum dæmon nationes ludificando insultans, jure ut mandati transgressorem possidens, morte mulctabat perpetua. Surgens[1] vero a mortuis ultorem

[1] MS. reads *Sanguis*.

trophæo crucis devicit; prædam de perfidi leonis ore tulit; secumque super æthera vehens supernis angelorum cœtibus consociavit. Ut cum eo communi contubernio fruentes, bonitate perspicui, virtutum omnium ubertate referti, expertes peccati, omni contagione privati, sine fine post diem judicii restauratis corporibus, exultantes regnarent. Hanc præcipuam sine dubio gloriam credentibus, qui Trinitatis veræque unitatis fidem bonis insudantes operibus sectantur, pollicitus, non credentibus supplicium minatus æternum perpetuis barathri incendiis justissime spopondit.

A.D. 966. Charter of King Edgar, continued.

De benevolo Regis meditamine. Cap. VII.

Hinc ego Edgar, divina favente gratia, totius Albionis Basileus, rimari magnopere cœperam, quid operum studio exercerem, ut ad tantam gloriam perveniens, Christi sanctorumque ejus cœlo collocatus contubernio coronatus fruerer, tantamque inferni miseriam devitarem. Instigante etenim Domini clementia, occurrit animo, ut ipse criminibus cessarem cunctis, atque bonis operibus insistens, forma factus gregi, quousque nostri regiminis gubernamine degentes, lucrifacerem. Quosdam igitur suasionibus invitans ad præmia, quosdam terroribus compellens ad gloriam, bona ædificans, mala ut Domino faciente potui, dissipavi. Scriptum quippe per Hieremiam memini Prophetam, "*Ecce constitui te super gentes* "*et super regna, ut evellas et destruas, et disperdas et dis-* "*sipes, et ædifices et plantes.*"[1] Talibus igitur exhortatus doctrinis,[2] quibus nos Dominus per Prophetam clementer admonuit, agens, Christo favente,[3] in terris, quod ipse juste egit in cœlis, extricans videlicet Domini cultura criminum spurcitias, virtutum semina sedulus agricola inserui.

fol. 28 a.

Qua ratione, Clericos eliminans, Monachos collocavit. Cap. VIII.

Timens ne æternam incurrerem miseriam, si adepta potestate, non facerem quod ipse, qui operatur omnia quæ in cœlo vult et in terra, suis exemplis justus exa-

[1] Jerem. i. 10.
[2] MS. reads *doctoribus*.
[3] *favente*] Cott. MS. reads *faciente*.

A.D. 966. minator innotuit, vitiorum[1] cuneos canonicorum e diversis nostri regiminis cœnobiis Christi vicarius eliminavi. Quod nullis mihi intercessionibus prodesse poterant, sed potius, ut beatus ait Gregorius, "*Justi vindictam judi-" "*cis provocarent qui variis vitiorum nævis contaminati,*" "*non agentes quæ Deus jubendo volebat, omnia quæ nole-*" "*bat rebelles faciebant,*" avidus inquisitor advertens, gratos Domino monachorum cuneos, qui pro nobis incunctanter intercederent, nostri juris monasteriis devotus hilariter collocavi.

Quod Sancti Spiritus gratia compunctus, Abbatem et Monachos in Novo constituit Monasterio. CAP. IX.

Hac itaque ratione Sancti Spiritus attactus flamine, locum Domini mundans Wyntaniensis ecclesiæ Novi Monasterii arcisterium nostro Salvatori, ejusque genitrici semper Virgini Mariæ, et omnibus Apostolis, cum cæteris sanctis, dicatum restauravi. Sciens scriptum: "*Consentientes et facientes, pari constringuntur pœna re-*" "*bellionis, Omnipotentis voluntati obviantes,*" possessionem Domini usurpare non sustinens, clericos lascivientes repuli, ac veros Dei cultores monachico gradu fungentes, qui pro nostris nostrorumque inibi quiescentium excessibus sedulo intercederent servitio, quo eorum intercessionibus nostri regiminis status vigeret munitus, abbatem, Christo cooperante, eligens altithrono subjectus illic devote ordinavi. Hoc subnixe efflagitans deposco, ut quod in suis egi, hoc agat in mihi ab ipso conlatis, scilicet, adversarios nostros dejiciens, amicos sublimando provehat, ut inimicos sanctæ Dei ecclesiæ deprimens, amicos ejus, monachos videlicet, beatificans justificavi.

fol. 28 b. *De illorum anathemate qui Monachis insidiantur.* CAP. X.

Si autem qualibet occasione, diabolo instigante, contigerit, ut fastu superbientis arrogantiæ dejecti canonici monachorum gregem, quam ego venerans cum pastore in Dei constitui possessione, dejicere insidiando voluerint, agatur de eis et de omnibus, qui quolibet munere cæcati juvamen eis impenderint, quod actum est de angelis superbientibus et de protoplasto diaboli fraude

[1] *vitiorum*] Cott. MS. *vitiosorum*.

seducto, ut Paradisi, videlicet, limitibus sublimibusque regni cœlorum sedilibus ejecti, cum his, qui Domini famulatum aspernentes contempserunt, barathri incendiis detrusi jugi crucientur miseria. Nec inde evulsi se glorientur evasisse tormenta, sed cum Juda, Christi proditore, ejusque complicibus, Acheronte conglutinati, frigore stridentes, fervore perusti, lætitia privati, mœrore anxii, catenis igneis compediti, lictorumque metu perclusi, scelerum memoria confusi, totius bonitatis recordatione semoti, æterno lugubres puniantur cruciatu.

A.D. 966. Charter of King Edgar, continued.

Item, de anathemate insidiantium. CAP. XI.

Qui autem jam prædictos Novi Wyntaniensis ecclesiæ cœnobii monachos, vel quoslibet ejusdem ordinis nostro regimine degentes, e monasteriis, quæ vitiorum spurcitias expurgans Jesu Christo Domino nostro, victo dæmone adquisivi, eliminare præsumens voluerit, anathema sit; et eadem maledictione qua Cayn parricida, qui fratrem suum Abel stimulante invidia lividus interemit, mastigia addictus est, sine termino teneatur obnoxius, atque in Dei persecutione continuo perseverans, in hac vita nullum dignitatis adquirat honorem, nec in futuro sine miseria umquam persistat, sed cum Ananiæ et Saphiræ una Styx porragine ejulantem crucians complectatur.

De benedictione Monachos venerantium. CAP. XII.

Quicunque prætitulatos monachos bonis quibuslibet locupletans ditare voluerit, Creator cunctitenens clementer eos eorumque progeniem totius ubertate prosperitatis, hic et in futuro sæculo ditando locupletet. Scriptis decenter eorum in libro vitæ nominibus, cum Christo portionem in cœlorum habitaculis habeant, qui monachos suos, quos nostris congregatos temporibus possidet, vel verbis, vel factis, sanctitatis studio honoraverint.

Quales et qualiter Monachi in hoc Monasterio conversentur. CAP. XIII.

Regulares igitur monachi, non sæculares in præfato, Christo comite, degentes monasterio regulæ moribus

A.D. 966. obtemperent; patres venerantes spirituales, sanctorum patrum imitentur exempla; nil agentes, nisi quod communis monasterii regula, vel majorum demonstraverit norma. A sæcularibus igitur pompis remoti, toto nisu corporis custodiant et animæ castitatem. Humilitatis studio pollentes, corpus parcimoniæ vigore munientes, alacri constringant animo. Civium convivia intra urbem fol. 28 c. perpetuo interdictu fieri erubescant. In civitate degentes, in refectorio pompaticas lascivasque sæcularium delicias ut melancholiam apporiantes, licitis charitatavi utantur cibariis. Extra refectorium autem minime, nisi domo infirmorum ægroti decubuerint, edentes licite quæ jussi fuerint. Sacri summique ordinis hospites, si ratio exegerit, et peregrini ordinati longo terrarum spatio venientes, ad abbatis mensam in refectorio cautissime invitentur; laicis in hospitio concedens exhibeatur humanitas. Monachorum quispiam manducandi vel bibendi cum eis, secundum patrum decreta licentiam non habeat; in refectorio autem, edendi causa vel bibendi, non introducantur. Pauperes ut Christus ingenti cordis suscipiantur tripudio.

De Abbatum electione. CAP. XIV.

Divinarum studio scripturarum luculentissime eruditi, orationum frequentia assidue occupati, charitatis amplexu latissimi, fidei exercitio promptissimi, spe provehente sincerissimi, pace concorditer fixi, omniumque virtutum flore decorati, ad finem usque cœptum tantæ bonitatis initium, Christo juvante, perducentes eadem gloriosi fruantur libertate, quam beatus patronus Benedictus omnibus regulæ præcepto subjectis, instituit. Scilicet, ut post abbatis obitum, tunc temporis regentis, abbatem [ex eadem] ordinent congregatione quem sibi omnis concors congregatio, sive pars quamvis minima congregationis, salubriori elegerit consilio.

Qualiter Rex Abbatem et Monachos venerantes muniat. CAP. XV.

Reges itaque quicumque nostri fuerint successores, nullam extraneam personam, jus tyrannidis super monachos exercentem imponant, ne forte Deus eos damnans et regno deponat et vita. Electum vero a fratribus

Christi vicarium dignanter suscipiant, eumque charitatis igne succensi locupletando venerentur; juvamen in quantum indiguerit, Christi amore compuncti, alacriter impendant. Mutuo namque confortati juvamine, in nullo a regulæ præceptis discordantes, Domini gregem non mercenarii, sed pastores fidissimi, luporum rictibus eximentes intrepidi defendant. A.D. 966. Charter of King Edgar, continued.

*Qualiter Abbas et Monachi *Regem a dæmonum tentatione eripiant.* CAP. XVI.

Abbas autem armis succinctus spiritualibus monachorum cuneo hinc inde vallatus, charismatum cœlestium rore perfusus, aerias dæmonum expugnans versutias; regem omnemque sui regiminis clerum, Christo, cujus virtute dimicat, juvante, a rabida hostium persecutione invisibilium solerter spiritus gladio defendens, fidei scuto subtili protegens, tutamine robusto prælians, triumpho miles eripiat imperterritus.

Qualiter Rex Abbatem et Monachos ab hominum persecutione defendat. CAP. XVII.

Rex itidem terrenus cœlestis castra Regis fortissimo roborans munimine, armis sæcularibus visibiles expugnans adversarios, hostiumque rabiem sævientium adnihilando dejiciens, Conditoris sui pascua gregemque solicita inexpugnabilis tueatur custodia, quatenus ad vitæ bravium perveniens æternis tripudians fruatur bonis, "*quæ nec oculus videre aliquatenus potuit humanus, nec in hominis cor ullatenus ascendit, quæ præparavit Deus diligentibus se.*" fol. 28 d.

De monasticæ possessionis libertate. CAP. XVIII.

Sint præfati monasterii rura, omnis[que] monachorum possessio, in rebus magnis vel modicis, internis vel externis, in urbanis vel suburbanis, prædiis, campis, pratis, pascuis, sylvis, molendinis, rivulorumque cursibus, æterna libertate in Christi nomine ejusque genitricis ditata.

A.D. 966. *Quod nullus sæcularium Monasterii possessionem inlicite usurpet.* CAP. XIX.

Sæcularium quispiam ausu temerario jus tyrannidis non in Christi cultura præsumptuosus exerceat. Non minuat, instigante Diabolo, quod Sancti Spiritus instinctu tam a me, quam a prædecessoribus meis, necnon a Catholicis utriusque sexus hominibus, largiflua concessum est dapsilitate.

De benedictione augentium. CAP. XX.

Augenti tribuat rerum cunctarum Opifex tranquillum vitæ præsentis excursum, longævam instantis temporis [vitam] futuram æternæ beatitudinis talionem, sufficientem victualium ubertatem, interminabile prosperitatis augmentum, copiosum virtutum omnium juvamen.

De maledictione minuentium. CAP. XXI.

Minuentem perpetua possideat miseria, in Domini manens persecutione, ejus genitricis sanctorumque omnium incurrat offensam, præsentis vitæ adversitas illi semper eveniat, nulla ei bonitatis accidat prosperitas, omnia ejus peculia inimici vastantes diripiant, in futuro autem æterni miserrimum cum hædis in sinistra positum damnent cruciatus; si non satisfactione emendaverit congrua, quod in Domini usurpans detraxit censura.

Quibus modis sæcularibus obtemperent, et quod nullius reatus hoc Domini Privilegium minuere valeat. CAP. XXII.

Tribus tantummodo causis sæcularibus obtemperent præceptis: rata, videlicet, expeditione, pontis arcisve constructione, alias æterna ditati glorientur libertate. Reatus quippiam si, incitante dæmone, seductus, vel abbas vel fratrum aliquis fragiliter, quod absit, contraxerit, justitia purgante secundum regulæ præceptum abolitus damnetur, maneatque præfatæ munificentiæ libertas Altithrono per nostram humilitatem oblata, ad monachorum usus gratuite sibi famulantium inviolabilis, æterna libertate jucunda, quia Deus, qui hanc privilegii

largifluam donationem locumque, cum universa monachorum familia, ruraque[1] omnia sacro subjecta cœnobio possidet, nunquam reatum commisit, nec ullo unquam tempore committet. Sit igitur præfata libertas æterna, quia Deus libertatis possessor æternus est.

A.D. 966.
fol. 29 a.
Charter of King Edgar, continued.

Quotiens et quare in anni circulo hoc fratribus legatur Privilegium. CAP. XXIII.

Anno incarnationis Dominicæ nongentesimo sexagesimo sexto, scripta est hujus privilegii syngrapha his testibus consentientibus, quorum inferius nomina ordinatim caraxantur:[2]

✠ Ego Edgar, divina largiente gratia, Anglorum Basileus, hoc privilegii donum nostro largiens Redemptori, locoque ejus sanctissimo primus omnium regum monachorum inibi collegium constituens, manu propria signum agiæ crucis imprimens confirmavi.

✠ Ego Dunstan, Dorobernensis ecclesiæ archiepiscopus, largifluam benevoli regis donationem venerans, crucis signaculo corroboravi.

✠ Ego Edmund, clito, legitimus præfati regis filius, crucis signaculum infantili florens ætate propria indidi manu.

✠ Ego Edward, eodem rege clito procreatus, præfatam patris munificentiam crucis signo consolidavi.

✠ Ego Ælfðryð, legitima præfati regis conjux, mea legatione monachos eodem loco rege annuente constituens, crucem impressi.

✠ Ego Eadgifu, prædicti regis avia, hoc opus egregium crucis taumate consolidavi.

✠ Ego Oscytyl, Eboracensis ecclesiæ archiepiscopus, confirmavi.

✠ Ego Aþelpolð, ecclesiæ Wyntoniensis episcopus, regis gloriosissimi benevolentiam, abbatem mea altum mediocritate, et alumnos quos educavi, illi commendans, crucis signaculo benedixi.

---

[1] *ruraque*] MS. reads *juraque*. | [2] *caraxantur*] *Sic* in both MSS.

A.D. 966.

Sees of the subscribing bishops:

✠ Ego Ælfstan, Londoniensis ecclesiæ pontifex, consolidavi.
Ramsbury. ✠ Ego Osulf, episcopus, confirmavi.
Worcester. ✠ Ego Ospold, episcopus, consignavi.
Wells. ✠ Ego Byschtelm, episcopus, confirmavi.
Rochester. ✠ Ælfstan, episcopus, consolidavi.
Selsey. ✠ Ego Eadelm, episcopus, confirmavi.
Hereford. ✠ Ego Aðulf, episcopus, consignavi.
Lichfield. ✠ Ego Wynsyge, episcopus, confirmavi.
✠ Æscpig, abbas, consolidavi.
✠ Ego Osgar, abbas, consignavi.
✠ Ego Osobysihe,[1] abbas.
✠ Ego Ælfstan, abbas.
✠ Ego Æðelgar, abbas, primus huic loco abbas ordinatus.
✠ Ego Osdgar, dux.
✠ Ego Æðelstan, dux.
✠ Ego Æðelpine, dux.
✠ Ego Æðelpearð, minister.
✠ Ego Ælfpearð, minister.
✠ Ego Wulfstan, minister.

Omnes qui nominatim huic privilegio regis jussu descripti videntur,[2] posteritatis nostræ prosapiam subnixe deposcimus, ut manuum nostrarum vadimonium Christi cruce firmatum nequaquam violantes irritum faciant; si successorum quispiam temeritatis ausu violare præsumpserit, corporis et sanguinis Jesu Christi participatione privatus, perpetua damnatus perditione, anathema[3] sit, nisi divino propitiante respectu, ad humilem satisfactionem resipiscens, conversus fuerit.

Sequitur Carta de Areltone [? Dunkstone], *Titellescumbe, et Wynterburne.*

Carta de Dunkstone, fol. 29 b.

Annuente altithroni Moderatoris imperio totius Albionis triviatim potitus regimine, non immemor ob hoc mihi recidiva fore concessa ut his strenue æterna lucrarer.

[1] *Osobysihe*] *Sic* in MS. In the copy of this Charter contained in the Cotton MS., Vesp. A. viii., *Ordbyrtht.* This MS. gives eight additional signatures which do not appear in the *Liber de Hyda.*

[2] *videntur*] Cott. MS., Vesp. A. viii., reads *videmur.*

[3] *anathema*] MS., *anathemata.*

Quapropter ego Edgar, totius Britanniæ Basileus, quasdam villas, ut nominantur, Dunkstone,[2] habens quinque hydas terræ et ecclesiam; Sueyse, cum viginti-octo hydis terræ et ecclesia; Titelescumbe, cum decem hydis terræ;[3] et quandam ruris [particulam], duos videlicet cassatos terræ, loco qui celebri Wynterburna nuncupatur vocabulo, do et concedo in puram et perpetuam eleemosinam novæ Wyntoniensi ecclesiæ beato Petro apostolorum principi dicatæ, necnon Sancto Edocio, cujus reliquiæ inibi miraculis coruscant,[4] cum omnibus utensilibus, pratis, videlicet, pascuis, rivulis, [quæ] æterna largita sunt hæreditate, perspicuis;[5] ut canonicos qui incorrigibiles perdurarent de ecclesia dicta ejeci, monachos de Abindoniæ loco substitui. Sint autem prædictæ villæ, rus, mansiones, terræ, rivuli, omni terrenæ servitutis jugo libera, tribus exceptis, rata, videlicet, expeditione, pontis arcisve restauratione. Si quis autem hanc nostram donationem in aliud quam constituimus transferre voluerit, privatus consortio sanctæ Dei ecclesiæ æternis barathri incendiis lugubris jugiter cum Juda, Christi proditore, ejusque complicibus, puniatur, si non satisfactione emendaverit congrua, quod contra nostrum deliquit decretum. Anno Domini, etc.[6] Titelescombe, and Winterbourne.

Sequitur Connotatio terminorum de duobus hydis terræ pertinentibus ad Wynterborne; A.D. 966.

In lingua Saxonica:—

Ðis ꞅindon þa landᵹemæꞃa æt Ƿinteꞃbuꞃnan, to þam .ii. hidan: æꞃeꞅt, oꝼ Cipenanna dene, andlanᵹ ꞅuꞃh binnan Ƿanteꞃcnolle, innan þone peᵹe; þonne oꝼ þam peᵹe ut æt noꞃðᵹæte, on þone ꞅmalan pæþ; oꝼ þam ꞅmalan pæþ innan Boundaries of land at Winterbourne.(1) in Anglo-Saxon.

---

[1] In margin of MS.

[2] In MS. *Aveltone* [*i.e.* Alton] was first written; then struck out with the pen, and *Dunkstone* written above it.

[3] Here the words *et ecclesia* have been written, and struck out.

[4] *coruscant*] Cott. MS., Vesp. A. viii., reads *clarescunt*, and the correction is intercalated in Macclesfield MS.

[5] *perspicuis*] *Sic* in Macclesfield and in Cotton MSS.

[6] *Domini, etc.*] *Sic* in MS., these words being added in the margin. What follows in Cotton MS. will be found in the Appendix of this Volume.

A.D. 966 þa heꞃeꞅtꞃet; þonne andlanᵹ þæꞃe heꞃeꞅtꞃet inne þæꞃe ꞃeadan hañ; þonne oꝼ þæꞃe ꞃeadan hañ, andlanᵹ þæꞃe ꝼuꞃh eꝼt inne Cipenanna dene, caraxantur.[1]

Sequitur Connotatio, in Anglicis:[2]—

The same, (2) in English. These ben the twey hyde markys, that longen to Wynterborne: Begyn, first, at Chyppendene, so forth, along the furw, wyth inne Wantisknolle; fro Wantysknolle wythynne the wey; than fro that wey owth to the north-ȝate, to the small pathe; fro the small pathe, forthwyth ynne Herestret, than along Herestret, wythynne the reed hegge; than fro the red hegghe, along the furw, aȝen wythynne Chyppyndene.

Sequitur Connotatio limitum prædictorum, in lingua Latina:—

The same, (3) in Latin. Hi[3] sunt limites duarum hydarum terræ apud Wynterburne: Incipias in primis apud Chyppendene, sic per longum pertranseas furgum quod jacet infra Wantisknolle; a Wantisknolle ad intra pertranseas viam inibi jacentem: ab illa via ad extra ad limitem vocatum *the northȝate*, recte ad parvam illam semitam; ab illa semita recte ad interiora limitis vocata *Herestret*; tunc per
fol. 29 c. longum *Herestret* ad intra limitem nuncupatum *the Red hegghe*; deinde a *Red hegghe*, per longum furgum illud, iterum ad intra Chyppendene.

Anno Dominicæ incarnationis nongentesimo sexagesimo sexto scripta hæc carta, concessio, et donatio; his testibus consentientibus:—

✠ Ego Edgarus, rex Anglorum, hoc donum, nostro largiente Redemptore, locoque ejus sanctissimo primus omnium regum monachorum inibi collegium constituens, manu propria signum ✠ agiæ crucis imprimens, confirmavi.

✠ Ego Dunstanus, Dorobernensis ecclesiæ archiepiscopus, largifluam benevoli regis donationem venerans, crucis signaculo ✠ corroboravi.

✠ Ego Edmundus, clito, legitimus præfati regis

[1] caraxantur] *Sic* in MS.

[2] See the translation in Appendix.

[3] *Hi*] MS. *Hu*.

filius, crucis signaculum infantuli ✠ florens ætate propria indidi manu. Iterum, A.D. 966. Charter of King Edgar, continued.

✠ Ego Edwardus, eodem rege clito procreatus, præfatam ✠ patris munificentiam crucis signo consolidavi.

✠ Ego Estrild,[1] legitima præfati regis conjux, mea concessione monachis eodem loco ✠ dono regis crucem impressi.

✠ Ego Ediua, prædicti regis ava, ✠ hoc donum regis crucis taumate consolidavi.

✠ Ego Asketillus, Eboracensis ecclesiæ archiepiscopus, donum regis confirmavi.

✠ Ego Athelwoldus, ecclesiæ Wyntoniensis episcopus, donum regis confirmavi.

✠ Ego Athelstanus, Londoniensis ecclesiæ episcopus, donum regis confirmavi.

✠ Ego Oswaldus, episcopus, donum regis confirmavi.

✠ Ego Othulphus,[2] episcopus, donum regis confirmavi.

✠ Ego Byrthelmus, episcopus, donum regis confirmavi.

✠ Ego Aldelmus, episcopus, donum regis confirmavi.

✠ Ego Athulphus, episcopus, donum regis confirmavi.

✠ Ego Anisius, episcopus, donum regis confirmavi.

✠ Ego Ascuuyus, abbas, donum regis confirmavi.

✠ Ego Osgarus, abbas, donum regis confirmavi.

✠ Ego Albryctus, abbas, donum regis confirmavi.

✠ Ego Alfstanus, abbas, donum regis confirmavi.

✠ Ego Algarus, primus abbas huic loco ordinatus, Christo gubernante, benevoli regis donationem accepi et confirmavi.

✠ Ego Alfherd, dux, donationem regis confirmavi.

✠ Ego Aelfeac, dux, confirmavi.

✠ Ego Ordarus, dux, confirmavi.

✠ Ego Athelgarus, dux, confirmavi.

✠ Ego Alwynus, comes, confirmavi.

✠ Ego Burthnotus, comes, confirmavi.

✠ Ego Wlune [?], miles, confirmavi.

✠ Ego Brycfertus, miles, confirmavi.

✠ Ego Oswardus, miles, confirmavi.

✠ Ego Athelwardus, miles, confirmavi.

✠ Ego Wylferdus, miles, confirmavi.

✠ Ego Byrthancus, miles, confirmavi.

✠ Ego Wlwynus, miles, confirmavi.

✠ Ego Wlstanus, miles, confirmavi.

---

[1] *Estrild*] *Sic* in MS. for Ælfþriþ. See above, p. 201.

[2] *Othulphus*] *Sic* in MS. for *Osulphus*.

[CHAPTER XX.]

A.D. 975. *Incipit* CHRONICA SANCTI EDWARDI REGIS ET MARTYRIS, FILII EDGARI REGIS.

Cap. XX. Chronica Sci. Edwardi Regis et Martyris.

Accession of Edward the Martyr, A.D. 975.

fol. 29 d.

Anno Domini nongentesimo septuagesimo quinto, Edwardus juvenis, filius primogenitus Edgari regis, ope sancti Dunstani caeterorumque praesulum in regem erigitur, contra voluntatem quorundam optimatum, et potissime novercae suae Elfrithae, quae filium suum Etheldredum septennem provehere conabatur, ut sic ipsa potius sub ejus nomine imperaret. Regnavitque quasi quatuor annis. Ex tunc felicitas regni minuta est. Nam visa est in firmamento stella comata, quae semper vel pestem provincialium, vel mutationem regni, portendere solet. Nec mora, secuta est sterilitas arvi, fames hominum, mors animalium. Sed etiam Alferus, princeps Merciorum, reginae Alfrithae per omnia favens, ejectis monachis quos Edgarus instituerat, clericos cum concubinis reinduxit; sed Dunstanus et comes Est-Anglorum viriliter restiterunt. Clerici namque nuper expulsi rediviva jurgia suscitarunt, dicentes, miserabile fore dedecus ut novus advena veteres incolas a sedibus pellat, hoc non Deo gratum, qui veteri habitatori hoc concessit, nec probo homini hoc acceptum, qui sibi illud timere posset, quod alteri fieri vidisset. Ea de re celebri synodo apud Wyntoniam primo coacta, imago crucifixi de pariete locuta est, veram Dunstani viam fore, sed adhuc non sedatis animis tortuosorum, apud Calne, vicum regium, concilium indictum est. Ubi cum, absente rege propter tenellam ad hoc aetatem, considentibus in coenaculo Angliae senatoribus, sanctus Dunstanus validis convitiorum jaculis impeteretur, solarium totum, cum axibus et trabibus, dissiluit et cecidit, quibusdam exinde peremptis, quibusdam per-

Appearance of a comet, and what ensued.

Quarrels of the monks and secular priests.

Councils held at Winchester and at Calne.

The fall of the floor at Calne.

petuo læsis. Omnibus autem saltem contritis, excepto Dunstano, qui probe evasit. Quod quidem miraculum peperit subsequentibus illius querelæ silentium. A.D. 975.

Murder of King Edward.

Dum igitur[1] juvenis Edwardus venatu lassus in redeundo sitiret, inter pocula quæ sibi noverca porrexit, sica percussus [est.] Unde et sonipede[2] suo quibus poterat viribus ad effugiendum agitato, uno pede lapsus, alteroque per devia tractus, undante cruore, apud Corvesgate signa mortis dedit. Tunc ipsi apud Warham per triennium ignobiliter sepulto arriserunt divina miracula. Nam cœlesti luce de summis evulsa,[4] claudus recepit gressum,[5] mutus, cæcus, et surdus organum, omnis denique invalitudo sospitatis[6] sumpsit[7] statum. Quo rumore excitata[8] interfectrix ipsius properat jumento vecta, quod quidem nec flagris nec clamoribus accedere potuit; mutatum sæpius jumentum illud[9] idem ostendit, quamobrem quod ipsa non potuit, per alium effecit. Nam Alferus,[10] minister ejus, qui nuper in Mercia extrusis monachis clericos induxerat, corpus Edwardi apud Septoniam, quæ est Schaftysbyrye,[11] sollenniter[12] tumulavit.

His burial and translation.

Succedente tempore pars corporis ejus apud Leofmonasterium, id est Leministram, juxta Herefordiam, [pars apud Abendon, translata est.][13] [Locus vero apud Septoniam,][15] ubi pulmo ejus adhuc integra viriditate palpitat, Edwardistowe nuncupatur; ut dicit Ranulphus Cestrensis, in suo *Polychronicon*, libro sexto, capitulo duodecimo.[15]

fol. 30 a.

Nunneries founded by Elfrida.

Et, ut scribit Willelmus Malmesbyriensis, libro secundo, *De Regibus*, pro hac interfectione, prædicta Elfritha duo construxit monasteria fœminarum, non longe a Saresbyria, unum apud Ambresbyry,[16] et aliud apud Werwelle, in comitatu

---

[1] R. Higden.
[2] MS., *sompedede.*
[3] MS., *Sunt.*
[4] R. Higden, *emissa.*
[5] MS., *egressum.*
[6] MS., *hospitatis.*
[7] R. Higden, *suscepit.*
[8] R. Higden, *excita.*
[9] R. H., *id.*
[10] R. H., *Elferus.*
[11] R. H., *Schaftesburia.*
[12] MS., *solempniter.*
[13] Not in Higden.
[14] MS. omits all the words within brackets, and leaves both sentences incomplete.
[15] Higden's account is abridged from Malmesbury with some variations.
[16] Malmesbury mentions Elfrida's retirement to Wherwell, and her austere penances, but says nothing of the foundation of the *two* monasteries. (Compare § 162 of Hardy's text with § 157.) The Hyde Chronicler obviously continues to copy Higden, to the end of this paragraph.

A.D. 975. Suthamptunensi, per septem miliaria distans a Wyntonia; ubi ipsa, deposita terrena pompa, diu et dire pœnituit, jugi cilicio et jejunio corpus frangens, quod quondam fuerat speciosum; cruces quas poterat jugiter fronti et pectori imprimens, ibique requiescit. Nec tamen omnino vindictam evasit Elferus[1] prædictus quin et Alfricus,[2] qui post annum a tumultatione prædicti martyris a pediculis vermibus penitus sit consumptus. Higden.

Fulbert, bishop of Chartres; and a legend concerning him.

His temporibus floruit Fulbertus, Carnotensis episcopus, vir quidem in beatæ Mariæ amore præcellens. Qui inter cætera opera laudabilia, composuit in laudem beatissimæ Virginis Mariæ illa duo responsoria, *Stirps Jesse; Solem Justitiæ;* et hymnum,[3] *Chorus Novæ Jerusalem.* Cui aliquando ægrotanti, tanquam in mortis janua constituto, apparuit beata Virgo Maria ac quid timeret quæsivit. Cui ille, "Domina mea, de tua mi-"sericordia spero, sed de Filii tui judicio pertimesco." Ad quem illa, "Ne timeas: et ut certiorem te faciam de "futuro, nunc te convalescere scias." Et mox de sinu mamillam extrahens, tres guttas preciosi lactei liquoris ejus faciei instillavit, et abiit. Ille statim convalescens, cœleste nectar, argenteo receptum vasculo, ad memoriam servari præcepit.

Explicit Chronica Sancti Edwardi Regis et Martyris, filii inclyti Regis Edgari primogeniti.

---

[1] R. H., *Elfricus.*
[2] *Sic* in MS.
[3] MS. *ympnum.*

[CHAPTER XXI.]

Incipit CHRONICA ETHELDREDI REGIS FILII EDGARI REGIS, ET FRATRIS SANCTI EDWARDI REGIS ET MARTYRIS.

[§ 1. *Life and Character of Ethelred.—Conflicts with the Danes.—Early History of Canute.*]

Cap. XXI. Chronica Regis Etheldredi II. A.D. 979.

Anno Dominicæ incarnationis nongentesimo septuagesimo nono, Etheldredus filius Edgari et Elfridæ regnum adeptus, obsedit potius quam rexit annis triginta septem. Ejus vitæ cursus, sævus in principio, miser in medio, turpis in exitu, asseritur: ut scribunt Willelmus Malmesbiriensis, *De Regibus*, libro secundo, et Ranulphus Cestrensis in suo *Policronicon*, libro sexto, capitulo tertiodecimo: Istius regis ignaviam[1] prædixerat beatus Dunstanus, fœdo exemplo admonitus. Nam cum pusiolus in fontem baptismi mergeretur, circumstantibus episcopis, alvi profluvio sacramenta interpolavit. Qua de re[2] ille perturbatus, "Per Deum," inquit, "et matrem ejus, ignavus homo "erit iste."

Incident at Ethelred's baptism.

Ut enim scribit Willelmus Malmesbiriensis *De Regibus*, libro secundo: Cum iste Etheldredus juvenis esset decem annorum et de sui fratris Sancti Edwardi per matrem suam interfectione plurimo tempore a fletibus lacrimarum continere se non potuit; qua de re suam genitricem ira furentem[3] adeo irritavit, ut quia flagellum ad manum non habebat, arreptis candelis, innocentem fere usque ad mortem cæderet. Unde et juvenis factus exanimis pro crudelitate illata filio matrem ad lacrymas provocabat.[4] Quapropter Etheldredus tota vita suo ita candelas

Another anecdote of Ethelred's childhood.

fol. 30 b.

---

[1] W. of Malmesbury, *Ignaviam ejus.*

[2] W. M., *Qua re.*

[3] W. M., *fletu suo furentem genitricem*, &c.

[4] W. M., *nec prius desisteret quam pene exanimem, et ipsa lachrymis infunderet.*

A.D. 979. exhorruit in posterum, ut nunquam ante se pateretur inferri lumen earum. Propterea deinceps cum lumine tortarum sibi temporibus administrabatur.

Ethelred's coronation.

Matris igitur ejus suffragio proceribus congregatis, a beato Dunstano, Dorobernensi archiepiscopo, apud Kyngeston, Etheldredus elito elegans in regem levatus ac coronatus est. Componens vero beatus Dunstanus diadema[1] in regio capite non se conticuit, quin spiritum propheticum totis medullis haustum ore pleno effunderet: Malmesbury "quia," inquit, "per mortem fratris tui aspirasti ad reg-"num, propterea audi verbum Domini: Hæc dicit Dominus "Deus. Non delebitur peccatum ignominiosæ matris tuæ, et "peccatum virorum qui interfuerunt consilio illius nequam, "nisi multo sanguine miserorum comprovincialium. Et ve-"nient super gentem Anglorum mala, qualia non passa est "ex quo Angliam venit, usque ad tempus illud."

Hampshire coast ravaged by pirates, A.D. 981.

Nec multo post, id est, anno ejus tertio, videlicet, anno Domini nongentesimo octogesimo primo, venerunt ad portum Suthamptunensem septem naves piratarum, et depopulatis oris maritimis refugerunt in altum. Nam orta gravi dissensione inter regem Etheldredum et Rofensem episcopum, rex urbem Rofensem obsedit.

Ethelred's quarrel with the bishop of Rochester, and its consequences.

Quod audiens, beatissimus Dunstanus, Dorobernensis ecclesiæ archipræsul, mandat regi ut a furore suo desistat, nec sanctum Andream loci illius patronum irritet. Rex vero Etheldredus, spernens monita sancti viri, propositum inceptum implere satagit. Cernens vero beatus Dunstanus regis obstinantiam, mittit ei centum libras, ut saltem sic obsidionem solvat. Quibus acceptis, miratur Dunstanus hominis cupiditatem, unde per nuncios regiæ excellentiæ talia verba mandavit: "Quia prætulisti aurum Deo, argentum apostolo, cupi-"ditatem tuam mihi, venient cito super te mala, sed "non me vivente."

Renewed incursions

Biennio igitur post hoc, mortuo Dunstano, anno decimo regni ejus, venerunt Dani in Angliam. Portus

[1] *Componens*, &c.] W. M., *Jam vero diadema componens*, &c.

omnes infestant, ubique discurrunt; et dum nescitur ubi eis a comprovincialibus occurri debeat, a Siricio, post Dunstanum archiepiscopum Dorobernensis ecclesiæ secundo, tale exiit decretum, ut repellerentur argento, qui non poterant ferro. Solutisque decem millibus librarum cupiditatem Danorum ad tempus expleverunt. Anno enim illo quo obiit beatus Dunstanus, multa mala Angliæ evenerunt.[1] Urbs Suthamptoniæ, et insula Thanet juxta Cantiam, monasterium Sancti Petroci in Cornubia, et provincia Legecestrensium, per Danicos piratas devastantur. Civitas Londoniarum igne proprio concremata est. Pestes Anglorum genti acciderunt, scilicet febris hominum, lues animalium quæ Anglice "schitta," Latine "fluxus interaneorum" vocatur.

of the Danes. A.D. 988.

Hujus beati Dunstani vitam Osduerus,[2] Cantuariensis ecclesiæ monachus, plenam virtutibus et prodigiis descripsit. Inter quæ refert quod, dum ad rogatum cujusdam matronæ religiosæ Dunstanus sacerdotalem stolam imaginibus Apostolorum et Martyrum insigniret, audita est cythara parieti appensa, modulos illius antiphonæ: *Gaudent in cœlis animæ sanctorum*, etc., absque humano impulsu, dulciter insonare. Item, narrat quod Dunstanus, varia artis mechanicæ industria insignitus, dum in cella sua juxta Glastoniam calicem quendam opere aurifico effigiaret, adfuit Sathan, corporali specie sibi voluptatum phantasmata immittens. Quod Dunstanus, in spiritu comperiens, forcipibus suis ignitis nasum dæmonis comprehendit, et tenuit, donec dæmone voluntate factum hoc convicaneis innotesceret. Item, Dunstanus, aliquando soporatus, audivit spiritus angelicos suaviter psallere: "*Kyrie* "*eleison, Christe eleison;*" cujus modulos harmoniæ adhuc contineret tropus ille Anglis famosus, "*Kyrie rex splendens.*"

fol. 30 c. Legend of Dunstan.

Dunstano vero mortuo, supervenerunt Dani quasi in quolibet Angliæ portu, ita ut nesciretur ubi illis posset occurri. Quapropter quos ferro repellere non possent, argento repulerunt, solvendo primo per annum, consilio Ciricii archiepiscopi, qui Dunstano successerat,

Subsidies paid to the Danes.

---

[1] MS., *evenit.*

[2] *Osduerus*] *Sic* in MS.

decem millia librarum; deinde xvi. millia; tertio, xx. millia; quarto, xxiv. millia librarum; post, triginta millia librarum; tandem, quadraginta millia librarum; donec, pecunia deficiente, iterum ad rapinas tenderent.

Treachery of Elfric.

Ad haec Elfridus,[1] quidam navibus regiis praefectus, nocte pugnam praecedente, ut vilis transfuga, ad hostes secessit, praemuniens eos de quibus deberent praecavere; qua de causa filius ejus, Algarus, exoculatus est. Iterum tum rediit Elfricus sed iterum defecit, unde et Dani totam Northanhymbriam depraedantes, Londoniamque obsidentes, regem coegerunt ad tributa.

Baptism of Anlaf.

Interea Elphegus, Wyntoniensis episcopus, Anlafum regem Danorum datis obsidibus, regi Etheldredo adduxit, quem rex Etheldredus de fonte suscepit, episcopusque confirmavit. Unde ille deinceps nil nocens ad sua rediit. Sed nec sic quievit malum quin etiam ut idem recapta hostes succedentes patriam vastaverint.

Growth of dissension and anarchy in England.

Et cum in re bellica valeat plurimum ducis praesentia, spectata audacia, usus et bellandi disciplina, his inter Anglos tunc deficientibus, scilicet quando exercitus colligebatur, si naves fabricarentur, nihil prospere processit; quia gens nostra non cohibita ad rapinas incessit, non animata facile fugit, naves nostras tempestas dissolvit, reliquas servatas, Wilnotus, quidam quem rex exlegaverat, subdole occupavit, mersit, aut incendit; et siquando duces ad consilium venerunt, minime consenserunt, quia plus de simultatibus domesticis, quam de necessitatibus publicis, consultabant. (fol. 30 d.) Ad haec sive quid utile decernerent, ad hostes cito deferebatur. Nam, praeter Elfricum praedictum, Edricus quidam quem rex Merciis praefecerat versutus nebulo, dissimulare peritus, fingere paratus, consilia regis ut fidus perquirebat, ut proditor seminabat. Interim, inedia grassante, hostes libere per quinque milliare praedam abducentes ad naves portabant. Tunc auctum est tributum Danis

[1] *Elfridus*.] *Sic* in MS.

persolvendum. Fuit autem conditio regis talis ut Anglos facile exhæredaret, ficto crimine opibus emungeret. In uxorem Emmam adeo [erat] protervus, ut ipsa raro cubili admissa, cum pellicibus volutaretur.

Hujus regis tempore, sedes episcopalis, quæ quondam Lyndyffarnensis[1] dicebatur, apud Dunelmum constituta est, et corpus Sancti Cuthberti ibidem translatum, quod dudum Ardulphus circumtulit. Removal of the See of Lindisfarn to Durham.

[2] Anno Domini millesimo, et regni sui vicesimo secundo, iste Etheldredus rex Emmam, Saxonice Elgivam vocatam, ducis Normanniæ Ricardi primi filiam, duxit in uxorem, *cui, scilicet Emmæ, erat ita protervus, ut ipsa raro cubili admissa, cum pellicibus volutaretur.* A.D. 1000.

Hujus regis regni anno tricesimo quarto, circa festum Sancti Matthei, Dani Cantuariam obsederunt, quæ urbs vicesimo obsidionis die, traditione Almari diaconi quem Sanctus Elphegus nuper liberaverat, ut scribit Cestrensis, in suo *Polychronicon*, libro sexto, capitulo sextodecimo, traditur et incenditur, abbas Sancti Augustini abire permittitur, grex ibi[3] decimatur, novem, scilicet, occisis, et decimo reservato; quorum alii ferro, alii præcipitio, alii per verenda suspensi, aut crinibus detracti, obierunt. Inter quos, almifluus pontifex Elphegus capitur, septem mensibus vinculatur, variis apud eos pœnis illuditur. Quamobrem ira Dei in populum homicidam adeo desæviit, ut dolor viscerum, nunc denos, nunc vicenos, ad magnum numerum assumeret; quapropter monebantur tum a fidelibus ut præsuli satisfacerent, sed differunt. Nam Sabbato sancto Paschæ optionem præsuli proponunt, nunc aut tria millia libra- Siege of Canterbury by the Danes, A.D. 1011. Imprisonment of archbp. Elphege.

[1] *Sic* in MS.

[2] From this paragraph, the Chronicle seems to be continued in another, although similar, hand. And the sentence which closes the last preceding paragraph but one is, it will be seen, almost literally repeated.

[3] MS. *sibi*.

Martyrdom of the archbishop, A.D. 1012.

Translation of his remains, A.D. 1022.

rum solvat, aut vita careat. Ipse vero totum renuens, prohibuit suis fidelibus ne quis quicquam pro sua redemptione daret. Unde et Dani, ex hoc gravius exasperati, vino æstuantes, Sabbato sequenti præsulem educunt, lapidibus et ossibus bovinis, tertio decimo kalendas Maii, sanctum virum interfecerunt; sepultura ei negatur, donec postera die lignum aridum, sanguine ejus intinctum, viridesceret. Cujus corpus die sequenti Londoniæ delatum, in ecclesia Sancti Pauli honorifice est sepultum. Postmodum tamen, concedente Canuto rege Danico, ad propriam ecclesiam est relatum corpus integrum, ut refert Willelmus Malmesbyriensis, libro secundo,[1] *De Pontificibus*.

Episode on the life and character of Elphege.

fol. 31 a.

Iste Elphegus, ut scribit idem Willelmus, ibidem, post monachicum habitum apud Dyrherst susceptum, anachoritice apud Bathoniam vixit, monachos postmodum ibidem congregavit, qui ut fieri solet in magno collegio corruptelam contraxerunt. Nam quidam ex eis, nesciente patre Elphego, convivia de nocte facere, usque ad diurnam lucem fere, potationibus indulgere, consueverunt. Sed hujusmodi factionis signifer Deo ulciscenti in medio potationum æde expiravit. Quod pater, ex sonitu comperiens, ad fenestram accessit; duos dæmones corpus illud contundere vidit. At dum miser ille suffragium quæreret, responderunt dæmones, "Nec tu obedisti Deo, nec nos tibi obediemus. Tandem, suasione beati Andreæ Dunstano apparentis,

Elphege succeeds Ethelwold in the see of Winchester, A.D. 984.

factus est Elphegus præsul Wentanus, post mortem sanctissimi patris Athelwoldi, anno, videlicet, Dominicæ incarnationis nongentesimo octogesimo quarto, anno regni regis Etheldredi sexto, et sedit in cathedra pontificatu viginti-duobus annis. Toto enim tempore carnibus edendis nunquam nisi æger indulsit. De nocte

[1] *libro secundo.*] *Sic* in MS. for *primo*.

vero fallens custodes, demersus ad ilia, stabat in amne, laudes Deo, usque ad diluculum, solvens. Demum, post viginti duos annos in præsulatu Wentano exactos, sedem Cantuariensem invitus ascendit. Romam tamen pro pallio tendens, in quodam viculo rebus suis spoliatur, ubi dum, Deo vindicante, viculus ille arderet, convicanei scelus suum cognoscentes, veniam rogant, rapta restituunt, precibus Elphegi ignem extinctum cernunt.

Hoc anno, tertio kalendas Octobris, fluctus maximus, quod Græci Euripon, nos Ledonem[1] vocamus, ultra solitum ita excrevit, ut villas et homines submergeret. **Inundation, A.D. 1014?**

Iste Etheldredus omnes Danos in Anglia commorantes occidi præcipit, quæ erat causa quare multa mala in regnum Angliæ evenerunt. Nam propter crudelitatem in cives suos ostensam, Swanus, rex Dacorum, circumnavigata Estanglia, cum classe sua Humbre flumen intravit, et per Trentam flumen usque Geynesburgh processit, cui incolæ qui ad boream Watlyngestrete habitant, obsidibus datis, fidelitatem juraverunt. Ille autem classem suam, cum illis obsidibus, filio suo Canuto commendavit, dum ipse Australes Mercios vastaret, mares occidens, et fœminas suæ suorumque libidini reservans. Inde Oxoniam et Wyntoniam cepit, sed versus Londoniam tendens, dum pontem vere quæreret, multos de suis in flumine Thamisiæ amisit. De Londonia tamen per regis Etheldredi præsentiam pulsus, Westsaxoniam subjugavit, quod videntes Londonienses miserunt illi obsides. **Massacre of the Danes, A.D. 1002.**

Inde consternatus, rex Etheldredus uxorem suam Emmam, cum duobus filiis suis, Alfredo et Edwardo, una cum Londoniensi episcopo ad Ricardum secundum, **Ethelred sends his family into Normandy,**

---

[1] *Ledonem*] MS. reads *Londonem*. The Chronicler is here abridging Malmesbury, who applies the term *ledo* to the spring tide instead of to the neap. (Hardy's edit., i. 297).

and follows them.

comitem Normanniae, Emmae fratrem, transmisit. Ipse interim apud Insulam Vectam naviter oberrans, sic Natale Domini celebrabat. Tandem, rebus omnino desperatis, Normanniam et ipse navigabat. Swanus, ex hoc magis elatus, ad cumulum propriae damnationis, ex urbe Sancti Edmundi Martiris grande tributum exegit, quod, nisi solveretur, urbi incendium, civibus exitium, comminatus est. Insuper et Sancto Edmundo probrose detraxit, sed imminente vespera, in medio commilitonum suorum, apud villam de Geynesburgh, pugione Sancti Edmundi confossus est, sicque vociferans noctis crepusculo, tertio nonas Februarii obiit, anno gratiae millesimo tertiodecimo.

fol. 31 b.

Death of Sweyn, A.D. 1013.

Mortuo igitur Swano, Dani Canutum, filium ejus, in regem erigunt. Angli vero ad regem Etheldredum apud Normanniam mittunt, promittentes quod si benigniorem se ad illos solito exhiberet, excluso Canuto, illum praeoptarent. Ille oblatis assentiens, filium suum Edwardum pro pace firmanda praemisit. Postmodum rex, circa Quadragesimam, festine adveniens, Canutum de Lyndeseya profugavit. Tamen Canutus, fugam sibi consulens, apud Sandicum in Cantia omnes obsides, quondam patri suo traditos, truncari fecit manus et nares, et navigavit Daciam, anno sequenti reversurus.

Canute's cruelty to the hostages at Sandwich, and his flight.

Anno Domini millesimo quartodecimo, Canutus, circumnavigata Anglia,[1] partes Australes depraedavit. Cui viriliter occurrens elito Edmundus Irynsyde, dolo Edrici comperto se retraxit. Nam Edricus, cum suis, Canuto secedit. Rex vero Etheldredus tricesimo-octavo regni sui anno, obiit nono kalendas Maii, et, in ecclesia Sancti Pauli, Londoniae sepultus est. Post cujus mortem, episcopi, abbates, et terrae proceres, ejus progeniem

His return, A.D. 1014.

Death of Ethelred.

[1] This sentence seems to be incomplete. The Chronicler is, probably, abridging Florence, whose text reads thus: "Canutus . . . ad "Sandicum portum venit, et mox "*Cantia* circumnavigata, ostium "Fromae fluminis introivit," &c.

abnegantes, recognoverunt apud Suthamptoniam Canutum fore regem eorum. Ipse vero juravit quod foret illis fidelis dominus, secundum Deum et sæculum, sed adhuc istud non consecutum est effectum.

Sequitur Donatio Regis Etheldredi de Heantune, in Novum Monasterium Wyntoniæ, quod modo dicitur Hyda, anno regni sui quarto. A.D. 982.

Grant of Heanton to New Minster by Ethelred.

Omnicreantis disponente clementia cuncta suis obtemperant pasta[1] principiis, et hominum decus eximium præcipuis herumpagi perindiget consiliis; uti cujusdam perlucent præcluentissimi famina doctoris: "Omnia fac rato cum consilio, "postque factum non pœnitebis." Qua de re quicquid uspiam terrarum præpotentium sancitum decretumve fuerit consilio apicium serie caraxandum, firmandumque novimus, signifero calami fore notamine; ne successura sobolum posteritas philargyriæ pestifero illecti vestigio,[2] frustratum ire tentet conamine stolidissimo, quod proavum probitas statuit nobilissimo sophiæ instituta magisterio. Quamobrem ego Etheldredus totius Albionis Dei annuente clementia Basileus, quasdam terrarum particulas, tredecim videlicet mansas, in locis variis derivatas, ad monasterium Sancti Salvatoris, sanctorumque inibi quiescentium, animo serenissimo in perpetuam concedo

---

[1] *pasta*] *Sic* in MS. As in former instances, many corruptions in this proem must be left as they stand. The Charter is one of those which Alford has quoted, with this remark:—"Tunc incipit præfatio "ad morem sæculi turgida, quam "nec omittere debeo, nec possum "accurate describere; quia adhuc "ineditam, in manuscriptis codicibus solum reperio, ubi obscura "vocabula obscurius redduntur, et "interdum vitiose. Do igitur, ut "invenio."—Alford, *Annales Ecclesiæ Anglicanæ*, III. 400.

[2] *philargyriæ pestifero illecti vestigio*] MS. reads *philargine pestifero in lecta vestigio.*

A.D. 982. haereditatem, quæ ob cujusdam culpæ notam a quodam viro, Lufa vocitamine, perpetratam, ad
fol. 31 c. mei juris potestatem justissime sunt deputatæ; et ipsas easdem terrarum particulas, postea a me pretio mihi placito, affabilis mihi dux Athelmerus, cum centum videlicet auri mancusis comparavit; principum meorum utriusque ordinis testimonio constipatus. Ipse vero ævi labentis ultimam claudens diem, antedicta ruricula, cum omnibus quæ ad eadem pertinere poterant, ad monasterium prædictum Sancti Salvatoris, ubi tumulatus pausat, jure perpetuo libentissime concessit, quæ in suis semote locis, ut in sequentibus annotatur locata consistunt. Igitur in Insula quæ dicitur Vecta, septem hujus sunt terrae manentia, quatuor in locis divisa, duo quippe in loco cui nomen antiqui indidere *Ethcantune*,[1] et bina in loco cui vocabulum est insitum *at Bradingaburnan*, duoque in loco qui appellatur *at Meolordune*, una vero in illo prædiolo quod dicitur *Æsta Se*. Haec infra prædictam insulam omnia constant, ut prædiximus, locata. In alia denique insula quæ dicitur Postesig, quinque reperiuntur cassata. In loco qui usuali vocabulo appellatur *at Frodincgtune*, et unum quod noto onomate vocatur, *at Suggincgpyrþe*, et pratum fofoeni quod interjacet flumini quod dicitur *Meone*, et aquæductum quod cursum suum dirigit ad quoddam molendinum quod nominatur *Cyninges mylen*, quod alio, Latino videlicet, usu, nuncupatur "Regis Molendinum." Sint autem prædicta ruricula libera ab omni mundiali obstaculo cunctaque jugo servitu-

[1] For identification of the names of places mentioned here and elsewhere,—as far as is now practicable,—the reader is referred to the translation of the Saxon boundaries in the Appendix.

tis, cum omnibus ad ea pertinentibus campis, pascuis, pratis, sylvis, piscationibus, aquarumque cursibus, excepta expeditione, pontis arcisve instauratione. Sit autem hæc libertas firmissima, et si eventu contigerit temporum variante, vice aliquo quæpiam hominum libelli alicujus scedam ob obliterationem istarum apicum hæcque contra machinando demonstrare, sit omnimodis intercepta, omnique abolita veritatis industria cujuscumque regis antecessorum meorum tempore fuerit præscripta, quia uti in præscriptis insertum fore perspicitur ad mei juris aptissimam potestatem, meique ducis dominium, atque præfati monasterii libertatem, devenere. Si qui denique, mihi non optanti, hanc libertatis chartam, cupiditatis livore depressi, violare satagerint, cum agminibus terræ caliginis lapsi vocem audiant examinantis die magni judicii sibi dicentis:—"*Discedite a me, maledicti, in ignem æternum,*"[1] ubi cum dæmonibus ferreis sartaginibus crudeli torqueantur in pœna, si non ante mortem digna hoc emendaverint pœnitentia. A.D. 982. Charters of Ethelred, continued.

Istis vero terminis prædicta ruricula in suis divisa locis circumcincta esse videntur :—

Sequuntur Connotationes terminorum, in lingua Saxonica :—

Ðis sind þara tƿegra hida landgemæra to Heantune: ærest, on þone stænihtan ford east, andlang herþaðes; of þan herpaðe, sƿa hit gemearcod is, to ðære fulan dic; of þære fulan dic to ƿynnangeate; of ƿynnangeate andlang mearce, on þa stanynan hlyƿan; of þære hlyƿan, andlang fol. 31 d. Boundaries of the lands granted by the preceding charter, (1) in Anglo-Saxon.

[1] Matt. xxv. 41.

A.D. 982. mearce, on þa oðre stænenan hlyfan; of þære hlyfan innan þa ƿidan dic forð, andlang dic, on Beadinga burnan, to þære ealden hide ðe to niƿan mynstre ær hyrde on Ƿintanceastre; þanon on gerihte up andlang burnan eft on þone stænihtan ford.

Ðis synd þara tƿegra hida landgemæra æt Beadinga burnan: ærest on þæne stanihtan ford; of þan forda suð, andlang herpaðes, to Aðulfes hylle suð, andlang þære hina mearce, to þære ƿidan dic west, andlang dic on þone mor norð, andlang mores for innd[1] on Beadinga burnan andlang streames eft on þane stanihtan ford.

Ðis sind þara tƿegra hida landgemæra to Meoleburnantune: ærest of þan fulan geate east, andlang mearce, oð æsces hege; of æsces hege suð, andlang mearce, oð ðæt hlidgeat; of þan hlidgeate on Byrhtlafes mearce west, andlang Brihtlafes mearce oð Æþerices mearce; of Æþerices mearce norð, ofer dune, oð ðara hina mearce, andlang þara hina mearce of Ceollingƿuda east; of þara hina mearce oð ðæt fulegeat.

Ðis synd þara anre hida landgemæra æt Staðe: ærest up of sareðe to þan stane æt þan geate; of þan geate suð, andlang mearce, on þara hina mearce, to Tiecanfelda; ðonne gyt suð, andlang mearce, to þan stane þe stent æt Bennan hamme; þanon east, andlang mearce, on þone heal; of þan heal suð, andlang mearce, to Hƿateƿise; of Hƿateƿisce west on Ceolling burnan, andlang streames west, to ðære ƿidan dic norð; andlang dic, up on þæt geat; of þan geate, sƿa hit gemeareod is, on þone broc; andlang broces to fugel sleote; of þam sleote ut on sæ.

[1] *Sic* in MS.

A.D. 982. Charters of Ethelred, continued.

Ðiꞅ ꞅynꝺ þaꞃa ꝼiꝼ hiꝺa lanꝺᵹemæꞃa [to] Fꞃoꝺinᵹtune; æꞃeꞅt oꝼ þam ƿaꞃoðe up on Bꞃaꝺeƿateꞃ, ꞅƿa hit ᵹemeaꞃcoꝺ iꞅ; oꝼ Bꞃaꝺan ƿæteꞃe noꞃð, anꝺlanᵹ meaꞃce, on Meaꞃꞃan beoꞃᵹ; oꝼ Meaꞃꞃan beoꞃᵹe eaꞅt, anꝺlanᵹ meaꞃce, on Suttinᵹƿyꞃð;[1] oꝼ Suttinᵹƿyꞃðe on Dolmeꞃe; oꝼ Dolmeꞃe, anꝺlanᵹ meaꞃce, on Ƿiꝼaꝺel; oꝼ Ƿiꝼaꝺaelle anꝺlanᵹ meaꞃce, on ᵹolꝺꞅteꝺe; oꝼ ᵹolꝺꞅteꝺe, anꝺlanᵹ meaꞃꝺe, ut on ƿaꞃoðe.

Ðiꞅ ꞅynꝺ þaꞃa anꞃe hiꝺa lanꝺᵹemæꞃa to Suᵹᵹincᵹƿyꞃðe:[1] æꞃeꞅt oꝼ Ceoꝺoꞃbꞃicᵹe ƿeꞅt anꝺlanᵹ heꞃƿaðeꞅ oþþa tꞃeoƿa; oꝼ þam tꞃeoƿum on Tiꝺiceꞅhlæƿe; ðanon on þone noꞃðlanᵹan heꞃƿað; oꝼ þam heꞃƿaðe ƿeꞅt on þæꞅ moꞃeꞅ heaꝼoꝺ; þanon noꞃð, anꝺlanᵹ moꞃeꞅ, oððone ƿyꞅctƿalan;[2] ðanon be ðam ƿyꞃtƿalan on þone ꞅtan; ðanon eaꞅt on þæt æƿylle, æt ƿuꝺatune; oꝼ þam æƿylle eaꞅt, ꞅya hit ᵹemeꞃceꝺ iꞅ, on þone ꞅtanihtan ƿeᵹ; þanon eaꞅt anꝺlanᵹ meaꞃce on Noðheaꞃꝺeꞅ meeꝺe, noꞃþeƿeaꞃꝺe; þanon ꞅuð, anꝺlanᵹ moꞃeꞅ, on Ceoꝺꝺoꞃbꞃicᵹe, anꝺ utlæꞅe miꝺ oðꞃum ꝼolce ᵹemæne.

Ðiꞅ iꞅ ꞅeo mæꝺ þe Eaꝺꞃeꝺ cynᵹᵹe an Luꝼan hiꞅ men on ece yꞃꝼe in to Suᵹᵹinᵹƿyꞃðe on hiꞅ ƿitena ᵹeƿitneꞅꞅe ꞅeo liᵹð betƿeox Meone anꝺ þæꞃe mylenꝺic, ðiꞅ he cyð on hiꞅ ƿitena ᵹeƿitneꞅe, þæt iꞅ, æꞃeꞅt, Ælꝼꞅiᵹe, Ælꝼeꞃeꞅ ꞅunu; fol. 32 a. anꝺ Ælꝼꞅiᵹe, Ƿulꝼꞅiᵹeꞅ ꞅunu; anꝺ Eaꝺꞃic cilꝺ, to ᵹeƿitneꞅꞅe; anꝺ Æðelƿeaꞃꝺ, Ƿulꝼðꞃyþeꞅ ꞅunu, him to ᵹeƿitneꞅꞅe; anꝺ þaꞃa hina on Ticceꝼelꝺa, anꝺ ꞅiððan oþꞃa ꝼoꞃ[1] maneᵹꞃa.

Sequuntur Connumerationes, in lingua Anglica:—

The same, (2) in English.

These ben te markys of the twey hyde lond at Heauntune: Begyn fyrst at Stenytanford by

[1] *Sic* in MS.

[2] *Sic* in MS for ƿyꞃtƿalan.

A.D. 982. est, along the lawe path; fro the law path, as hit is marked, to the fuldych; fro the fuldych to Wyngate; fro Wyngate along the merche to Stanlyp, now callyd Stanlyp, of oold ther was a quarey of ston; fro Stanlyp, along the merche, to that other Stanlyp; fro that Stanlyp withynne the wyd dyche forth, along the burne, est to Stenytanford.

These ben the markys of the twey hyde lond at Bedyngborne: Begyn at Stenytanford, fro the ford suth, alonge the lawpathes, to Athulphys hylle, suth, along the hyne merche, to the wyd dyche; west along the dyche, and thanne more north, along the morys, forth with Bedingburn along the stremys azen to Stenytanford.

These ben the markys of the too hyde lond at Melkburwtun: Begyn at Fulgate, est along the mersche to Aschehegge; fro Ascheege suth, alonge the mersch, to Lydgate; fro Lydgate to Byrhtlesis mersch west, a long Byrhtlesis mersch, to Edrykys mersch; fro Edrykys mersch north, evere the dune, to the hyne mersch; along the hyne mersch to Collyngewode est, fro hyne mersch to the Fulgate.

These ben the markys of the oon hyde lond at Stathe: Begynne up at the ware to the ston at the ȝate; fro the ȝate suth, along the mersch, to the hyne mersch, to Tychechanfeld; than turne suth along the mersch to the ston that stant at Benham; than est, along the mersch, to the hylle; fro the hylle suth, along the mersch, to Whatwyst; fro Whatwyst west to Collyngburne, along the stremis west, to the wyd dyche; north alonge the dyche up to the ȝate; fro the ȝate, as hyt ys markyd, to the brok; along the brokis to Fugylflete; fro the flete out in to the see.

These ben the markys of the five hyde lond at Frodyngtune: Begyn fro the ware up to the Bradwater, as hyt is marked; fro Bradwatyr north, along the mersch, to Mereburgh; fro Mereburgh est along the mersch to Suttingwrthe; fro Suttingwrth to Dolmere; fro Dolmere, along the mersch, to Wyfdelle; fro Wyfdelle along the mersch to Golstede; fro Goldstede, along the mersch, outh to the ware. A.D. 982. Charters of Ethelred continued.

These ben the markys of the oon hyde lond at Suttingwyrth: Begyn at Codyrbryge west along the lawe pathes to the tree, fro the tree to Tydyceshawe; fro thennys, be north the long lawpath; fro that path west, to the morys hede; fol. 32 b. than north along the moris for to thow comyst to Wystwalan to the ston; than est to the hedwelle at Wudutune; ffro that welle est, as hyt ys markyd, to Stenytanwey, than eest along the mersche on notheherdys mede northward, than suth along the morys to Chederysbryghe, and the comynge of the outh lese wyth othyr folk.

Thys ys the mede that Edred kyng grauntyd to Lufan hys man in to perpetual heretage at Suttyngwyrthe, by hys conseyl to bere wytnesse that hyt lyth betwext Mene and myle dyche; thys he seyd byfore hys wytnesse, that ys fyrst Elfsyge, Elferus sone; and Elfsyge, Wlfsygys sone, and Eadryk chyld, to bere wytnesse; and Athelward, Wlftherys sone; to bere hym wytnesse, and the servauntys of Tychefele; and syth mony othyr.

Sequuntur Connumerationes, in lingua Latina:—

Hi sunt limites[1] duarum hidarum terræ apud Heantune: Inprimis incipe apud Stenitanforde The same, (3.) in Latin.

[1] MS. inserts *et*.

A.D. 982. ex oriente per longum legalem semitam, ab illa semita, secundum quod limitatur, quousque pervenias ad terminum nuncupatum *Fuldiche*; ab illo loco quousque pervenias ad limitem vocatum *Wyngate*, a Wyngate per longum prati paludosi usque ad *Stanlyp*, sic vocatum a lapidea minera; ab illo loco per longum tendens, per pratum paludosum, ad aliud *Stanlyp*. Ab illo loco, ad intra latam fossam, recte per longum quousque pervenias ad Bedyngburne usque ad illam antiquiorem hydam terræ quod per prius pertinebat ad jus novi monasterii Wyntoniæ; deinde recte ascendendo, per longum torrentis, iterum revertendo ad Stenitanford.

Isti sunt limites duarum hydarum terræ apud Bedyngburne: Incipe primo apud Stenitanford, ab illo vado ab Austro, per longum legalem semitam, ad collem nuncupatum *Athulfys hylle*; a meridie per longum prati paludosi servientium nominatum *the Hyne mersche*, quousque pervenias ad latam foveam, tunc ex occidente per longum pertranseundo foveam prædictam, ac deinde magis protrahendo ex boreali plaga, per longum paludes, recte cum Bedyngburne, per longum rivulos, discurrendo iterum ad Stenitanford.

Hi sunt termini duarum hydarum terræ apud villam de Melkburne: Inprimis pone pedem apud *Folgate*, limitem videlicet sic vocatum, ex oriente per longum pratum illud paludosum ad terminum vocatum *Aschehege*, ab illo loco per austrum a longo pratum deducens ad Lydgate, deinde ad pratum vocatum *Brythesys mersche*, ex occidente, per longum illius prati paludosi, ad limitem appellatum *Edrykys mersche*, ab illo limite tendens per boream ad superiora montis ad terminum vocatum *Hyne mersche*, ac deinde

per longum illius prati ad Collyngwode, et tunc ex oriente a *hyne mersche* iterum ad *Fulgate*. A.D. 982.

Isti sunt termini unius hydæ terræ apud Stathe: Inprimis pone pedem ad superiora limitis dicti *the Ware*, sic procedendo ad lapidem positum apud portam, ab illa porta pertranseas, ex australi parte tenens longitudinem illius prati paludosi, quousque pervenias ad paludem servilem usque ad Tychefeld. Deinde reverte per fol. 32 c. austrum tenens longitudinem illius prati paludosi, quousque attingitur lapis qui stat apud Benham, ac tunc ex oriente apprehende longitudinem illius paludis recto tramite quousque attingas montem illum, ab illo monte a meridionali plaga pertranseas longitudinem illius prati paludosi quod ducit ad Whatwyst, a Whatwyst teneas partem occidentalem quousque perveneris ad Colyngburne, deinde serva longitudinem aquarum decurrentium progrediendo per occidentem ad illam foveam spatiosam, deinde tenendo borealem plagam cum longitudine illius foveæ, recte ad illam portam, ab illa porta recte discurras secundum quod assignatur usque ad torrentem. Tunc per longum rivulos pertranseas ad terminum appellatum *Fugylflete*, ab illo termino recte in mare.

Hii sunt limites unius[1] hydæ terræ apud Frodyngtone: Incipias ab illo loco nuncupato *the Ware* ascendendo ad Bradwatyr secundum quod limitatur, a Bradwatyr procedas ex aquilone per longum pratum paludosum protendens ad Mereburugh. A Mereburugh ex oriente per longum pratum paludosum, quousque perveneris ad Suttyngworthe, a Suttyngworthe ad Dolmere,

[1] *Sic* in MS.; but see the Anglo-Saxon text, p. 220.

A.D. 982. a Dolmere per longum pratum paludosum, quousque attingas ad Wyfdelle. Ab illo loco per longum pratum paludosum ad Goldstede, a Goldstede per longum pratum aquositatæ mixtum procedendo recte ad locum appellatum *the Ware*.

Isti sunt termini unius hydæ terræ apud Suttyngworth. Incipe primo apud limitem vocatum *Chodyrbrygge*, ab occidente pertranseundo semitas illas legales ad quandam arborem ibidem sitam. Ab illa arbore ad Tydycheshlaw, ab illo loco per boream procedas per longitudinem legalem semitas. Ab illa semita ex occidente ad caput paludis, deinde per boream teneas in longitudine illas paludes, quousque perveneris ad Wystwalan, ac tunc per Wystwalan ad lapidem ibidem positum; deinde per orientem quousque perveneris ad terminum vocatum *the hedewylle* apud Wudutune, ab illo fonte per orientem secundum quod limitatur usque ad viam de Stenytam, tunc per orientem tendas ex longo illud pratum paludosum usque ad terminum nuncupatum *Notthehcrdys mede* per aquilonem. Tunc per austrum procedas in longo paludes ad limitem vocatum *Chederesbrygge* cum participatione pasturæ vocatum *the uthlese* cum aliis.

Istud est illud pratum quod Edredus rex concessit fideli suo nuncupato Lufan in suam perpetuam hæreditatem apud Suttyngbrygge, coram magnatibus suis, ut sint testes hujus donationis et quod istud pratum jaceat inter Meene et Mylledyche. Istud concessit coram testibus suis ut sint fideles in testimonio hujus donationis, videlicet in primis Elfsegus, filius Elferi; Elfsegus, filius Wlfsegi; Edricus puer; et Athelwardus, filius Wlsteri: hi omnes vocati
fol. 32 d. sunt in testimonium, cum commanentibus apud Tychefelde, cum pluribus aliis.

Acta est autem hæc donatio anno Dominicæ incarnationis . DCCCCLXXXIJ. Indictione x. Anno vero iiij°. præfati regis Ethelredi, sub præsentia antistitum, ducum, ac satellitum, quorum hic nomina titulata visuntur. A.D. 982. Charters of Ethelred, continued.

✠ Ego Ethelredus, Dei gratia rex, hanc donationem firmiter stabilivi.

✠ Ego Ælfðryð, ejusdem regis mater, libenter firmavi.

✠ Ego Dunstanus, archiepiscopus Dorovernensis ecclesiæ, crucis taumate consecravi.

✠ Ego Oswaldus, Eboracensis ecclesiæ archiepiscopus, prætitulavi.

✠ Ego Athelwoldus, Wyntoniensis ecclesiæ præsul, annotavi.

✠ Ego Ælfstanus, Londoniensis ecclesiæ præsul, adquievi.

✠ Ælfſtanuſ, Roffensis ecclesiæ præsul, solidavi.

✠ Ego Ethelgarus, Australium Saxonum præsul, benedixi.

✠ Ego Æſcpiȝ, Dorcensis ecclesiæ præsul, subscripsi.

✠ Ego Ethelsinus, Scirburnensis ecclesiæ præsul, impressi.

✠ Ego Elfhere, dux.

✠ Ego Ethelwyne, dux.

✠ Ego Byrhtnod, dux.

✠ Ego Ethelweard, dux.

✠ Ego Edwyne, dux.

✠ Ego Elfric, dux.

✠ Ego Ælfpeaꞃd, minister.

✠ Ego Elfric, minister.

✠ Ego Athelsige, minister.

✠ Ego Aelfsige, minister.

✠ Ego Wlfsige, minister.

✠ Ego Alfgar, minister.

A.D. 983. *Sequitur Donatio Regis Etheldredi de pratis, quod modo* The Hyde Mooris *appellamus, in Novum Monasterium Wyntoniæ, quod modo dicit Hyda, anno regni sui quinto.*[1]

Ethelred's grant of "The Hyde Moors."

Præpollenti cunctitonantis dapsilitate trina fauste rerum machina extat disposita, ac tam mirifica [in]exhaustæ bonitatis clementia, citra[2] aliarum creaturarum visibilium, videlicet, seriem ac materiem protoplastus luteo confectus tegmine somatis, felici permanet ditatus privilegio; ut per malesuadæ refrænationem superbiæ, ac imitationem humilitatis limpidissimæ, perque refrigerationem inopum necne bonorum distributionem terrestrium ad nanciscendam Olympicæ amœnitatis felicitatem, valeat homuncio terrestris theoricæ vitæ percipere gaudia virtutum nobiliter decoratus bonarum prærogativis. Quapropter ego Ethelredus, divina disponente providentia, industrius Anglorum aliarumque circumjacentium regionum Basileus, cuidam mihi oppido dilecto antistiti, Adellaro vocitamine, ob illius placabilissimam fidelitatem, quoddam pratum quod in aquilonali parte jacet famosæ urbis quæ scibili appellamine Wyntanceaster vocitatur, quodque in orientali parte circumjacet fluvius qui Icene nuncupatur, ad usus sibi necessarios in perpetuam concedo hæreditatem, cum omnibus ad illud pertinentibus, tam in magnis quam in modicis rebus, videlicet, aquarum cursibus, piscium captionibus, molendinarumque rotationibus, quatenus ille prospere perfruatur, ac per-

[1] Collated with Harleian MS. 1761. | [2] *citra*] MS., *ultra*.

enniter posisdeat, dum labentis ævi incolatum artuum organa pertrahunt, postque vocante mortalibus notissima morte debitum juris ut solvat, cuicunque sibi libuerit successori jure hæreditario, cum Christi benedictione nostraque libertate derelinquat. Si quis autem, quod absit, hanc donationem, livore pressus nequissimo, evertere studuerit in alium quam hic extat insitum,[1] vel si quispiam fortuito ad hoc destruendum schedam aliquam demonstraverit, perpetuæ combustionis atrocitate damnatus cum Juda, Christi proditore, ac Sathana, pestifero Juliano, necnon miserrimo Pilatoque lugubri, ac cæteris infernalium claustrorum sævissimis commanipularibus[2] horrifluis sartaginibus perpetuæ gehennæ decoquatur, ac piceis tenebris miseriisque perennibus permaneat addictus, nisi ante mortis articulum cum nimia satisfactione emendare, ac tantam præsumptionem obliterare toto conamine studuerit.

A.D. 983. fol. 33 a. Charters of Ethelred, continued.

Hujus sane quantitatem prati longitudinem, necnon latitudinem, hic lector perspiciet legens:

In lingua Saxonica:—

Boundaries of the Hyde Moors, (1) in Anglo-Saxon.

Þonne ıꞅ æꞃeꞅt ꞅeo lenᵹe: On ƿeꞅteƿeaꞃꝺan, v. ꝼuꞃlanᵹ anꝺ v. ᵹyꞃꝺa; on mıꝺꝺeƿeaꞃꝺan, v. ꝼuꞃlanᵹ anꝺ xxvi. ᵹyꞃꝺa; on eaꞅteƿeaꞃꝺan, anꝺlanᵹ ea, v. ꝼuꞃlanᵹ. Ðonne ıꞅ ꞅeo bꞃæꝺ: æꞃeꞅt on noꞃðhealꝼe ııı. ꝼuꞃlanᵹ anꝺ ı. ᵹyꞃꝺ; on mıꝺꝺeƿeꞃꝺan ðꞃeo ꝼuꞃlanᵹ anꝺ xxvıı. ᵹyꞃꝺa; on ꞅuðeƿeaꞃꝺan ðꞃeo ꝼuꞃlanᵹ anꝺ .vı. ᵹyꞃꝺa.

---

[1] *Sic* in MS. In a copy of this Charter contained in the Harleian MS., above mentioned, the reading is *unum*.

[2] MS., *cominam pularibus*.

A.D. 983.

The same, (2) in English.

In lingua Anglica :—

Than ys the lengthe of the mede, on westward fyf furlang and fyf ȝerde; on mydward, fyf fyrlang and xxvi. ȝerd; on estward, a long the ryver, fyf furlang. Than is thys the brede, fyrst, in the north syde, iii. furlang and one ȝerd; on mydward, iii. furlang and xxvii. ȝerd; on suthward iii. furlang and xi. ȝerd.

Sequitur in lingua Latina :—

Ista est longitudo hujus prati: Ex parte occidentali, quinque stadia et quinque virgatas. In medio continet quinque stadia et viginti sex virgatas; ex oriente, per longum rivuli, quinque stadia. Ista est latitudo istius prati: in aquilonari parte continet tria stadia, et unum virgatam; in medio, tria stadia et viginti septem virgatas; ex australi parte, tria stadia et undecim virgatas.

Anno Dominicæ incarnationis DCCCCLXXXIII., scripta est chartula[1] hæc, his primariis consentientibus qui subter prænotantur:—

Ego Ethelredus, Anglorum Basileus, hanc donationem libenter concessi.

Ego Ælfðryð, ejusdem regis mater, adsignavi. Sees of subscribing bishops —

Ego Dunstanus, archiepiscopus, confirmavi. Canterbury.

Ego Oswaldus, archiepiscopus, adquievi. York.

Ego Athelwoldus, episcopus, consensi. Winchester.

Ego Ælfstanus, episcopus, adnotavi. Rochester.

Ego Æþelsinus, episcopus, roboravi. Sherborne.

Ego Æscƿiᵹus, episcopus, prænotavi. Dorchester.

Ego Wulfgarus, episcopus, impressi. Ramsbury.

Ego Æþelƿine, dux.

[1] *chartula*. MS. reads *kartula*.

Ego Ælfric, dux. A.D. 987. Charters of Ethelred, continued.
Ego Beorhtnoð, dux.
Ego Æþelweard, dux.
Ego Ælfric, dux.
Ego Wore, dux.
Ego Ordbyrht, abbas.
Ego Sigeric, abbas.
Ego Æþelweard, abbas.
Ego Leofric, abbas.
Ego Ælfweard, minister.
Ego Ælfgar, minister.
Ego Ælfrige, minister.
Ego Wulfrige, minister.
Ego Wulfric, minister.
Ego Æþelmær, minister.
Ego Ælfhelm, minister.
Ego Ælfwine, minister. fol. 33 b.
Ego Beorhtwold, minister.

Charta de Manyngforde. Ex dono Etheldredi regis, videlicet anno regni sui nono. A.D. 987.

Grant of Manningford, by Ethelred, to Athelwold.

Mundi denique status Christi moderatoris disponente clementia, vario subjacet principum regimine, hocque mira actum divinæ dispositionis providentia; ne pari ortos prosapia par attolleret sublimitas, sed ut quos decus adornat humilitatis, hos regum majori provehat dignitate sublimitas; quosque elationis fastus reddit turgidos, hos æqua heroum prosternat severitas. Quamobrem ego Etheldredus, totius Albionis Basileus, cuidam mihi obsequentium, Athelwoldo vocitamine, pro ejus placabili obsequio, quandam terræ particulam, id est, decem manentia, in eo loco quem coloni *Manyngforde* appellant, in perpetuam concedo hæreditatem, quatenus ille

A.D. 987.

bene perfruatur ac prospere possideat, quam diu præsenti fruitur vita, et post vitæ suæ terminum cuicumque sibi placuerit hæredi derelinquat. Sit autem præfata terra liberrima ab omni mundiali obstaculo, cum omnibus ad illam pertinentibus, in campis et pascuis, pratisque, ac cursibus aquarum, tribus tantummodo causis exceptis, id est, expeditione, pontis arcisve restauratione. Si quis autem hanc donationem pervertere studuerit perpetuæ maledictionis incurrat reatum, et Gehennæ æternum sustineat incendium; nisi mortis ante exitum hanc præsumptionem emendare curaverit, per satisfactionem nimiam.

Istis terminis ambitur præfata tellus:—

Boundaries of Manningford, (1) in Anglo-Saxon.

Æꞃeſt oꝼ eaſteƿeaꞃdan Maninᵹaꝼoꞃda, on þæne heðihtan hꞃycᵹƿeᵹ, þanon on þæt ſlæd noꞃð, andlanᵹ ſlædeſ, on þone ſmalan pað; oꝼ þon ſmalan pað on þæꞃe ſlæde; þonne on þæne hullan ᵹeꞃounðel; þonne on Ꝺꞃanaleoꞃh; oꝼ Ꝺꞃanaleoꞃh eaſt, andlanᵹ [ƿeᵹ]eſ; þonne eaſtƿeaꞃdne þone ſmalan ᵹꞃanan bæn to þaꞃa bꞃadan ƿeᵹe ƿæſt, andlanᵹ ƿeᵹeſ, on ſmalan ƿeᵹe; þonne on Myꞃceꝼoꞃd ƿeaſtƿeaꞃdne oꝼ þam ꝼoꞃda; þanon on þa dic on þa andheaꝼda þan on þa cyꞃiceƿeᵹe; oꝼ þam ƿeᵹe on Ðone doꞃn; þanon on Bꞃadanƿeᵹe ƿeaſt andlanᵹ ƿeᵹeſ on þa ealdan dic; þanon on Pubbanƿamb ƿeaſtƿeaꞃdne on þa hlincꞃeƿe; þanon on þone ðoꞃnſtyb; oꝼ þam ſtybbe on þa ꞃƿam[1] holo midƿeaꞃde; þanon on þone ellenſtybbe; þonne oꝼeꞃ Middeldune on þa holo ƿeaſtƿeaꞃd; þonon on þone lytlan hylde ƿeᵹe; oꝼ þam ƿeᵹe on Luſeleoꞃh: þonne on þone eaſtan ƿeᵹe ſuð,

[1] So in MS.

anðlange peʒeʃ, to ƿæpe litlan ðic ƿe noꝛð ʃcyt; ƿanon on ƿa ealðen ʒemæpðola; ƿanon on ƿone litlan pupan [1] beoꝛh; ðenne on ƿone ʒꝛenan hlinc, be milanðune; of ƿam hlinc on ƿa lanʒan foꝛypðe [2] peaʃtepeapðe; ƿanon [on ƿone] litlan æceꝛ, peaʃtpeapðne of ƿam æceꝛe on fulanðic; of ƿæpe ðic eft on Manenʒafoꝛð. A.D. 987. Charters of Ethelred, continued.

Sequuntur Connotationes terminorum in lingua Anglica.

Begyn fyrst by est Manyngford, on the kynges hyʒe wey, evyn to the slade, and thanne north along to the smal path; fro the smal path to the slade; than to the roundel of the hylle; fro thennys to Swanburugh; fro Swanburugh est, along the weyys; fro thennys estward the smal grene to the brode wey, than west, along the weys, to the smal wey; fro thennys to Myrkford westward; fro the ford than to the dyche; in the dych, and to the hede of the dych; fro thennys to the chyrche wey; fro that wey to the thorn, than to the brode wey west, along the weys, to the old dych; than to Bubwombe [2] westward; than to the lynkys rewe, than to Thornstub, fro that stub to the rw hole mydward; than to Ellenstub, and so ovyr Myldune to the hole westward; than to the lytel hyldewey, fro the wey to Lonsburugh, than to the estyrwey suth, along the weys, to the lityl dych, the hyt schutyth northwardys; than to the old merdole, than to the lytyl rw burw, than to the grene lynch, by Myldune; fro the lynch to the long furlang westward; than to the lytyl aker westward; fro that aker to fuldych; fro that dyche to Manyngford.

The same, (2) in English.

fol. 33 c.

---

[1] pupan] MS, ppan.

[2] *Sic* in MS.

A.D. 987.

Sequuntur Connotationes terminorum, in lingua Latina:—

The same, (3) in Latin.

Incipias primo, ex oriente Manyngford, in alta via regia recte ad terrestrem descensum. Et ex tunc, ex aquilone, per longum ad parvam semitam, ab illa semita ad alium terræ descensum, deinde ad rotunditatem collis, ac deinde ad Swanburgum, ab illo Swanburgo per orientem teneas in longitudine, ac tunc ex oriente illius per vias virides[1] quousque perveniatur ad spatiosam viam. Deinde per orientem tenens longitudinem viarum illarum quousque pervenias ad illam parvam viam, ac deinde ad Myrkford. Et tunc, ex occidente, ab illo vado recte ad foveam. In fovea procedendo usque ad caput fossæ illius. Et ex tunc ad viam vocatam *the chyrchewey*. Ab illa via ad quendam limitem nuncupatum *the thorn*, et ex tunc ad latam viam illam, per occidentem apprehendas longitudinem talium viarum quousque pervenias ad terminum appellatum *the old dyche*. Et tunc ad limitem vocatum *Pubwombe*, ex occidente, ex tunc ad Lynkysrewe, tunc ad Thornstub ab illo limite ad *Rwhole* per medium illius foraminis. Et tunc ad quendam locum appellatum *Elenstub*, et sic desuper Myldunequousque pervenias ad quoddam foramen ex occidente. Tunc ad terminum nuncupatum *the lytyl hyldewey*, ab illa via ad Luseburgh;[2] tunc ad terminum appellatum *Estyrnwey*; ex austro per longum illarum viarum usque ad parvam fossatam quæ diu protenditur ad plagam borealem, deinde ad terminum vocatum *the olde*

[1] *per vias virides*] MS. reads *per vissum virdis*.

[2] *Luseburgh*] Sic in MS.

merdole; deinde ad limitem appellatum *Rwburw,* ac deinceps ad quendam viridem descensum per Myldune vocatum *the grene lynch.* Ab illo loco ad longum stadium ex occidente, tunc ad parvam acram ad occidentem, ab illa acra ad terminum vocatum *the fuldyche,* iterum ad Manyngford. **A.D. 987. Charters of Ethelred, continued.**

Anno Dominicæ incarnationis .d.cccc.lxxxvij., anno vero x. præfati regis, scripta est hæc chartula: his consentientibus qui subter scripti videntur. fol. 33 d.

✠ Ego Ethelredus, Anglorum famosus imperator, hanc donationem libenter confirmavi.
✠ Ego Dunstanus, Dorobernensis ecclesiæ archiepiscopus, adquievi.
✠ Ego Oꞅƿolduꞅ, Eboracensis ecclesiæ archiepiscopus, consolidavi.
✠ Ego Elfstanus, Londoniensis ecclesiæ episcopus, consignavi.
✠ Ego Eðelᵹaꞃuꞅ, Australium Saxonum episcopus, stabilivi.
✠ Ego Elꝼeaᵹuꞅ, Wintoniensis ecclesiæ episcopus, roboravi.
✠ Ego Siᵹeꞃicuꞅ, Corniensis ecclesiæ episcopus, impressi.
✠ Ego Eðelꞅinuꞅ, Sciresburnensis ecclesiæ episcopus, annotavi.
✠ Ego Beoꞃhtnoð, dux.
✠ Ego Ælꝼꞃic, dux.
✠ Ego Æþelƿine, dux.
✠ Ego Æþelƿeaꞃd, dux.
✠ Ego Oꞃdbꞃiht, abbas.
✠ Ego Eadƿine, abbas.
✠ Ego Leoꝼꞃic, abbas.
✠ Ego Ælꝼᵹiuꞅ dux.

A.D. 987?

+ Ego Ælfrige, dux.
+ Ego Ƿulfsige, dux.
+ Ego Æþelrige, dux.
+ Ego Ordulf, minister.
+ Ego Æþelmær minister.
+ Ego Ælfhelm, minister.
+ Ego Ƿulfheah, minister.

Testamentum Athelwoldi viri Dei.

Will of Athelwold, bequeathing Manningford to Hyde Abbey, after his wife's death.

Ðis is Aþelƿoldis cƿyde: þæt is ærest, þæt he bitt his cynehlaford for godes lufon, and for his cynescipe, þæt his cƿyde standen mote on þæm þingon þe he æt þe ge gearnod hæfþ. and æt þinum foregengan. Þæt is ærest, þæt he gean for his sule, .xx. mancusas goldes in to Niƿan Menstre, and ane cuppan him to saƿel sceatte, and .xx. mancusas goldes his gebroþrun in to Abbandune; and he becƿæþ his cynehlaford him to heregeatteƿan ænne beah on .xxx. mancusas, and tƿu leega, and .ii. hors. and .ii. sƿeord. and .ii. scyldas. and tƿa speru; and [1] he becƿeaþ his ƿife þa .x. hida æt Manningforda þa hƿile þe hire dæg ƿære, and æfter hire dæge into Niƿan Mynstre for heora begra saƿle; and he hire becƿæþ .xxx. mancusas goldes, and ane cuppan. And ic gean minum suna anre hide landes æt Uptune and anre leege; and ic gean þæm ealdermen anre crusnan, and ic gean Leofƿine oþere crusnan.

Sequitur Testamentum Athelwoldi, in lingua Anglica:—

The same, (2) in English.

Thys ys the testament of [2]Athelwold, that he bade his cosyn, for Godes love, that hyt most

[1] This clause would seem, from its construction, to have been interpolated.

[2] *Athelwold*] The word *seynt* has here been written, and afterwards erased.

be fulfyld of the thynges that beth here wryte. Fyrst, he by qwethyth xx. mark of golde to the Newe Monasterie, and one cuppe, to have hym on mynde;[1] and .xx. marke of gold to hys bretheren of Abyndon, and he be qwethyt hys cosyn .xxx. marke, to kepe hym wele on hys sykenesse; also too beddys, too hors, to swerdes, to scheldes, and to sperys; and he by qwath hys wyf ten hydys of lond at Manyngforde, whyle that sche lyved; and aftyr her day to turne un to the Newe Monasterie, for here bothe sowles; and he be qwath her .xxx. mark of goold, and one cuppe; and he ȝaf here sone an hyde of londe at Upton, and a bedde; and he ȝaf alle hys other meyny an haberion;[2] and he ȝaf Leofwyn an other habergon.

A.D. 987? Will of Athelwold, continued.

Sequitur Testamentum Athelwoldi, in lingua Latina:—

fol. 34 b.

In primis precatur cognatum suum propter amorem Dei et suam gratitudinem quod legatio sua inviolabiliter stare posset, et quod impleatur de rebus secundum quod scriptura inde confecta demonstrat. In primis legat pro salute animæ suæ viginti marcas auri Novo Monasterio Wyntoniæ et unum ciphum, ut habeat illum in sui memoriale sempiternum.[3] Insuper legat viginti marcas auri fratribus suis Abbandoniæ. Insuper legat consanguineo suo triginta marcas, ad custodiendum ipsum meliori modo quo poterit in infirmitate sua, et duo lectisternia, duos equos, duos enses, duos clypeos, duas lanceas. Insuper legat uxori suæ decem hydas terræ apud Man-

The same, (3) in Latin.

[1] Here are traces of a second erasure.

[2] *Sic* in MS.

[3] Here, again, are traces of an erasure.

A.D. 987. yngford quamdiu vita gaudet hac temporali, et post diem defunctionis suæ, permaneant prædictæ decem hydæ terræ Novo Monasterio Wyntoniæ, pro utriusque eorum animæ salute: præterea legat uxori suæ triginta marcas auri et unum ciphum; et dat filio uxoris suæ[1] unam hydam terræ apud Upton, et unum lectisternium; et dat omnibus aliis servientibus suis unam loricam, et Leowyno alteram.

Charta de Heantun.

A.D. 988. Grant of Heanton to Ethelgar.

Regnante in perpetuum Domino nostro Jesu Christo, omnis status mundanarum rerum superno gubernatur moderatore, ejusque inexhaustæ dapsilitatis largiflua distributione, ac censura pietatis invictæ regum, satrapumque prosapia mundi, jam jamque principantur fastigio præcluenti moderamine. Unde quicquid nobilitatis eorum industria statutum, deliberatumve fuerit, literarum id fore credimus evidenti approbandum serie. Quapropter ego Athelredus, totius Albionis Basileus, cuidam mihi dilecto antistiti vocitato Ethelgaro, quandam telluris particulam, id est, vii. manentia in eo loco qui ab incolentibus *Heantun* cognominatur, in perpetuam concedo hæreditatem; quam denique terram favente meæ dignitatis sceptrigeræ licentia, comes Alfricus, præfato pontifici mutuationis ratione dederat, pro ipsa certissima terra quæ *Lamburna* dicitur, quam ego prius eidem episcopo libertatis dono condonaveram dum pro quodam facinore ad mei juris imperium extitisset addicta. Sit autem hæc antedicta jam terra liberrima ab omni mundiali obstaculo, cum omnibus ad ip-

[1] The Anglo-Saxon text, it will be seen, reads ic ȝean minum ƿifa.

A.D. 988. Charters of Ethelred, continued.

sam pertinentibus, in campis et pascuis, pratis ac sylvis, aquarumque cursibus; tribus tantummodo causis exceptis, quæ hujus incolæ hactenus patriæ ritu observant legali; id est, cum hostium cunei commilitonum corripere compulerint arma, vel cum recuperationem expetunt pontium vada, seu cum arcis munitionem vastitas flagitat urbana. Libertatis igitur jure hanc tellurem præfatus possessor longæva tem- fol. 34 b. pestate possideat, et occidente invido membrorum situ, cuicumque sibi libuerit successori jure hæreditario derelinquat. Si autem, quod absit, quispiam omnino hominum hanc evertere vel adnihilare studuerit paginulam, invido animi tactus rancore, seu per antiquioris schedulæ adinventionem, hanc præsumptuose pervertere conamine stolido tentaverit chartulam, noctis horriferæ lethale excipiat exitium, cum pertinaci acie invidorum, ubi Belial infandissimus miseriæ perpetuæ obtinet imperium, nisi mortis ante exitum per satisfactionem congruam, tam perversæ machinationis infamiam emendare curaverit nimiam.

Istis terminis ambitur præfata tellus :—

Boundaries of Heanton, (1) in Anglo-Saxon.

Æꞃeꞅt on ða ea, anꝺlanᵹ ꝺıce on Hoccer clıꝼ; oꝼ Hoccer clıꝼ on Sneller pytt; oꝼ Sneller pytt, anꝺlanᵹ ꝺic, on cealꝼa hlinc; oꝼ cealꝼa hlinc on Haꝼaker beoꞃh; oꝼ Haꝼaker beoꞃh on ðone Stan beoꞃh; oꝼ ðan Stan beoꞃhᵹe on Ræꞅt hlinc; [oꝼ Ræꞅt hlince] on Veaꞃncumbe; oꝼ Vearncumbe on Eccınᵹa hlæpe; oꝼ Eccinᵹa hlæpe on Ðoꞃnꝺene; oꝼ Ðoꞃndene on Deopan ꝺell; oꝼ Deopan ꝺelle on ðone ꞃeaꝺan ꞅtan; oꝼ ðan ꞃeadan ꞅtane on Ƿæꞃmunꝺeꞅ ꞅtan; oꝼ Ƿæꞃmunꝺeꞅ ꞅtane on lanᵹan hlınc; oꝼ lanᵹan hlınce on ðone holan peᵹ; oꝼ holan peᵹe on Kynepaꞃe tꞃeope;

A.D. 988.

oꝼ Kynepape tpeope on ȝpenan hlince in to ðan ꝼleote æt ho, oꝼ ðan ꝼleote þæt eꝼt in ða ea.

Sequuntur Connotationes terminorum in lingua Anglica:—

The same, (2) in English.

Begyn at the hed strem, along the dyche, to Hockys-clyve; fro thennys to Snellys pyt; fro thennys, a long the dyche, to Chelflync; fro Chelflync to Hafakys-brygge-burw:[1] fro Hafakysburw to Stanburw; fro Stanburw to Rest lynk; fro Rest lync to Vernecumbe; fro Verncumbe to Eceingalawe; fro Eceynglaw to Thorndene; fro Thorndene to the dep delle: fro that dep delle to the red ston; fro the red ston to Wermunydyston; from Wermundeston to the long lynch; fro the long lynche to the holw wey; fro the holw wey to Kynewartre; fro Kynewartre to the grene lynche, in to the fleote; fro that flete est yn to the hed strem.

Sequuntur Connotationes terminorum, in lingua Latina:—

The same, (3) in Latin.

Imprimis incipe in capite gurgitis, transeundo per longum fossam quousque pervenias ad Hockysclive; ab illo termino ad limitem vocatum *Snellys pytte;* ab illo loco discurras longitudinem illius fossæ ad terminum dictum *Chelflync;* ab illo limite ad Hafakysburw; ab illo loco ad Stanburw; deinde ad terminum dictum *Rest lync;* et tunc ad Vernecumbe; ab Vernecumbe ad Eceynglawe; ac deinde ad Thorndene, ad illum profundum puteum; ab illo loco ad

[1] *Hafakys-brygge-burw.*] *Sic* in MS.

rubeum lapidem; ac deinde ad limitem nuncupatum *Wermundyston;* et tunc ad terminum, appellatum *the long lynche;* ab illo ad concavam viam; ab illa via ad limitem vocatum *Kynewar tre;* ab illo loco ad limitem appellatum *the grene lynch,* recte intrando terminum dictum *the fleote;* ab illo loco iterum transeundo in caput gurgitis. A.D. 988. Charters of Ethelred, continued. fol. 34 c.

Anno Dominicæ incarnationis .dcccc.lxxxviij., indictione i., xvi. kalendas Maii, scripta est hæc chartula,[1] his consentientibus testibus, qui subter charaxati certissime visuntur. Est quoque .viiii. præfati regis imperii anno dum hujus mutationis ac libertatis concessa ac titulata est firmitas.

✠ Ego Eþelreðus, Anglorum imperator, hanc libertatem satis placabili actu meo pontifici dilectissimo confirmavi.

✠ Ego Dunstanus, Dorovernensis ecclesiæ archiepiscopus, regis donationi libentissime favi.

✠ Ego Orwoldur, Eboracensis ecclesiæ archiepiscopus, consensi.

✠ Ego Ælfrtanur, Londoniæ præsul, adquievi.

✠ Ego E[þ]elgarur, Australium Saxonum præsul, regis donatum summisse.

✠ Ego Æþelrinur, Scireburnensis ecclesiæ præsul, stabilivi.

✠ Ego Ælfheagur, Wintoniensis ecclesiæ præsul, roboravi.

✠ Ego Sigericus, Corbiensis ecclesiæ præsul, consignavi.

✠ Ego Ercpius, Dorcensis ecclesiæ præsul, impressi.

---

[1] *chartula*] MS., *kartula.*

A.D. 988.

✠ Ego Ælꝼꞅtanus, Roffensis ecclesiæ præsul, prætitulavi.
✠ Ego Athulphus, Herefordensis ecclesiæ præsul, annotavi.
✠ Ego Æþelƿine, dux.
✠ Ego Beoꞃhtnoð, dux.
✠ Ego Ælꝼꞃicuꞅ, dux.
✠ Ego Æþelƿeaꞃð, dux.
✠ Ego Oꞃðbyꞃht, abbas.
✠ Ego Eaðƿine, abbas.
✠ Ego Leoꝼꞃic, abbas.
✠ Ego Leoꝼꞅiᵹe, abbas.
✠ Ego Leoꞅꞃic, abbas.
✠ Ego Ƿulꝼꞅiᵹe, minister.
✠ Ego Ælꝼᵹaꞃ, minister.
✠ Ego Ælꝼꞅiᵹe, minister.
✠ Ego Æþelꞅiᵹe, minister.
✠ Ego Oꞃðulꝼ, minister.
✠ Ego Leofstan, minister.
✠ Ego Oꞅƿeaꞃð, minister.
✠ Ego Ƿulꝼꞃic, minister.
✠ Ego Æþelmaꞃ, minister.

Charta Regis Etheldredi :—

Grant of Ethelred. A.D. 993.

In nomine Dei et Domini nostri Jesu Christi, Anno [1] Dominicæ incarnationis .dccccxciij., indictione .ix. Ego Æðelꞃeðuꞅ, rex Anglorum totiusque Britanniæ orbis gubernator, superno annuente, gratia ab eodem Deo et Domino nostro populis et tribubus præordinatus in regem, anno imperii mei .xviii., dono concessi meæ venerabili matri, Ælꝼþꞃyþe vocitamine, quasdam terrarum particulas semotis in locis, id est, .vii.

[1] The words *ab incarnatione* have been here inserted, and then partially erased.

sulunga in loco qui Bradanburna vocitatur, et quartam semis ipso in loco qui *æt* Ƿeoꝼacotan dicitur, ii. quoque nec minus *æt* Burhƿaꞃeꝼelꝺa, iii. itidem eo in loco quem solicolæ *æt* Natıncȝ-ꝺune appellare solent. Item quoque iii. *æt* Ceal-conæt, i. *æt* Ƿıꞃıȝenn, tali tenore ut easdem prædictas terras habeat et possideat, quamdiu in mortali carne vitalem spiritum inextinctum contineat. Deinceps namque sibi succedenti cui placuerit sibi relinquat hæredi, ceu supra monstravimus, in æternam hæreditatem. Maneat igitur nostrum hoc immobile donum, ac æterna libertate jucundum, cum omnibus quæ ad ipsum locum pertinere dignoscuntur, tam in notis causis quam ignotis, in modicis et in magnis, campis, pascuis, sylvis, aquarumque cursibus; exceptis istis tribus, expeditione, pontis, arcisve coædificatione. Et hoc mandatum mandamus in nomine Patris, et Filii, et Spiritus Sancti, ut nullus superveniret hominum superbia inflatus, aut aliqua malevola instigatione, hanc præfatam libertatem in alicujus oneris molestia vitare satagerit, et præscriptis statutis noluerit consentiens esse; sciat se alienum esse a consortio sanctæ Dei ecclesiæ per auctoritatem beati Petri Apostoli, omniumque sociorum ejus, nisi hic digna emendaverit pœnitentia, ante mortem, quod contra nostrum decretum malevola machinatione fecisset; quia dicitur per Psalmigraphum, "*Nolite* "*tangere christos meos,*"[1] et cætera. Has sane præfatas terras quidam vir, vocitamine Ƿulbolꝺ-ꝼuꞅ,[2] habuisse dignoscitur, et ob reatus sui offensam, principum meorum omnium æquissimo examine, ad mei juris imperium sunt addictæ,

A.D. 993.
Charters of Ethelred, continued.
fol. 34 d.

[1] Psal. cv. 15.

[2] Ƿulbolꝺꞃuꞅ] *Sic* in MS. for Ƿulꝼbolꝺuꞅ.

A.D. 993.

sicut in subsequentibus Anglice relatione scriptum reperitur. Hæcque territoria illi concedo pro ipsa terra quam illa mihi prius donaverat, i. [id est] *Ceolesig*, rependens munere munus, divinum optans consequi promissum, "*Date, et* "*dabitur vobis.*"

[§ 3. *Narrative of the crimes of Wulfbold, and of the penalties inflicted on him.*]

Narrative of the crimes and penalties of Wulfbold.

Þis sind þa forwyrhto þe Wulfbold hine wiþ his hlaford forworhte: þæt is, ærest, þa his fæder wæs forfaren, þa ferd[e] he to his steopmoder land, and nam þær eal þæt he þær funde, inne and ute, læsse and mare. Þa send se cyng him to, and bead him þæt he agefe þæ reaflac: ða forsæt he þæt; þa getæhte mon þan cyng his wer. And se cing him send[e] eftsona to, and bead him þa ilce. Þa forsæt he þæt; þa getæhte eft oþre siðe þam cinge his wer. Ufonan þæt þa ferde he to and gerad his mæges land, Byrhtmæres æt Burnan. Þa send[e] se cing him to, and bead him þæt he hit rymde þæt land. Þa forsæt he þæt þa getæhte mon þam cynge his wer þriddan siðe. And se cyng sende him þa gyt to, and bead him of. Þa forsæt he þæt; þa getæhte mon þam cynge his wer feorðan siðe. Þa þæt micel gemot wæs æt Lundene; þa wæs Æþelwine ealdorman þær, and ealle þæs cyngis witon. Þa getæhton ealle þa witan þe þær wæron ge gehadode ge læwede þam cynge ealle Wulfboldes[1] are, and hine sylfne to þam þe se cynge wolde, swa to life swa to deaþe. And he hæfde eall þis ungebet

[1] MS., Fulboldes.

oþþ he forþferde eft þa he þær forþfaran, A.D. 993.
ufenan eal þis, þa ferde his laf to, mid hyre cilde, and offloh Eadmer, þæs cyngis þegen, Wulfboldis faderan sune, and his fiftyne geferan, on þan land æt Burnan þe he on reaflace ongen þæne cynyng hæfde. And þa Æþelgare[1] arcebisceop hæfde þæne miclan sinoþ an Lundene. Þa getæhte man þam cinge hine and ealle his are.

Þis sind þa men þa wæron æt þære tœtinge: Æþelgar, arcebiscop; and Oswold, arcebiscop; and Ælfstan, biscop of Londone; and Sigeric, biscop; and Ælfstan, bisceop on Hrofeceastre; and Ordbyrht, bisceop; Ælfheah, bisceop; and Aþulf, bisceop; and Æþelwine, ealdorman; and Byrhnoþ, ealdorman; and Aþelweard, ealdorman; and Alfric, ealdorman; Þeodred, eorl; and Eadulf, abbod; and Byrnoþe, abbod; and Germanus, ab- fol. 35 a.
bod; and Wlfrige, abbod; and Leofric, abbod of Miclanige; and Leofric, abbod of Eaxceastre; and Ælfhun, abbod; and Ælfelm; and Wlfeah; and Wulfric, Wulfrune suni; and Stir, Wulfes suni; and Nafena; and Norþman, his broðor; and Leofwine, Leoftætan suni; and Leofsige, æt Morðune; and Bonda, and Ælfhelm polga, and Aþelwold; and Leofric; and Sigeward, on Cent; and Leofsunn;[2] and Aþelwold, þes greta;[3] and Ælfgar, se Hunitunisca;[4] and Wulfegar; and Æþelmer; and Æþelric; and Æþelnoðe, Wiftanes suni; and Leofwine, Æþulfes suni; and Sigebriht, and Leofstan, on Suþseaxan.

Þis sind þære feorþan healfre sulunga land- Boundaries of the forfeited lands
gemæro in to Bradanburnan silfon, þæt is,

[1] *Read* Æþelgar se.
[2] *Sic* in MS.
[3] greta] *Sic* in MS. for gerefa.
[4] "The Honiton man."

A.D. 993.
of Wulfbold.

ærest, from Hreodburnan to þan holan wege from than holan wege, sw ofer dune, to þære mærsse, to Curara wudu; of Curara wuda to cuninges ne holte; of cuninges ne holte to Bodeshám, to þær[1] biscoper mearce, of þær[1] biscoper mearce to Hægmere, of Hægmere suð to Stoces gatan; of Stoces gatan to Wengesfelda; of Wengesfelda to Colheawytte; of Colheawytte to Clænandune east heale; of Clænandune east heale to Sibbanburnan mearce; of Sibbanburnan mearce to Ulhæma mearce and xxv. æcera liþ, on eastan, uban ham in to Bradanburnan; of Ulheama mearce, west, to deop gatan, west be haran wode[2] to forda; fram forda to Boccham, to þære mulne; fram þære mulne to Sandhurst; of Sandhurste to þæs cinges ac holte, fram þære ac holte to Gysincg hurnan; of Gysincg hurnan, east to forda; of þæt forda ofer þa mærsse to Wornæcere; fram Wornæcere in to Hreodburnan west þær hit ær wæs; and þær sind Milna burnan þis andlandgemæron. And þis is seo mæd in to Bradanburnan þe liþ butan þam landgemære; þa sind .v. æceras æt Swað forda, and .i. æcer æt Wipeles beorge, and .ii. æt Muselege, and .ii. æt Brunesforda and .ii. æt Milan campe, and .i. milæn man boht of Hæstinga lege in to Bradanburnan; and .iii. hagan on Lunnan, .iii. on Cantwarebyrig; and .vi. de on wealde þe hegeaþ in to Bradanburnan: an is Cruðan hole; oþer Hæmstede; þrid, Beginge; den feorþe, Hereburne; fifte, Strætden; sixte, Bidingden.

Þis sind þære feorþan helfre sulunga landgemæra to þeofagadan, þesgenat landes: ærest, on norþweardan Brucholte, to Eastinge, to wel-

[1] Sic in MS. Read þan.
[2] MS. reads swode.

bricge, to þære miln[e]; fram þær miln[e], betƿeox Heorterstede and Stanstede, to Ƿminun-gabire[1] norþ to þæra Stƿre, to þære bricge; þanon, ƿæst to Stƿre oþ Leofstanes mæde; of þære mæde to Scobbinge, fram Scobbinge to Norþƿida, fram Norþƿida to Ƿelicinge, from Ƿelicinge eft on Norþƿida. A.D. 993. Forfeitures of Wulfbold, continued.

Þis sind þæra tƿægra sƿulunga landgemæra to Burhƿara felda: þæt is ærest, on Rammis hirste; of Rammis hirste on Ƿirestede; fram Ƿirestede to Lurdinga dene; of Lurdinga dene to Ealdrig seaþe; of Ealdrig seaþe to Atersce; of Atersce [to] Ælfrucge; of Ealfruige[1] to Peallestede; of Peallestede to Suþland eft to Rammes hyrste; and an dene to Bingdene hatte.

Þis sind þæra þreora sulunga landgemæra to Natyngdune: þæt is ærest, on Leofriges mearce; of Leofriges mearce to Kaseru stræte, andlang stræte, to þam cyrstel mæle; fram þam cyrstel mæle forþ, andlang Kaseru stræte, to þam beorge æt Hloþgeƿirre; fram Hloþgeƿirre to Ƿulfrices milne æt his burhgatan; fram þare milne, andlang Ƿulfrices stræte, ut to Seþe-hlinc; fram Seþehlinc ut to Harþan; fram Harþan to suþ Natingþune, to Sirerdes mearce eftsona to Leofriges mearce þær blaccan. Þis is se haga þæt gehiraþ to Natingdune binnan cƿene gaton þe Leofstan getimbrade. Þis is þæt den in to Natingdune ƿireding[1] æcras, and æt Ƿirege an is an sulung[2] þa hæfþ Ƿlfstan æt Sealtƿuda. fol. 35 b. Boundaries of Natingdune.

[1] *Sic* in MS.

[2] MS. reads sulgund.

A.D. 993. *Sequuntur Connotationes terminorum, in lingua Anglica :—*

The same, (2) in English.

These ben the forfetys that Wlfbold ȝyman with alle hys kynred havith y forfetyd. That ys fyrst, whan hys fader was passyd out of thys wordele, he wente to hys stepmoderrys lond, and toke all that he fond ther ynne, bothe lasse and more. Than sent the kyng to hym, and bade hym that he delyvyr aȝen all that he toke ther, tho he withseyde and obeyd not to the kyngys comāndement. Than sent the kyng hys messanger aȝen unto hym, and bad hym to delyvyr that goode that he ther toke, and he wold not. The thrydde tyme the kyng send hym to biddynge, as he dyde by fore, but he wold not; but more ovyr he went to hys cosynys londis Brythmere at Burnam and robbyd them. Than sent the kyng aȝen to hym, and bade hym leve, he wolde not abeye the kyngys sond. Aȝen the kyng sent to hym, comawndynge hym, as he dide by fore, on payne of forfetynge of all hys lond and goodys, but ȝyt wolde he not obeye, but withseyde the kyng fowr sythe. At the conseyl at Londone, they sent aftyr hym; he wolde not come. At the whyche conseyle was the kyng, and Athelme[1] pryns, with all the kyngys conseyl, wher they disheretyd Wlfbold, with all hys kynred, from hys lyvelode and good, and Wlfboldys body as the kyng wold do ther with, wheyther he wolde have hem dede or alyve; and aftyr he was ago above all thys by fore, hys wyf, with here sone,

[1] *Athelme*] In the Anglo-Saxon text, Æþelpine.

went in to the forseyd lond, and slow Edmer, the kyngys servawnt,[1] and fyftene of his felawys, yn the lond at Burnan. And Athelgar archebyshop had the same tyme a gret synod at Londoñ, wher Wlfbold was take to the kyng, with alle hys goode. These ben the men that were at the takynge of thys lond: Athelgare, archebyschop; and Oswold, archebyschop; and Elfstan, byschop of Londone; and Sygeryk, byschop; and Elfstan, byschop of Rouchester; and Orthbryg, byschop; and Elfeah, byschop; and Ethesyge, byschop; and Alfwold, byschop of Deveneschere; and Eldred, byschop; and Sygegard, byschop; and Eswy, byschop; and Theodred, byschop; and Elfheah, byschop; and Athulf, byschop; and Athelwyn, duke; and Byrthnothe, duke; and Athelward, duk; and Alfryk, duke; and Teodred, erl; and Eadulf, abbot; and Byrnothe, abbot; and Geman, abbot; and Wlfsyge, abbot; and Leofryc, abbot; and Sygeward, abbot; and Leofrik, abbot of Mychelney; and Leofrik, abbot of Excetere; and Alfun, abbot; and Alfelm; and Wlfeah; and Wlfrik, Wlfrynus sone; and Styre, Wlfys sone; and Nafen; and Northinan, hys brother; and Leowyn, Leoftatan sune; and Leofsyge, at Mordune; and Bonda; and Helfselm, polga; and Athelwold; and Leofrik; and Sygeward, of Kent; and Leof sune; and Athelwole, the gret; and Alfgar; and Wlfgeat;[2] and Athelmar; and Athelryk; and Athenoth, Wystanus sone; and Leofwyne, Athulphus sone; and Sygebyrth; and Leofstan, of Sowthsex.

A.D. 993.

Forfeitures of Wulfbold, continued.

fol. 35 c.

[1] *servawnt*, &c.] The clause in the Anglo-Saxon text "Ƿulfboldıſ ꝼaðeran ſune" is here, it will be seen, omitted.

[2] *Wlfgeat*] *Sic* in MS.; Wulsegar in the Anglo-Saxon text.

A.D. 993. These ben the four half-plowlond markys at Braddanborne Sylf; that ys, fyrst, from Redborn to the holw wey; fram the holw wey, up on the dune, to Menisfeld; to Cowarys wode; fro Cowarys wode to Kyngys nether-holt; fro Kyngys nether-holt to Bodysham, to the byschopys merche; fro the byschopys mersch to Hegmere; from Hegmere, suth, to Stokkys gat; fro Stokkys gate to Kyngysfeld; fro Kyngysfeld to Colwytte; fro Colwytte to Klendune Esthele; from Klendune Esthele to Sybbynborn mersche; from Sybbynborn merche to Ullam mershe, and fyf and tuenty akerys that lyth at Estubham, yn to Bradynburw; from Ulleham mersche, west, to Dorgat; from Dorgat, west, by Harstrode, to ford; from forde to Botham, to the myll; fro the mylle to Sandhyrst; from Sandhyrst to the Kyngys ac-holte; from the ac-holte to Gysyngehyrne; fro Gysyngehyrne, est, to ford; fro that ford, ovyr manysse, to Thornacre; from Thornakyr ynto Reodburn, evyn ther hyt was er; and[1] these ben the markys of thys lond. And thys ys the mede of Bradingbyrne, that lyth withouth the markys of the forseyd lond, that ben fyf acres at Swathford, and one akyr at Wyfelysborw, and tweyne at Muslee, and tweyne at Brunesford, and tweyne at Mylkanyp, and on myll at Hastyngle y to Bradynborw, and thre howsys at Lyminan, and thre at Cawntwerbyry, and syx deneweldys that lyth yn to Bradingborw,—on ys Cradhole, on Hamstede, thrydde Begyndene, fourthe Hereburne, fyththe Straddene, syxte Bydyngdene.

---

[1] *and these ben the markys*, &c.] The Anglo-Saxon text reads "Ane sine mǣra binnan þer an- "landgemǣron."

These ben the fowre half plow londys-markys longynge to Thefdene that were forfetyd lond. Begyn, northward Brytholt, to Hertynge, to Thelbryghe, to the mille; from the mylle, betwyxt Hertstede and Stansstede, to Ymmygbury, north to the sture, to the brygge, than west to est sture, to Leofstanes mede; fro that mede to Scobbynge; fro Scobbynge to Northwode; fro Northwode, to Welskyng; from Welskynge est[1] Northwode. A.D. 893. Forfeitures of Wulfbold, continued.

These byth the too plow londys markys longynge to Burwwardfeld, that ys:—Begyn at Rammyshyrst, to Wyrstede; from Wyrstede to Lurdyngdene; fro Lordyngdene, to Aldrykseth, to Aterske; from Aterske to Alfryng; from Alfrynge to Pallestede; fro Pallestede to Suthland, est to Rammyshyrst, and a dene, ledynge to Bynidene hat.

These ben the thre plow londys markys of Natyngdune, that ys: — Bygyn on Leofsyges mersche to Kaserustrete; along the stret, to Cyrstelmele; from Cyrstelmele forth, along fol. 35 d. Kaserustrete, to the brygge at Lothgewyrpe; from Lothgewyrp to Wlfrices mylle at Hysburwgat; from the mylle, along Wlfrykys stret, up to Seplynk; from Sepelynk up to Harthan; from Harthan to Suth Natyngdune to Sywerdis mershe, eftson to Leofsyges mersche the blak. Thys ys the hows that longyth to Natyngdune wyth yn qwene ȝate that Leofstan byldyd. Thys ys the dene y to Natyngdone, Wyrydyng akerys at Wyryg, on is at Sulgund that hath Wlstan at Saltwode.

[1] *Sic* in MS.

A.D. 993.

An abridgement of the preceding, (3) in Latin.

In lingua Latina :—

Istæ sunt forisfacturæ in quas Wlfbold valectus, cum omni sequela sua, dilapsus est. In primis, progenitore suo viam universæ carnis ingresso, iste Wlfboldus terras novercæ suæ invadens, prædavit omnia quæ inibi invenit. Audiens hoc inclitus rex Etheldredus misit nuntium ad prædictum invasorem, vice non terna; noluit tamen malevolus Wlfboldus seipsum refrænare, nec regalibus obtutibus suam præsentiam juxta regis præceptum adhibere. Cernens ista princeps nobilis consilium vocavit Londoniis, in quo inclinantibus regni magnatibus, adjudicatus est prædictus Wlfboldus judicio regio, et omnia quæ habuit sub cœlo regi Etheldredo concessa sunt, prout in lingua Saxonica et Anglica superius declaratum est. Et cui dedit rex prædictam forisfacturam penna ministravit humorem.

+ Ego Æthelꞃeðuꞅ, rex totius Britanniæ, præfatam donationem cum sigillo sanctæ crucis confirmavi.[1]

+ Ego Æthelꝼꞃeuꞅ, Dorobernensis ecclesiæ archiepiscopus, consignavi.

+ Ego Eaðulphuꞅ, Eboracensis ecclesiæ archiepiscopus, corroboravi.

+ Ego Ælꝼheah, Wintoniensis ecclesiæ episcopus, consensi.

+ Ego Wulꝼꞅtan, Lundoniensis ecclesiæ episcopus, impressi.

+ Ego Æꞅcpi, episcopus, consignavi.

---

[1] As in former instances, the subscriptions are written in Anglo-Saxon characters.

+ Ego Ælfheah, episcopus, consensi. A.D. 993.
+ Ego Aþulf, episcopus, conscripsi.
+ Ego Ordbyrht, episcopus, consignavi.
+ Ego Ælfwold, episcopus, consensi.
+ Ego Ælfweard, abbas.
+ Ego Ulfrige, abbas.
+ Ego Wulfgar, abbas.
+ Ego Leofric, abbas.
+ Ego Byrthelm, abbas.
+ Ego Ælfere, abbas.
+ Ego Beorthnoþ.
+ Ego Grumus, abbas.
+ Ego Ælfwold, abbas.
+ Ego Athelweard, dux.
+ Ego Ælfric, dux.
+ Ego Ælfhelm, dux.
+ Ego Leofsyge, dux.
+ Ego Leofwine, dux.
+ Ego Beorwold, minister.
+ Ego Wulfheah minister.
+ Ego Wulfric, minister.
+ Ego Wulfgeat, minister.
+ Ego Æþelmær, minister.
+ Ego Ordulf, minister.
+ Ego Æþelric, minister.
+ Ego Æþelnoþ, minister.
+ Ego Ethelwine, minister.
+ Ego Æthelweard, minister.
+ Ego Fræne, minister.
+ Ego Leofric, minister.

A.D. 979–1015.

[§ 4.] *Testamentum Athelmari Ducis.*

In lingua Saxonica:—

The will of Ethelmere, (1) in Anglo-Saxon.

Æðelmær, ealdorman, cyð on þyssum gewrite his cynehlaforde, and eallum his freondum, his cwyde wæs to his nyhstan dæge; þæt is þonne: þæt ic geann Gode ærest, for mine sawle, to Wintanceastre in to Niwan Mynstre, þære ic me restan wille, an hund mancesa[1] goldes, and tyn pund peneta,[2] and min sweord. and .xiii. hida landes, ðæs þe Lufa ahte, mid mete, and mid mannum wal[3] swa hit stent; and ic æt minum hlaforde gebohte ða hit to his handa forwyrht,[1] mid hund twelftigum mancesum goldes æt Cyrtlingtune. on Aþelwoldes bysceopes gewitnesse, and ealra minra geferena. And ic geann þæs landes æt Tudanwyrðe minum wife hire dæg, and æfter dæge, gange inn hire lic þær ic reste, for uncere begra sawle. And ic geann in to Ealdan Mynstre in to sce Trinitate an hund mancesa goldes, and tyn pund penaga; and .ii. pund in to Nunnena Mynstre; and .ii. pund in to mæssepreosta gylde; and .i. pund in to diacona gylde; and in to Cristes cyrcean on Cantwarabyrig .iii. pund; and .ii. pund in to s͞ce Augustine; and .ii. pund in to Hrofeceastere; and .ii. pund in to Abbandune; and .ii. pund in to Rumesige; and .ii. pund in to Wiltune; and .ii. pund in to Sceaftesbyrig; and .vi. pund in to Glæstyngabyrig; and .ii. pund in to Mealdelmesbyrig; and .i. pund in to Baðan; and .i. pund in to Crecgelade; and .i. pund in to Byrnan; and minum hired cnihtum .v. pund to gedale; and ic

fol. 36 a.

[1] *Sic* in MS.
[2] *Sic* in MS. Read penaga.
[3] *Sic* in MS. Read swa.

becpeðe minum cynehlaꝼoꝛde to heꝛeꝫeatuꝛum .iiij. beaꝫuꝛ, on ðꝛym hunð manceꝛum ꝫolðeꝛ; anð .iiij. ꝛꝑeoꝛð; anð .viij. hoꝛꝛ, ꝼeoꝑeꝛ ꝫeꝛæðoðe, anð .iiij. unꝫeꝛæðoðe; anð .iiij. helmaꝛ, anð .iiij. byꝛnan, anð .viij. ꝛꝑeꝛu, anð .viij. ꝛcylðaꝛ. Anð ic an[1] minan ylðꝛan ꝛuna ðæꝛ lanðeꝛ æt Iꝫeneꝛhamme; anð þam ꝫinꝫꝛan þæꝛ æt Cotteꝛmoꝛe, anð þæꝛ ðe ðæꝛ; anð ic an minum beaꝛnum to ꝫeðale þꝛeo hunð manceꝛa ꝫolðeꝛ: anð ic ꝫean ꝛꝑððan minum ꝑiꝼeealleꝛ ðæꝛ ðe ic ꝫean, ꝫe on lanðe ꝫe on æhtun, to þam ꝼoꝛeꝑoꝛðun þe ꝑit mið ꝑeððe unc betꝑeonan ꝫeꝼæꝛtnoðon. (A.D. 979–1015. Will of Ethelmere, continued.)

Testamentum Athelmari ducis, in lingua Anglica:—

Athelmare duk seyth on this wrytynge, to hys kyn, and to alle hys frendys, what ys testament was at hys laste day. That ys thanne, That I wylle ȝyve to God, fyrst, for my sowle, to the newe monasterye of Wynchester ther I wyll rest, and hundred handfuls of goold, and ten pund of pans, and my schrine, and xiij. hydes of lond the whyche Lufa hadde with pasture, and with man all so as hyt stont. And y graunt to my cosyn the londys that y bowthte at Crydyngtone with twelty hunderyd handfullys of goold that was forfetyd from hys hond, wytnesse Athelwold byschop, and all my frendys; and y graunte the londys at Tudunwrthe to my wyf, here day; and, aftyr here day, go hyt by here wyll in to the place wher y reste for owre both sowlys; and y grawnt yn to the old monasterye to Seynt Trynyte and hundred handfullys of gold, and ten pund of money; and to (The same, (2) in English.)

[1] MS. reads anð.

A.D. 979–1015.

pund yn to nune mynystre; and on pund to masse prestes; and on pund to deconys; and yn to Crystes chyrche of Caunterbyry .iij. pund; and to pund yn to Seynt Austynys; and to pund yn to Rowchester; and to pund yn to Abyndone, and to pund yn to Romesey; and to pund yn to Wyltone; and to pownd yn to Schaftysbyry; and fyf punde yn to Glastyngbury; and to pund in to Malmesbury; and on pund yn to Bathe; and on pund in to Crykelade; and on pund in to Burne. And I graunte to myn heryd knyȝtys fyfe pund to be delyd betwexe hem. And I graunte to my cosyn fowre baggys of thre hunderyd handfullys of goold; and fowre swerdys; and ethte hors, fowre arayd and fowre unrayde; and fowre helmys; and fowre habyrionys; and viij. sperys; and viij. scyldys. And I ȝyve to myn hyldyr sone the londys at Ygneshamme; and to the ȝonger, the londys at Cotysmore, and to that therto longyth; and I graunte to my chylderyn, to be departyd amongys hem, thre hunderyd handfullys of gold. And I ȝyve also to my wyf, aftyr thys byqueste, that levyth all that I have on lond, or in good, aftyr the wordys that I seyd byfore, that wyttenesse with wel be stedfastly set bytwene us to.

fol. 36 b.

In lingua Latina:—

The same, (3) in Latin.

Dux Athelmarus loquitur per hæc scripta suis consanguineis et amicis quale testamentum ejus erat ipso in extremis agente: Quod erat, Concedo in primis Deo, pro salute animæ meæ, et novo monasterio Wyntoniæ, in quo volo corpus meum gaudere sepultura, centum mancusas auri, et decem libras pecuniæ, et quoddam scrinium

curiosum, et tresdecim hydas terræ, qua Lufa habuit, cum pasturis et hominum servitiis, in statu quemadmodum modo stat. Et ego annuo cognato meo terras quas emi apud Crydyngtonam pro mille et ducentis mancusis auri quæ erant forisfactæ a manu ipsius, teste Athelwoldo episcopo cum omnibus meis amicis. Insuper concedo illas terras apud Tudunwortbe conjugi meæ, durante vita sua, et postquam gaudia vitæ temporalis amiserit, remaneant ex consensu ipsius in loco ubi corpus meum requiescit humatum, pro animarum nostrarum semper optata salute. Ulterius annuo veteri cœnobio Wyntoniæ, et Sanctæ Trinitati, centum mancusas auri, et decem libras pecuniæ, et duas libras monasterio monialium in urbe Wentana; et cuilibet sacerdoti ejusdem civitatis unam libram pecuniæ; et cuilibet diacono unam libram pecuniæ; et ecclesiæ Christi Cantuariæ tres libras pecuniæ; et duas libras ecclesiæ Sancti Augustini; et duas libras ecclesiæ Rovecestrensi; et duas libras monasterio Abendeniensi; et duas libras monasterio monialium in Romeseya; et duas libras monasterio in Wyltonia; et duas libras monasterio Septoniensi; et quinque libras cœnobio Glastoniensi; et duas libras cœnobio Malmesbiriensi; et unam libram monasterio Bathoniensi; et unam libram ecclesiæ de Crikelade; et unam libram ecclesiæ de Burne. Insuper lego meis militibus stipendiariis quinque libras, inter ipsos distribuendas. Et concedo cognato meo quatuor saccos, in quibus continentur trecentæ mancusæ auri; et quatuor enses; et octo equos, quatuor cum apparatu, et quatuor sine apparatu; et quatuor galeas; et quatuor loricas; et octo lanceas; et octo scuta. Et dono seniori

A.D. 979–1015. Will of Ethelmere, continued.

R

A.D. 979–1015.

fol. 36 c.

meo filio terras apud Igneshamme; et juniori terras apud Cotismore; et quæ ad ipsas pertinent. Insuper concedo pueris meis trecentas mancusas auri inter ipsos distribuendas. Et dono uxori meæ quæ remanent post legationem istam omnia quæ habeo in terris, et in bonis, secundum verba per prius recitata, ut testimonium cum vadio inter nos inconcusse permaneat.

[§ 5. *Agreement between Wulfmere of Barton, and the Community of Hyde, respecting lands at Barton and at Drayton.*]

An agreement, or lease, respecting lands at Barton and at Drayton, (1) in Anglo-Saxon.

In nomine Domini. Her swytelað on þissum gewryte, hu Ælfrige abbod and se hired on niwan mynstre alendan Wlfmære an hide landes æt Bertune, his dæg, and his wifes, on þæt gerad þæt syo hid, and oþer hid æt Drægtune, gangan in to þam mynstre, swa gewered, swa hy beon, ofer hyra dæg; and þissa twegra hida landgemæra synd on þæra bec ðe Drægtune uton be lið; and þis is gedon be Æðelredes cunuges unnan and gewitnesse, and Ælfrices arcebisceopes, and Ælfheges bisceopes, and Ælfrices ealdormannes, and Æðelmæres, and Orðulfes, and Sulgeates, and Æðelrices, and Æðelweardes, and þara þreora hireda on ealdan mynstre, and on niwan mynstre, and on nunan mynstre; and þis is on þæt gerad gedon þæt Wlfmære sy freond and hold in to ðem mynstre on ælcere stowe, ægðer ge for Gode ge for worulde.

Quædam Accommodatio duarum hydarum terræ, apud Bertone et Drayton, Wlfmaro per Abbatem Elfsegum et Conventum Novi Monasterii, tempore Regis Etheldredi. In lingua Saxonica, ut prædictum est.

A.D. 979–1015.

Sequitur in lingua Anglica:—

The same, (2) in English.

In nomine Domini. Her ys schewyd on thys wrytynge, how Elfsyge abbot, and the covent of the newe mynystre, hath lent to Wlfmare an hyde lond at Bertone, hys day and hys wyfys, on that covenant that hyde,[1] and an other hyde at Draytone, go yn to the mynystre as they were, and as they ben, after here day; and the markys of these to hyde lond· ben in the Boke of Draytone. And thys ys do by Ethelredys kyngys wyll and wytnesse; Alfrikes, archebyschop; and Elfeges, byshopes; and Alfrikes, duk; and Athelmares, and Ordulfes, and Rulfgates,[1] and Athelryces, and Athelwardes, and the thre herdys of the olde mynystre, of newe mynystre, of nun mynystre; and thys ys do on that entent that Wlfmare be frend and holde with that mynystre, yn every place, eyther to for God, and to fore the wordele.

Sequitur in lingua Latina:—

The same, (3) in Latin.

In nomine Domini. Ostendit hæc scriptura quomodo Elfsegus abbas et conventus novi monasterii accommodabant Wlfmaro unam hydam terræ apud Bertone, tempore vitæ suæ et uxoris suæ, ea intentione, quod prædicta hyda, et alia hyda apud Draytone, transeant sicut fuerunt

[1] *Sic* in MS.

et sunt in novum monasterium: limites vero harum hydarum terræ notantur in libello de Drayton. Istud actum est voluntate regis Ethelredi, cujus et ipse testis est; et Alfricus, archiepiscopus; et Elfegus, episcopus; et Alfricus dux, et Athelmarus, et Ordulphus, et Rulfgatus, et Athelricus, et Athelwardus, et tres conventus fol. 36 d. trium monasteriorum, videlicet, veteris cœnobii, novi monasterii, et monasterii monialium. Et istud concessum est ea intentione, quod prædictus Wlfmarus sit amicus et protector novi monasterii in omni loco, tam coram Deo quam coram mundo.

[CHAPTER XXII.]

[*Chronicle of the Reign of King Edmund Ironside.*]

Ch. XXII. Reign of Edmund Ironside.

A.D. 1016. Dissension among the magnates, as to the succession.

Roger of Wendover

Rege Anglorum Etheldredo, post magnos labores et multas hujus vitæ tribulationes,[1] [nono kalendas Maii] diem claudente extremum,[2] et in ecclesia Sancti Pauli Londoniæ sepulto,[3] maxima pars regni, tam clericorum quam laicorum, in unum congregata,[4] pari consensu Cnutonem in regem[5] elegerunt, et ad eum Suthamptoniam[5] venientes, pacem cum eo pepigerunt et fidelitatem juraverunt.[6] Soli cives Londinenses, et pars nobilium, qui tunc temporis consistebant,[7] Edmundum, filium regis, Latus-ferreum dictum, in regem unanimiter[5] acclamarunt.[8] Et anno incarnationis Dominicæ M. xvi., apud Londoniam, in regem coronatus est. Qui in regali culmine[9] sublimatus, Westsaxoniam intrepidus adiit, et, ab omni populo gratanter susceptus, provinciam illam

---

[1] R. Wendover, *ærumnas.* (Coxe's text, i. 453, *seqq.*)

[2] R. W., *clausit supremum.*

[3] R. W., *in urbe Londoniarum sepultus est. Quo tumulato, maxima,* &c.

[4] MS., *congregati.*

[5] Not in Wendover.

[6] R. W., *fecerunt.*

[7] R. W., *ibidem existentes.*

[8] R. W., *erexerunt.*

[9] R. W., *ad culmen . . regiæ dignitatis.*

suæ ditioni subegit. Quibus auditis magna pars populi totius regni illi se voluntarie subdiderunt.[1] A.D. 1016–1017.

Canute lays siege to London.

Cnuto interim, cum tota classe sua, Londonias veniens, circa Rogationes, in plaga australi Thamensis fluminis, scrobem profundam fodit, et naves suas in partem pontis occidentalem in altum traxit. Deinde urbem alto et lato cingens fossato obsidionem paravit. Egressumque et ingressum civibus denegans, frequenti urbem insultu invasit, et expugnare laboravit. Sed a civibus mœnia fortiter defendentibus expulsus, obsidionem confusus dimisit.

Battle of Penn.

Qui inde ad desertum exercitum dirigens, eam [urbem] subjugare vacavit. Edmundus vero, cum exercitu quem habere poterat, Cnutoni occurrens, in loco qui Pennum dicitur, juxta Gyllyngeham, quinto Idus Junii, cum eo congrediens, ipsum cum suis omnibus in fugam convertit, ut scribit Mattheus Parisiacensis. Post hoc media æstate transacta, Edmundus, cum majori exercitu, in provincia Wycciorum contra Canutum tam acriter pugnavit, ut præ lassitudine uterque exercitus ab invicem discederet. Commissum est istud bellum in loco qui Scerustan dicitur, secundum Alfredum, Marianum Scotum, et Mattheum Parisiacensem. Sed, postera die, Edmundus Danos protrivisset, nisi perfidus dux Edricus caput cujusdam militis, Edmundo simillimi, exercitui ostendisset, dicens: "Fugite, Angli, "ecce caput domini vestri Edmundi." Sed Edmundus, hoc cognito, acrius instat usque ad noctem dimicans.

Battle of Scearstan.

Renewed treachery of Edric.

Fourth battle with Cnut.

Mane autem facto, cum rex Edmundus Danos comperit aufugisse in Westsaxoniam, revertitur majorem exercitum collecturus; cujus strenuitatem iniquus dux Edricus comperiens, venit ad eum fraudulenter ut eum[2] proderet, instinctu Cnutonis, et pace inter eos confirmata, regi fidelitatem promisit. Itaque rex Edmundus, vice tertia[3] exercitu congregato, cives Londonienses obsessos liberavit, Danos ad naves fugavit, fol. 37 a.

---

[1] R. W., *maxima pars regni sese Eadmundo subjecit.*

[2] R. W., *illum.*

[3] R. W., *quarta.*

A.D. 1016. et apud Brenfordiam Thamense flumen transiens, cum Danis quarto[1] prælium commisit, et illis turpiter de campo fugatis, victoriam sibi in hasta et gladio comparavit, et festinum belli decus obtinuit. *Roger of Wendover.*

Edmund's victory at Brentford.

Cnuto siquidem[2] ad naves fugiens, Cantiam prædaturus exivit, contra quem rex Edmundus exercitum ducens juxta Otteforde, cum hostibus prælium commisit.[3] At illi, impetum ejus non ferentes, terga dederunt, et in Sepeiam insulam fugam fecerunt. Tunc rex Edmundus in Westsexiam proficiscens[4] Cnutonis progressum graviter exploravit; et Cnuto Merciam prædaturus ascendens, exercitui suo pejora prioribus facere præcepit.[5] At rex Edmundus, apud Esedunam[6] hostibus audacter[7] occurrens,[8] triplicibus insidiis acies instruxit, turmas circuivit, monet ut, memores pristinæ virtutis et victoriæ, sese regnumque suum ab avaritia barbarorum defendant; nam cum illis leviter certamen affirmat inire posse, quos antea sæpe vicerunt. Cnuto interea suos in æquam quandam planitiem ducit, et Edmundus, signo suis dato, subito[9] hostes invasit, summis[10] utrinque viribus dimicatur: corruunt ex utraque parte multi, sed Angli tamen Martis alea prævalebant. Apparuit autem ibi virtus regis Edmundi, qui cum Danos solito acrius pugnare videret, relicto regio loco, qui ex more erat inter draconem et standardum, cucurrit in aciem primam gladium terribiliter vibrans, ad modum fulminis aciem findit; abrumpensque mediam pertransiit, atque sequentibus se conterendam dedit.[11] Inde in aciem Cnutonis advolans, clamorem acierum excitavit horrendum. Fit ibi inter partes conflictus gravissimus; sed cum proditor dux Edricus acies Danorum videret inclinatas, cum cuneo cui præerat, ad Cnutonem confugit, ut prius fuerat inter eos prælocutam,[12] unde Dani fortiores effecti, nimiam[13] ex Anglis stragem fecerunt. Corruerunt enim, ex parte Anglorum,[14]

Battle of Assandun, or Assingdon.

[1] R. W., *atque ipsis denuo reversis apud Brentford, quinto loco, cum eis prælium*, &c.

[2] *siquidem*] R. W., *vero*.

[3] *prælium commisit*] R. W., *dimicavit*.

[4] R. W., *profectus*.

[5] R. W., *unde in locum suis sequentes ei debitor deseruit*.

[6] R. W., *Essendunam*.

[7] Not in R. W.

[8] R. W., *excurrens*.

[9] R. W. inserts *suos*.

[10] R. W. inserts *igitur*.

[11] R. W., *penetravit acies obstantes, gladio viam aperiens, et ad modum fulminis agmina findens illa sequentibus se conterenda reliquit.*

[12] R. W., *provisum*.

[13] R. W., *delendam*.

[14] R. W., *autem ex eis*.

ver ied. duces nobiles, Alfricus et Godwynus; Usketyllus, et filius ejus Ethelwoldus; et Dei amicus Ethelwynus, Eadnothus quoque, Dorkcestrensis episcopus, et abbas Wlfius,[1] cum totius Angliæ fere nobilitate, qui nunquam antea, in uno prælio, tantam cladem ab hostibus acceperunt.[2] Factum est autem hoc bellum[3] in festo[4] Sancti Lucæ Evangelistæ. Cnuto vero, in sua parte eadem die ducum et virorum nobilium irreparabile sustinuit detrimentum. A.D. 1016.

Post hoc lamentibile prælium,[5] in quo tot nobiles corruerunt, interjectis paucis diebus, insecutus est rex Edmundus Cnutonem, in Glovernensi provincia jam prædas agentem. Convenerunt itaque ad certamen, in loco qui Dierhurste dicitur,[6] dicti reges, ubi Edmundus in occidentali parte Sabrinæ fluminis cum suis[7] constitutus sese viriliter præparaverunt ad pugnam; et cum acies hinc inde dispositæ erant ad occurrendum,[8] iniquus dux Edricus, magnatibus convocatis, in hanc vocem prorupit, dicens, "O insensati nobiles et [in] armis "potentes, cur toties in bello morimur pro regibus nostris, "cum ipsi, nobis morientibus, nec regnum obtineant, nec avaritiæ suæ finem imponant? Pugnent, consulo, pugnent singulariter, qui singulariter regnare contendunt. Quæ est ista "regnandi libido, quod Anglia modo duobus non sufficit, quæ "olim octo regibus satis fuit? Ideo[9] vel soli componant, vel "soli pro regno decertent." Placuit autem hæc sententia omnibus, et, ad reges procerum delatum est arbitrium;[10] ipsi consentiendo approbabant. Est autem insula[11] in ipsius fluminis medio sita quæ Oleneige[12] appellatur, ad quam reges transvecti splendidissimis proteguntur armis, ubi, utroque spectante populo, certamen incunt singulare. At ubi hastarum robur tam virtute impungentium regum, quam fortissimorum objectu clypeorum deperit, eductis ensibus sese cominus ferientes, acriter[13] ac diu cum gladiis rem agentes; virtus Edmundum, Cnutonem fortuna, protexit. Circa capita galeata enses tinniunt, quorum collisione scintillæ prorumpunt; ubi vero illud robustissimum pectus Edmundi ex ipso bellandi motu ira succenditur, et sanguine incalescente factus [est] robustior,

fol. 37 b.

Edric's address to Edmund's army.

The single combat between Edmund and Canute.

---

[1] R. W., *Wlsius.*

[2] R. W., *stragem pertulerunt.*

[3] R. W., *exitiale prælium.*

[4] R. W., *in die.*

[5] R. W., *bellum.*

[6] R. W., *dicebatur.*

[7] R. W. adds *et Cnuto cum suis in parte orientali, constituti sese,* &c.

[8] R. W., *essent ad concurrendum.*

[9] R. W., *Itaque.*

[10] R. W., *delato arbitrio.*

[11] R. W., *brevis insula.*

[12] R.W., *Oseneia.*

[13] R. W., *acriterque.*

A.D. 1016. dextram elevat, ensem vibrat, et tanta vehementia in caput obstantis ictus ingeminat, ut fulminare potius quam percutere videretur. Sentiens ergo Cnuto sibi vires deficere, seque tales impetus sustinere[1] non posse, cogitat de pace invicem[2] convenire. Sed, ut erat astutus, timens ne, si defectus sui juveni innotescerent, pacis verbum non audiret, totum intra se suum recolligens spiritum, mirabili virtute irruit in Edmundum, et mox se paululum subtrahens rogat juvenem sustinere modicum et sibi praestare auditum. Ille, ut erat suavis anima, demisso in terram clypeo, ad verba Cnutonis intendit: "Hactenus," inquit, "regni tui cupidus [fui],[3] virorum fortissime, "quem non solum regno Anglorum,[4] sed universo orbi judicio "praeferendum, nunc cupidior tui sum quam regni; mihi Dacia "servit, mihi Northwegia[5] succumbit, mihi rex Swanorum "manus dedit; quocirca licet me victorem ubique futurum "fortuna promiserit, ita tamen tua me mirabilis probitas "illexit ad gratiam, ut supra modum te et amicum cupiam "et regnorum [habere][6] consortem exoptem; utinam et tu "mei cupidus sis, ut ego tecum in Anglia et tu in Dacia "mecum regnes."

Roger of Wendover.

Division of the kingdom between Edmund and Canute.

Quid plura? Annuit clementissimus rex Edmundus, et cedit verbis, qui flecti non potuit armis. Depositis igitur hinc inde armis splendidissimis, in oscula ruunt, utroque exercitu exultante; deinde in signum pacis vestes mutantes et arma, fit Edmundus Cnuto, et Cnuto Edmundus.[7] Dividitur itaque inter

fol. 37 c.

duos regnum, sed tamen corona Edmundo remansit,[8] cum Estsexia, et Estanglia, et civitate Londoniarum,[9] et terra tota ad australem plagam[10] Thamensis fluminis; Cnutone aquilonares partes [Angliae] obtinente. Stetit autem pax firmissima inter eos usque ad diem mortis magnifici regis Edmundi. Habuit rex quoque Edmundus[11] ex uxore Aldgiva, fœmina genere praeclara,[12] duos filios, Edwardum et Edmundum.[13]

---

[1] R. W., *diu sustinere.*

[2] R. W., *juvenem*

[3] MS. omits *fui.*

[4] R. W., *Angliae*

[5] R. W., *Norwegia.*

[6] MS. omits *habere.*

[7] In R. W. these two sentences follow the sentence beginning *Depositis igitur*, &c.

[8] R. W., *E*[illegible] *ut corona totius regni regi remaneat Eadmundo.*

[9] R. W. adds: *quæ caput est regni.*

[10] R. W., *cedunt ergo in usus ejus totam Angliam ad australem plagam, . . cum Estsexia*, &c.

[11] R. W., Habuit *autem* rex, &c.

[12] R. W., *fœmina generosa.*

[13] R. W. adds, *de quibus infra suo loco dicetur.*

over. Igitur rex Anglorum, cognomento Ferreum-latus,[1] dum justis in regno mansuetus et pius, ac terribilis[2] appareret injustis, invidit ejus prosperitati[3] proditor et iniquus dux Merciorum Edricus,[4] et qualiter regem[5] perderet immutabiliter[6] cogitavit. Tandem rege apud Oxoniam pernoctante, dum ad domum secretiorem ad exquisita naturæ diverteret, filius dicti[7] Edrici, patris instinctu, in fovea delitescens secretaria, in nocte Sancti Andreæ Apostoli, eundem regem[8] cultello bis acuto inter celanda percussit, et eo lethaliter vulnerato, inter viscera fugiens ferrum reliquit. Sepultusque est[9] apud Glastoniam, juxta avum suum Edgarum, regem pacificum. Planxitque eum universa Anglia nimis, quia ipso duce sperabat se posse ab oppressione Danica respirare.

A.D. 1017. Murder of Edmund. Nov. 30.

Hæc omnia habentur in *Flores Historiarum.*

[Chapter XXIII.]

Chronica Regis Cnutonis.

lover, ued. Anno Domini MXVII., victoriosissimo Anglorum rege Edmundo defuncto, Cnuto rex totius Angliæ suscepit principatum. Qui primis regni[10] diebus, Angliam in quatuor dividens portiones,[11] Westsaxoniam sibi [retinuit], Merciam Edrico, nequissimo regis Edmundi proditori,[12] Angliam Orientalem Turkillo, Irmo[13] Northanhumbriam, delegavit. Audiens autem dux Edricus sese a ducatu Merciorum spoliatum, quem multis tenuerat annis, et regem super hoc aspere nimis increpatus, improperabat ei beneficia[14] a se sibi collata non pauca, inter quæ duo protulit, unde ipsum ad iram commovit, dicens,

Ch. XXIII. Chronica Regis Cnutonis. A.D. 1017.

---

[1] R. W., *Eadmundus.*

[2] R. W. adds *et crudelis.*

[3] R. W. *bonitati, dux et* proditor.

[4] R. W., *Eadricus, Merciorum dominus.*

[5] R. W., *cum.*

[6] R. W., *infatigabiliter.*

[7] R. W., *Eadrici memorati.*

[8] R. W., inserts *cum.*

[9] R. W., Sepultus est *autem.*

[10] R. W. adds *sui.*

[11] R. W., *partibus.*

[12] This clause is not in Wendover.

[13] R. W., *Hyricio.*

[14] R. W. reads thus: *perturbatus est valde, et veniens ad Cnutonem ira commotus improperabat ei aspere nimis beneficia,* &c.

"Edmundum,[1] pro te primum deserui, et post illum ob tui "fidelitatem exstinxi." Quo dicto, Cnutonis facies immutata rubore furorem expressit; et continuo prolata sententia, dixit, "Merito et tu morieris, cum sis læsæ majestatis reus in "Deum et in me,[2] qui proprium dominum et fratrem mihi "occideris fœderatum. Sanguis tuus[3] super caput tuum, eo quod misisti[4] manum in christum Domini." Et mox, ne tumultus fieret in populo, ibidem faucibus suffocatus, et in Thamense flumen per fenestram præcipitatus, proditionis suæ subire meruit talionem. — Wendov.

Death of Edric.

fol. 37 d.

A.D. 1017.

Other accounts of that event.

De morte quoque[5] hujus proditoris Edrici, alii aliter scribentes, dixerunt, quod dolo ejus[6] interfecto Edmundo, ipse[7] ad Cnutonem veniens, salutavit eum dicens, "Ave, rex solus." Cumque ad interrogationem regis,[8] quare eum sic salutasset, rem gestam de morte Edmundi Cnutoni denudasset, respondit ei dicens, "Ego te hodie, ob tanti obsequii meritum, "cunctis regni proceribus reddam celsiorem." Jussit ergo eum[9] excapitari, et caput in stipite fixum super turrem Londoniarum, avibus exponi. Sed, sive sic, sive aliter, vitam finivit proditor Edricus non multum ad rem pertinet, quia hoc liquide constat, quod ille qui multos circumvenerat, tandem est justo Dei judicio circumventus.[10]

Family of Edmund, and what befell them.

Et his ita gestis statuit Cnuto immutabiliter in animo suo, omne genus regni[11] gentis Anglorum perdere, vel exsilio perenni eliminare;[12] unde ab Edwyno, fratre regis Edmundi ex matre, initium sumens, liceti cuidam nomine Ethelwardo, illum tradidit ad necandum; sed vir ille, juvenem diligens, in quadam abbatia prædictum puerum abscondit,[13] et ad tempus a mortis periculo[14] liberavit. Filios quoque regis Edmundi, Edwynum[15] et Edwardum, ad regem Swanorum perimendos destinavit;[16] sed licet ei confœderatus fuisset, precibus[17] Cnutonis adquiescere recusavit;[18] nam pueros ad Salomonem[19] Hun-

[1] MS. here inserts *inquit.*

[2] R. W. reads *in me scilicet ac Deum.*

[3] R. W., *ejus.*

[4] R. W., *extendisti.*

[5] R. W., *quidem.*

[6] R. W., *ipsius.*

[7] R. W., *ille.*

[8] R. W., *Cnutonis.*

[9] R. W. adds *Cnuto.*

[10] R. W., *desperat, justo Dei judicio condempnationem condignam incurrit*

[11] R. W., *regium.*

[12] R. W., *deportare.*

[13] R. W., *illum abscondendum, et sic* ad tempus, &c.

[14] R. W., *discrimine.*

[15] Sic for *Edmundum.*

[16] R. W., *direxit*

[17] R. W., *mandatis*

[18] R. W., *non adquievit, quia pueros*, &c.

[19] Sic for *Stephanum.*

over. garorum regem, nutriendos et vitæ reservandos transmisit. Ubi aliquandiu honorifice conversati, Edwardus accepit in uxorem reginæ sororem, nomine Agatham, ex qua processu temporis duos filios, Edmundum et Edgarum, generavit. Genuit insuper[1] ex ea filias duas, Margaretam scilicet et Christianam, de quibus in sequentibus[2] suo loco dicetur. Filii quoque[3] Ethredi regis, quos ex Emma regina genuerat,[4] Elfredus et [Edwardus], audientes regis Cnutonis sævitiam, tutas latebras in Normannia fecerunt, ut sic saltem mortis periculum evitarent.[5] Alios vero quoscunque de regio semine audivit,[6] idem Cnuto, in exsilium mittens, regnum Angliæ filiis suis jure hæreditario[7] reservare curavit. Habuit namque ex Elgiva uxore sua regina, Elfelmi comitis filia, duos filios, Swanum videlicet et Haroldum, licet fama referat Cnutonem ipsos minime generasse.[8] Eodem anno, defuncto Wlstano Wygorniensi episcopo, Leofsius, abbas Toneiensis,[9] episcopatum suscepit.

Quod Rex Cnuto Emma Reginam accepit in uxorem.[10]

A.D. 1018.

Marriage of Cnut.

*Anno Domini Mxviii., defuncta uxore Cnutonis regis, Elfgiva nomine, idem rex misit[11] in Normanniam ad ducem Ricardum, propter Emmam sororem ejus, scilicet Ethelredi relictam,[12] quæ mense Julio in Angliam veniens, Cnutoni regi lege conjugali copulata est.[13] Cujus consilio rex Cnuto usus,[14] classem Danicam et milites stipendiarios remisit ad fol. 38 a.

[1] R. W., *etiam.*

[2] R. W., *inferius.*

[3] R. W., *Inter hæc omnia filii regis Ethelredi.*

[4] R. W., *susceperat.*

[5] Instead of this clause, R. W. reads *cum avunculo suo duce Ricardo.*

[6] R. W., *audierat generatos.*

[7] R. W., *jus regni Angliæ suis hæredibus.*

[8] R. W., *licet alii dicant eos ex fornicatione generatos.* This clause is transposed by the compiler of the *Liber de Hyda.* In Wendover it follows the subsequent sentence, marked thus *.

[9] R. W., *Thorniensis.*

[10] R. W., Emmam *duxit* uxorem.

[11] R. W., *misit ergo Cnuto.*

[12] MS., *ejus S. Ethelredi relictam;* R. W., *suam, et regis Ethelredi relictam.*

[13] R. W., *conjuncta est legi maritali.*

[14] R. W., *Quæ mediatrix inter Cnutonem et gentem Anglorum existens, dedit ei consilium, ut* classem, &c., *remitteret in regionem suam.*

natalo solum, datis eisdem,[1] ex tota Anglia, octoginta duobus millibus libris argenti. Wendo

A.D. 1019. *Quod Rex Cnuto in Daciam hyemavit.*[2]

Canute's visit to Denmark. Anno Domini Mxix., rex Anglorum et Danorum Cnuto, in Daciam transiens, ibidem hyemavit. Quo anno, defuncto Ealmaro, Selesiensi episcopo, Ethelricus successit.

A.D. 1020. *De Edmundo, Dunelmensi episcopo, jocose*[3] *in episcopatum promoto.*

Anno Domini Mxx., rex Anglorum et Dacorum Cnuto, dispositis in Dacia rebus necessariis,[4] in Paschali solennitate in Angliam rediit, et apud Orducestriam concilio[5] congregato, Ethelwardum ducem ibidem exlegavit.[6] Eodem anno, defuncto Lyvyngo, Cantuariensi archiepiscopo, Ethelnothus successit.

Election of Edmund, bishop of Durham, and the legend connected therewith. Eodem anno, postquam sedes Dunelmensis tribus annis, post mortem praesulis Aldumi,[7] qui primus Dunelmensis ecclesiae praesul erat, pastorali destituebatur solatio, facto in unum conventu hi qui in ea erant, tractabant quem ex se ad episcopatum eligere possent. Et dum illorum unicuique durum esset mundi gaudia deserere, blandimenta saeculi relinquere, voluptates abjicere, grave erat ad suscipendum sanctitatis officium consentire. Nam secundum instituta canonum, non nisi de eadem[8] ecclesia pontifices eligi consueverant, et nisi honestae ac religiosae conversationis esset, sedem Sancti Aydani et Sancti Cuthberti[9] episcoporum nemo facile ausus fuerat conscendere. De hoc itaque illis conferentibus, supervenit ex eorum numero quidam bonae actionis presbyter, vocabulo Edmundus, et unde agerent, vel cur tam tristes essent, requisivit. Et cum didicisset quod de episcopi electione tractarent, jocose alloquens, "Cur me," inquit, "episcopum non eligitis?" At illi, scientes eum virum religiosum ac strenuum,[10] jocum Simeon of Durham.

[1] R. W., *quibus collatis*, &c. The clause *ex tota Anglia* is not in Wendover.

[2] R. W., *transfretavit.*

[3] R. W., *De quodam in Episcopum*, &c.

[4] Not in R. W.

[5] R. W., *conc. et apud Orencestriam colloquio*, &c.

[6] R. W., *ab Anglia exsulavit.*

[7] *Post mortem praesulis Aldumi*] Simeon of Durham, *Defuncto Alduno episcopo.* The clause which follows is not in Simeon.

[8] *de eadem*] S. D., *ex eadem.*

[9] *Sancti Cuthberti*, &c.] S. D., *aliorumque sanctorum* episcoporum.

[10] *strenuum*] S. D., *idoneum.*

of illius non jocose accipiebant, sed in ejus electionem omnes A.D. 1020.
n. concorditer intendebant. Ipse autem primo putavit illos[1] jocari; sed ubi eos serio agnovit agere, graviter tulit, seque in nullo tanto gradu dignum reclamavit. Illis vero ut hoc susciperet insistentibus, "Ego," ait, "omnino me non esse idoneum "agnosco, veruntamen[2] ipsius Sancti Cuthberti voluntas ut de "me fiat exoro." Igitur cum ad tumbam sancti confessoris triduo precibus et jejuniis sicut ante semper consueverant, semper intentius orarent, ut quem ad episcopatum vellet eligi aperto declararet indicio, religiosus quidam presbyter, cum missam propter hoc ipsum indictam caput ipsius sancti[3] celebraret, in medio canone, quasi de ipso patris sepulchro, vocem audivit, quæ tribus vicibus Edmundum episcopum nominavit. Mox presbyter genua[4] ante altare flexit, deinde se erigens, nihilominus eandem vocem sicut[5] prius, Edmundum ter episcopum nominantem audivit. Missa peracta, quæsivit a diacono qui ad altaris sacrificium ei astiterat, utrumne aliquid inter ipsa missæ secreta audisset. Respondens ille, "Ter," inquit, "nominari Edmundum episcopum audivi, sed a fol. 38 b. "quo vox illa facta fuerit, scire non potui." Presbyter ergo, mirantibus et percunctantibus universis cum[6] in canone, contra morem ecclesiæ, genua flexisset, rem cum a diacono sicut erat aperuit. Tunc omnes pariter Deum in sancto Cuthberto collaudantes et gratias agentes, Edmundum rapiunt,[7] et ecclesiæ gubernacula suscipere compellunt. Igitur Edmundus multo honore[8] ad regem Cnutum deducitur, cujus electioni et ipse congaudens, solenniter eum ordinari præcepit. At ille cathedram prædecessorum suorum qui monachi fuerant, nullo modo se posse ascendere fatebatur, nisi[9] illos et ipse monachico habitu indutus imitaretur. Quapropter religioso habitu susCeonsecration of Edmund. cepto, honorifice a Wlstano, Eboracensi archiepiscopo, apud Wyntoniam episcopus consecratur; multumque ab ipso rege diligitur et honoratur. Rediens autem domum, ad monasterium Burgh divertit, indeque postulans ab abbate accepit quendam monachum, in ecclesiasticis officiis simul et regularis disciplinæ observantia excellenter institutum, qui ei semper individuo comitatu adhæreret, et monachicæ vitæ disciplinam edoceret;

---

[1] *illos jocari*] S. D., *secum jocari.*

[2] *veruntamen ipsius sancti*, &c.] S. D. inserts *Deo nihil impossibile scio, ipsius et sancti*, &c.

[3] Not in S. D.

[4] *genua ante altare*, &c.] S. D., genua *suppliciter*, &c.

[5] *sicut*] S. D., *quam.*

[6] S. D., *cur.*

[7] Not in S. D.

[8] S. D., multo *cum* honore.

[9] MS., *ubi.*

A.D. 1020. vocabatur autem Egelricus, qui postea ejusdem, hoc est, Dunelmensis ecclesiæ fuerat episcopus. Simeon of Durham.

Igitur Edmundus, nobili prosapia oriundus, persona simul et conversatione honorabilis, nemini de sua persona[1] ullam pravæ suspicionis occasionem dederat, et in ecclesiæ regimine valde strenuum se exhibuerat. Ecclesiæ namque hostibus et pravis quibusque multum erat metuendus, bonis vero omnibus humilis et amandus. Nulli potentum timoris causa adulabatur, nullius violentia res ecclesiasticas pessundari patiebatur. Istud habetur in libro *De Gestis Pontificum Dunelmensium*.

Cnuto[2] rex etiam sanctum Cuthbertum multo venerabatur honore, in tantum ut ad ipsius sacratissimum corpus, nudis pedibus, a loco qui via Garmundi dicitur, id est *Garmundys way*, [per] quinque milliaria incedens veniret, et ei suisque servitoribus mansionem Standrop, cum omnibus suis appendiciis, libere in perpetuum possidendam donavit,[3] id est Conapetune, Scottone, Raby, Wacarfeld, Efenwuda, Alclitt, Luteryngtune, Elledune, Ingeltune, Ticcelea, Midiltune. Hæc itaque ea quidem ratione dedit, ut præter eos qui ipsi sancto in ecclesia deservirent, nemo se intromitteret. Eum autem qui aliter faceret, vel auferre, vel inde minuere, præsumeret, rex ipse, cum Edmundo episcopo, excommunicavit, et excommunicando discessuris in die judicii in ignem æternum associavit. Simili ratione idem rex et villam quæ Brumptune appellatur, sæpe dicto sancto donavit. Hoc etiam in libro supradicto.

Sub supradicto[4] antistite Edmundo, in ipsa ecclesia claruit quidam presbyter, qui apud sanctum Cuthbertum[5] magnæ familiaritatis extiterat, vocabulo Elfredus, qui usque tempus fol. 38 c. Egelwyni episcopi permansit. Hunc etiam episcopi timuerunt offendere quem sancto confessori tam familiarem noverant esse. Nam cum Egelricus, et qui ei successit frater Egelwynus, sed et illi qui cum eis erant monachi cum rebus ecclesiæ quas rapuerant, etiam sacras sanctorum reliquias vellent auferre, et ad sua monasteria transmittere, timor præfati sacerdotis eos ab hac injuria noscitur refrænasse. Singulis noctibus per Psalterium decantans,[6] quo completo, ad vigilias nocturnas solebat signum pulsare. Sed et in pueris in Domini[7] servitium

---

[1] S. D., vitæ.
[2] Cnuto] MS., Cnutus.
[3] donavit] S. D., donaret.
[4] supradicto] S. D., hoc.
[5] sanctum Cuthbertum magnæ, &c.] S. D., pius et religiosis operibus magnæ apud, &c.
[6] Per Psalterium decantans] S. D., Psalterium decantare.
[7] Domini] S. D. Dei.

n of im. educandis multum erat studiosus, quos quotidie cantu et lectione instruere, et ecclesiasticis officiis curabat informare. Hic autem habuerat unum de capillis beatissimi patris Cuthberti, quem adventantibus sæpe amicis ostendere, et ex illo sanctitatem ejus mirantibus plus admirationis consuevit adjicere. Solebat namque impleto prunis ardentibus turibulo, super eas ipsum capillum ponere, ubi diutius jacens, nequaquam consumi poterat; sed candescere, ac velut aurum in igne consueverat rutilare, indeque post longas moras sublatus in propriam formam paulatim redire. Hoc sane miraculum multi discipulorum ejus, sed et quidam hujus monasterii frater, multæ simplicitatis et humilitatis, nomine Gamelo, qui nunc in Christo dormit, sæpius se vidisse, attestatus est.[1] Cum ergo presbyter præfatus honestam ac religiosam ageret vitam, jussus per visionem per antiqua monasteriorum et ecclesiarum loca in provincia Northanhymbrorum discurrere, ossa sanctorum, quæ in illis sepulta noverat, de terra elevavit, ac declaranda populis et veneranda supra humum locata reliquit; ossa, videlicet Waltheri et Wilfridi,[2] anachoritarum, Accæ quoque et Alchmundi, episcoporum Hangustaldensium, et regis Oswyni, necnon etiam abbatissarum venerabilium Ebbæ et Ethelgythæ. De quorum omnium reliquiis aliquam secum partem in Dunelmium transportavit,[3] et cum patris Cuthberti corpore locavit.

A.D. 1020. Annals of the Church of Durham, continued.

Ad Mailrosense quoque monasterium per revelationem admonitus proficiscens, ossa sancti Roisili,[4] qui sancti[5] Cuthberti magister quondam in eodem monasterio extiterat, inde in ipsius disciputli ecclesiam transtulit, et juxta illius corpus in altero scrinio decenter sicut hactenus habentur condidit. Ad monasterium quoque quod est in Gyrmum, ubi Bedam doctorem conversatum, defunctum, et sepultum noverat, singulis annis adveniente anniversaria dormitionis ejus die venire, ibique precibus et vigiliis solebat insistere.

Quodam tempore, juxta morem, pergens illo, cum aliquot ibidem dies solus in ecclesia orando et vigilando transegisset, nescientibus sociis, summo diluculo solus quod nunquam ante consueverat, Dunelmium rediit, sui videlicet secreti nullum volens testem habere. Nam cum multis postea vixisset annis, ad præfatum monasterium tanquam jam adeptus [id] quod concupiverat amplius venire non curavit. Unde sæpius a suis familiariter requisitus ubinam venerabilis Bedæ ossa requies- fol. 38 d.

[1] *attestatus est*] S. D., *attestati sunt.*

[2] *Waltheri et Wilfridi*] S. D., *Baltheri et Bilfridi.*

[3] *transportavit*] S. D., *asportavit.*

[4] *Roisili*] S. D., *Boisili.*

[5] *sancti*] S. D., *beati.*

A.D. 1020. cerent, certus de re inquisita sic erat solitus respondere: "Hoc," inquit, "nemo me certius novit. Firmum, O dilectis- "simi, et procul omni dubio certum habeatis, quod eadem "theca,[1] quæ sacratissimum corpus patris Cuthberti servat, "etiam ossa venerandi doctoris et monachi Bedæ contineat. Ex- "tra hujus loculi hospitium, nemo quærat portionem ejus reli- "quiarum." Hæc dicens, familiares suos silentio præcipit tegere, ne scilicet extranei qui tunc in ecclesia ipsa conversabantur, injurias aliquas meditarentur,[2] quorum summum erat studium reliquias sanctorum, et maxime Bedæ, si quas possent, auferre. Unde cum ipse sanctorum ossa cum sancti Cuthberti corpore, ut supradictum est, locaret; id omnino occulte facere studebat. Simeon of Durham

Episode on the Life and Works of Beda.

De isto venerabili Beda, sic scribit in libro *De Gestis Pontificum Dunelmensium:* [3] Anno post fundatum monasterium [4] beati Petri de Wermuthe, qui est annus gratiæ sexcentesimus septuagesimus septimus, et Egfridi regis septimus, et secundum computationem annorum vitæ solitariæ sive anachoriticæ sancti Cuthberti, in insula Lyndisfarnensi, secundus, natus est venerabilis Beda in territorio de Gyrmun alias Jarowe; et anno ætatis suæ septimo, cura propinquorum datus Benedicto Bischop in eodem monasterio educandus, ubi toto tempore vitæ suæ est conversatus.[5] Qui qualis quantusve fuerit, ut de beato Augustino doctore scribitur, ex libris ejus noscitur, in quibus semper vivere a fidelibus invenitur.

Hic itaque infantulus bonæ indolis divina et sæculari literatura diligenter imbuitur, per Johannem archicantorem Romanæ ecclesiæ, necnon discipulus [fuit] Theodori, archiepiscopi Cantuariæ, et Adriani abbatis,[6] qui ambo literis sacris et sæcularibus abundanter erant instructi, ac per-

[1] *theca*] MS., techa.

[2] *meditarentur*] S. D., *machinarentur*.

[3] Abridged from Simeon, with variations.

[4] *Anno post fundatum*, &c. So in MS. for *anno tertio postquam fundatum est monasterium*.

[5] In this abridgement of the text of Simeon of Durham, the sequence of the sentences is entirely altered.

[6] S. D., *Quippe per id temporis in monasterio præfato deditus erat studiis, quando Theodorus archiepiscopus, et Adrianus abbas, qui*, &c.

[...]on of [...]am. agrata tota Britannia, congregantes discipulorum catervam, scientiæ salutaris quotidie flumina irrigandis eorum cordibus emanabant, ita ut etiam metricæ artis, astronomiæ, et arithmeticæ ecclesiasticæ disciplinam inter sacrorum apicum volumina suis auditoribus contradiderint.[1] Sic enim de his in libello *De Vita Venerabilis Bedæ* continetur.[2] Indicio est quod post illos multi diu superant de eorum discipulis qui Latinam Græcamque linguam æque ut propriam[3] in qua nati sunt norunt. (A.D. 673–735.)

Account of the Life and Works of Beda.

Hujus venerabilis Bedæ verba propria de ipsius ortu et progressu, id est, conversatione et opere, in fine *De Gestis Anglorum* descripta, congruum videtur huic operi fore inserenda. Quæ sunt hæc in forma: Hæc de historia ecclesiastica Britanniarum et maxime gentis Anglorum, prout vel ex literis antiquorum, vel ex traditione majorum, vel ex mea ipse cognitione, scire potui, Domino adjuvante, digessi Beda, famulus Christi et presbyter [monasterii] beatorum apostolorum Petri et Pauli quod est ad Wermuth et in Gyrnum; qui natus est in territorio ejusdem monasterii. Cum essem annorum septem cura propinquorum datus sum educandus reverendissimo abbati Benedicto, ac deinde Ceolfrido; cunctumque ex eo tempus vitæ in ejusdem monasterii habitatione peragens omnem meditandis scripturis operam dedi; atque inter observantiam disciplinæ regularis et quotidianam cantandi [in][4] ecclesia curam semper aut discere, aut docere, aut scribere, dulce habui. Nonodecimo autem vitæ meæ anno diaconatum, tricesimo gradum presbyteratus, utrumque per ministerium reverendissimi episcopi Johannis, jubente Ceolfrido abbate, suscepi. Ex quo tempore accepti presbyteratus usque ad annum ætatis meæ quinquagesimum nonum, hæc in scripturam sanctam meæ meorumque necessitati ex opusculis venerabilium patrum breviter annotare, sive etiam ad formam sensus et interpretationis eorum superadjicere, curavi:—

fol. 39 a.

In principium Genesis, usque ad nativitatem Isaac, et ejectionem Ismaelis, libros tres.

De tabernaculo, et vasis ejus, ac vestibus sacerdotum, libros tres.

[1] S. D., *contraderent.*

[2] S. D., Sic enim de his *Beda ipse loquitur, deinde, et istud subjungit.* Indicio est, *inquit,* quod *usque hodie supersunt.*

[3] *propriam*] S. D., *patriam.*

[4] MS., *et.*

In primam partem Samuhelis, id est, usque ad mortem Saulis, libros quatuor. **Beda.**

De aedificatione templi, allegoricae expositionis sicut et caetera, libros duos.

Item, In Regum librum triginta quaestionum.

In Proverbia Salomonis, libros tres.

In Cantica Canticorum, libros septem.

In Esdram et Neemiam, libros tres.

In Canticum Abacuc, librum unum.

In librum beati patris Tobiae explanationis allegoricae de Christo et ecclesia, librum unum.

Item, capitula lectionum in Pentatheucon Moysy, Josuae, Judicum.

In libros Regum, et Verba dierum.

In librum beati patris Job.

In Parabolas, Ecclesiasten, et Cantica Canticorum.

In Isaiam prophetam, Esdram quoque et Neemiam.

In Evangelium Marci, libros quatuor.

In Evangelium Lucae, libros sex.

Homeliarum Evangelii libros duos.

In Apostolum, quaecunque in opusculis Sancti Augustini exposita inveni, cuncta per ordinem transcribere curavi.

In Actus Apostolorum, libros duos.

In Epistolas septem catholicas, libros singulos.

In Apocalypsin Sancti Johannis, libros tres.

Item, Capitula lectionum in totum Novum Testamentum, excepto Evangelio.

Item, Librum epistolarum ad diversos, quarum de sex aetatibus saeculi una est; de mansionibus filiorum Israel, una; de eo quod ait Isaias, *Et claudentur ibi in carcerem, et post dies multos visitabuntur*, una; de ratione Bissexti, una; de aequinoctio juxta Anatolium, una.

Item, De historiis Sanctorum, Librum vitae et passionis Sancti Felicis confessoris, de metrico Paulini opere in prosam transtuli.

fol. 39 b. Librum vitae et passionis Sancti Anastasii, male de Graeco translatum, et per quendam imperitum emendatum, prout potui ad sensum correxi.

[illegible] MS. reads [illegible]

[illegible] MS. reads *Exem-* [illegible]

[illegible] MS. reads *Omo-* [illegible]

[illegible] Beda, cathalecus.

Vitam sancti patris, monachi simul et antistitis, Cuthberti, et prius heroico metro, et postmodum plano sermone descripsi. (A.D. 673–735.)

Historiam abbatum monasterii hujus, in quo supernæ pietati deservire gaudeo, Benedicti,[1] Ceolfridi, et Huetberti, in. libellis duobus. Account of the Life and Works of Beda, continued.

Historiam ecclesiasticam nostræ insulæ ac gentis, in libris quinque.

Martyrologium[2] de natalitiis diebus sanctorum martyrum, in quo omnes quos invenire potui, non solum qua die, verum etiam quo genere certaminis, vel sub quo judice, mundum vicerint, diligenter annotare studui.

Librum Hymnorum, de diverso metro sive rhythmo.

Librum Epigrammatum, heroico metro sive elegiaco.

Item, De Natura[3] rerum, et de Temporibus, libros singulos.

Item, de Temporibus, librum unum majorem.

Librum de Orthographia, alphabeti ordine distinctum.

Item, Librum de Metrica Arte; et huic adjectum, alium de Schematibus, sive Tropis; libellum, hoc est, de figuris modisque locutionum, quibus scriptura sancta contexta est.

Teque deprecor, bone Jesu, ut cui propitius donasti verba tuæ scientiæ dulciter haurire, dones etiam benignus ad te aliquando, fontem omnis scientiæ, pervenire et parere semper ante faciem tuam. [4]Præterea omnes ad quos hæc eadem historia pervenire potuerit nostræ nationis legentes sive audientes suppliciter precor, ut pro meis infirmitatibus et mentis et corporis apud supernam clementiam sæpius intervenire meminerint, et in suis quique provinciis hanc mihi suæ remunerationis vicem rependant, ut qui de singulis provinciis sive locis sublimioribus quæ memoratu digna, atque incolis[5] grata crediderам, diligenter annotare curavi, apud omnes fructum piæ intercessionis inveniam.

De isto venerabili Beda sic scribit Johannes in *Historia Aurea*, parte tertia, sub annis Domini septingentis triginta tribus, allegans Willelmum Malmesbiriensem et Vincentium: [6]Beda, presbyter et monachus cœnobii quod est ad Wermutham, id est, ad ostium Other accounts of Beda.

[1] MS. repeats *Benedicti*.

[2] *Martyrologium*] MS., *Martilogium*.

[3] *De Natura*, &c.] MS. reads *librum de naturis*, &c.

[4] *Præterea*, &c.] This passage belongs, according to the best MSS. and editions, to the *Preface* of the *Historia Ecclesiastica*.

[5] *incolis*] MS. reads *in locis*.

[6] Abridged from Malmesbury.

Wiri fluminis, et in loco qui vocatur Gyrnum, quod modo Jarow dicitur, educatus et instructus per abbatem Benedictum, in extremo natus orbis angulo, doctrinae coruscans, omnes terras suis scripturis perstrinxit[1] Anno vitae suae xix., diaconus factus est, tricesimo presbyter, a Sancto Johanne Beverlacensi; triginta sex volumina edidit, quae in septuaginta octo libros divisit, interque unum est notabile dictum ipsius in libro tertio super Samuelem, scilicet quod expositiones suae si non aliud afferrent lectoribus emolumentum, hoc sibi non mediocriter valerent. Quod dum haec omni studio agebat, lubricum saeculi et inanes cogitationes post tergum ponebat. Praedicta verba, cum multis aliis de laude dicti Bedae, scribit Willelmus Malmesbiriensis, libro primo, *De Regibus*.

fol. 39 c.

Beda's invitation to Rome. A.D. 701 ?

Quod autem dictus Beda Romae fuerit, sicut a quibusdam creditur, non solide affirmatur, sed tamen illum illuc invitatum non dubitatur; quod haec epistola clarum facit, quam olim Sergius papa Ceolfrido abbati Gyrnensi, in haec verba direxit.

Part of a letter from Pope Sergius I to Ceolfrith, abbot of Wearmouth.

"Sergius episcopus, servus servorum Dei, Ceolfrido religioso abbati salutem et apostolicam benedictionem[3] "Quibus verbis ac modis clementiam Dei nostri, atque inenarrabilem providentiam possumus effari, et dignas gratiarum actiones pro universae[4] ejus beneficiis persolvere, qui in tenebris et umbra [mortis] positos ad lumen scientiae perducit? Hortamur itaque Deo dilectam religiositatis tuae bonitatem, ut quia exortis quibusdam ecclesiasticarum causarum capitulis, non sine examinatione longius [illegible] opus nobis sunt ad conferendum arte literaturae imbuti, sicut decet devotum auxiliatorem sanctae matris[6] universalis ecclesiae, obedientem devotionem[7] huic nostrae exhortationi non desistas accommodare, sed absque

Malmesbury[5]

[1] *doctrinae coruscans, omnes terras suis scriptis perstrinxit*] W. Malmesbury, *doctrinae coruscans, omnes terras perstrinxerit*. Hardy's text, § 54.

[2] [illegible] W. M., *facet*.

[3] *Et apostolicam benedictionem*. These words are not in Malmesbury.

[4] *universae*] W. M., *immensis*.

[5] Several lines of this letter as given by Malmesbury, are here omitted.

[6] MS. inserts *et*.

[7] *devotionem*] MS. reads *devote*

mes- r. " aliqua retentione [1] religiosum Dei famulum Bedam, venerabilis [2] monasterii tui presbyter[um], ad limina apostolorum principum dominorum meorum Petri et Pauli, amatorum tuorum ac protectorum, ad nostræ mediocritatis conspectum non moreris dirigere; quem, favente Domino sanctis tuis precibus, non diffidas prospere ad te redire, peracta præmissorum capitulorum cum auxilio Dei desiderata solennitate. Erit enim, ut confidimus, etiam cunctis sibi [3] creditis profuturum quicquid ecclesiæ generali claruerit per ejus præsentiam [4] impertitum." (A.D. 673–735.)

Various accounts of the origin of the epithet "Venerable" Bede.

Licet enim Beda in Sanctorum catalogo computetur, et a Dunelmensibus episcopis Sanctus Beda nominetur, non tamen a pluribus aliis "Sanctus" sed "Venerabilis" appellatur, et hoc duplici de causa, quæ in *Legenda Sanctorum*, in fine, sic assignatur:—Prima causa est quia cum præ nimia senectute ejus oculi caligassent, habebat, ut aiunt, quendam ductorem a quo per villas et castra se duci faciebat, et ubique verbum Domini prædicabat. Quadam vice, dum per quandam vallem, magnis lapidibus plenam, transirent, ejus discipulus, derisionis causa, eidem dixit quod ibi esset magnus populus congregatus, qui ejus prædicationem silenter et avide expectabant. Tunc ille ferventer prædicare incipiens, et cum in fine per omnia sæcula sæculorum conclusisset, mox, ut aiunt, lapides alta voce clamaverunt, "Amen, venerabilis pater." Quia igitur eum venerabilem lapides vocaverunt, ideo "Venerabilis" appellatur. Vel, ut alii asserunt, angeli ei responderunt, "Bene, venerabilis pater, dixisti." Secunda causa est quia, post ejus mortem, quidam clericus sibi devotus quendam versum edere cupiebat, quem in ejus tumulo facere sculpi volebat, ita incipens,

Legend of the valley of stones.

Another legend.

"*Hac sunt in fossa*" . . . fol. 39 d.

volens versum taliter terminare,

"*Bedæ sancti ossa,*"

---

[1] W. M., *immoratione.*

[2] *venerabilis*] MS. reads, Bedam *venerabilem.*

[3] *sibi*] W. M., *tibi.*

[4] *præsentiam*] W. M., *præstantiam.* (Hardy's text, § 58.)

(A.D. 673–735.) sed quia talem finem versus congruitas non patiebatur, et sedula mente revolveret, nec congruum finem videret, dum quadam nocte in stratu super hoc cogitans, mane ad tumulum properasset, manibus angelicis versum taliter sculptum reperit et finitum,

"Hac sunt in fossa Bedæ Venerabilis ossa."

Proofs that Beda did not visit Rome.

Quod hic Beda numquam fuerat Romæ, sive evidentiæ, sive rationes duæ:—Prima est hæc, secundum quod ipse de semetipso scribit, et quod scriptura supra præmittitur: Totum tempus vitæ suæ peregit in monasterio[1] apostolorum Petri et Pauli ad Wermuthe et in Gyrnum, in quo erat educatus et conversatus; nec alicubi in scriptis suis mentionem aliquam facit quod ipse aliquando fuerat Romæ, quod ut est verisimile non tacuisset, si ibidem fuisset, quare, etc.[2] Secunda evidentia, seu ratio, est hæc: Ipsemet Beda scribit de Benedicto Bischop, abbate suo, quod quinquies Romam adivit, et quod sui itineris habuit comites, una vice sanctum Wilfridum, alia vice Ceolfridum, ipsius Benedicti in abbatis officio successorem; nec in vita dictorum abbatum Benedicti et Ceolfridi, nec in scriptis de vita Bedæ, vel aliis chronicis aut scriptis authenticis, invenitur quod Beda, ut a quibusdam supponitur, aliquando Romæ fuerat, quare etc.[3]

Beda's contemporaries.

Est etiam memoriæ commendandum, quod secundum debitam computationem annorum istorum sanctorum, contemporanei et compatriotæ fuerunt Sancti Cedda, Lichilfeldensis; Wilfridus, Eboracensis; Eata, Hangustaldensis; Cuthbertus, Lyndiffarnensis;[4] et Johannes, qui primo Hangustaldensis, deinde Eboracensis, post-

[1] *Totum tempus vitæ suæ peregit in monasterio apostolorum*, &c.] Beda: *Cunctumque ex eo tempus vitæ in ejusdem monasterii habitatione peragens.*—*Historia Ecclesiastica*, ad finem (Monumenta, p. 286).

[2] *quare, etc.*] Sic in MS.

[3] *quare, etc.*] Sic in MS.

[4] *Lyndiffarnensis*] Sic in MS.

remo Beverlicensis obiit. Sententiæ Bedæ de deportatione sanctorum reliquiarum supra nominatarum in Dunelmium, per Elfredum sanctissimum presbyterum, concordat illud Anglico[1] sermone compositum carmen, ubi cum de statu Dunelmensis loci, et de sanctorum reliquiis quæ in eo continentur agitur, etiam reliquiarum Bedæ una cum cæteris ibidem mentio habetur. Cujus nimirum ea ossa fuisse noscuntur, quæ multis post annis cum incorrupto patris corpore, a cæteris reliquiis segregata, in lineo saccello inveniebantur locata. Alia quoque necessaria memoriæ digna de supradicto viro narrantur, qui specialiter illi Sancto Cuthberto per manifestam visionem præcipiente faciebat, vel etiam ventura prænunciabat. Innocentia enim et pia eorum simplicitas, qui per id temporis erant plurimum apud ipsum sanctum confessorem valebant. Unde semper illos ab hostibus defendere, et ad adversariis illatas injurias maturius solebat vindicare. **Translation of relics.**

Cnutone regnum Anglorum tenente, Alfricus, Wyntoniensis ecclesiæ præpositus, assumitur in præsulatum Eboracensis ecclesiæ. His primum quæritur contra Dunelmium episcopum Edmundum, quo jure ipse Hangus . . . . **Alfric of Winchester made archbp. of York. A.D. 1023.**

. . . .

[*The rest is wanting.*]

---

[1] *Anglico*] MS. reads *Angelico.*

APPENDIX.

CONTENTS OF APPENDIX.

APPENDIX A.

CHRONICA MONASTERII DE HIDA JUXTA WINTONIAM,

AB ANNO 1035 AD ANNUM 1121.

* * * * * *

NOMINA REGUM ANGLIÆ.

fol. 2.

Enumeration of the kings of England, from Harold to Edward I.

POST mortem Edwardi gloriosi regis Angliæ regnavit Haraldus rex, et ipso devicto a Willelmo Bastardo, idem Willelmus die Natalis Domini coronatus fuit ab Aluurido, archiepiscopo Eboraci, et regnavit xxi. annis[1] et x. menses et xxviii. diebus,[1] et mortuus est idus Septembris, sepultus apud Kaan in Normannia. Eidem Willelmo Bastard successit Willelmus Rufus filius ejus, et coronatus est die Nativitatis Beatæ Mariæ apud Westmonasterium a beato Lanfranco, archiepiscopo Cantuariensi, qui regnavit xiii. annis xxviii. diebus minus. Ipse cum venaretur in Nova Foresta sagittatus est ad mortem, non. Augusti, et sepultus est [apud] Wintoniam, in ecclesia beati Petri. Post illum coronatus est Henricus, frater ejus, viii. idus Augusti, qui regnavit xxxv. annis et xvi. hebdomadis, et v. diebus, et mortuus est iiii. nonas Decembris in nemore de Leone, versus Sanctum Dionisium, et deportatus est infra Natali Domini apud Redinges, conditus in ecclesia quam construxit. (Isti Henrico successit Stephanus, nepos ejus, qui coronatus est apud . . . die Sancti Lucæ);[2] et regnum xviii. annis xlv. hebdomadis ultimum valeficiens die Sanctorum Crispini et Crispiniani, sepultus tandem in ecclesia Sancti Salvatoris apud Faversham. . . . . . Isti Stephano successit Henricus, dux Nor-

---

[1] *Sic* in MS., *passim*, for "*annos*," "*dies*," &c.

[2] The words within parentheses, omitted in their proper place by the scribe, have been supplied by a marginal note in MS. But the date here given is utterly wrong. Stephen was crowned on St. Stephen's day, 26th Dec.

mannus filius comitis Andegavensium et Matildis imperatricis, qui coronatus est xiiii kalendas Januarii apud Westmonasterium a Theobaldo, archiepiscopo Cantuariæ, et ille Henricus habuit iii filios, Henricum, Ricardum, et Johannem,
fol. 2. b. et fecit coronari Henricum primogenitum, ideo Anglia fuit interdicta, et beatus Thomas decollatus. Tunc ille Henricus mortuus fuit et non regnavit, quo mortuo, pater ejus adiit Terram Sanctam, et regnavit xxxiii annis, vii menses, et iii diebus, et mortuus est nonas Julii, conditus est apud Fontevereud. Post illum regnavit Ricardus filius ejus, et coronatus est apud Westmonasterium nonis Septembris ab Adewino, archiepiscopo Cantuariensi, et regnavit ix. annis, vi menses,[1] et xx diebus, cui sagitta mortifera apud Limoges inter scapulam percussa est; mortuus vii idus Aprilis, sepultus juxta patrem suum apud Fontevereud. Isti Ricardo regi præclaro successit Johannes, frater ejus, qui coronatus fuit die Ascensionis Domini vi kalendas Junii apud Westmonasterium ab Huberto, archiepiscopo Cantuariensi, et regnavit xvii annis v menses,[2] et v diebus; mortuus est die Sancti Lucæ Evangelistæ, conditus in ecclesia apud Wigorniam. Isti successit Henricus filius ejus, coronatus est apud Gloverniam ab episcopo Wintoniæ in præsentia Walonis, tunc legati in Anglia, die Apostolorum Simonis et Judæ, et regnavit lvi. annis, et xviii. diebus; sepultus est in abbatia Westmonasterii coram alto altari. Isti Henrico regi præclaro successit Edwardus filius ejus, et coronatus est apud Westmonasterium ab Roberto, archiepiscopo Cantuariæ xiiii. kalendas Augusti et regnavit .

fol. 3
Chron. de rebus I.
A.D. 1035.

Anno ab Incarnatione Domini M°XXXV Robertus, comes Normanniæ, Jerosolimam devotionis gratia petens, Willelmo filio suo ex concubina progenito admodumque parvulo, paternæ hæreditatis principatum reliquit; fuit autem hic Willelmus septimus a primo illo Rollione qui prorsus a sanguine Francorum alienus classe conducta secundum quosdam ex insula Norweia, quondam Scanzia dicta, secundum quosdam autem ex Dacia Galliis advenit, ejusque partem, quæ Neustria quondam dicebatur, armis obtinuit gentique et loco suo ex natione novum nomen indidit. Normanni enim boreales sive Septentrionales homines interpretantur Normannia vero Borealium hominum regio.

Anno ab Incarnatione Domini octingentesimo lxxvi°, xv kalendas Decembris, Rollius Dacus cum multa classe

ad extremas Galliæ partes adventus est, atque Neustriam, quæ oceano vicinior erat, ingressus eam crebris cum bellis multoque sanguine utriusque fuso sibi subjugavit, multisque annis victor obtinuit, novumque, ut prædiximus, regioni nomen indidit. Defuncto Rollione, filius suus Willielmus successit. Huic quoque discedenti successit Ricardus, qui vetus dicebatur. Huic successit Ricardus secundus, cui successit Ricardus tertius; et eodem, ut aiunt, anno, Robertus filiam suam[1] vocabulo Emmam Ethelredo regi Anglorum matrimonio copulavit, de qua rex idem filios suos Aluredum et Edwardum progenuit. Irruentibus vero in Angliam Dacis, ambo fratres ad avunculum suum in Normanniam confugerunt. Materque eorum, jam patre defuncto, Cnuto regi Dacorum legali est fœdere copulata, atque in Daciam postea deducta. Robertus autem, cum principatum Normanniæ aliquantis annis obtinuisset, devotione tractus, Jerosolimam, ut prædiximus, petiit, qui filium suum Willelmum, licet nothum et parvum, in successorem hæreditatis principibus commendavit. Denique audientes Normannorum principes Robertum dominum suum in itinere Jerosolimitano vita decessisse, commoti sunt et efferati, dicentes Willelmum filium ejus non esse legitimum, nec sibi ullo modo debere dominari; conjuratione itaque adversus eum facta Normannia timore percussum expellunt, suoque quisque in loco prout viribus poterat dominari cœperunt. Willelmus autem amicis ducentibus se Francorum regi Henrico præsentavit, et quod finibus propriis suorum violentia hominum expelleretur judicavit, orat suppliciter ejus juribus propriæ restitui hæreditati, spondetque se ejus semper subjectum fore obeditioni. Itaque rex Francorum nunc precibus, nunc promissionibus, nunc pietate commotus, omnem se ei

Descent of the Dukedom of Normandy, from Rollo.

Marriage of Emma of Normandy with Ethelred, King of England. [A.D. 1002.]

Her remarriage with Cnut.

Death of Duke Robert. A.D. 1035.

fol. 3 b.

Duke William obtains the support of King Henry of France

[1] This clause of the sentence is obviously misplaced. Emma was daughter of Richard I. and sister of Richard II.—Will. Gemmeticensis *Historiæ Normannorum* liber v., c. 4 (ed. Duchesne, 250).

against the nobles.

defensionis curam auxiliique constantiam collaturum promittit. Congregato denique exercitu, Normannos nunc precibus, nunc minis, nunc juribus, pulsat.

Battle of Val des Dunes, near Caen, A.D. 1047.

Anno igitur M°XLVII° factum est atrocissimum bellum apud Walesdunum inter Normannos et Francos. In quo quidem bello, ut aiunt, rex Francorum de equo suo dejectus est, impellente et urgente Hamone milite, patre Roberti et Hamonis dapiferi, mortisque sententia mox suscipiente, tandem depressis aliquantulum Normannis, Willelmum rex Henricus Comitis honore per Normanniam sublimavit atque reputavit. At ubi Willelmus paternam adeptus est hæreditatem, tanta animi industria tantaque virtute corporis paulatim exercuit, ut optime nollet "*parcere subjectis et debellare superbos.*"

Siege and fall of the castle of Alençon, 1048.

In tantam enim tunc temporis principes Normannorum rebellionem exarserunt, ut conjurati castrum Archiartarum,[1] quod valli munimine et loci asperitate fortissimum quoddam Normanniæ videbatur esse præsidium, ingrederentur, atque in oculis obsidentis eos Comitis pelles de muro verberando excuterent in contumeliam matris ejusdem, quæ cujusdam nobilis viri pellicœ artis non ignari filia esse dicebatur, qua injuria Comes permotus tribus [mensibus ?] eorum castellum cinxit, ut saltem fame cogente deditioni redderent, omnesque quos tenere potuit tali nota mulctavit, ut nullum quælibet potestas, nullum sanguinis nobilitas tam valuerit quin digniore membrorum suorum portione puniretur. Confirmatur igitur Willelmus in Normannia, affinitate conjunctus est Baldewino Comiti Flandrensi, filiam namque ejus vocabulo Matildem uxorem accepit, tresque ex ea filios, Robertum, videlicet, Willelmum, et Henricum, procreavit, filiam vero suam Stephano Blesiensi comiti Palatino, postquam regnum Anglorum obtinuit, copulavit. De qua idem Comes Aedbal lum et Stephanum progenuit.

fol. 4.

Marriage of Duke William with Matilda of Flanders.

Eodem fere tempore Dacis, qui Angliam, ut prædiximus, irruperant, præsumptionis suæ pœnas luentibus

---

[1] *Sic* in MS.

ibidem, Angli rege destituti, et nolentes, nisi ex regio semine, regem sibi præferri, legatos Comiti Normanniæ Willelmo transmittunt, orantes ut unum ex filiis domini sui, qui apud eum exulabant, transmittat, asserentes eum regio sublimandum honore. Qui petitioni eorum acquiescens, Aluredum natu majorem cum multo comitatu Angliam transmittit. Quo perveniens, nihil mali suspicatur, securius atque incautius quæ deceret se agere cœpit. Siquidem principes Anglorum pariter glomerati, instigante Godwino comite, patre regis Haraldi, omnium malorum intentore, cum multa manu eum advenisse cernentes, et Normannorum tirannidem verentes, fallaci eum honore suscipiunt, et deceptorio famulatu hospitio inducunt et detestanda nequitia omnibus arma subducunt. Deinde primo mane omnes armati quasi lupi fame stimulante agitati, incautos circumveniunt, domo innocentes educunt, et decimo tantum ad testimonium tantæ crudelitatis rite reservato, cæteros omnes sicut sors efferebat numerandi miserandæ tradunt capitis abscissioni. In qua decimatione quiddam mirabile dignumque ultione fertur accessisse. Siquidem cum quidam miles cum armigero subsequente in novo ordine detruncandus produceretur, dominumque suum decapitandum armiger et se reservandum intueretur, utraque manu dominum gladio dependenti subtraxit, sicque in ejus loco feriendum supposuit. Hiis itaque gestis per ordinem, parvipendentes principes Anglorum tantam interrogatorum multitudinem, et dolentes decimatorum plurimam superesse partem inter eos, priori neci eodem ordine decimando submittunt. Quibus nefandissime gestis, ipsum dominum suum, postposito divino humanoque timore, terribili non dubitant morte mulctare, Oculos etenim ambos ei effodiunt, et de sub mento linguam extractam absciderunt.

Arrival in England of Alfred, son of King Ethelred, with forces from Normandy.

Treachery of Earl Godwin, and destruction of Alfred and his followers. A.D. 1037.

fol. 4 b.

Comes igitur Normanniæ, hæc ita gesta in Anglia certis nuntiis audiens, nimio mœrore afficitur, quod si

A.D. 1040. tempus et vires suppeterent ad ulciscendum tantum scelus libentissime pararetur. Principes autem Anglorum eum, nisi ex regio semine, regem sibi minime paterentur praeferri, iterum legatos Normanniam mittunt, rogantque sibi alium dominum sui transmitti filium, spondentes se ei debitum exhibere famulatum et in nullo ei contristandum. Comes itaque Willelmus reminiscens in priorem fratrem peractae fraudis, nullo modo voluntati eorumdem se satisfacere mandat, nisi nobilissimos quosdam ex suis, et praecipue unum ex filiis Godewini Comitis, obsides in Normanniam transmittant. Quid multa? Nobilissimi quidam ex Anglis, et unus ex filiis Godwini Comitis, ut petierat, Comiti Willelmo transmittuntur, et Edwardus cum multa classe in Angliam remittitur. Qui adveniens multa probitate multaque animi industria coepit florere, et Normannos quos adduxerat principes per Angliam constituere; contra hunc quoque Comes Godwinus, pacis inimicus, temptans rebellare, ira commotus, Anglia discessit, moxque repatrians usque in ipsam metropolim Londoniam classem suam advexit. Denique se non posse praevalere animadvertens pacem cum Edwardo statuit componere, et ut nullius rebellionis suspicio remaneret, filiam suam Editham nomine ei matrimonio copulavit, filiumque suum Haroldum ejus dapiferum constituit. Fertur tamen regem Edwardum nunquam cum eadem carnis habuisse consortium, sed mundissimae vitae semper dilexisse coelibatum. Nec ab re ducendum propter praecedentia et sequentia pauca de hoc Godwino disserere. Fuit nempe ex infimo Anglorum genere, et plus sagacitate quam animi probitate; paulatim tamen apicem ascendit, ut inter Anglorum principes plus possessionibus et divitiis quam vitae laudabilis meritis summus emineret; et licet per omnes fere Angliae partes potestas ejus extenderetur, principalis tamen comitatus ejus Australis erat, regio quae lingua eorum dicitur *Sudsexia*. Sortitus autem uxorem vocabulo

Conditions on which Duke William consented to the going into England of Edward, eldest son of Ethelred. A.D. 1040.

Marriage of Edward the Confessor with Edith, daughter of Earl Godwin. [A.D. 1043.]

fol. 5.

Character of Godwin.

Getam, genus, ut aiunt, ex insula Norwegia ducentem, plures ex ea filios genuit, omni versutia, temeritate, et audacia similes patri. Porro uxor ejus, magnæ sanctitatis multæque religionis tramitem incedens, omni die duas ad minus missas studiose audiebat, omnique fere sabbato per duo aut amplius miliaria nudis pedibus vicina ambiebat monasteria, largis muneribus cumulans altaria largisque donis pauperes recreans. Supervixit autem viro cunctisque pene filiis. Nam mox ut Anglia Normannis est data, ut in sequentibus dicemus, vitans eorum consortium, navem ascendit atque ad Sanctum Odmarum in Flandria devenit, ibique, ut aiunt, extremum vitæ diem clausit. Godwinus autem, vir ejus, animadvertens animum regis Edwardi pro injusta fratris sui interfectione erga se non esse sincerum, multis argumentis temptabat notam criminis a se repellere. Denique quodam sancto die Paschæ, dum cum eodem rege in ecclesiam apud Lundoniam divinis misteriis audiendis astaret, nullo cogente, sed ipso rege cum principibus vehementer admirante, audacter ad altare accessit calicemque ipsum in quo cœlestia consecrata fuerant mysteria manibus arripuit, cunctisque audientibus, inaudito se juramento constrinxit quod in nece Aluredi germani regis particeps minime exstitit. Quid plura? ventum est ad prandium, ubi cum juxta regem assideret bucellam manu arripuit, conversusque ad regem, ait: "Domine mi rex, hæc buccella hodie vitæ "mihi fiat terminus, si in nece fratris tui auctor fui vel "conscius." Hæc dicens, buccellam ori impositam, urgente eum divino judicio, nec glutere potuit nec revertere, sed in amentiam versus terribiliter cœpit exspirare. Quod videns, Haroldus filius suus, qui servitoris officio regi astabat, de sub mensa inclinans se per crura patrem a latere regis extraxit, et jam extremum spiritum trahentem foras asportavit. Hactenus ista. Nunc ad propositum revertamur.

Marginal notes: and of Geta, his wife. — Earl Godwin's repeated asseverations of his innocence of the death of Prince Alfred. — Death of Earl Godwin. [A.D. 1053.] — fol. 5 b.

Eodem fere tempore Haroldus, Godwini Comitis filius

A.D. 1065. Earl Harold is shipwrecked on the coast of Ponthieu; and afterwards delivered to the Duke of Normandy

dapiferque, ut aiunt, Edwardi regis, quibusdam causis navem ingressus, ventis adversantibus Ponteium est transvectus, atque a Guidone Comite carceri mancipatus, dehinc Comiti Willelmo Normanniae precibus transmissus, qui ab eodem optime cognitus in multis familiariter est habitus; et ne in longum sermo noster pertrahatur, ad hoc inter eos sermo progressus est, ut quia Edwardus rex Anglorum, consobrinus Comitis Willelmi, haeredem non habebat, regnum Anglorum Willelmus Haroldo concederet eo tenore ut filiam ipsius matrimonio acciperet, eique per omnia fideliter existeret.

Takes oath to William that he will support his pretensions to the English Crown on Edward's death.

Quod cum Haroldus promptissime annueret, ab eodem Anglorum fidem suspectam habente ad districta sacramenta est coactus. Infinitam namque sanctarum multitudinem reliquiarum deferri jussit, superque eas filacterium gloriosi martyris Pancratii, quod oculum bovis vocant, eo quod gemmam tam speciosam quam spaciosam in medio sui contineat, collocavit, certissime sciens tantum martyrem nulla temeritate posse deludi. Accedens itaque Haroldus tam destricto quam audaci super tanta sanctorum pignora juramento se obligavit omnia, scilicet sicut fuerat postulatus, constantissime se servaturum et Normannis fidelem affuturum. Quibus gestis, cum pace et muneribus Willelmi Comitis repatriavit, seque suosque posteros cuncta quae juraverat, transgrediendo justissima poena multavit.

Death of Edward the Confessor. [A.D. 1066.]

Anno ab Incarnatione Domini MLXV° [sic for MLXVI] Edwardus rex Anglorum viam universae carnis ingrediens, debito honore apud Londoniam in ecclesia beati Petri est sepultus. Regnavit autem, ut aiunt, annis XXV, vitaque honesta et observatione justitiae tempora sua multipliciter decoravit. Leges quoque plures quae usque hodie per Angliam observantur constituit, regnumque moriens Willelmo Comiti consobrino suo reliquit.

Harold assumes the crown, 1066.

Haroldus, defuncto Edwardo, mox regnum Anglorum, contradicente Editha regina sorore sua, usurpavit, regiumque diadema sibi imposuit: erat enim

ipse et statura corporis procerus et animi industria ornatus, sed temeritate atque audacia pernimius. Quod audiens Willelmus, Comes Normanniæ, per internuntios pacifice eum pulsare studuit, ut sacramentorum in Normannia gestorum reminiscens, fœdus quod juraverat persolveret, sciretque certissime si negligeret non sibi prospere cessurum. Quibus auditis, remandat Haroldus Normannorum societatem non esse Anglis necessariam, et ideo nullum ei juramentum persolvere, nullum cum eo consortium habere; videns igitur Willelmus tantam in viro obstantiam tantumque divini respectus contemptum, classem per Normanniam parari mandat, vicinosque principes ad ulciscendam tantam rebellionis audaciam invitat. Fama itaque percurrens vicinas intonat regiones, Normannos scilicet classi studere et viribus Angliam velle irrumpere. Dei etenim nutu multorum fit concursus populorum, ultro se navibus ingerentium, qui audierant Angliam argenti et auri omnibus opulentam, cibi et potus omniumque frugum uberrimam, omnibus præterea bonis esse refertam.

William's embassy to Harold.

Anno ab Incarnatione Domini M°XLVI° [*sic* for MLXVI.] apparuit in Normannia cometa mense Augusto, maximum cernentibus incutiens timorem, radiosque suos versus Angliam extendens; eodem tempore Willelmus Comes, congregato exercitu classeque parata, circa festivitatem Sancti Michaelis ventis vela committens, in Angliam transvehitur, nulloque resistente, inter duo castra, Hastinges atque Pevenesellum, terram Anglorum ingreditur, cui rei astipulantur versus illi quos dominum Lanfrancum eo tempore ferunt fecisse. Sunt autem hii:

Appearance of a comet in Normandy.

Landing of Duke William in England.

"Anno milleno sexageno quoque seno
"Anglorum mete flammas sensere cometæ."

Eodem tempore Haroldus, rex Anglorum, in borealibus Angliæ partibus constitutus, atque apud Eboracum civitatem contra fratrem dimicans fratricida infeliciter evasit. Nam ut gestorum summam breviter astringa-

Conflicts of Harold King of England. [A.D. 1066.]

A.D. 1066. mus, quidam frater ejus, nomine Tostius, genere et animo temerarius, mox ut fratrem regium honorem usurpasse vidit, nutu Domini, qui perjurium undique persequebatur, quadam simultate inter eos orta, Anglia discessit, atque cum multa manu et thesaurorum suorum copia multitudinem Flandriam ad Sanctum Odmarum, ut aiunt, devenit, ubi commendata thesaurorum suorum copia navem ascendens insulam Norweiam, quondam Scanciam dictam, et ut Gothorum historia testatur, multarum gentium officinam, petivit; quam ingressus, regem ejus Haroldum, cognomento Hervard [Harfragi], id est, crine formosum, erat enim et statura corporis et forma decorus, tum precibus tum promissionibus ita illexit, ut congregato exercitu et classe parata, cum eodem Angliam ad debellandum regem Haroldum festinus adveniret. Denique Angliam ingressi, Eboracam opulentissimam civitatem et archiepiscopatus sedem obsidione cingunt, tandemque eam capientes tanta in ea caede debacchati sunt ut ex numero presbyterorum qui in ea interfecti sunt, quantus fuit caeterorum morientium numerus utrumque conjici potest, undecies enim xx. presbyteri feruntur ibi occidisse. Aliorum vero numerus non est comprehensus. Urbe itaque capta quasi de totius Angliae subjectione securi exercitum dispergunt, et incautius quam deberent arma custodiunt. Haroldus vero, rex totius Angliae, populo congregato, improvisus cum magno impetu eis occurrit apud Eboracum, et totis viribus civitatem oppugnat. Factum est inibi eodem die horrendum atroxque bellum, sanguine multo utrinque fuso. Siquidem Haroldus, rex Norweiae, et Tostius, frater Haroldi regis Anglorum, qui eum adduxerat, victi occubuerunt, sectaque eorum capita regi Haroldo sunt deportata. Corpus vero defuncti regis hiis qui remanserant deportandum in proprium regnum rex Haroldus concessit, regnavitque Magnus filius ejus pro eo. Gesta sunt haec, manifesto Dei judicio in borealibus parti-

Invasion of Harold, "the fair-haired," King of Norway.

Battle of Standford Bridge. Sept. 25, 1066.

bus insulæ mense Septembri, ut occupatus hoc bello rex Haroldus atque fatigatus, Normannis mense Octobri in australibus Angliæ partibus liberum applicandi, terramque ingrediendi præberet effectum. Haroldo itaque apud Eboracum constituto, et post multum laborem detestandumque fratricidium, modicum respirante, fama Normannorum advolat, quæ navibus eos egressos terramque Anglorum [invasisse] proclamat. Mox ira efferatus moræque impatiens, derelictis ibi principibus suis, summa cum velocitate Londoniam advenit, habitoque sibi consilio et populo undique convocato, cum valida manu Normannis, in loco ubi nunc abbatia est quæ Bellum dicitur, ab eventu ipsius belli, occurrit. Fertur etiam quod in ipso itinere, ecclesiam illo introeunte orandi gratia, turris ejusdem post exeuntem solo tenus corruit, regnumque Anglorum quam citius corruere designaverit. Comes igitur Willelmus advenire eum cum impetu audiens, Normannorum animos nunc precibus, nunc exemplis, nunc promissis, erigit, et ne ulla causa fugiendi aut spes evadendi remaneat, naves in ipso litore comminuit. Dehinc nuntios Haroldo mittit, orans ut saltem divinæ respectu majestatis fidem quam juravit conservet, sciretque se Normannos injuste bello appetere, quippe illos justitia, ipsum autem injustitia comitatur. Contradicit Haroldus nullo modo velle cum eo consortium habere, sed mox aut sponte Anglia discedere aut bello interire.

Invasion of the Normans.

fol. 7.

Igitur dato Willelmus exercitui signo de bello subeundo omnes armari et per ordines ordinari jubet, Haroldus quoque exercitum suum nunc vultu, nunc voce, nunc patria oratione hortatur. Ad quem accedens frater ejus, nomine Gerd, et animo et corpore strenuus, ait: "Frater carissime, obsecro ut quia "meritam causam cum Normannis habes, consiliis "meis acquiescas et bello justo discedas, atque omnes "Angliæ partes percurrens, infinitum et insuperabilem "congreges exercitum. Ego autem, quia nullam cum

Battle of Hastings. Oct. 14, 1066.

"eis habebo causam, bellum istud pro te suscipiam, "et si necessitas occurrerit morti voluntarie subcum- "bam." Denique cum omnimodo Haroldus obsisteret, et nunquam se Normannorum timore fugam inire responderet, principes Anglorum equum cui solus infidebat, enervaverunt, dicentes debere eum participem esse pœnarum qui tantum malum Angliæ solus intulerit. Quid multa? Pridie idus Octobris, ipso die Sabbati, factum est bellum in Anglia inter Normannos et Anglos, in quo bello quamvis varius in primis utrimque fuit

Fol. 7 b.

eventus et nulla morientium requies, tandem manifesto Dei judicio eodem die rex Haroldus, corruens morte sua et bello et Anglorum regno finem imposuit. Willelmus igitur Comes, potita victoria, ipso sequenti die Natalis Domini apud Londoniam elevatus est in regem, finitumque est regnum Anglorum et inchoatum regnum Normannorum. Sublimatus itaque regio honore Willelmus regnum Angliæ, quod quia divulsum et dilaceratum fuerat, multa cura studuit in pristinum gradum revocare et in summa pace disponere, Episcopos etiam et abbates in locis in quibus non fuerant absque ullius consideratione pecuniæ aut nummi susceptione, sed solo divinitatis amore studiose cœpit ordinare. Denique

Foundation of Battle Abbey.

abbatiam, in loco qui nunc Bellum dicitur, eo quod Anglos ibi bello superavit, in remissione peccatorum omnium illic defunctorum a fundamentis instituit, monachosque in eo et ordinem regularem invexit, abbatem quoque eis, ex monachis majoris monasterii religione et discretione præcipuum, nomine Gosberum, proposuit. Igitur Willelmus rex cum regnum paci studendo modeste conaretur disponere, quidam principes Anglorum invitæ subjectionis jugum excutere cupientes, rebellare contra eum ad suum interitum non

Conspiracies against King William.

formidavere. Edmesau Waldeth, unus ex antiquis et ditissimis Angliæ principibus, statura quoque corporis et forma tam decorus ut alter esse Absalon videretur, tanto iracundiæ igne est accensus, ut nullis precibus,

nullis muneribus, nec propter consanguineam regis Iuditham nomine pacis dotæ, ut fertur, sibi conjunctam, nisi simulatam cum rege potuerit habere concordiam. Denique de conjuratione adversus regem facta accusatus, confessus est atque judicatus, dehinc in pace dimissus. Item conjuratione facta ac devicta, secundum leges Anglorum et Dacorum, apud Londoniam est damnatus. Mox autem carceri mancipatus totus convertitur ad Dominum, jejuniis, lacrimis, assiduisque orationibus intensis insistens, oratque suppliciter, sed minime impetrat, quod ipsum regem postea pœnituit, ut monachus fieri possit, denique servitio perpetuo mancipari. Itaque capite truncatus, corpus ejus ad quandam ecclesiam quam maritimis locis construxerat defertur, crebraque ad sepulcrum ejus usque hodie, ut aiunt, fiunt miracula. fol. 8.

Insurrection of Hereward, in the Isle of Ely.

Alius quoque extitit, genere quidam infimus, sed animo et viribus precipuus, vocabulo Herewardus, qui temptans rebellare, conducta undique valida manu mediterranea Angliæ loca, in quorum paludibus delitescebat, die et nocte cæde et rapina complebat. Inter cætera autem scelera sua Fredericum germanum Comitis Willelmi de Warennia, genere et possessionibus insignitum, nocte quadam in domo propria fraudibus circumventum occidit. Pro cujus nece tantæ inter ipsum et prædictum Willelmum ortæ sunt discordiæ, ut nulla satisfactione nulla regia potuerint quiescere. Fertur denique quia semel cum quoddam castrum virtute vellet irrumpere, nec posset, mortuum se finxerat, feretroque impositum cum fallaci luctu ad ecclesiam ipsius castri incautis habitatoribus deferri sepeliendum jusserat. Mox ut securis illatum animadvertit, feretro totus armatus exsiluit castrumque cum habitatoribus fallaciter subjugavit. Post multas denique cædes atque seditiones, multa pacis fœdera cum rege facta et temerarie violata, quadam die cum omnibus sociis ab hostibus circumventus miserabiliter occubuit. Præterea

He kills Frederic, a kinsman of William, Earl of Warren.

Marriage and insurrection of the earl of Norfolk.

rege in Normannia posito. Comes Radulfus de Werh,[1] associatis sibi quibusdam principibus, nuptias fecit inauditas, regnumque dolo nisus est obtinere, sed manifestatis ejus insidiis, ex Anglia fugiens, et paulo post cum multa classe frustra revertens, perpetuo damnatus est exilio. Quo tempore Comes Cistrensis decessit Gerbodo, frater Gondradae Comitissae, Flandriamque veniens, inimicorum proventus insidiis miserabiliter periit.

Ambitious projects of Odo of Bayeux, and his fall. A.D. 1085.

Eodem fere tempore Odo, frater regis et episcopus Baiocensis, Comesque Canciae, in superbia elatus inter cetera praesumptionis suae opera apostolatum Romae affectaverat. Etenim infinitam auri et argenti multitudinem quibusdam Romanis quos muneribus illexerat per occultos nuntios destinavit, sibique palatium summo decore tantoque aedificio et vallo munitum fabricari fecit, ut nulla ei domus in Roma, ut aiunt, possit comparari. Denique ubi plures Norman-Anglorum[2] principes occulta persuasione et sacramento sibi associavit, ignorante rege, Anglia discedere decrevit, sed manifestata ejus versutia, ab eodem rege in concilium vocatur, devincitur, carceri mancipatur. Postquam autem rex Willelmus vita discessit, et filius ejus Willelmus secundus regni gubernacula suscepit, egressus de carcere, cum Comitatum Canciae non posset recipere nec ad episcopatum alio ordinato redire Romam devenit, ac deinde Ierosolimam petens, in Siciliam est pulsus, ibique obiit peregrinus. Igitur Willelmus Norm-Anglorum primus, post multa probitatis clarique monumenti gesta quippe non solum Normanniam aut Angliam, verum Cenomanniam, Britanniam Majorem, Scotiam paribus petiit, obtinuit, subjugavit novissime

fol. 8. b.

[1] The "Comes Radulfus" of the Saxon [illegible] in the text gave occasion to the Chronicle, and the "Comes de [illegible] [illegible]," and "Comes Radulphus [illegible] Guader" of the Norman chroniclers. He was the first earl of Norfolk after the Conquest. [illegible]

"Þær wæs þæt bryd ealo, Þæt wæs manegra manna bealo."

[2] Sic in MS.

expertus quid misera sors mortalium possit, a domesticis intestinum bellum suscepit. Rebellavit etiam adversus eum Robertus primogenitus filius suus ea de causa, ut aiunt, quia principatum Normanniæ, vivente patre, non poterat obtinere. Denique iratus, collecta et electa manu valida juvenum, Normannia discessit, præsidiumque in Gallia sibi constituit. Accidit autem quadam die, ut cum suis in Normanniam ingressus cædibus et rapinis insisteret, occurritque ei pater cum exercitu, et fugientem prosecutus castrum quoddam intrare compulit. Ubi dum rex cum suis obstreperet de foris sagitta in pede ex improviso est percussus. Cumque sanguinem defluere cerneret, terribiliter imprecatus est ne unquam Robertus filius suus hæreditatis suæ jura perciperet. Quæ imprecatio quantum valuit tempora sequentia satis ostendunt. Fertur autem quod dum eundem filium suum oppugnaret, valde fatigatus et sudore perfusus potum petierit, aquamque frigidam sibi oblatam bibens, simul cum frigore mortem, pro hoc dolor! nimis cito potaverit. A.D. 1086.

Anno ab Incarnatione Domini MºLXXXVIIº, Indictione x., Apostolicæ Sedi præsidente Papa Urbano, adventus vero Normannorum in Angliam anno circiter xxiiº, Willelmus rex Norm-Anglorum primus viam universæ carnis ingrediens, apud Rothomagum vita decessit, cujus corpus cum debita principum pompa Cadomum est delatum, atque in ecclesia beati Stephani protomartyris, quam a fundamentis construxerat, debito honore sepultum. In suis exequiis quiddam admirabile dictu accidit dignumque relatu, quod bene consideratum satis ostendit quanta res humana involvat fortuita, quantumque sit temporalis parvipendenda potentia, dum ubi virtutis tantæque dignitatis liberum non meruit habere sepulturæ locum; etenim dum exequiis regis sui principes Norm-Anglorum luctuoso affectu astarent, occurrit quidam juvenis satis infimus, voce clara proclamans injuste regi in eodem loco

Death of the Conqueror. A.D. 1087.

fol. 9.

A.D. 1087 exequias celebrari, suam quippe esse terram, sibique parentibus injuste protestatur ablatam. Quibus vocibus principes stupefacti accersunt hominem, rebusque per ordinem inquisitis et agnitis, tandiu eum precibus et pecunia placant, donec locum eundem ab omni calumnia quietum esse concedere audiant. Haec dixi, et quum instabilis sit sors, suis dominentur divitiis quis ne eos sequatur finis incertus animadvertant et sese vel sero poenitendo convertant.

Accession of William the Red. Defuncto rege Willelmo et sepulturae tradito, Willelmus filius ejus in Angliam transvectus regnum occupat, regemque se vocari omnibus imperat; Robertus quoque frater ejus regressus a Gallia, Normanniam invadit, et nullo resistente ditioni suae supponit. Convocatis autem principibus et consilio habito, duos avunculos suos Comitem Moritanii et Episcopum Baiocensem cum valida manu transmittit, omnimodis decertatis Waltero fratri regnum auferre sibique conferre. Qui vela ventis committentes, et cum piratis obsistentibus in mari viriliter decertantes, Angliam veniunt, urbemque Roffensem et castellum Pevenesellum intrantes, rebellare contendunt. Cujus rei fama tota Anglia concutitur, et rex Willelmus curis ingentibus angustatur; videns igitur principes regni nutantes et exercitum a se dilabi, sapienti usus consilio, Willelmum de Warenna virum bellicosum, animo

William, Earl of Warren, created Earl of Surrey. ferum et corpore strenuum, famaque praeclarum, in amicitia Asarum[1] Comitis honore sublimat, multa impendit multaque promittit.

A.D. 1088. Siege of Pevensey, Rochester. Anno ab Incarnatione Domini MLXXXVIII, Indictione xi, Willelmus rex Norm-Anglorum secundus congregato totius Angliae populo Comitem Moritonii apud castrum Pevenesellum obsidit; urbem quoque Roffensem cum his qui [illegible]

[1] [illegible] A [illegible] and [illegible] William [illegible] by that chronicler his death is dated [illegible] was created Earl of Surrey [illegible] the same year.

cinxit. Videntes igitur qui in præsidiis inclusi manebant deesse sibi virtutem repugnandi, nec ullum tutum fugiendi locum, sed nec a Normannia sicut promiserat Robertus aliquod sibi subsidium venire, dextras a rege petierunt et acceperunt.

Willelmus autem de Warennia apud obsidionem Pevenceselli sagitta in crure valde vulneratus, Leuwias cum omnium mœrore deportatus est. Cumque sibi mortem imminere videret, duos filios suos juxta regis decretum hæredes fecit, Willelmum videlicet in Anglia et Reginaldum in Flandria, et sic in pace quievit in Domino, cujus corpus a beato patre Lanzone et tota congregatione Sancti Pancratii debito honore est susceptum, et infra claustra monasterii juxta conjugem ante annos defunctam tumulatum. Death of William de Warenne, Earl of Surrey.

Willelmus itaque rex animo ferus, corpore strenuus, defensor quidem patriæ cepit esse, sed non satis idoneus procreator ecclesiæ. Si enim ita studeret religioni quam vanæ curiositati, nullus ei profecto deberet princeps comparari. Erat quidem operibus levis, sed verbis, ut aiunt, in tantum stabilis, ut si cui bonum vel malum promisisset, certus inde satis existere posset. Cum autem nimis amator esset pecuniæ, quiddam tamen gessit semel dignum memoria. Character of William the Red.

Igitur defuncto quodam abbate in Anglia, duo monachi ejusdem ecclesiæ congregata multa auri et argenti copia regem adierunt, ut abbatis alter alterum supplantando teneret officium. Cum quibus quidam tertius monachus ea sola intentione perrexit, ut constitutum abbatem debita humilitate et reverentia domum deduceret. Cumque coram rege astarent pariter, et uno plura promittente, alius pluriora promitteret, rex sagaciter cuncta perscrutans, tacentem monachum tertium quid quæsivit, ille se nil omnino promittere aut dare respondit, sed ad hoc tantum venisse ut abbatem suum cum honore suscipiendo domum deduceret. "Accede ergo," rex ait, "et abbatis officium suscipe, fol. 10.

A.D. 1096–97. "solus enim ex tuis omnibus tali dignus es honore." Quare honorem invitus suscipiens, multis annis strenue gubernavit.

A.D. 1097. Council of Clermont. Anno ab Incarnatione Domini M°L°XXXX°VII°, Indictione iiii., adventus vero Normannorum in Angliam anno circiter xxx., primo factum est concilium apud Clarum Montem, præsidente Papa Urbano, cum multitudine episcoporum multoque ecclesiastici ordinis gradu et numerosa populi frequentia. In quo concilio prædictus Papa iter Ierosolimitanum primus instituit, cunctisque qui illuc gradientur optabilem dedit peccatorum remissionem. Cujus rei factus est causa infinitus populorum concursus utriusque sexus, diversi ordinis et ætatis. Præclari quoque principes occidentis laudabili devotione ad laudem commoti sunt, et cæteris sociati gloriosum perfecerunt exercitum. Dux scilicet Godefridus cum duobus fratribus, Comitibus Eustacia scilicet Belonensi, et Baldewino, qui postea in Ierosolimam regnum post fratrem suscepit, Stephanus quoque Carnotensis, sed et Comes Pictavensis, Robertus quoque Flandrensis et Comes Sancti Egidii multique alii strenuissimi Christiani exercitus duces, quibus associatus est Robertus Comes Normanniæ tam necessitate quam devotione. Postquam enim conatus suos ad obtinendum regnum Norman-Anglorum vidit esse inanes, necnon rebellare contra se Norman-Anglorum principes infinitam auri et argenti summam a fratre Willelmo suscepit, et sic eidem Normannia commissa cum aliis, ut diximus, Ierosolimam petiit.

Beginning of the Crusades.

Willelmus itaque, accepta Normannia et fortissime regno confortato, terribilis cœpit esse vicinis principibus. Denique contra regem Francorum Philippum, antiquum in Normannia dominatum exigentem, acerrime rebellavit, et Cenomanniam rebellantem propriæ ditioni subjugavit. Ut autem et ipse agnosceret quod Excelsus dominatur in regno hominum, et quia summos

feriunt fulgura montes, a domesticis acrius, quam ab hostibus est impeditus. Rebellaverunt enim adversus eum quidam principes Norman-Anglorum ad suum tandem interitum; et quidam Robertus Northamhumbrorum Comes, vir dives et potens, qui regem Scotorum Malcolmum patrem Matildis reginæ bellando cum toto pene exercitu interfecit, dum bellare contra regem Willelmum temptat fortuito ab eo est captus, et carceri mancipatus. Willelmum quoque Oensem, plus genere quam probitate elatum, de conjuratione contra regiam potestatem facta publice victum, idem rex oculis privavit et per omnia inutilem reddidit. Willelmum etiam de Aldriato ejusdem Willelmi dapiferum de eadem conjuratione injuste, ut aiunt, accusatum patibulo suspendi præcepit. Cumque principes dolore permoti, erat enim idem corpore et animo et genere præclarus, de ejus vita regem rogassent, volentes eum ter auro et argento ponderare, rex nullis precibus, nullis muneribus, ab ejus morte potuit averti. De quo quiddam relatu dignum fertur accidisse. Cum enim se morti destinatum esse videret, totus ad Dominum conversus, nudis pedibus nudoque corpore, cum manipulo virgarum cujusdam sacerdotis genibus se provolvit, veniam et absolutionem peccatorum humiliter petiit, seque acerrime flagellare fecit. Cumque ad mortem duceretur, conversus ad sequentes, dixit, "Sciatis "me a culpa qua accusor ita esse mundissimum sicut "animæ meæ jam egredienti Dominum opto propi"tium." Hæc dicens postquam ad locum veniret, exspiravit. Ernulfus de Hednith statura procerus, industria summus, possessionibus suffultus, apud regem tam injuste quam invidiose est accusatus. Denique cum se bello legitimo per unum ex suis contra unum ex hominibus regis facto defendisset atque vicisset, tanto dolore et ira est commotus, ut abdicatis omnibus quæ regis erant in Anglia, ipso rege invito et contradicente, discederet; associatus autem Christianorum exercitui.

A.D. 1095.

Conspiracy of Robert Mowbray, Earl of Northumberland, and other nobles.

fol. 10 b.

Antiochiam usque devenit, ibique extremum diem clausit. Cumque ei infirmanti principes medicorum curam adhibere vellent, respondisse fertur, "Vincit Dominus quare "medicus me non continget, nisi ille pro cujus amore "hanc peregrinationem suscepi." Nunc congruum mihi videtur miraculum quod illis temporibus in transmarinis Galliarum partibus tam mirabile quam insolitum factum est ad laudem operantis Dei breviter interserere.

Dissension between the King and Anselm, Archbishop of Canterbury. fol. 11.

Eodem tempore orta est discordia pro statu ecclesiæ inter regem Willelmum et spectabilem virum dominum Anselmum archiepiscopum. Cumque tanti antistitis ecclesiasticis illecebris superba curiositas, rebus studiosa sanctitas, et prædicti regis in secularibus illecebris superba curiositas concordare sibi invicem non possent, elegit voluntarium subire exilium, Romamque tendens ad dominum papam venit Urbanum, et ab eo honorifice susceptus, et aliquamdiu cum eo debita reverentia est retentus. Erat itaque hiis diebus facies ecclesiæ Norman-Anglorum virtute languida, quippe spiritali paterno viduata et falsis pastoribus diu per incuriam regis Willelmi ingredientibus oppressa ministris, nihilominus ejusdem cædibus et rapinis impune vacantibus valde fatigata. Cujus dolorem ex alto Christus prospiciens misericorditer studuit lenire.

Legend of a monastery in Normandy.

Igitur in quodam monasterio in Normannia posito, ut veridicorum testatur relatio, quidam frater infirmitate præventus ad extrema est deductus, atque in agonia diu positus, ad superos miserabiliter est raptus. Vidit itaque Redemptorem omnium Dominum Iesum Christum excelso residentem solio, tanto circumfultum lumine tantoque assistentium circumdatum multitudine, ut nullus sufficiat sermo referre. Cumque tam præclaræ visionis studiosus spectator permaneret, vidit puellam vultu sole speciosiorem, habitu vero super omnem stellarum dispositionem ornatam, genibus Christi provolutam, eamque ex precibus supplicantis et responsis Do-

mini judicantis sanctam ecclesiam esse animadvertit. Siquidem lacrimabilem de Norman-Anglorum rege Willelmo protulit quærimoniam, et celerrimam de eo expetiit vindictam, asserens se a canibus ejus et lupis potius quam ministris diu esse laniatam. Quare piissimus Christus consolandq elevavit et terribilem imminere vindictam de eo spopondit. De abbate quoque suo in eadem visione idem frater dolendam audivit querimoniam, qui eadem nocte peccatum quoddam quod nimis debent pertimescere agnoscitur perpetrasse. Quibus visis et auditis, monachus ad meliora rediit, cunctis stupentibus oculos aperuit, et primum quidem suum abbatem ad se venientem blande corripuit et negare volentem certis indiciis convicit; dehinc quæ de rege audierit omnibus pandit, fratremque unum cum literis ad eum dirigit, ut vel sero commonefactus imminentem Domini sententiam placare studeret operibus penitentiæ. Itaque monachus regem adiit et cum debita reverentia alloquitur, sed visione manifesta ab fol. 11 b. eodem expellitur et hiis verbis irridetur: "Quicum-"que sorti vel somniis crediderit, sicut semper vivet "suspiciosus et inquietus ita semper revertitur." Et Deus Omnipotens telum quod diu vibraverat misericorditer tandem super regem projecit terribiliter. Willelmus igitur rex Norman-Anglorum, anno regni sui incipiente xiii°, iiii° nonas Augusti, venatum pergens, venatus est, et ex improviso sagitta percussus, et inconfessus et incommunicatus est defunctus; et apud Wintoniam in ecclesia Sancti Swithuni sepultus. Regnavitque Henricus frater ejus pro eo. Fertur autem quod eodem die venatum pergenti obtulit munus sagittarum quidam adveniens, quarum unam Waltero Tirello viro Ponteiensi in munere dedit secumque venire coegit. Denique silvam ingressi dum gregem bestiarum accingunt et invicem trahunt, eadem sagitta, idem Walterus regem vicinus, ut aiunt, percussit et subito extinxit.

A.D. 1100. Death of William the Red. 2 Aug.

A.D. 1100 Caeterum miraculum quod eadem die in finibus Burgundiae apud Martiniacum contingit. Igitur venerabilis Anselmus archiepiscopus Roma reversus, et apud Martiniacum positus, eadem die cum beato Hugone abbate familiariter loquens, inter caetera de rege Willelmo mentionem faciens, intulit regem Norman-Anglorum Willelmum hodie sciatis esse defunctum. Cumque omnes obstupescerent et valde admirarentur, praedictus archiepiscopus cum debita reverentia inquisivit quomodo solus agnosceret quod omnes ignorarent. Tunc ille hac nocte inquit, misericordem Redemptorem omnium et justum Judicem Dominum Iesum Christum sublimi solio residentem vidi et infinitum judicantium chorum assistentem, Willelmum vero regem in medium deductum et ab omnibus dijudicatum. Cum quibus quoque ego praesens cum judicavi, et ita esse certissimum sciatis ut dixi. Mox venerabilis Anselmus, tanti patris voci credulus, iter suum versus Angliam accelerare jubet Galliamque festinus advenit. Ibi fama volitante animadvertit eadem die qua praedictus pater dixerat regem Willelmum esse defunctum; igitur mortuo Willelmo rege, commota est tota Anglia atque Normannia, et pessimi quoque caeteri generis caedibus et rapinis invigilabant. Unde quidam principes apud Londoniam congregati Henricum fratrem juniorem in regem elevant et totis viribus regnum ejus confortant. Quidam autem et maxime potentiores superbia elati, nec sicut dominum suum nominant, nec sicut regem suum honorant. Quare malum postmodum in caput eorum justo Dei judicio redundavit, ut experirentur quod per Apostolum Paulum omnibus dicitur: "*Non est* "[enim] *potestas nisi a Domino; qui resistit potestati* "*Dei ordinationi resistit*,"[1] et per Salomonem: *Sicut* "*rugitus* [ita et] *ira regis; qui provocat illum pec-* "*cat in animam suam*."[2] Comes enim Moritonii

Anselm's prediction of King William's death.

fol. 12.

5 Aug., 1100 Accession of Henry I

[1] Rom. xiii. 1, 2

[2] Prov. xx. 2

Willelmus et Robertus de Belesma, et cum eis imprimis, ut aiunt, Willelmus de Warennia, spe tenus quidem regem Henricum sequebantur, animo autem longe ab eo alienabantur. Itaque rex Henricus confortatus in regno inter cætera bonæ fidei opera dominum Anselmum archiepiscopum ab exilio revertentem, cum multo honore suscepit, et cum debita reverentia propriæ sedi restituit. Convocato autem apud Londoniam Concilio, ejusdem antistitis consilio et principum suorum accepit uxorem dominam Matildem, Alexandri regis Scottorum sororem, filiam vero Malcolmi regis et Margaretæ, quæ, cum ex utraque parte regio esset sanguine decorata, multa tamen majori mentis nobilitate apud Dominum et homines extitit ornata. Nam cum ab infantia tota Domino fuerit devota, regium assecuta apicem tanto cœpit esse devotior, ut nulla suo in tempore possit ei fœmina comparari, fuit enim quamdiu vixit gloria monachorum, honor clericorum, refugium pauperum, consolatio miserorum, et omnibus ad se fugientibus in quam licuit salutis præsidium. Cujus meritis constat regem Henricum regnasse et regnum Norman-Anglorum multipliciter excrevisse. Siquidem ipsius regis inimici cum multa reverentia eam excolebant et studiosius offendere cavebant. Suscepit autem rex Henricus de ea filium vocabulo Willelmum, et filiam unam quam Henrico imperatori Alemannorum matrimonio copulavit. Igitur Robertus comes rediens a Jerosolima, cum adhuc longe positus famam de morte regis Willelmi fratris sui audiret, acceleravit iter venitque Normanniam sperans regnum omnimodis obtinere. fol. 12 b. Cumque missis nuntiis Henricum fratrem suum pulsaret ut regnum debito honore et pace ei redderet, illeque totis viribus contradiceret, conducta classe Angliam festinus advenit. Cui occurrit Henricus apud Wintoniam cum exercitu copioso, factusque est motus magnus et timor per universam Angliam, quibusdam principibus turpi simulatione et fœda adulatione nunc

Restoration of Archbishop Anselm.

Marriage of Henry with Edith, afterwards called Matilda, of Scotland.

Her character;

and children.

Landing in England of Robert, Duke of Normandy.

hinc nunc illinc auxilia ferentibus. Quidam autem altioris ingenii videntes fœdam esse discordiam et bellum nefandum et fratricidale et plusquam civile imminere, sapienti consilio de pace tractare cœperunt. Concordati itaque sunt fratres ambo, et Normannia Roberto relicta, regnum Angliæ Henrico remansit, eo tamen tenore, ut ad tantæ pacis confirmationem de redditibus Angliæ censum statutum, omni anno, Henricus Roberto persolveret. Quibus gestis Robertus Normanniam revertitur. Eodem tempore orta est discordia inter regem Henricum et dominum Anselmum archiepiscopum, cujus causa secundum elegit exilium.

Anno ab incarnatione Domini M°C°IIII°, Indictione xii., Apostolicæ Sedi præsidente papa Paschali, anno et ejusdem Henrici incipiente iiii., orta est dissensio contra regem Henricum, quæ considerata causa quædam principalis esse et radix quomodo omnium malorum quæ ejus temporibus et Normannia et Anglia gesta sunt invenietur. Willelmus enim, comes Moritonii, cognatus regis Henrici, juvenis quidem ætate sed viribus strenuus et animo ferus, justitiæque tenax, possessionum quæ ultraque citraque mare ditissimus, superbia elatus implacabiliter commotus est contra regem Henricum. Nam cum eum rex multis modis pacare vellet, in tantum ut Mariam sororem Matildis reginæ, filiamque regis Scottorum, matrimonio ei copulare cum summo honore vellet, respuit, contempsit; sed abdicatis omnibus quæ sub rege Henrico tenebat, Anglia decessit. Veniens autem ad Robertum comitem Normanniæ, stimulavit eum contra regem Henricum, multisque modis concitavit. Quare secutus est Robertus comes de Belemia, Anglia depulsus a rege Henrico causa rebellionis quam tam occulte quam studiose in Anglia parabat. Hunc quoque secuti sunt duo fratres sui, comites Ernulfus et Rogerus, utque commoti propter fratris expulsionem Anglia discesserunt.

Dissensions between King Henry and the Earl of Mortagne.

Post hos autem Robertus de Stuteville et Reginaldus de Warenna aliique plures suam tandem dejectionem contra regem Henricum furentes, qui pariter cum Roberto Comite fœderati, Henricum regem quanto majori odio tanto amplioribus conviciis potius quam damnis impediebant.

Eodem tempore oppressa ecclesia Normanniæ infatigabiliter[1] undique erat descissa. Nam prædicti principes, dum stipendia militibus non haberent, in ecclesias se præcipitant, et altaria spoliantes calices, texta, cruces, pallia, cætera ornamenta distrahunt suisque ministris distribuunt. Sed Deus Omnipotens qui Ecclesiam suam consolari consuevit, tantamque oppressionem lenire misericorditer studuit, regem quippe Henricum excitavit ut exercitu congregato Normanniam veniret, et illatam sibi injuriam potenter vindicaret, et detrimentum ecclesiæ sublevaret.

War in Normandy between Henry and Robert.

Anno ab incarnatione Domini M°C°VI°, Indictione xiiii., factum est bellum in Normannia inter regem Henricum et fratrem ejus Robertum Comitem, in quo quidem bello capto Roberto eodem et Willelmo comite Moritonii, sed et Roberto de Stuteville aliisque plurimis, victoria pene sine sanguine devenit Henrico. Captos autem principes Angliam carceri mancipandos transmisit. Robertus autem de Belemia fugiens de prælio et cum Henrico se concordans, dum post aliquot annos rebellionem parat, ab eodem rege est captus et carceri deputatus: Reginaldus quoque de Warennia captus fratri suo Willelmo deprecanti ab Henrico licet invito est redditus.

Dum itaque rex Henricus Angliam atque Normanniam viriliter subjugatam, deletis perturbatoribus hinc atque inde, pace perpetua se possessurum putaret, oritur contra eum inopinatum malum, et contra posteros ejus, rogus quidam, forte inextinguibilis mul-

[1] MS. correction in margin reads "*lacrimabiliter.*"

fol. 13 b. torum malorum. Nam capto comite Roberto, Helias unus ex Norm-Anglorum principibus, reminiscens sacramenti quod cum cæteris principibus fecerat quondam eidem Roberto, filium ejusdem parvulum nomine Willelmum, quem ex legitima uxore susceperat, regi Henrico studiose eum perscribenti subtraxit, et cum eodem fugiens, omnibus abdicatis quæ in Anglia sive in Normannia possidebat, exul multis annis multas terras pervagavit. Denique defuncto Philippo Francorum rege, et succedente Laodowico, sed et Roberto comite Flandrensi decedente, et filio ejus Baldewino strenuissimo juvene succedente, Helyas opportunum tempus se invenisse ratus, eundem parvulum adultum in quodam Concilio prædictis principibus præsentavit, lacrimabiles allegans querelas, indignam scilicet Roberti relegationem et filii expulsionem, oratque suppliciter ut tantæ injustitiæ totis viribus conentur obviare, et puero saltem paternam hæreditatem restituere. His precibus, ut fertur, totum commotum est Concilium, et rex Laodowicus comitatum Normanniæ Willelmo filio Roberti comitis, cunctis qui aderant audientibus, reddidit, et totis viribus, donec illum obtineat, se illum adjuturum promisit. Comes quoque Flandrensis Baldewinus eidemque propinquo et consanguineo omnem auxilii curam se conferre spopondit: sed qualiter ista inceperint, qualiter defecerint, in sequentibus dicemus. Huic flammanti rogo conjunctæ sunt duo faces forsitan inextinguibiles, ex uno igne contra regem Henricum accensæ. Willelmus enim comes Ponteii, mox ut audivit Robertum patrem suum de Belemia captum et carceri mancipatum, efferatus est contra regem Henricum, et tam suos quam comitem Andegavensem adversus eum inflammavit. Bardenses quoque milites strenuissimi, et nepotes Willelmi comitis Moritonii, carcere compediti loco vinculi sui, ira accensi assurgunt atque totis viribus rebellare contendunt. Istæ sunt principales causæ odiorum contra regem Henricum in Normannia gestorum

Events in France and Flanders

Eodem tempore orta est discordia inter Laodowicum regem Francorum et Henricum regem Norman-Anglorum, cujus discordiæ causa extitit Theobaldus comes Carnotensis, nepos ejusdem Henrici. Nam cum rex eum Lodowicus adversus se superbientem acriter oppugnaret, rex Henricus congregato exercitu ad succurrendum nepoti in Normannia devenit. Quibus permotus rex Francorum adversus utrumque cœpit viriliter rebellare. Cumque multa hinc inde mala fierent, consilio habito concordati sunt reges ad tempus. Nam ibi se rex Henricus obsidem quodammodo et fidejussorem Theobaldi, nullius scilicet ulterius rebellionis adversus dominum suum regem Francorum, posuit, atque Angliam est reversus.

fol. 14.

Renewal of the war with France. A.D. 1119.

Facta est dissensio inter regem Henricum et Laodowicum, cujus dissensionis causam, quæ diuturna fuit et gravissima, breviter aperiemus. Igitur cum rex Henricus, ut superius diximus, in prima discordia per defensionem Theobaldi nepotis sui iram regis Laodowici incurrisset, idem rex ira commotus [ob] antiquum antecessorum suorum in Normannia dominatum debitam subjectionem ab Henrico exigere cœpit. Cum Henricus rex satisfacere vellet, habito concilio multam pecuniam obtulit eo tenore, ut Willelmo filio suo comitatum Normanniæ concederet, eique ex ea debitam faceret professionem. Quare cum Laodowicus libenter annueret, habito cum suis concilio, obstitit et comes Nevernensis asserens nullo modo debere id fieri, nec regem Francorum decere esse tam mutabilem aut cupidum ut Normanniam, quam coram principibus suis eorum in quodam Concilio Willelmo filio Roberti quondam reddiderat, nunc avaritiæ causa auferat. Hac de causa et hoc consilio Nevernensis comitis contradicere Laodowicus petitioni Henrici in donatione Normanniæ, sed accepta pecunia ad tempus se cum eo concordat. Unde et prædictum comitem rex Henricus vehementer iratus Angliam, ut prædiximus, remeavit. Contigit autem

Causes of the war with France.

anno prædicto ut Theobaldus nepos Henrici regis prædictum comitem Nevernensem a curia domini regis sui revertentem insidiis circumventum caperet carcerique
fol. 14 b. manciparet. Quod audiens rex Henricus valde lætus effectus mandat Theobaldo ut comitem captum bene custodiat, nec sine suo consilio carcere educat: cujus rei causa rex Lodowicus furore succensus congregato exercitu Theobaldum undique oppugnat, protestans aut comitem injuste captum reddere aut bellum sine intermissione imminere. Contradicit Theobaldus nunquam eum sine justa redemptione dimittere; et quia idem comes tam sapientia quam religione quam genere erat ornatus, commota est universa Gallia: qua de causa Theobaldus in Gallia a quodam cardinali, et postea a toto Concilio Romano est excommunicatus, cum omnibus qui ei auxilium contra regem Francorum ferrent; Lodowico quoque regi mandavit, ut aiunt, papa Romanus ut per totam Quadragesimam, in qua nec arma contingere licet, bellum cum omni securitate et obedientia gereret; et factum est. Videres eo tempore rem lacrimabilem, cum per totam terram Theobaldi nec missæ celebrarentur nec mortui sepelirentur, et excommunicati quotidie morerentur; rex autem Henricus audiens Theobaldum oppressum nec contra regem Francorum posse subsistere, exercitu congregato, Normanniam festinus advenit, totisque viribus et consilio ei succurrit. Denique egresso de carcere per redemptionem comite Nevernense, rex Laodowicus totius discordiæ malum super Henricum regem convertit, asserens ejus fiducia et auxilio Theobaldum tantæ rebellionis arcem con-
Council of Auxerre. A.D. 111[illegible]. scendisse. Itaque convocato apud Autisiodorum Concilio, querelam rex Laodowicus immensam de rege Henrico facit, seque de eo ulcisci velle omnibus ostendit, et ut aliqua res effectum habeat, jurat ipse omnesque cum eo convocati principes statuto se tempore ad debellandum regem Henricum Normanniam irrumpere. Hujus igitur rei fama tota concussa est Gallia, et rex Henricus

cum universa Anglia commotus. Curis enim angebatur nimis animadvertens se bello non posse defendere, quippe cum proprii principes molestiores erant quam extranei, et suspicioni potius quam amori [dediti]. Siquidem principes Norm-Anglorum, qui regem Henri- fol. 15. cum in Normanniam spe tenus magis quam corde tenus sequebantur, eo quod dum pacem haberet nunquam eos honore, ut decebat, et reverentia habuisset, audientes factam adversus eum commorationem, et statutum irruptionis tempus, paulatim se cœperunt subtrahere, et sibi potius quam illi consulere; et hæ erant angustiæ regis Henrici cum se a suis magis deseri videret quam amari, unde sapienti usus consilio, dum se totum ad Dominum convertit, manifestum a Domino auxilium suscepit. Mense igitur Julio rex Laodowicus, congregato exercitu minori quam putaverat, Normanniam circa fines Mortui Maris intravit, et uno tantum die et nocte otiosus magis quam bellicosus ibi permanens Galliam remeavit. Comes quoque Flandrensis cum deberet suis cum copiis ei succurrere, per aliam partem intravit, et non 'nvento rege repatriavit. Et ita manifesto Dei judicio factum est ut tantus apparatus tantusque incursus fieret inanis, et rex Henricus, Deo auxiliante, maneret immobilis.

Anno ab incarnatione Domini M°C°XVIII°, Henrico A.D. 1118. rege in Normannia constituto, venerabilis regina Norm- Anglorum domina Matildis, secundo kalendas Maii, ut fides sperat fidelium, rapta est ad superos, anno regni sui xvii°, adventus vero Norm-Anglorum in Angliam anno circiter liii°, fœmina vere incomparabilis, in cujus vita floruit Anglia, et in ejus morte decidit flos ejus, et omnis decor ejus ablatus est ab ea. Si enim beati Jeronimi mansisset temporibus, profecto cum ordinata illa facundia sua infinitis eam laudibus extulisset; fuit namque gemina dilectione super omnes fœminas fol. 15 b. in tantum referta, ut omnis ejus intentio ad hoc inten-

Death of Matilda of Scotland, queen of Henry I.

Character and obsequies of Queen Matilda. A.D. 1118.

deret, Domino scilicet ubique placere, et nulli hominum scandalum inferre: dominicum itaque servitium omnibus diebus, statutis horis, tam devote tam festive persolvebat, ut putares capellam ejus non curialium conventiculum esse clericorum, sed ferventissimum religiosorum monachorum. Ipsi etenim præsules et nobilissimi clerici ejus obsequiis studebant famulari, ejusque colloquiis non poterant, ut ipsi fatebantur, satiari. Denique ad celebres ejus exequias convenerunt, multo cum dolore, omnes pene Angliæ pontifices, principes, abbates, priores, promiscuum vero vulgus innumerabile, multique cum lacrimis ejus sepulturæ interfuerunt. Exorante autem Rogero episcopo Salisbiriensi, omnes summa cum devotione obtulerunt pro anima ejus missarum, orationum, elemosinarum, cæterorumque beneficiorum infinitam multitudinem. Singulorum autem dona coram multitudine populi fecit idem episcopus describi, et licet elemosinarum pro ea gestarum [numerum] non immerito comprehendere possit nullus hominum, earum tamen infra dies octo hic breviter collecta est summa: Missarum, scilicet xlvii. M. Psalteriorum ix. M. tricennaria lxxx. pauperes vero qui indie sustentati sunt lxvii M. D. ccc^{ti}. xx^{ti}. Qui añ c et viii, et qui in vita c et xxviii. tantundem fertur pro ea in Normannia gestum esse, monachi autem xiii pro ea facti sunt. Sepulta est autem in ecclesia beati Petri Apostoli apud Westmonasterium, jussu regis Henrici, juxta altare ad orientem, filia orientis, in cujus tumulo isti versus cernuntur inscripti:

"Hic jacet insignis regina secunda Mathildis,
"Temporis ipsa sui superans juvenesque senesque
"Morum norma, decus vitæ, fuit omnibus una."

Cujus laudem brevi protestatione possum comprehendere, quia ex quo Anglia primum est subjecta regibus ex omnibus reginis non fuit inventa illi similis, sed nec superventuris sæculis invenietur consimilis, cujus me-

moria erit in laude, et nomen ejus benedicetur in sæcula. Tantus denique de ejus absentia fuit dolor, tantaque omnes impleverat devotio, ut nobilissimi quidam clerici, quos multum in vita dilexerat, ad sepulcrum ejus per xxx. dies in vigiliis, orationibus, et jejuniis persistentes tam lugubres quam devotas excubias persolverent; sed etiam usque hodie memoria ejus quasi nova habetur. Cæterum ut ostenderetur ejus meritis Angliam valuisse et regem Henricum ejus precibus regnasse, infra dies viii. depositionis ejus orta est contra eum nova quædam et quasi inextinguibilis discordia. Duos enim principes Norm-Anglorum ad se pacifice venientes, comitem scilicet Oensem et H. de Gurnai, in curia sua ex improviso capi jussit et carceri mancipari. Cujus rei fama non solum Normannia aut Anglia commota est, sed etiam Gallia et tota Flandria; vicini quoque principes ita efferati sunt circa regem Henricum ac si eatenus nihil esset actitatum. Nam primo principes et fratres comitis Oensis ira commoti, Baldewinum strenuissimum juvenem, comitem scilicet Flandrensem, invitant, et cum toto exercitu infra castelli ambitum Oensis immittunt. Stephanus autem comes Albamarecensis invitatus a rege Henrico venire contempsit, sed convocatis copiis et amicis invitatis castella sua munit et rebellare totis viribus contendit. Principes quoque Hugonis Gurneacensis audientes dominum suum captum, obfirmatis omnibus munitionibus suis a rege Henrico, imitantes regem Francorum, se alienant. Willelmus autem de Warennia, unus ex primis Norm-Anglorum principibus, comperiens nepotem suum eundem Hugonem carceri mancipatum, regem convenit Henricum, et causâ tantæ novitatis ventilata, utrosque principes industria sua et consilio vinculis eduxit et propriis honoribus restituit. Denique Hugo de Gurnaico libertati redditus, juvenis quidem ætate sed animo ferus, tam doloris quam verecundiæ impatiens, milites quos rex Henricus castellis ejusdem ob securitatem induxerat totis viribus

Henry seizes and imprisons the Count of Eu, and Hugh de Gournay. A.D. 1119.

fol. 16 b.

expugnat, occidit, et exterminat, et comitem Flandrensem ad debellandum eundem regem Henricum invitat. Comesque Oensis pari exemplo a rege Henrico se subducens, hostibus ejus ira commotus se sociavit.

League formed against King Henry. A.D. 1118.

Anno ab incarnatione Domini M°C°XVIII., tres ferocissimi principes cum subditis sibi populis uno animo, eadem sententia, commoti sunt et efferati, conjurati adversus regem Henricum, statuta scilicet die Normanniam irrumpere, et eundem regem aut vita privare aut patria expellere. Cujus rei causa concussa est non solum Anglia aut Normannia, verum etiam universa occidentis plaga. Erat tunc videre lacrimabilem Normanniae faciem, omnibus scilicet partibus bellis, incendiis, et rapinis undique repletam. Comes enim Flandrensis Baldewinus associatis igitur seditionis auctoribus, hostiliter irrumpens primum Mortuum Mare, deinde vicina loca ita flammis donavit, ut videres prius opulentas et hominibus refertas mansiones cum ipsis ecclesiis in favillas et solitudine redactas. Statuerunt denique prædicti tres principes, rex scilicet Francorum et comes Andegavensis comesque Flandrensis, tribus ex partibus irruptionem facere, et cædibus et rapinis omnia adimplere. Quibus rumoribus rex Henricus excitus, et multis angustiis artatus, maximeque propter suorum rebellionem principum contristatus, salubre eligit consilium; nam totus conversus ad Dominum, universae quoque ecclesiae Anglorum et Normannorum, assiduis orationibus, jejuniis, et lacrimis misericordem Dominum cœperunt invocare, ut imminens periculum dignaretur avertere. Dominus etiam Pontius, abbas ecclesiae Duniacensis, cui idem rex multa contulerat beneficia, cum omni congregatione devotissimis afflictionibus pro eodem rege cœpit insistere. Qualiter itaque pius Dominus preces suorum audierit, humiliato regi Henrico succurrerit, superborumque arrogantiam principum humiliaverit, et statutam irruptionem irritam fecerit, breviter inserere placuit.

Baldwin, Count of Flanders, invades Normandy, and ravages the country.

fol. 17.

Igitur Laodowicus rex Francorum congregato exercitu, cum statuto tempore Normanniam deberet irrumpere, Drogonem de Monciato adversum se rebellantem incurrit, et cum toto exercitu ad obsidendum eum in prædicto castro se convertit. Qua obsidione prædictus rex occupatus statutam Normanniæ irruptionem prætermisit. Baldewinus quoque comes Flandrensis, persequente eum divino judicio, dum apud castellum Oense cum suis adversus milites regis Henrici militari ludo decertaret, tam validissimo gladii ictu a quodam percussus est ex inproviso subtus palpebras in confinio frontis et nasi, ut nisi duritia galeæ obstitisset, vitam cum capite funditus amisisset. Denique plus dolore quam vulnere sauciatus, cum igitur consulere deberet, posset enim, ut aiunt, ex eodem ictu bene convalescere mortem sibi miser acceleravit. Nam cum eodem die Pontetum [?] veniens, apud abbatis villam venenatis cibis, alliis scilicet et melle, se ingurgitavit, et totius corporis debilitatem incurrit, sicque ingravescente infirmitate nec exercitum congregare nec statutæ irruptioni potuit occurrere. Comes et Andegavensis, qui Almarico avunculo suo contra regem Henricum auxilium ferebat, qui propter comitatum Eborensem, quem sibi quidam avunculus suus moriens et liberis carens hæreditario jure reliquerat, adversus regem Henricum eundem comitatum sibi auferentem arma commoverat, quibusdam causis occupatus prædictæ irruptioni adesse non potuit; sicque manifesto Dei judicio factum est ut tantus belli apparatus tantorumque conatus principum frustraretur, et rex Henricus cum subdita sibi ecclesia propter digna humilitatis et pœnitentiæ opera misericordiam Domini et auxilium experiretur.

Count Baldwin of Flanders mortally wounded, whilst besieging Eu. Sept. 1118.

fol. 17 b.

Failure of the League.

Anno ab incarnatione Domini M°C°XIX., Indictione xii., Apostolicæ Sedi præsidente papa Calixto secundo, mense Augusto, xx. die mensis ejusdem, factum est bellum in Normannia inter Lodowicum regem Francorum et Henricum regem Norm-Anglorum, cujus belli

A.D. 1119. Renewal of the war in Normandy.

causam et eventum breviter intimamus, quia in eo quodammodo arcus Franciæ superatus est et infirmitas Normanniæ roborata. Igitur rex Henricus congregato exercitu, dum castella sua in confinio Franciæ et Normanniæ quadam die visitaturus accessit, confisus peditum et militum multitudini terminos Galliæ intravit, et vicina loca ultra et Calvum Montem peragrans rapinis incendiisque ubique gravantibus cum multa præda

Fol. 18.

Normanniam devenit. Quod audiens rex Francorum ira et indignatione repletus, convocatis principibus suis Normanniam ingreditur, et missis cursoribus præda et flamma vicina loca replentur. Cujus rei fama rex

Henry suspects his adherents, and makes a hasty retreat towards Rouen. A.D. 1119.

Henricus commotus, convocato exercitu toto anxius et suspectus a Rothomago exivit, et paululum progressus regem Francorum in campestri planitie cum suis vagantem aspexit; mox timore percussus, et suorum principum tergiversationem et infidelitatem suspectus, exercitum sistit et reverti Rothomagum decrevit. Quod

Remonstrances of the Earl of Warren, and their result.

animadvertens Willelmus comes de Warennia regi Henrico festinus occurrit, et hac oratione coram omnibus eundem convenit: "Domine mi rex, me parentes-
" que meos vostra reverentia diu suspectos habuit
" injuste, cum nemo sit qui me de traditione aut
" perjurio convincere potuerit. Nunc itaque, quoniam
" majori vos video necessitate coactos quam in omni
" vita nostra fueritis, quippe cui rex Francorum suis
" cum copiis ita efferatus et superbia festinus occurrit,
" me parentesque meos hodie pro vobis contra eum in
" mortem oppono, ut certum habeatis me vobis esse
" fidelissimum, et quicquid maledictorum diu audiatis
" fictum et falsum esse sciatis. Igitur exercitum sistite,
" et acies contra eum dirigite, eo pacto ut ego in prima
" acie positus cum meis eum suscipiam, et pondus totius
" belli in me recipiam, licet enim antiquæ dominationis
" jure noster sit dominus, tamen quia injuste nos op-
" pugnat et oblatam a nobis justitiam suscipere recusat,
" omni postposito timore audacter ei occurrite [occurre-

"mus]." Quod audientes circumstantes principes verecundia simul et timore exciti, eadem singuli offerre cœperant. Tunc rex Henricus ultra quam credi potest lætus effectus, eo quod tantam in principibus suis contra spem reperisset fidem, acies dirigi jussit oculisque ad cœlum levatis lacrimis profusus oravit. "Sanctissima "Virgo Maria," cœlum levatis [oculis,] lacrimis profusus, ait, "ne me patiaris hodie indignum servum tuum hostibus meis dari in opprobrium." Sic fatus iiii. acies sapienti usus consilio disposuit; primam aciem instruxit Willelmus comes de Warennia, associatis sibi Waltero Giffard et Rogero filio Ricardi cæterisque parentibus suis; secundam quoque instruxerunt cæteri comites et principes regis Henrici. Tertiam vero aciem rex Henricus, prudenti fretus industria, ex peditibus quam densissimum cuneum instruxit, in qua et filios suos et fidentiores milites viserunt. Quartam autem aciem idem rex, seipsum interponens et quosdam fortissimos principes, multipliciter roboravit. Igitur rex Francorum animadvertens regem Henricum aciem disponere et bellum sine dubio velle inire, indignatione et ira permotus, —æstimabat enim superbia elatus nullo modo eum audere talia præsumere,—suos excitat, et moræ impatiens cum omni impetu et sine ordine et mensura festinus ei occurrit; fertur denique quod cum Normanni disposite et sapienter incederent, Franci timore inflati præcipites et confusi cadebant potius quam ambulabant, secundum id sapientis, "*Qui præceps graditur sæpe cadit.*" Itaque impetum facientes primam aciem convertentes pertransierunt, secundam quoque eodem impetu contriverunt. Ad tertiam vero ut venerunt, quæ ex peditibus densissime erat conserta, cum nullis juribus eam dirumpere possent nec retrorsum reverti, quippe quos primæ duæ acies quas pertransierant iræ commotæ a tergo acerrime persequebantur, necessitate cogente in duas se diviserunt partes, et densam illam peditum aciem circumeundo

fol. 18 b.

Battle of Brémule, near Noyon.

ad quartam aciem in qua rex Henricus erat provenerunt, ubi Franci undique circumventi omnes aut
fol. 19. fuga elabuntur aut inviti capiuntur. Rex quoque Henricus bis super galeam a quodam milite est percussus, sed minime læsus. Lodowicus rex Francorum velocitate equi lapsus evasit, principes vero ejus numero c.xiiii. capti sunt. Rex quoque Henricus cum magno gaudio et sperata victoria Rothomagum est reversus. Lodowicus vero rex, toto pene exercitu capto aut fugato, cum multa verecundia et dolore repatrians omnem Galliam incredibili mœrore concussit.

Stephen, Count of Aumale, and his confederates stand aloof from the battle. (Aug. 1119.)

Stephanus etiam Albamarensis, et Hugo de Gurniaco et Helyas, et cæteri principes regis Henrici qui ab eo discesserant et adversus eum rebellabant, cum præsentes adessent, nequaquam eo die bello inserere ausi sunt, ne forte in manus ejus inciderent, sed seorsum tuto in loco eventum rei expectantes steterunt, superatis vero Francis pari cum dolore ad sua sunt reversi. Hujus itaque victoriæ fama volitante, universa Normannia atque Anglia inopinata lætitia est relevata, et omnes hostes regis Henrici pudore pariter et timore sunt concussi. Lodowicus autem rex lacrimabiles querelas et causas suas undique allegans, iterum post mensem exercitum congregat, et Normanniam irrumpere ad se ulciscendum festinat. Quod audiens rex Henricus, convocatis principibus, ex priori victoria audacior effectus, cum omni festinatione ei occurrit, bellumque cum eo statim suscepisset, nisi idem rex cum suis a Normannia divertisset. Hujus rei causa inimici regis Henrici ab infestione inchoata aliquantulum cœperunt cessare, et Normannia paulatim pacem habere.

Anno ab incarnatione Domini M°C°XX°. Indictione xiii., ablata est discordia, gladius, et contritio a Nor-
fol. 19 b. mannia; Lodowicus enim rex Francorum videns se bellando adversum regem Henricum se nihil posse perficere, cum eodem rege se concordavit, et Willelmo

Peace concluded with France. A.D. 1120.

filio ejus Normanniam reddidit, debitamque ab eo professionem suscepit. Carolus quoque comes Flandrensis et comes Andegavensis, Willelmus quoque comes Ponteii et Stephanus Albamarensis, Hugoque de Gurniaco, cæterique pene omnes adversarii regis Henrici, hinc inde intercurrentibus nuntiis multisque muneribus, qualitercunque pace ad tempus concordati sunt.

Marriage of Prince William with the daughter of Fulke, Count of Anjou; and their subsequent shipwreck.

Eodem anno, mense Octobri, circa sacrum Dominici Natalis adventum, cecidit lacrimabilis et inopinata sors super regem Henricum insperatum de hostibus suis in Angliam reportantem triumphum. Willelmus enim juvenis filius suus, rex Norm-Anglorum, ut putabatur futurus, cui rex Francorum jam Normanniam reddiderat, et qui ob longe pacis confirmationem filiam comitis Andegavensis cum multo fastu et honore desponsaverat, cui etiam omnes principes Norm-Anglorum perseverantem professionem atque subjectionem juraverant, manifesto Dei judicio, cum multa nobilium juventute, in mari suffocatus interiit, quod qualiter gestum sit breviter explicemus. Igitur rex Henricus in Normannia positus, tametsi pacem cum hostibus suis componere satageret, et Willelmo filio suo regnum conferre procuraret, mandans eum filiam comitis Andegavensis ut diximus desponsare, fecit, sicque ex illa parte Normannia pacem obtinuit; cum rege quoque Francorum in se concordavit, censum statutum ex redditibus Angliæ eidem singulis annis dare instituit, ita ut quod idem rex fidem quam Willelmo filio Roberti comitis, qui causa erat totius discordiæ, fecerat irrumpere non audebat, filium suum primum concederet, Willelmo filio regis Henrici Normanniam reddere, et de ea idem Willelmus eidem puero filio regem Francorum debitam fol. 20.
subjectionem faceret. Quibus gestis pax antiqua redit, et regis Lodowici ira quievit. Itaque rex Henricus pacem volens undique reformare, et Willelmo filio suo regnum quietum relinquere, Willelmum comitem Ponteii et Almaricum Ebroensem, Hugonem de Gurniaco, cæteros-

A.D. 1119. que plures adversarios, ut putabatur, inflexibiles largis muneribus flectere cœpit et promissionibus, et quia, ut ait Salomon, *Omnia pecuniæ obediunt*, restituens eis honores quos postulabant et de immitissimis et perjuris amicos fecit et familiares. Hiis ita gestis jamque de victoria securus, congregato exercitu mense Octobris ad pugnandum Stephanum Albamarensem se convertit, qui solus ejus fiducia Caroli comitis Flandrensis acerrime resistebat. Castello itaque in planitie campestri celeriter facto, ab ingressione Normanniæ cœpit eum arcere. Quibus auditis, comes Flandrensis convocatis undique militum copiis, ad expugnationem ejusdem castelli festinus occurrit. Henricus quoque rex congregatis totius Normanniæ viribus in eodem loco, ad defensionem sui præsidii castra collocavit. Itaque rex Henricus plus pacem quærens quam seditionem, Willelmum comitem de Warennia cum paucis ad hostium castra tractare cum eisdem de pace transmisit. Quid multa?

Eccles. x. 19

Henry prepares to fight against Charles, Count of Flanders, and Stephen, Count of Aumale; but suddenly offers terms of peace.

"Quid non mortalia pectora cogis,
Auri sacra fames!"

Æneid. iii. 56.

Illi qui sacramentis ineffabilibus construxerant, nunquam cum rege Henrico se pacem habituros, nunquam Willelmum filium Roberti comitis relicturos, cupiditate victi falsam pacem perjuri componunt, et eundem juvenem solum relinquunt. Restaurat itaque rex Henricus comiti Flandrensi annuos redditus ex Anglia et Stephano Albamarensi omnem terram. Videns igitur Willelmus juveni, qui præsens aderat ad bellandum ut putabat regem Henricum, ab omnibus se deseri, et principes famosos et potentes sacramenta et fidem quam sibi quondam fecerant avaritia superatos rupisse, lacrimis perfusus, ut ferunt, legatos regi Henrico avunculo suo transmisit. Denique orat suppliciter, sed ut res patuit inaniter, ut patrem suum Robertum comitem longo tempore carcere detentum sibi reddat eo tenore, ut Normanniam eidem regi Henrico et hæredibus suis

Fol. 20 b.

quietam et absolutam perpetuo concedat, et cum eodem patre suo Jerosolimam petens sub jurejurando promittat nunquam se ulterius Julias Alpes transire, nec malum alium machinari. Quod audiens rex Henricus respuit, pecuniam vero ei spopondit dare. Willelmus vero ira et mœrore affectus respondit se nunquam ejus pecuniam accipere, nunquam cum eo pacem habere, sed super causa sua piissimi Judicis misericordiam expectare; flens igitur et ejulans cum Helya tutore suo et militibus quibusdam strenuissimis, qui nequaquam cum rege Henrico poterant concordare, recessit.

Embarkation of Prince William and his company for England, and their death by shipwreck. A.D. 1120.

Rex denique ubi industria et pecunia sua pacem restituit cum multo triumpho et gaudio in Angliam venire disposuit, sed Deus omnipotens, qui, sicut beatus Job ait, "*Balteum regum dissolvit,* [et] *præcingit fune renes eorum,*" [1] devicto suo judicio gaudium ejus convertit in mœrorem et victoriam in tristitiam; descendens enim cum duobus filiis suis Willelmo et Ricardo, atque Theobaldo comite Blesensi nepote suo, multaque parentum et procerum frequentia ad portum maris qui Barbatus Fluctus [2] dicitur, statuta die navem cœpit conscendere, ventis et mari prospere faventibus. .

. . . .

[*The rest is wanting.*]

---

[1] Job. xii. 18.

[2] *Barbatus Fluctus*] Barofluctum; Barbefleote; *i.e. Barfleur* in Normandy.

APPENDIX (B).

CONCLUSION OF KING EDGAR'S CHARTER TO NEW MINSTER GRANTING LANDS AT DONNINGTON SOUTHEASE AND TELSCOMBE, IN THE COUNTY OF WILTS AND AT WINTERBOURNE, IN THE COUNTY OF SUSSEX. [Text, pp. 202-204.]

[From Cotton MS. Vespasian. A viii

Conclusion of King Edgar's charter of A.D. 966.

ANNO Dominicæ incarnationis 966 scripta hæc carta, concessio, et donatio. His testibus consentientibus:

+ Ego Edgarus, rex Anglorum, hoc donum nostro largienti Redemptori, locoque ejus sanctissimo, primus omnium regum monachorum inibi collegium constituens, manu propria signum agiæ crucis imprimens confirmavi.

+ Ego Dunstanus, Dorobernensis ecclesiæ archiepiscopus, largifluam benevoli regis donationem venerans, crucis signaculo corroboravi.

+ Ego Edmundus clito, legitimus præfati regis filius, crucis signaculum infantuli florens ætate propria indidi manu.

+ Ego Edwardus, eodem rege clito procreatus, præfatam patris munificentiam crucis signo consolidavi.

+ Ego Elfstrid, legitima præfati regis conjux, mea concessione monachos eodem loco donum regis crucem impressi.

+ Ego Edliva, prædicti regis ava, hoc donum regis crucis taumate consolidavi.

+ Ego Asketillus, Eboracensis ecclesiæ archiepiscopus, donum regis confirmavi.

+ Ego Athelwoldus, ecclesiæ Wintoniensis episcopus, donum regis confirmavi

+ Ego Athelstanus, Londoniensis ecclesiæ episcopus, donum regis confirmavi.
+ Ego Oswaldus, episcopus, donum regis confirmavi.
+ Ego Othulfus, episcopus, donum regis confirmavi.
+ Ego Byrththelmus, episcopus, donum regis confirmavi.
+ Ego Aldelmus, episcopus, donum regis confirmavi.
+ Ego Athulfus, episcopus, donum regis confirmavi.
+ Ego Aiusius, episcopus, donum regis confirmavi.
+ Ego Ascunyas, abbas, donum regis confirmavi.
+ Ego Osgarus, abbas, donum regis confirmavi.
+ Ego Albrychtus, abbas, donum regis confirmavi.
+ Ego Alfstanus, abbas, donum regis confirmavi.
+ Ego Algarus, primus huic loco abbas ordinatus, Christo gubernante, benevoli regis donationem accepi et confirmavi.
+ Ego Alfhere, dux, donationem regis confirmavi.
+ Ego Ælfeac, dux, confirmavi.
+ Ego Ordgarus, dux, confirmavi.
+ Ego Athelgarus, dux, confirmavi.
+ Ego Aluuinus, comes, confirmavi.
+ Ego Burhtnotus, comes, confirmavi
+ Ego Wulune, comes, confirmavi.
+ Ego Bricfertus, miles, confirmavi.
+ Ego Osuuardus, miles, confirmavi.
+ Ego Ateluuardus, miles, confirmavi.
+ Ego Wilfrerdus, miles, confirmavi.
+ Ego Byrthancus, miles, confirmavi.
+ Ego Wlfuuinus, miles, confirmavi.
+ Ego Wlstanus, miles, confirmavi.

APPENDIX (C).

PRIVILEGIUM REGIS CNUTONIS DE DRAYTONE.

[From the Muniment Room of St. Mary College, Winchester, § *Woolmancote*.]

Privilegium Regis Cnutonis de Draytone. A.D. 1019.

Christo Jesu Salvatore nostro, vero et summo Deo, in unitate trino, in trinitate uno, atque incomprehensibili nativitate Omousios a Coaeterno patre genito, qui pulcherrimus rerum pulchrum profunda mente gerens empyrium, ante materialem Olimpi telluris et oceani specificationem, luminosam angelorum ierarchiam, ac praeclara solis et lunae astrorumque igneorum vasa limpida, varigenumque cosmi quadrifidi ornatum ac specimen, atque squamigeram neptuniae procellositatis copiam inexcogitabilem, solo duntaxat verbo protulit imperio, indeficienter regnante ac triumphante, perpetualiterque omnia moderante: Ego Cnuto inclitae ac speciosae gentis Anglorum regnator basileus, coenobio quod novellum dicitur famosa ac populosa in civitate Wintonia situm, in quo et praeclarorum confessorum Judoci atque Grimbaldi mirifica decenter hodietenus pollent somata, hanc membranulam grammatum caracteribus canna sulcante praecepi exarari, ad fundum quinque cassatorum amplitudinem in se continentem, quem indigenarum lingula *Drægton* vocitare assolet, quatenus haec terra monachorum in praefato monasterio degentium utilitatibus deserviat, quemadmodum ante multa deserviebat tempora. Hanc quippe terram quidam praefatae civitatis inhabitator, adolescens animosus, et instabilis, calliditate et mendacio sibi a me acquisivit, dicens terram meam fuisse, meque facile eam alicui tradere posse, quod et feci. At ubi veritatem

agnovi, hæreditatem Domini dignis hæredibus ocius restitui feci, et ad testimonium et confirmationem hoc in præsenti cartula manifestari præcepi. Et quia penes præscriptum adolescentem literas huic libertati contrarias, et calliditatis indagine acquisitas haberi comperimus, et illas sub anathemate damnamus, et quascumque alias si alicubi sunt pro nihilo ducimus; hancque dumtaxat literaturam libertati perenni ditamus ac corroboramus. Consentientibus insuper huic libertati benedictionem et misericordiam Christ . . . desse[1] desideramus; et contradicentibus inferni pœnas perpetuas imminere optamus, nisi a malitiæ suæ pravitate et injustitia celerius resipiscant, Charter of Cnut continued. A.D. 1019.

Præfatæ quippe telluris latera sic sua rurigenis dilitant confinia:—

Æꞃest oꝼ Humeꞃan east be middel hæma meaꞃce to Tudanbyꞃıᵹ; oꝼ Tuðanbyꞃıᵹ nyþeꞃ ınto Mıcelðeꝼeꞃ, anð ꞅpa anðlanᵹ Mıcelðeꝼeꞃ to Leoꝼꝩinne meaꞃce; oꝼ Leoꝼꝩynne meaꞃce to þam hæþenan beoꞃᵹe; anð oꝼ þam hæþenan beoꞃᵹe eꝼt ın to Dꞃæᵹtune. Boundaries of Drayton.

Enim vero hujus inscriptionis dictionalis paginula, anno Dominicæ incarnationis millesimo xix., prima Paschali hebdomada, in præsentia regis ad confirmationem et testimonium heroum illustrium, quorum [sc]ilicet subsequuntur onomata, digesta fuit.

✠ Ego Cnuto, rex Anglorum, hoc donum libenti animo concessi atque roboravi.

✠ Ego Lyfinᵹ, Dorobernensis ecclesiæ archiepiscopus, stabilitatem testimonii confirmavi.

✠ Ego Ꝩulꝼstan, Eboracensis archiepiscopus, consensi.

✠ Ego Ælꝼᵹyꝼu, ejusdem regis conlateranea, adjuvi.

---

[1] Word partly obliterated.

✠ Ego Ælfwige, episcopus, imposui.
✠ Ego Byrhtwold, episcopus, stabilivi.
✠ Ego Ælfmær, episcopus, adnotavi.
✠ Ego Eadnoþ, episcopus, impressi.
✠ Ego Godwine, episcopus, adquievi.
✠ Ego Þurkil, dux.
✠ Ego Yric, dux.
✠ Ego Godwine, dux.
✠ Ego Elaf, dux.
✠ Ego Leofwine, dux.
✠ Ego Regnold, dux.
✠ Ego Æþelwige, abbas.
✠ Ego Byrhtwig, abbas.
✠ Ego Byrhtmær, abbas.
✠ Ego Ælfwere, abbas.
✠ Ego Byrhtwold, abbas.
✠ Ego Sihtric, minister.
✠ Ego Hacun, minister.
✠ Ego Healden, minister.
✠ Ego Þured, minister.
✠ Ego Atsere, minister.
✠ Ego Ælfgar, minister.
✠ Ego Þurkil, minister.
✠ Ego Byrhtric, minister.
✠ Ego Æþelwerd, minister.
✠ Ego Sired, minister.
✠ Ego Orlac, minister.
✠ Ego Leofwine, minister.

Gloria et divitiae et felicitas et beatitudo cunctis huic libertati faventibus in tabernaculis donetur justorum!

APPENDIX (D).

TRANSLATIONS OF THE ANGLO-SAXON DOCUMENTS CONTAINED IN *LIBER DE HYDA*.

I. PREAMBLE OF THE WILL OF KING ALFRED.

[Pp. 52-54 of Text.]

Preamble of King Alfred's will.

§ 1. I, Alfred, King, with God's grace, and with the advice of archbishop Ethelred, and the knowledge of all the West-Saxon nobles, have taken thought about the needs of my soul, and about the heritage which God and my forefathers gave me, and about that inheritance which King Athulf, my Father, bequeathed to us three brothers,—to Ethelbald, to Ethelred, and to me,—and willed that whichsoever of us three should longest live should take to all of it.

Recites the death of King Ethelbald. A.D. 860, 20 Dec.

§ 2. But it happened that Ethelbald died; then we two, Ethelred and I, with the knowledge of all the West-Saxon nobles, did give our share in trust to King Ethelbert, our brother, on the condition that he should again convey it to us, as unlimited as it was when we made it over to him. And this he did, both by that inheritance, and by that which he had acquired with our joint help, and by that which he had himself acquired.

Recites the succession of King Ethelred to the crown. A.D. 866.

§ 3. Then, when it happened that Ethelred succeeded, I prayed him, before all our nobles, that we two might share the inheritance, he giving to me my part. Then he said to me that he could not easily divide it, because he had very often exercised rights of lordship. And he spoke [further,] concerning that which he held conjointly, and [that which he] had acquired, that he would give it [all], after his death, to no man other than to me. And I at that time was therewith well satisfied.

§ 4. But it happened that we were all troubled by the heathen folk [*i.e.*, the Danes]. Then he and I spake about our children, that they would need some maintenance, whatsoever might happen to us, in those troubles. At that time we were at a meeting of the magnates at Swinburgh [Swinbrook ? in Berkshire], where we two declared, with the knowledge of the West-Saxon nobles, that which of us soever should longest live should give to the children of the other those lands that we ourselves had acquired, and those lands that King Athulf gave to us two while Ethelbald was living; except those which he bequeathed to us three brethren [in succession]. And for this each of us gave pledge to the other that whichsoever of us should be survivor should take both land and personalty, and the whole estate; that part excepted which either of us had bequeathed to his children.

Recites the death of King Ethelred, A.D. 871, 23 April; and the proceedings at the Council at Langden.

§ 5. When it happened that King Ethelred died no man made known to me any title-deed,[1] nor any evidence [whatever], that it was otherwise than as we had previously agreed before witness. Nevertheless, I heard of many disputes about inheritance. I therefore brought King Athulf's Will into our council at Langden, and it was read before all the West-Saxon nobles. When it had been read, I prayed them all for my love—and I gave them my promise that I would accuse none of them for aught he should think it right to say—not to blench (either for love of me or for fear) from declaring the folkright; lest any man should say [thereafter,] that I had wronged my kinsfolk, whether elder or younger. And they all there pronounced and declared that they could not conceive of a more rightful title, nor hear of any other title-deed. "Now" [said they] "thou hast "it all in thy hand. Thou mayest give or bequeath it,

[1] I here translate the w[illegible] paragraph, no other word seems to [illegible] "title-deed," [illegible] convey the meaning more [illegible] follow Manning, because [illegible] Elsewhere, it is translated [illegible] and again [illegible] another [illegible] "Will" sentence, towards the close of the [illegible]

"to relative or to stranger, just as it pleaseth thee." And they all gave me their pledge and their hand-setting that, during their lives, no man should ever divert it any-otherwise than as I myself should give it at my last day [*i.e.*, "at my death."] **Alfred's Will continued.**

II. Continuation of the Will of King Alfred. [Pp. 62–66.]

I, Alfred, King of the West-Saxons, by God's grace, and by means of this testimony, declare how I will [dispose] concerning my estates, after my day. **Bequests to King Edward the elder.**

First, I give to Edward, my eldest son, the land at Stratton, in Cornwall, and Hardington [? in Somersetshire], and all the deed-conveyed lands that Leofheah holds, and the lands at Carhampton [in Somersetshire], and at Chilhampton [in Wiltshire], and at Burnham and at Wedmore [both in Somersetshire]. And I make my request to the families at Chedder [in Somersetshire] that they would choose him [to be their lord] conformably with the stipulations that we formerly agreed to;[1] with the land of Chewton [also in Somersetshire], and that which thereto pertaineth. And I also give to him the land at Quantock [in Somersetshire], and at Bedwin [in Wiltshire], and at Pewsey [in Wiltshire], and at Hurst-

[1] This clause is intrinsically so curious that the reader may be glad to have before him, at one view, the notes upon it of Mr. Benjamin Thorpe, and of the first editor of the Saxon text, Mr. Manning, previously referred to at p. 67, above:—"Charters of Eadwig, Eadgar, and Eadmund," writes Mr. Thorpe, "are dated from the royal palace at Chedder. 'The hiwan,' here mentioned, are probably either the vassals attached to the palace, or the inmates of an abbey there, both having legal power to choose their lord." (*Diplomatarium Anglicum Ævi Saxonici*, 487.) "These 'families' at Chedder," says Manning, "were the 'ceorls' who occupied the tenemental lands there. They were so far analogous to those who in the succeeding feudal times were called 'privileged 'villeins,' as that they could not be compelled to hold their lands against [without?] their own consent."—Manning (*Will of King Alfred*, note 1.)

Alfred's Will continued.

bourne [in Hampshire], and at Sutton [in Hampshire? or in Wiltshire?] and at Leatherhead [in Surrey?] and at Alton [Alton Berners? in Wiltshire].

§ 2. And all the deed-conveyed land that I have in Kent, and at Down Hurstbourne [or Hurstbourne Tarrant, in Hampshire], and at Chiseldon [in Wiltshire], let it be given to Winchester, on the stipulations that my father formerly made; and my separate property at Lower Hurstbourne which I gave in trust to Ecgulf.

Bequests to Ethelward his younger son;

§ 3. And to my younger son [I give] the land at Adrington [in Somersetshire], and that at Dene [? in Wiltshire], and at Meon [East and West Meon, in Hampshire], and at Amesbury [in Wiltshire], and at Downe [in Dorsetshire?], and at Sturminster [in Somersetshire], and in Gidley [? in Devonshire], and at Crewkerne [in Somersetshire], and at Whitchurch [Whitchurch Canonicorum? in Dorsetshire], and at Axmouth, and at Branscombe, and at Cullumpton [all in Devonshire], and at Twyford [in Hampshire], and at Milbourne [? in Dorsetshire or in Somersetshire], and at Exminster [? in Devonshire] and at Southworth [Southwick? in Hampshire], and at Lytton [? in Devonshire or Somersetshire] and the lands that thereto appertain, which are all that I have in the western part,[1] Cornwall excepted.

[illegible]

§ 4. And to my eldest daughter [Ethelfleda, "Lady of the Mercians."] the vill at Wellow [in Hampshire].

§ 5. And to the middlemost [Ethelgiva, abbess of Shaftesbury, that] at Clare and at Candover [both in Hampshire].

§ 6. And to the youngest [Ethelfrida,[2] wife of Baldwin II., earl of Flanders,] the vills of Willey, Ashton, and Chippenham [all in Wiltshire].

[1] [illegible] of which she gave, in [illegible] Wes[illegible] St. Peter's Abbey at Bla[illegible] near Ghent. [illegible] See Lappenberg [illegible] 147, note [illegible]

§ 7. And to Ethelm, my brother (Ethelbert)'s son, the vill at Aldingbourne [in Sussex], and that at Compton [? also in Sussex], and that at Crundal [in Hampshire], and at Beeding [in Sussex], and at Beadingham [? Bedminster, in Sussex ?] and at Barnham [in Sussex], and at Thunderfield, and at Eashing [both in Surrey. — Alfred's Will continued.

§ 8. And to Ethelwold, my brother [Ethelbert]'s son, the vill at Godalming, and that at Guildford, [both in Surrey,] and that at Steyning [in Sussex]. — Bequests to other kinsfolk;

§ 9. And to Osferth, my cousin, the vill at Beckley, and that at Rotherfield, and that at Ditcheling, and that at Sutton, and that at Leominster [?] and that at Angmering, and that at Felpham [all in Sussex,] and the lands that thereto appertain.

§ 10. And to Ealswyth [the Queen] the vill at Lambourne, and that at Wantage, [both in Berkshire,] and that at Edington [in Wiltshire].

§ 11. And to my two sons one thousand pounds,—to each, five hundred pounds.

§ 12. And to my eldest daughter, and to the middlemost, and to the youngest, and to Ealswyth,—to them four, four hundred pounds,—to each, one hundred pounds.

§ 13. And to each of my aldermen one hundred mancuses; and to Ethelm, and to Ethelwold, and to Osferth the like. — and to his officers;

§ 14. And to Ethelred the alderman, a sword of an hundred mancuses [in value].

§ 15. And to the men that follow me, to whom I have given wages at Easter-tide, two hundred pounds. Let it be given to them, and be divided among them,—to each as shall seem to belong to him,—after the way in which I [am wont now to] distribute to them.

§ 16. And to the archbishop [Ethelred, archbishop of Canterbury], one hundred mancuses; and to Esne, bishop [of Hereford], and to Werefrith, bishop of Worcester], and to the bishop at Sherborne [*i.e.* to Asser] the like. — and to the bishops.

Alfred's Will continued.

Charitable bequests.

§ 17. Also, let them distribute, for me and for my Father, and for the friends that he interceded for, and that I intercede for, two hundred pounds; fifty to mass-priests throughout all my kingdom; fifty to poor servants of God, fifty to distressed poor, fifty to the church where I shall rest. And I do not know certainly whether there be so much money; neither know I but that there may be more. But so [much] I believe. If there be more, be it [given] in common to all of them to whom I have bequeathed money. And I will that my aldermen and my thanes meet together and thus distribute it.

§ 18. When, formerly, I in another wise disposed in writing of my inheritance, I had more estate and more kinsmen; and I had intrusted to several men the writings, which before like witnesses were written. But I have now burned such of those old writings as I could hear of. If any other of these deeds should be found, let it stand for nothing. For now I will that all be thus [disposed,] by God's help.

§ 19. And I will that those who hold lands shall observe the stipulations of my Father's Testament as soon as they can.

§ 20. And if I have left money unpaid to any man, I will that my relatives in all cases pay it.

Provisions of the descent in male line.

§ 21. And I will that those to whom I have given my bookland, shall not let it go, after their own lifetime, away from my kin; but if it so be that they have no children, it shall go to my nearest of kin. And I especially desire that it remain in the male line so long as I have any [male descendant] that shall be found worthy of it. My grandfather bequeathed his land to the spear-side, and not to the spindle-side. If therefore I have bestowed any possession of his upon a woman, my kinsmen may redeem it, if they will, while she is yet living; but if not, let it be disposed of as we have before determined. If they

take it, it must be paid for; because those are my heirs to whom I give what I may give, either to the male side or to the female side, as I will.

Alfred's Will continued.

§ 22. And I beseech, in God's name, and by his Saints, that none of my kinsmen or of my heirs do obstruct the freedom of any of those whom I have redeemed, [whether personal dependants or optional tenants of the soil]. The West-Saxon nobles have recognised my right to leave such persons bond or free, as I will. But for the love of God, and for the profit of my soul, I will that they be the masters of their freedom, and of their choice. And I adjure in the name of the living God, that no man disturb them, or exact money of them, or in any way obstruct their choice of such man [for their lord] as they please.

Stipulations for the freedom of tenants and dependants.

§ 23. And I will that their title-deeds be restored to the Community at Damerham, and that they have full liberty to make such choice [of their lord] as they shall please; for me, and for Ethelfleda, and for the friends for whom she interceded and for whom I intercede.

§ 24. And let my soul's health be sought for, with a living price, [meaning, probably, "by a redemption "of prisoners or of serfs," as a posthumous act of mercy or almsgiving,] as it should be, and as is befitting; and as ye shall be disposed to give for me.

III. Boundaries of Land at Micheldever, in Hampshire, granted to the New Monastery, by King Edward the Elder, in the Year 902. [Pp. 85, 86.]

These are the land-boundaries of Micheldever:[1] first to Hawklynch, thence along the public highway [more

[1] Micheldever is about seven miles from Winchester, on the road to Basingstoke. Micheldever and Candover (*Brown Candover*) are the only names in the boundaries printed on the next page which are now to be found on the Ordnance Map (No. xii).

literally the "army path"] to Egulf's tree; then along the highway as far as Micheldever; then along Micheldever; then from Micheldever to the pool; then from the pool to Nessanbury; then from Nessanbury to Waterlynch; then from Waterlynch to Staplethorn; then from Staplethorn to the foul way; then from the foul way to the pool above mentioned; then from that pool to Taydianthorn, and from Taydianthorn to Tetgrave; then from Tetgrave to Certesborough; from Certesborough to Cleartflood; then from Cleartflood along the street to Herwysham; then from Herwysham to Linley; then from Linley to the bullock's slough; then from the bullock's slough to Tykkysham; then over the field to Berkeley; then from Berkeley onward to Epley; then from Epley onward to Henhanger; then over the field to Candover,[1] [and] along Candover to Dubdown; then along the stream to Brokenborough; from Brokenborough, within the rood-cross to Beagley, from the rood towards the middle of Weardhanger; thence to Papanholt southwards, thence to the moot-house; then over Rowdown and thence again to Hawklynch.

IV. BOUNDARIES OF LAND AT CRANBOURNE, IN HAMPSHIRE, GRANTED TO THE NEW MONASTERY, BY KING EDWARD THE ELDER, IN THE YEAR 902 [Pp. 88, 89.]

Boundaries of Cranbourne, [illegible] Hampshire. THESE are the land boundaries of CRANBOURNE.[2]— First, to the stream of Micheldever; then in front of the church field towards Wynsige's farmhouse; and

[1] Brown Candover is in Ma[illegible] [illegible] hundred, and [illegible] [illegible] S.E. of Micheldever [illegible] Most of the other names are [illegible] [illegible]

The [illegible] many of the localities [illegible] still be traced locally.

[2] Cranbourne, near Micheldever, is a name preserved only as that of a farm. Micheldever lies N. of Winchester.

along the stream to Waddaney; thence, along the stream, to the black pool; from the black pool to Whelpsdell; from Whelpsdell to the brook; from the brook, northwards, along the way to Tukkingway; from Tukkingway, along the way, to the great ditch; from the great ditch to Robury; from Robury, through the wood, to the chalk pit, [and] along the path to "Friday" [?] from "Friday" to the north end of the foul path; from thence, eastwards, along the road to the little path; from that path, out through the chalk pits, to the red pool; from thence along the furrow, within the great ditch, to the little dell; thence by the little hill to the hound's hill, from the hound's hill, along the way, to Crammere; from Crammere, along the way, to "No-"Man's-Land;"[1] from "No-Man's-Land," along the way, again into Micheldever.

V. Boundaries of Land at Cuthredsridge [?] in Hampshire [?], granted to the New Monastery, by King Edward the Elder, in the Year 902. [Pp. 90, 91.]

These are the land boundaries of Cuthredsridge:[2] [?]:—First, from the red cliff into Bickingford; along the road to Winterbourne; from Winterbourne to the

Boundaries of Cuthredsridge? [in Hampshire?]

---

[1] "No-man's-land" is still the name of a piece of about four acres, (extra-parochial,) but lying about three miles S. of Winchester, near Morested. It is not to be found on the Ordnance map.

[2] I have been unable, satisfactorily, to identify this name. The text reads "Cuðpeðeꞃbpyᵹæ." (*Liber de Hyda*, fol. 14 b. Print. text, p. 90.) The original charter reads Cuðpeðeꞃhpicᵹe. (Muniments Winchr. Coll. § *Woodmancote*.) No more nearly resembling name is to be found in the Ordnance map of Hampshire than "Catherington," which lies about midway between Bere Forest and the village of Clanfield. But there is nothing in *Liber de Hyda* to connect "Catherington" with New Minster. This manor (wherever it may have lain) does not seem to have continued in the possession of Hyde Abbey after the Conquest. It is very probable that some of the

fern-covered hill; from the ferny hill, out to Mattocksfield;[1] from Mattocksfield up to "the gore" [or narrow tongue of land] and the split tree; from the split tree to the moor; and across the moor; thence, eastward, to Bromlbourne; along Bromlbourne to Sylford; from Sylford again to Bickingford.

VI. Boundaries of Land at Durley, in Hampshire; also granted to the New Monastery, by King Edward the Elder, in the Year 902. [P. 92.]

Boundaries of Durley, in Hampshire. THESE are the land boundaries of DURLEY.[2]—First, to the Chisle-bourne, keeping within the river Hamble, and along the bourne from its entrance into the Hamble to Wyfele's path; from Wyfele's path to the red-leafed tree; from the red-leafed tree to the old stock; from the old stock, by the west bourne to the green way; from the green way, along the little paths to Knollgate, to the white tree; from the white tree to the old tree that leans toward the north; thence to Cuntanheale; thence to the small pool; from the small pool, straight across Bereholt, to the tall birch-tree; from the tall birch-tree, within Wobourne; along Wobourne to Stapleford; up from Stapleford to Awelwick; from Awelwick to the hollow moor, along the moor within the Hamble; and along the Hamble to the entrance of the Chislebourne into that river.

possessions of this, as of other monastic communities, were swept away in the devastations (whatever their real extent and character) caused by the formation of the New Forest.

[1] Mattocksfield lies between the villages of Durley and Botley, and about a mile and a half north of Botley station.

[2] DURLEY is a small village about seven miles N.W. of Southampton. Few of the names in its ancient boundaries can now be found on the Ordnance map. "Staple Court" is there, but not "Stapleford." Several "bournes" run into the river Hamble, below Durley, but their names do not appear. The Hamble flows into Southampton water about three miles below Netley abbey.

VII. Boundaries of Land at Thorley, in Hampshire, granted to the New Monastery, by King Edward the Elder, in the Year 902. [P. 94.]

Boundaries of Thorley, in Hampshire.

THESE are the land boundaries of THORLEY:[1]—First, to Sexe's pool; and thence to the hollow ash-tree; from the hollow ash-tree to Trindley; from Trindley to Festinoak; from Festinoak to the dwelling-place of Ethelwulf; from the dwelling-place of Ethelwulf to the red ditch; from the red ditch to the lea; from the lea to Bere-hall; from Bere-hall to Tapley; from Tapley back again to Sexe's pool.

VIII. Boundaries of Candover Abbas, now called Brown Candover, granted to the New Monastery, by King Edward the Elder, in the Year 902. [P. 95.]

Boundaries of Candover Abbas, in Hampshire.

In the name of Jesus Christ. THESE are the land boundaries of the Six Hides at CANDOVER:[2]—First, from the bourne-place to the stone chest [a "kistvaen"?], and then to the great thorn; thence to Bickhurst,

---

[1] None of the names in these Thorley boundaries are to be found on the Ordnance map.

[2] BROWN CANDOVER is in Mainsborough Hundred, and the village is about seven miles S.E. of Micheldever station. The parish contains 2,088 acres. The manor continued to belong to Hyde Abbey until the Dissolution, as has been shown already. It is now the property of Lord Ashburton.

[3] No "Bickhurst" appears on the Ordnance map. "Beckett's Down" is on the right of the road as you go from Brown Candover to Woodmancote, and the nearest "wood" is that on the left of the road, now called "Thorny Down Wood." The names on the Ordnance map of Hampshire are, it may be added, very untrustworthy. Many of them appear to have been put down from hearsay,—and as heard by an unfamiliar ear,—without inquiry or comparison. Nor is it creditable to such an undertaking as the Ordnance Survey, that after more than sixty years of labour and public expenditure on it, not one English county is yet provided with an "*Index Locorum*," or even with any instalment towards so indispensable an aid.

to the wood and so thence forth to Rowbury; and from thence to the broad highway, and thence straight to the rocking-stone on the northern side of the wood, and through the wood, within the broad dell, midward, thence out through Tilehanger, and afterwards through Trindley; and so, along the narrow ways, to Buckhorn, to the great ditch; and thence, in fine, along the western side of the down, to the bourne-place at which we began, as above-named. And the Seven Hides at Worthy[1] belong to the Hundred Hides of Micheldever. Likewise the land boundaries extend without Bolgeth, and a weir on the river Itchin; and [take in?] half the white cliff and the southernmost mill at Winchester, within the walls.

IX. Boundaries of Land at Abbot's Anne in Hampshire, granted to the New Monastery by King Edward the Elder, in the Year 902. [Pp. 98, 99.]

Boundaries of Abbot's Anne, in Hampshire

These are the boundaries of Anne:[2] — First, from the gore to the land eastward; and thence to the ford, northward; thence along the road to the bourne-place, thence east to the Pen[illegible]thorn; from that thorn east, and thence up on the down to the ditch [or dike?[3]] on the

[1] [illegible] Worthy [illegible]

[2] [illegible] Anne [illegible]

[3] Mr. [illegible] the [illegible] that of [illegible] Mr. [illegible] that the word [illegible] means the [illegible] and sometimes the [illegible] embankment thrown up [illegible] — In the former [illegible] the word was probably [illegible] after, [illegible] the boundaries in Liber [illegible] could hardly be said [illegible] of [illegible] and the translation of the [illegible] be only conjectural.

hillock ; from the hillock to the great thorn ; then, east, betwixt Brengrave and Cufley; and thence out through Whorwell to the king's boundary. Then to the wood-riding where the three land-boundaries come together; from the wood-riding again to the gore, at which we began ; thence straight to Beaglestock, northwards ; and thence to Wadchamp, eastwards; thence north to Beddesden ; onward by Beddesden to Beddesheath ; thence to the gore beyond Warneford, and by the hedge to the red house ; thence out to the olive-tree.

X. Boundaries of other Lands at Micheldever, granted to the New Monastery, for the Refectory, by King Edward the Elder, in the Year 904. [Pp. 102, 103.]

Boundaries of land at Micheldever, in Hampshire, granted in 904.

THESE are the land boundaries to MICHELDEVER : [1] — First, to Micheldever, along the boundary way to the sand pit ; then along the old men's allotments ; then over the barrow [?] that lies between the two long hills ; thence to the boundary at Worthy, of the residents on the public road ; then along the home boundary of Worthy to the lynch [2] above Fritheling's dike ; from the lynch to the southernmost gate ; along the dike to the old army gate ; from the army gate to the mallowy ditch ; from the mallowy ditch to Dennerd's tree ; from that tree to the

---

[1] At first sight, this additional grant of land at Micheldever, when compared with the former grant, would seem somewhat to invalidate that larger estimate of the "Hide" of land, which, on the whole, seems to me best sustained by evidence (see below, GLOSSARY, p. 370); but it is to be observed that the "Hundred Hides of Micheldever" include Stratton, Popham, and the other dependencies of that great manor. The present *parish* of Micheldever contains 9,340 acres of land. Popham contains 1,360 acres ; East Stratton contains 2,190 acres. How these manors came from Hyde Abbey, through the Russell family, to the Barings, has been shown in the "INTRODUCTION" (pp. lxxiii., lxxiv.) to this volume.

[2] This word is still used in Hampshire for a rough "ridge" of ground.

cross-roads; thence due north to Wadding, and so within the brook to Michelldever

---

XI. Boundaries of Collingbourne, or Colerne? in Wiltshire, granted to the New Monastery, by King Edward the Elder, in the Year 921. [Pp. 106, 107.]

Boundaries of Collingbourne, or Colerne? in Wiltshire.

FIRST [begin] fourteen yards beneath the pit; thence from COLLINGBOURNE[1] west, up to the place of *Heathen-burial* [or Danes burial]; then to the short ditch, thence to Scheldernmile; thence to Prestlyp; thence along the green vale to the fox-earth, westwards; thence to Bradbury; then to Blerehill, then to Wylbert's stone, so, along the highways and downs; thence to Cuthredsborough, northwards, thence to Penda's cliff, thence [again] to Blerehill, thence to the whirlpool; thence to . . . . . ; thence to Sherlink; thence eastward to the three acres and a half; thence to the well at Collingbourne.

XII. Boundaries of Chisledon,[2] in Wiltshire, granted to the New Monastery, by King Edward the Elder, in the Year 901. [Pp. 14, 115.]

Boundaries of land at Chiseldon.

FIRST, from the earth-mount to Swinbrook, within the black pit; from the black pit within the "Derkelorne."

[1] [illegible] has an area of [illegible] a res. Collingbourne Sutton is a small hamlet. The rectory of Collingbourne Kingston now belongs to the Dean and Chapter of Winchester. As to Colerne, see the note to the Surveys of Hyde Abbey estates, Appendix to Introduction, above, [illegible]

[2] Chisledon is a large parish in Kingsbridge Hundred, seven

and along it, to the road; thence, along the road, to Frida's burial-place; from the burial-place to the green hill; from that hill to Fugbury; [thence] to the earth-mount; from the mount to Ethelwulf's knoll; from Ethulwulf's knoll to the thorn-stub; from the thorn-stub to Mercombe; from Mercombe to Horston; from Horston back again to the earth-mount. in Wiltshire.

XIII. Boundaries of Land at North Stoneham,[1] in Hampshire, granted to the New Monastery, by King Athelstan, in the Year 932. [Pp. 125, 126.]

Boundaries of land at North Stoneham, in Hampshire.

First, from Swathlingford,[2] west to Smerbrooksford; and then westward, along the highway, to the source of the brook; and so straight along the way, south of the goat's low [or hillock] until it reaches the four trees; thence, north, along the highways, to Guthric's well, and so onward, along the way, until it reaches the fern-bed; then, east, over the open plain until it reaches the brook in the hollow; then from thence, north, along the brook in the hollow to the sand pits; thence to Byrway, where it reaches the source of Kitebrook; and thence along the brook till it comes to Ippingham; then, south, by Efist, to where the plain descends to the great brook; along the brook to the ford by the weir; then

---

miles N. of Marlborough, and four S. of Swindon station. Its area is 5,710 acres. The manor belonged to Hyde till the Dissolution.

[1] North Stoneham is in Mansbridge Hundred. The village is between three and four miles N.N.E. of Southampton. The manor continued in Hyde Abbey until the Dissolution. It now belongs to Mr. Fleming.

[2] Swathling is a hamlet in N. Stoneham parish, situated almost at the intersection of the London and Southampton Railway with the road from Romsey to Fareham.

right on to Eastley [1] toward the north as the enclosure bends towards Barnley northwards; then from thence north as far as the [illegible] oak, and then south along the road as far as the green meadow; thence east and south as far as the king's dike and along the dike to where it makes a bend towards M[illegible] meadow; out northward on the river Itchen; then as the Itchen runs, till it reaches the source of Heres well; then west to the [illegible] thorn; then south to the highway that leads to Mansbridge, and so west along the highway to South[illegible] and to [illegible] the mead at Wothering, and [illegible] acres in all to northward of R[illegible] Ashes [ ] and a mill place to the north of Mansbridge.

XIV. GRANT TO THE NEW MONASTERY OF THE VILL OF STONEHAM, IN HAMPSHIRE, BY ALFRED THE GRANTEE OF KING ATHELSTAN. [Cod. Dipl. i. P. 152.]

Grant of the vill of Stoneham, to New Minster, by Alfred, the grantee of [illegible] stan.

I, ALFRED, a thane, give the land at Stoneham,[2] after my life, to my wife for her life; and after her life to the New Monastery at Winchester for the [illegible] of [illegible] as freely as King ETHELSTAN my [illegible] gave it to me; and no man [illegible] otherwise than as I have given, since I may [illegible] otherwise give. And none of the New

[1] [illegible] fen [illegible] Mansbridge [illegible] and a[illegible] Horsa [illegible] which the[illegible] many references [illegible]

[2] [illegible] granted appears [illegible] estate of [illegible] the [illegible] A [illegible] tithing [illegible] Stoneham [illegible]

Monastery at Winchester shall in any wise alienate it, but have it for ever; and [of this gift] these are to witness, and their hand-setting,—

ATHELSTAN, king.
ÆLFRIC, thane.
ÆLFYN, bishop [of Litchfield].
EADRIC, thane.
ODDA, thane.
WIHTGAR, thane.

XV. WILL OF ÆLFSIGE, A BISHOP, BEQUEATHING LAND AT ABBOT'S ANNE, IN REVERSION, TO THE NEW MONASTERY, &c.; MADE IN THE REIGN OF KING ETHELSTAN. [A.D. 925–940. Pp. 133, 134.]

Will of Bishop Ælfsige, granting land in reversion to New Minster &c.

THIS is the will of ÆLFSIGE, the bishop:—That is then, first, that I will that every serf who hath been condemned to serfdom (whether on his own account, or on account of his Lord the King) be set free. And [I grant] to my Lord the King my heriots, and the land at Taunton that he granted to me. And I grant the land at Crondall,[1] after my life, to ÆLFHEAH, and after his life let it go to the Old Monastery [at Winchester]. And I grant to my nephew the land at Anne,[2] for his life, and after his life to the New Monastery [at Winchester]. And the land at the two Worthys[3] to my kinswoman for so long as her life shall be; and afterwards, let that land, and the land at Clare, and all the other that my father owned, go

[1] Crondall is in the Hundred so called, and the village is three miles W.N.W. of Farnham. The church, but not the manor, is enumerated amongst the possessions of St. Swithun's at the date of the Dissolution.

[2] Anne is described in a note to p. 338.

[3] The Worthys lie nearly due N. of Winchester, at a distance of from two to four miles. The "two" here indicated are probably KING'S WORTHY and MARTYR, otherwise called MORTIMER WORTHY.

to my sister and to my nephew. And the land at Titchbourne[1] to WLFRIC CUFING, for his life, and after his life to the Old Monastery [at Winchester]. And the land at Ringwood[2] [also] to the Old Monastery, as it was formerly bequeathed. And to ÆLFWIG the land at Chilton,[3] after the life of the widow. And to WLFRIC of Wickham the land at Letley.[4] Then pray I thee, my beloved friend ÆLFHEAH, that thou be guardian as well of [the disposition of] these lands, as of those who are my relations; and that thou do not suffer that any one turn this [*i.e.*, these bequests] in any other wise. If any one so do, may God destroy him, both in soul and in body, both here and in the life to come; unless I myself turn it otherwise [*i.e.*, unless I revoke or alter this my Will].

XVI. BOUNDARIES OF LANDS AT PEWSEY, IN WILTSHIRE, GRANTED TO THE NEW MONASTERY, BY KING EDMUND THE ELDER, IN THE YEAR 940. [Pp. 140, 141.]

Boundaries of Pewsey, in Wiltshire.

THESE are the land boundaries at PEWSEY:[5] First, from the long-standing oak to Metelmestary [?] westward; thence down to Ealheardsley westward; thence to Merdown; thence from Merdown to Merwell; thence

[1] [illegible] lies [illegible] N.E. of Winchester, from which it is about [illegible] miles distant. It [illegible] Fawley Hundred. Titchbourne [illegible] appears [illegible] the possessions of St. Swithun's at the Domesday [illegible].

[2] Ringwood lies within the Hundred of its name [illegible] New Forest.

[3] Chilton lies nearly twelve miles N. of Winchester, and is in [illegible] Hundred.

[4] Letley I do not find.

[5] Pewsey is a town and parish in Kinwardstone Hundred, on the road from Marlborough to Salisbury, and about seven miles S. by W. of Marlborough. The parish has an area of 7,[illegible] acres. The manor continued in the possession of Hyde Abbey until the Dissolution. None of the names in the boundaries of the manor now appear on the Ordnance map, Wilcote excepted.

onward to Headstoke; from Headstoke to Houndsgate; from Houndsgate to the boundary thorn; from the boundary thorn to the corner of the hill to the south; then westward to the whispering thorn; from the whispering thorn to Chelbright's pool; from the pool to the two barrows; from the two barrows to Lusebury; from Lusebury to the smooth down; from the smooth down to the elder groves;[1] from the elder groves to the hawk knolls; from the hawk knolls to the thorn; from the thorn to the stone; from the stone to the boundary ford; from that ford along the narrow way to the ford at Wilcote;[2] from that ford to Wippe's thorn; from the thorn to the ford at Ebbanbrook; from the ford to the abbot's well; from the abbot's well to the lichen-covered apple-tree; from the apple-tree to the white holes; from the holes to the moss ley; from the moss ley to the woad ley, northward; from the woad ley to Ravensgate; from Ravensgate to Emnley; from Emnley back to the oak which we named at starting.

XVII. GRANT OF LAND AT BASING, IN HAMPSHIRE, BY ETHELNOTH, A PRIEST, TO THE NEW MONASTERY, IN THE REIGN OF KING EDMUND THE ELDER, [Undated. P. 146.]

I, ETHELNOTH, a priest, give the land at BASING,[3] and all the land that King EDMUND granted to me to the New Monastery [in Winchester], for the profit of my soul; to enjoy it for ever,—and never to give it

Gift of land at Basing, in Hampshire, by

---

[1] "ellen ꝟnaꝼan." To this day in some of the rural districts of England the elder is called the "ellen."

[2] Wilcote is a village, parish, and township in Swanborough Hundred. The village is two miles W. by N. from Pewsey.

[3] Basing, now called Old Basing, is the well known village and parish about two miles from Basingstoke, on the north-east. There is no mention of it among the existing records of Hyde Abbey, as belonging to that community at any period since the Conquest.

Ethelnoth, a priest.

away,—with all the freedom with which King Edmund gave it to me. Witness—

EDRED, king,
ÆTHELGAR, bishop,
ÆLFRIC, bishop;

and manifold other men.

XVIII. THE WILL OF KING EDRED, CONTAINING BEQUESTS OF LAND TO THE NEW MONASTERY AND TO OTHER MONASTERIES. [A.D. 951–955? Pp. 153–155.]

Will of King Edred. A.D. 951–955?

In the name of the Lord. THIS is the Will of King EADRED. That is then first that he gives to the place where he wills that his body shall rest two golden roods, and two golden-hilted swords, and four hundred pounds. Then he gives to Winchester, to the Old Monastery, three towns, that is then Downton,[1] and Damerham[2] and Calne.[3] Then he gives to the New Monastery three towns, that is then Whorwell,[4] and Andover and Clare.[5] And to the Monastery of Nuns[6] [also at Winchester].

[1] DOWNTON, [illegible] Avon, and [illegible] miles S.S.E. of Salisbury. It gives name to its Hundred. The [illegible] of [illegible] The Bishop of Winchester held Downton at the date of [illegible] Book, [illegible] apparently [illegible]

[2] SOUTH DAMERHAM, [illegible] gives [illegible] to its Hundred. That these lordships were given [illegible] bishop and his monks by [illegible] not kept [illegible]

[3] CALNE, [illegible] Wilts [illegible] which [illegible] the Hundred in which it [illegible] it takes its name. The parish has an area of about [illegible] acres. Here the Kings of Wessex had a palace.

[4] WHORWELL is a parish [illegible] which gives [illegible] to its Hundred. How this lordship, with the lordships of Andover and Clare, passed from Hyde has been shown in the *Introduction* [illegible] Volume.

[5] Clare [illegible] in Basingstoke Hundred.

[6] The nunnery of St. Mary at Winchester was founded by Ealhswith, wife of King Alfred. [illegible] *Hist.* [illegible] Harl. MS. 1761, fol. 16, [illegible] It lost much of its property before the reign of King Edgar.

Shalbourne, and the homestead, and Bradford. Then he gives to the Monastery of Nuns, at Chester, thirty pounds; and thirty to [that at] Wilton; and thirty to [that at] Shaftesbury.

Will of King Edred continued.

Then he gives for the redemption of his soul, and for the need of his people sixteen hundred pounds to [the relief of] them that are in hunger, and to buy off the heathen army [*i.e.*, the Danes] if they need so to do. Then let the archbishop at Christ Church [ODO, archbishop of Canterbury] take four hundred pounds,—for Kentish men, for the men of Surrey, for the men of Sussex, and [for those of] Berkshire,—for relief [*i.e.*, of the poor, or in aid of forced contributions levied on the people by the invading Danes]. And if any thing happen to the bishop, then be that money to the Monastery, with the knowledge of the magnates who are of each shire. And let ÆLFSIGE, the bishop in the episcopal see at Winchester,[1] take four hundred pounds, —two hundred for Hampshire; for Wiltshire, one hundred, and another for Dorset; and if anything happen to him, be it so [disposed] as we said above, with knowledge of all the magnates [or "members of the *Witena* "*gemot*"] who are of each shire. Then let Abbot

when Bishop Ethelwold had to undertake its refoundation, so deep was the state of poverty into which it had fallen. Both Shalbourne (which lies partly in Wiltshire and partly in Berkshire) and Bradford (Wilts) were in other hands at the time of Domesday Survey. But Nun Minster, as St. Mary's Monastery is usually called, had other lands in Wilts.

[1] There is some difficulty as to the certain identification of this bishop "Ælfsige," but not such, I think, as in any way to impeach the authenticity of this remarkable will. Bishop Ælfsige appears to have *succeeded* Bishop Ælfheah, in the see of Winchester, in the year 951, in March of which year his predecessor died. The early translator of the Saxon text in *Liber de Hyda* [above, pp. 156, 159, 160] turns "Ælfsige" into "Elphege." These versions are, in all respects, without authority; and it is obvious that the change may have grown out of some confusion, on the translator's part, of two resembling names borne by prelates who probably governed the see within the same year.

Will of King Edred continued.

DUNSTAN take two hundred pounds and have that own in charge at Glastonbury, for [the people of] Somerset, and Devon; and if anything happen to him, let it be as we said above. Then let Bishop ÆLFSIGE have the two hundred pounds that is over, and keep it at the episcopal see in Winchester for every such shire as shall need it. Then let Bishop OSCYTEL[1] take four hundred pounds and provide at the episcopal see at Dorchester, in Mercia[2] [? MS. reads Dorceceastre Myrcenum], as was said before. Then hath Bishop Wulfhelm[3] [of Wells] that four hundred pounds. Then let two thousand mancuses of gold be taken [by weight] and be coined into mancuses; and let the archbishop [Odo] take one [third] part, Bishop ÆLFSIGE another [third], and Bishop OSCYTEL another third, and distribute them through the bishoprics; according to the will of God, and for the redemption of my soul.

Then I give to my mother the lands at Amesbury, and at Wantage, and all my freehold lands that I have in Sussex, and in Surrey and in Kent, and all the [illegible] thereto belonging.

Then I give to the Archbishop [Odo] two hundred of mancuses of gold [illegible], besides a hundred and twenty [illegible]. And to each of my suffragan bishops, one hundred and twenty mancuses of gold. And to each of my aldermen one hundred and twenty

[1] [illegible]

[2] [illegible] ... was the seat of the ... founded by St Birinus, A.D. [illegible], for Wessex and Mercia ... the seat of a ... the year of [illegible] ... A.D. [illegible], ... was removed to Lincoln.

[3] Wulfhelm was bishop of Wells from A.D. 938 to 955.

Will of King Edred continued.

mancuses of gold. And to every duly appointed sewer [literally "dish-thane"], and duly appointed chamberlain [literally "raiment-thane"], and duly appointed cup-bearer, a hundred and eighty mancuses of gold to each. And to each of my mass-priests that I have appointed to attend on my relics [of saints], fifty mancuses of gold and five pounds in pennies. And to every of the other priests, five pounds. And to each duly appointed steward, thirty mancuses of gold. And to every priest that was associated since I came to the throne, and to every one of those who are in my court, be he in what employment he may, unless he be little bounden to the throne. . . .[1] I will that they take twelve almsmen to each of those estates, and that if anything happen to any of them, others be put in their place; and that this stand as long as Christendom shall last; for the love of God, and for the redemption of my soul. This failing, let the land go [to the place] where my body shall rest.

XIX. Boundaries of Land at Leckford, in Hampshire, granted by King Edred to Eadulf or Ethelwulf, a Priest, in the Year 947. [P. 163.]

Boundaries of Leckford, in Hampshire.

THESE are the boundaries that belong to LECKFORD:[2]— First, from Leckford up to the ditch; then, from thence, straight on to the hoar groves; from thence straight on to Rengthorn; then up to Hardulf's low; then south to the hollow ditch beneath Welbrigg; then from that ditch to Attenho; from Attenho over the low to Terstan.[3]

---

[1] Some part of this final clause appears to be wanting, since the sense is obviously incomplete.

[2] LECKFORD is in Sombourne Hundred. This land remained in possession of Hyde Abbey until the Dissolution.

[3] None of these names are to be found on the Ordnance map of Hampshire.

XX. Regrant of Tenements at Leckford to the New Monastery by Eadulf, or Ethelwulf, the Grantee of King Edred. [Undated. A.D. 947?] P. 165.

Regrant of tenements at Leckford, by Eadulf, to New Minster.

I, Eadulf, mass-priest, of the [ten] dwelling-places [or tenements] at Leckford, grant to the New Monastery at Winchester where [I intend] my body to rest;[1] five tenements at Leckford after my life; and the other five tenements at Leckford [after my life] to the Monastery of Nuns at Winchester; all as freely as King Edred hath given to me, and as is written in King Edred's writing, and as was witnessed; for the redemption of my soul.

XXI. Boundaries of Heaton,[2] Hampton, or Hinton [in Hampshire?], granted to the New Monastery by King Edwy, in the Year 957. [P. 168.]

Boundaries of Hampton or Heaton, in Hampshire (?).

These are the boundaries of Heaton: From the river to Wulfstan's lay; from Wulfstan's lay along the dike to the mallowy cliff; from the mallowy cliff along the boundary to Snell's pit; from Snell's pit, along the boundary, to Hawksbury; from Hawksbury to the white way, [and so on] to the slade; from the slade to Echild's low, near the wych elm [?]; from Echild's low to Hengestesere [?]; from Hengestesere to the little balk [at it] along the boundary to Warmund's stone; from Warmund's stone

[1] [illegible]

[2] [illegible] Hampton, Heaton, and Heaton [illegible] Heaton [illegible] that the land [illegible] was near to [illegible] Hampton or [illegible] In the Saxon charters places now [illegible] Heaton.

to Foxslade's end; from Foxslade's end to the hollow way; from the hollow way to Kyneward's tree; from Kyneward's tree along the boundary to Howell; from Howell to the river.

XXII. Boundaries of Land at Sotwell,[1] in Berkshire, granted to Ethelgard, by King Edwy, in the Year 957. [P. 171.]

Boundaries of Sotwell, in Berkshire.

First, from Mackney[2] ford, along the road, out to the Thames in mid-stream; along the stream to the deep pool, ... from the deep pool up, along the dike, to the bridge-way; along the bridge-way, one furlong; from the bridge-way to the moss-dene; along the moss-dene, opposite the eastern side of Meldney to the middle of the moor; up along the moor to Langford, southwards; along Langford to Mackney; and so, by the cattle-track, [again] to Mackney ford southwards.

XXIII. Ethelgard's Regrant of Sotwell to the New Monastery. [Undated. A.D. 957? P. 173].

Regrant of Sotwell by Ethelgard.

I, Ethelgard, give the land at Sotwell, after my life, to my wife, for her life; and then to the New Monastery at Winchester, for the need of the souls of both of us; to enjoy the same and never to give it away.

---

[1] Sotwell is a little to the north of Wallingford, and is in the Hundred of Moreton. It seems to have passed from Hyde Abbey long before the Dissolution.

[2] Mackney is a small hamlet which is found on the Ordnance map, No. XIII.

XXIV. BOUNDARIES OF LAND AT BIGHTON,[1] IN HAMPSHIRE, GRANTED TO THE NEW MONASTERY, BY KING EDWY, IN THE YEAR 959. [P. 176.]

Boundaries of Bighton, in Hampshire.

THESE are the land boundaries to BIGHTON:—First from Torneford; then above the lynch at the gore-shaped land's end; then, onward, to Cice's way; from Cice's way to the broad oak; then to Pytley; from Pytley to Hulling's stone, then to Dunne's path; from the path to E[illegible]'s gate; then to Brennescombe's gate, from the gate to Pearham; thence to Stodfold; from Stodfold to Wibbanbury; from Wibbanbury, along the boundary, thence again to Torneford.[2]

XXV. BOUNDARIES OF LAND AT WINTERBOURNE MONKTON,[3] IN WILTSHIRE [?], GRANTED TO THE NEW MONASTERY, BY KING EDGAR, IN THE YEAR 966 [Pp. 203, 204.]

Boundaries of Winterbourne Monkton, in Wiltshire [?]

THESE are the land boundaries at WINTERBOURNE to the two hides: First, from Chippingiene along the furrow within Wantisknoll, within the way, then from the way, out at Northgate, to the narrow path; from the narrow path, within the army road, then, along the army road, within the red hedge; then from the red hedge along the furrow, again into Chippingiene.

---

[1] Bighton [illegible] *D*[illegible] *B*[illegible] the N.E. [illegible] Hundred [illegible]

[2] [illegible] Hampshire [illegible]

[3] [illegible] satisfactorily identify this Winterbourne from its many fellows. But from the enumeration of the Hyde estates in the Papal Bull of [illegible] (Winchester College Muniments, § [illegible]) it may conjecturally be identified as Winterbourne Monkton, in Wiltshire, Selkley Hundred. [illegible] *Domesday Book*, fol. 67, verso, col. 1.

XXVI. Boundaries of Lands at Hampton [?], Beadingbourne, Milverton, Stathe, Fratton, and Segenworth, in various parts of Hampshire, granted to the New Monastery, by King Ethelred the Unready, in the Year 982. [Pp. 219-221.]

Boundaries of various lands in Hampshire given to New Minster by King Ethelred II.

(1) Hampton or Hinton, in the Isle of Wight.

THESE are the land-boundaries of the two hides at HAMPTON:[1]—First, to the stony ford east, along the highway; from the highway, where the boundary is marked, to the foul ditch; from the foul ditch to Wynnan-gate, from Wynnan-gate, along the boundary, to "Stanlyp" [" *now called Stanlyp*," adds the early translator, " *where of old was a stone quarry* "]; from thence along the boundary to the other "Stanlyp;" from thence within the broad ditch, onward, along the ditch to Beading bourne, to the old hide that formerly belonged to the New Monastery at Winchester; then right on, along the bourne, again to the stony ford.

(2) Beadingbourne.

THESE are the land-boundaries of the two hides at BEADINGBOURNE: [2]—First, to the stony ford; from the ford, south, along the highway, to Ethelwulf's hill, south; along the hinds' boundary to the broad ditch westward, along the ditch to the moor, north; along the moor, onward to Beading bourne; along the stream, again to the stony ford.

---

[1] "HEANTUN" cannot by any documents or information accessible to me, (notwithstanding, too, a local familiarity acquired during many years' residence in the island in which it plainly lies) be satisfactorily identified; nor can I find on the Ordnance Map or elsewhere any trace either of "Stanford" or "Stanlyp." The district in which they are to be looked for is clearly that which lies between the Solent and the Medina river on the west, Arreton and Brading downs on the south, and the sea on the north and east.

[2] BEADINGBOURNE is perhaps "Bangbourne," near Gedshill.

(3) Melkbournton.

THESE are the boundaries to MELKBOURNTON:— First, from the foul gate, along the boundary to the ash hedge; from the ash hedge, south, along the boundary, to the postern gate; from the postern gate to Byrhtlaf's boundary, west; along Byrhtlaf's boundary to Ætheric's boundary, north; over the down, to the hinds' boundary; along the hinds' boundary to Collingwood, east; from the hinds' boundary to the foul gate.

(4) Boundaries of Stathe.

THESE are the land-boundaries of the one hide at STATHE:[1] First, from the sea-shore to the stone at the gate; from the gate, south, along the boundary, to the hinds' boundary at Titchfield;[2] then still more south, along the boundary, to the stone that stands at Beonham; then east, along the boundary, to the hall; from the hall, south, along the boundary to Whatwist; from Whatwist, west, to Collingbourne; along the stream, west, to the broad dike, north; along the dyke, up to the gate; from the gate, as it is marked to the brook; along the brook to the birch-brook; from the creek out to the sea.

(5) Boundaries of Fratton.

THESE are the land-boundaries of the five hides at FRODINGTON [now FRATTON]:[3] First, from the sea-shore up to Broadwater, as the boundary-mark is; from Broadwater, north, along the boundary to Merebury; from Merebury east along the boundary to Segenworth; from Segenworth to Dolmere; from Dolmere, along the boundary, to Wifdell; from Wifdell, along the boundary to Goldstead; from Goldstead, along the boundary, out to the sea-shore.

[1] Stathe was probably situate between Fareham and Gosport. I [illegible] has been preserved.

[2] Titchfield is about six miles N.W. of Gosport. It gives name to its hundred.

[3] "Frodinton" is now called "Fratton," and is in the island of Portsea. There was a "cell" here, with a chaplain.

THESE are the land-boundaries of the one hide at SEGENWORTH:[1]—First, from Chedbridge [?], west, along the highway to the trees; from the trees to Tidice's low;[2] thence, to the highway running north; from the highway, west, to the head of the moor; then north, along the moor to the base of the moor [?]; then, by the base of the moor to the stone; thence, east, to the spring at Wootton;[2] from the spring, east, as the boundary is set out, to the stony way; then, east, along the boundary, to Notheard's mead northwards; then, south, along the moor to Chedbridge,[2] and some out-pastures [*literally* "out-leeses"] held, in common, with other folk. (6) Boundaries of Segenworth.

This is the mead which King EDRED gave to LUFA, his man, in perpetual inheritance, at Segenworth, with the knowledge of the magnates. It lieth betwixt Meon[3] and the mill-dike. This he gave on the witness of the magnates, that is [to say], first, ELFSIGE, son of ELFHERE; and ELFSIGE, son of WULFSIGE; and EADRIC, a minor; to bear witness; and ETHELWERD, son of WULTHRITH; to bear witness; and the servants at Titchfield, and many other folk.

[1] "SEGENWORTH" is still the name of a farm between the Hampshire seaboard and the Hamble. In *Liber de Hyda* it is called sometimes "Suᵹᵹinᵹƿyꞃðe;" sometimes "Suttinᵹƿyꞃðe;" and once (in the Latin version of the boundaries) "Suttyngbrygge."

[2] None of these names is now to be found on the map of Portsea island.

[3] Meon is about three miles below Titchfield, and a mile from the seaboard.

XXVII. Boundaries of the Hyde Moors,[1] in Hampshire, granted to the New Monastery, by King Ethelred; in the Year 983:—[P. 229.]

Boundaries of the Hyde Moors in Hampshire.

Then, is first the length:—To westward, five furlongs, and five yards. To the midward, five furlongs and twenty-six yards. To the eastward, along the river, five furlongs. Then is the breadth: first, on the northern side, three furlongs and one yard; on midward, three furlongs and twenty-seven yards; on the southward, three furlongs and six yards.

XXVIII. Boundaries of Land at Manningford, in Wiltshire, granted to Ethelwold by King Ethelred, in the Year 987. [Pp. 232, 233.]

Boundaries of Manningford, in Wiltshire.

First, to the eastward of Manningford;[2] to the heathy ridgeway; then to the plain, north, [and] along the plain to the narrow way: from the narrow way to the plain; then to the crown of the hill; then to Swanborough;[3] from Swanborough, east, along the way; then eastward along the narrow green path to the broad way, west; along the way to the narrow way;

---

[1] "The Hyde moors" appear to have been in the immediate neighbourhood of the land, on the northern side of Winchester, on which, some hundred and thirty years after the date of this grant of King Ethelred, the new Abbey of Hyde was built.

[2] Manningford, afterwards called Manningford Abbots, is in Swanborough Hundred, [illegible] S[illegible] of Devizes. The [illegible] The manor passed from the Abbey before the Dissolution. There appears to be no mention of it in the Augmentation Records. The church continued to be held by the Abbey till the Dissolution. The manor now belongs to Sir Francis Astley.

[3] Swanborough is a small hamlet giving name to the Hundred. The other names are not now to be found in the maps.

then to Merkford, [and] westward of the ford; then to the ditch and to the end heads;[1] thence to the churchway; from the way to the thorn; thence to Broadway, west; along the way to the old ditch; thence to Pubbanwomb, westward, to the lynch row; thence to the thorn-stub; from the stub to the rugged hollows, to midward; thence to the elder-trunk; thence, over Middledown, to the hollow, westward; thence to the little sloping way; from the way to Looseborough; then to Eastway, south, [and] along the way, to the little dike that bends to the north; thence to the old merdole; thence to the little rugged hill; then to the green lynch by Milldown; from the lynch to the long furrow-fields,[2] westward; thence to the little field; westward of the field to the foul ditch; from the ditch again to Manningford.

XXIX. The Will of Ethelwold, bequeathing the Manor of Manningford, in Wiltshire, in reversion, to the New Monastery. [Undated. A.D. 987? P. 236.]

Will of Ethelwold, bequeathing Manningford, in reversion, to New Minster.

This is the Will of Ethelwold. That is, first, that he prays his lord the king for the love of God, and for his kingship, that his Will may stand concerning the things that he hath acquired from him, and from his forerunners. That is, first, that he gives, for his soul, twenty mancuses of gold to the New Monastery, and a cup, for his soul-shot; and twenty mancuses of gold to his brethren at Abingdon.[3] And he has bequeathed

---

[1] *I.e.* the grassy strips of land at the edges of fields, untouched by the plough.

[2] The original is here partially illegible.

[3] The Benedictine Abbey of the B. V. Mary, first founded near to Bagley Wood, about A.D. 675; and removed to Abingdon a few years afterwards.

to his lord the king, as his heriots, a torque of thirty mancuses, and two beds, and two horses, and two swords, and two shields, and two spears.

And he has bequeathed to his wife the ten hides at Manningford for as long as her life shall be; and after her life, to the New Monastery, for the souls of both of them. And he has bequeathed to her thirty mancuses of gold, and a cup.

And I give to my son a hide of land at Upton,[1] and a bed. And I give to the alderman a coat of fur, and I give to LEOFWYN another such coat.

XXX. BOUNDARIES OF HEANTON OR HINTON[2] GRANTED TO ETHELGAR, A BISHOP, BY KING ETHELRED IN THE YEAR 988. [Pp. 239, 240.]

Boundaries of Hampton, or Hinton? in Hampshire.

FIRST, to the river; along the dyke, to Hock's cliff; from that cliff to Snell's pit; from Snell's pit to the calves lynch; from the calves-lynch to Hawksbury; from Hawksbury to Stanbury; from Stanbury to Restlynch; from Restlynch to Farncomb; from Farncomb to Eccinga-low; from Eccinga-low to Thorndene; from Thorndene to Deepdell; from Deepdell to the red stone; from the red stone to Warmund's stone; from Warmund's stone to the long lynch; from the long lynch to the hollow way; from the hollow way to Kinewara tree; from Kinewara tree to the green lynch; [thence] to the creek at the point; from the creek again to the river.

[1] Perhaps Upton, [illegible] W[illegible] miles S. by [illegible] of New Alresford.
[2] [illegible] Hundred of [illegible] and about nine miles East of Winchester. Perhaps Hinton Ampner [illegible] chester.

XXXI. Recital of the Crimes of Wulfbold, a rebel, and of the Penalties and Forfeitures inflicted on him, by King Ethelred and the Magnates of the Realm. A.D. 993? [Pp. 244–247.]

The Indictment and Forfeitures of Wulfbold, a rebel.

These are the malefactions that Wulfbold committed against his lord: First, when his father was dead, then went he to his stepmother's land, and seized there all that he found, within and without, small and large. Then the king sent to him, and bade him that he should give up the plunder. Then contemned he that [command]. Then was his fine [wér] decreed to the king. A.D. 989. And the king sent to him again, and bade him the like. Then contemned he that [command]. Then, once again, was his fine decreed to the king.

Moreover, he went to the land of his kinsman Byrhtmer, at Bourne,[1] and invaded it. Then the king sent to him, and bade him to yield up that land. Then contemned he that [command]. Then was his fine, for the third time, decreed to the king. And the king sent to him yet again, and bade him off. Then contemned he that [command]. Then was his fine decreed to the king, for the fourth time.

And then was the great Council held in London. Ethelwyn, the alderman, was there, and all the king's magnates. Then all the magnates that were there,—both clergy and laymen,—decreed to the king all Wulfbold's possessions, and he himself, [to be disposed of] as the king would, whether to life or to death. And he had left all this, uncorrected; even till he deceased.

---

[1] Bourne is a little hamlet about half a mile N.W. of the village of Sandhurst, in Kent, and in Selbrittenden Hundred.

Beyond all this, after his death, his widow, with her son, went and slew EADMER, the king's thane — the son of WULFBOLD'S uncle,—and fifteen of his fellows, on the land at Bourne which he [WULFBOLD] had held by robbery in the king's despite. And then ETHELGAR,[1] the archbishop [of Canterbury], held the great synod at London.

A.D. 989. The list of magnates present when Wulfbold's possessions were escheated.

These are the men that were at the decreeing [of the forfeitures]: ETHELGAR, archbishop [of Canterbury]; and OSWALD,[2] archbishop [of York]; and ELFSTAN, bishop of London; and SIGERIC, bishop [of Ramsbury]; and ELFSTAN, bishop of Rochester; and ORDBRIHT, bishop [of Selsey]; and ELFHEAH, bishop [of Winchester]; and ETHELWULF, bishop [of Hereford]; and ETHELWIN, alderman; and BYRHTNOTH, alderman; and ETHELWARD, alderman, and ALFRIC, alderman, and THEODRIC, earl; and EADULF, abbot, and BYRHTNOTH, abbot; and GERMANUS, abbot; and WULFSIGE, abbot; and LEOFRIC, abbot of Michelney;[3] and LEOFRIC, abbot of Exeter; and ELFHUN, abbot; and ELFHELM; and ULFHEAH; and WULFRIC, son of WULFRUN; and STIR, son of WULF; and NAFENA; and NORWINAN, his brother; and LEOFWIN, son of LEOFTIT; and LEOFSIGE, of Morden; and BONDA; and ELFHELM Polga, and ETHELWOLD; and LEOFRIC; and SIGEWALD, of Kent; and LEOFSIN; and ETHELWOLD, the reeve, and ELFGAR, the Honiton man; and WULFSEGAR; and ETHELMER, and ETHELRIC, and ETHELNOTH, son of WIFTAN, and LEOFWIN, son of ETHELWULF; and SIGEBRIHT; and LEOFSTAN, of Sussex.

[1] [illegible]

[2] Archbishop Oswald died in 992.

[3] [illegible] the abbey, [illegible] makes Ina the founder, but is unsupported.

Boundaries of Brabourne, in Kent, forfeited by Wulfbold.

These are the land boundaries of the three and a half ploughlands of BRABOURNE [1] itself:—That is, first, from the reedy bourne to the hollow way; from the hollow way, up over the down, to the common lands [?],[2] [and] to Cuwar's wood [?]; from Cuwar's wood to the king's lower [?] grove; from the king's lower grove to Bodesham, [and] to the bishop's boundary; from the bishop's boundary to Hagmere; from Hagmere, south, to Stock's gate; from Stock's gate to Wicinge's field; from Wicinge's field to Colheapytte; from Colheapytte to Clænandune east corner; from Clænandune east corner to Sibbanbourne boundary; from Sibbanbourne boundary to Ulhæma boundary, (and twenty-five acres belonging to Brabourne lie to the east of Ulham[3]); from Ulhæma boundary, west, to Deepgate; west, by the moss-grown roodcross to the ford; from the ford to Bookham,[4] [and] to the mill; from the mill to Sandhurst;[5] from Sandhurst to the king's oak-grove; from the oak-grove to Gysing corner; from Gysing corner, east, to the ford; from the ford, over the common, to Thornacre; from Thornacre to the reedy bourne, as at first. And there are mills within the boundary of this tract.

And this is the meadow-land [belonging] to Brabourne, beyond the land-boundary. There are five acres at Swathford;[6] and one acre at Willesborough;[7] and

[1] Brabourne is a parish partly comprised within the Hundred of Wye, and partly within that of Bircholt Barony. The village is seven miles E. of Ashford.

[2] "to þære mœnisse." The word "minnis" is still frequently met with in the neighbourhood of the Kentish Stour (*e.g.* "Rhoad's *Minnis*," "Stelling *Minnis*," "Ewell *Minnis*," &c.), but that is traced from a Celtic origin. A rugged stony tract seems to express, approximately, its meaning. Here, the Saxon word seems used simply in the sense of lands held in commonalty.

[3] Elham, formerly Uleham, is a parish in Loningborough Hundred, about 12 miles S. of Canterbury.

[4] Bookham lies between Brabourne and Willesborough.

[5] Sandhurst is near Bookham.

[6] This seems to be now called Swatfield. "Swatfieldbridge" is between Bookham and Willesborough.

[7] Willesborough is a village and parish about nine miles N.W. of

A.D. 989. two at Mossley; and two at Brunesford; and two at Milecamp; and one mill was bought out of the Hastingsley to belong to Brabourne. And [there are] three enclosures at Lyminge; three at Canterbury, and six that lie in the weald, near to Brabourne: one is Crudan-hole; another, Hempstead;[1] the third, Beaging; the fourth, Herebourne; the fifth, Stratden; the sixth, Biddenden.[2]

Boundaries of land at Thefcote.

These are the land-boundaries of the three and a half ploughlands at THEFCOTE,—part of the denizens' lands: First, to northward of Birchholt, to Easting [and] to Welbridge, to the mill; from the mill betwixt Horsted and Stansted[3] to Lymmebury [?], north; to the [branch of the river] Stour, to the bridge; thence, west to the Stour at LEOFSTAN'S meadow; from the meadow to Seobbing; from Seobbing to Northwood; from Northwood to Welling; from Welling again to Northwood.

Boundaries of land at Burhwara field.

These are the land-boundaries of the two ploughlands at Burhwara field:—That is, first, at Ramshurst, from Ramshurst to Worsted; from Worsted to Lardingden; from Lardingden to Ealdrig-pool, from Ealdrig-pool to Atersk,[4] from Atersk to Ealfridge, from Ealfridge to Pealstead; from Pealstead to Southland, [and] again to Ramshurst, and a valley at Bingden called . . . . [ ]

Boundaries of land at Nacking.

These are the land-boundaries to the three ploughlands at NACKINGTON:[5] That is, first, to LEOFSIGE'S

Hythe, and two miles S.E. of Ashford station.

[1] Hempsted stands a little to the right as you go from Lyminge to [illegible] Roman road.

[2] Biddenden is a village and parish about five miles from Tenterden and four from Headcorn station, and lies in Barclay Hundred.

[3] Stansted is near Mersham Hatch.

[4] Atersk is perhaps "Acryse," a little to the seaward of Lyminge.

[5] Nackington is about two miles S.W. of Canterbury. The [illegible] lies within a mile and a half of Stone Street.

boundary; from LEOFSIGE'S boundary to Cæsar's road [*i.e.*, the Roman road called Stone Street]; along the road to the cherry-tree cross mark, onward from the cherry-tree cross mark, along Cæsar's road to the hill at Lothgewyrp; from Lothgewyrp to Wulfric's mill at his town gate; from the mill, along Wulfric's road, out to Sethe-lynch; from Sethe-lynch out to Harthan;[1] from Harthan, southward of Nackington, to SIWARD'S boundary; and then to the boundary of LEOFSIGE the Black. This is the enclosure which belongeth to Nackington [?] within Queen-gate which LEOFSTAN built. This is the vale into Nackington . . . . and at . . . . there is a ploughland which ULFSTAN holds at Saltwood.

XXXII. THE WILL OF ETHELMER, AN ALDERMAN OR EARL, CONTAINING VARIOUS BEQUESTS TO THE NEW MONASTERY, AND TO OTHER MONASTIC COMMUNITIES. [Undated, but before A.D. 983. Pp. 254, 255.]

A.D. 970–982? Will of Ethelmer, an alderman (Lieutenant of Hampshire). Bequests to New Minster. Recital of the ac-

ETHELMER,[2] an alderman, makes known by this writing, to his lord the king and to all his friends, what his Will was at his life's end. That is, then, that I give first of all to God, for my soul, to the New Monastery at Winchester, where it is my will that I shall rest, a hundred mancuses of gold; and ten pounds of pennies; and my shrine; and thirteen hides of land,—those which LUFA held,—with meat and with men, all as it stands; and this [land] I bought of my lord, when it had fallen into his hands, with a hundred and twenty mancuses of gold,[3] at Crediton [?] in the pre-

[1] Harthan is perhaps "Monks "Horton."

[2] The death of Ethelmer, who governed Hampshire under Edward the Martyr and Ethelred II., is recorded in the Anglo-Saxon Chron., under the year 982. (Thorpe's edit. i. 236.)

[3] See pp. 217, 218.

quisition of the land bequeathed to New Minster.

sence of Bishop ATHELWOLD and of all my fellows. And I give the land at Tidworth[1] to my wife for her life, and after her life let it go, with her remains to the place where I rest, for [the need of] the souls of both of us.

Bequests to other monasteries.

And I give to the Old Monastery of the Holy Trinity [at Winchester] a hundred mancuses of gold, and ten pound of pence; and to the Monastery of Nuns [or St. Mary's at Winchester,] two pounds; and two pounds to the Guild of Mass-priests; and one pound to the Guild of Deacons; and to [the Monastery of] Christ Church at Canterbury, three pounds; and to [the Monastery of] Saint Augustine, [at Canterbury,] two pounds; and to [the Cathedral Monastery at] Rochester,[2] two pounds; and to [the Monastery at] Abingdon,[3] two pounds; and to [the Monastery at] Romsey,[4] two pounds; and to [the Monastery at] Wilton,[5] two pounds; and to [the Monastery at] Shaftesbury,[6] two pounds; and to [the Monastery at] Glastonbury,[7] six pounds; and to [the Monastery at] Malmesbury,[8] two

[1] Perhaps Tidworth in Hants, [illegible] South Tidworth, which is in Andover Hundred, and [illegible] miles W.N.W. of Andover [illegible] North Tidworth is in Wilts.

[2] First [illegible] Canons of St. Andrew [illegible] King of Kent, [illegible] A.D. [illegible] a Benedictine [illegible] of Rochester, A.D. [illegible].

[3] See former [illegible].

[4] The Benedictine nunnery of the B. V. Mary and St. Ethelfleda, founded in the reign of Edward the Elder, [illegible].

[5] [illegible] B. V. Mary and St. [illegible] King Alfred [illegible] widow of Earl Wulfstan [illegible], about the year [illegible] the [illegible] of Alfred's [illegible] battle of [illegible].

[6] The Benedictine nunnery at Shaftesbury was also founded by Alfred, about A.D. [illegible], and was [illegible] St. Edward [illegible], who was buried [illegible].

[7] The [illegible] monastery of England [illegible] King Ina, and [illegible] A.D. [illegible].

[8] [illegible] SS. Peter and Paul, first [illegible], by [illegible] in the seventh century, and [illegible] by King [illegible].

pounds; and to [the Monastery at] Bath,[1] one pound; and to [the Monastery at] Cricklade,[2] one pound; and to [the Monastery? at] Bourne,[3] one pound. And to my hired knights, five pounds, to be distributed [amongst them].

Heriots to the King. And I bequeath to my lord the king, as my heriots, four torques, of three hundred mancuses of gold; and four swords; and eight horses,—four arrayed, [*i.e.* with their war harness], and four unarrayed; and four helmets, and four coats of mail; and eight spears; and eight shields.

Bequests to his sons. And I give to my elder son the land at Ignesham; and to the younger that at Cotsmore, and its appurtenances. And I give to my children, to be distributed [amongst them] three hundred mancuses of gold. And I give further to my wife all that which I gave her, whether in land or in chattels, according to the promise that was given with pledge between us.

XXXIII. Lease of lands at Barton, in Hampshire, from the Abbot and Convent of the New Monastery to Wulfmer of Drayton.

Lease of land at Barton In the name of the Lord. HERE is made known, by this writing, how abbot ELFSIGE, and the community at

[1] The Benedictine Abbey of St. Peter, founded by King Offa, for Augustinian canons, about A.D. 775; and reformed by King Edgar, about 970. It became in the time of King Henry I. a cathedral priory.

[2] This is an ancient foundation which I cannot identify. The small priory of St. John Baptist, at Cricklade, cannot, I believe, be traced further back than the close of the cleve th century, at earliest.

[3] This also is hardly to be identified. No "Bourne" monastery of the tenth century is now known within those limits in which we should naturally look, in connection with the date of this bequest. The Augustinian priory of Bourne in Kent, dates only from about A.D. 1200. The Augustinian nunnery of Burnham, in Bucks, only from A.D. 1265.

Stacey, in Hampshire, for two lives.

the New Monastery lease to WULFMER a hide of land at Barton,[1] for his life, and his wife's life; on the covenant that that hide and another hide at Drayton[2] come, after that term, to the Monastery, in the condition in which they now are. And the land-boundaries of these two hides are in the Charter which defines the bounds of Drayton. And this is done with the knowledge and assent of King ETHELRED; and of ELFRIC, archbishop [of Canterbury]; and of ELFHEAH, bishop [of Winchester]; and of ELFRIC, the alderman; and of ETHELMER; and of ORDULF; and of SULGEAT; and of ETHELRIC; and of ETHELWERD; and of the three communities of the Old Monastery, and of the New Monastery, and of Nun Monastery; and this is [also] done on the covenant that WULFMER shall be friend to the Monastery, and shall hold with it on all occasions, both before God and before the world.

[1] Barton Stacey is about eight miles north of Winchester, and five S. by W. of Whitchurch station. It gives name to its Hundred.

[2] Drayton is a tithing in Barton Stacey parish. The manor did not continue in the possession of the Hyde community, but was one of those confiscated by the Conqueror. It now belongs to Mrs [illegible] Wilson. The vicarage of Barton Stacey is in the gift of the Dean and Chapter of Winchester.

GLOSSARY, &c.

GLOSSARY OF OBSOLETE, CORRUPT, AND OBSCURE WORDS,

OCCURRING IN

LIBER DE HYDA.

*** *The words in small* ROMAN *capitals occur in the text of* Liber de Hyda.
The words in small ITALIC *capitals occur in the early Translations of the Saxon Wills and Boundaries.*

A.

ASELE (To) (56). *To mark, to sign.*

B.

BEDE-BISHOPS (157). *Diocesan bishops.*

BESET (To) (134). *To dispose.*

BOKLAND (Passim). *Land held in free inheritance,* or *by charter.*

BOOK (Passim). *A charter.*

BURNESTOW (95 *seqq.*). *A place, or dwelling, situate on or near a stream.*

BOW (94). (Adj.) *Hollow.*

BREDE (230). *Breadth.*

C.

CARAXARE. (Charters, passim.) *To write.*

CIRCIUS (9). *The North-east.*

CORPORALIA (12). *Altar cloths.*

CRUSNA (236). *A coat of fur?*

D.

DEATH-REWARDING (156). Deoðꞅcıpe ꞇo ƿeaꞃꝼe. Founded, obviously, on a mistranslation.

DELE, DEPARTE, DEPARTEYE (To) (55, 69, 256). *To distribute.*

DRACO (262). *A royal standard, bearing the emblem of the dragon.*

E.

EALDORMAN (Passim). Dux. *The Governor of a province or shire.*

ELEBEME (99). *An olive tree.*

ELLENSTUB (233). *The trunk of an elder tree.*

ESTRYTH (81). *Eastwards.*

ESTYRWEY (233). Used, corruptly, as a translation of "eaꞅꞇan-ƿeᵹ."

F.

FAMILIA (102, 139). *A monastic community.*

FENGE (55, 56). *Succeeded.*

FLETE. (Boundaries, passim.) *A creek, or small bay.*

FURLANG (233). *A furrow-field?*

FYKEYS (10). A corruption of "Offingas," from Offa, first King of the East Angles.

H.

HABERGON } *HABYRION* } (256, &c.). (Bupna.) *A coat of mail.*

HANDFULL. (Wills, passim.) Here used, corruptly, and quite unintelligibly, as a translation of "maneuſ."

HEDE (233). *An endhead; i.e.,* the grassy strip at the edge of a ploughed field, left untouched by share and coulter.

HEGGE. (English boundaries, passim.) Haga. *An enclosure;* and, thence, *a dwelling* within one.

HERD; HERDYS (259). *A monastic community.*

Hepeᵹeatpu. (Wills, passim.) *Heriots; i.e.,* war equipments, due or revertible, in a certain measure, to the King by law, in cases of intestacy (*Laws of Cnut,* § Be hepᵹeate. c. 71, 72, p. 1): but often the subject of express bequest to him by Will.

HERNE. (English boundaries, passim.) *A corner.*

HETHEN-BYRYELL (107). *A place of pagan sepulture; a barrow.*

HETHYN-FOLKE (55). *The Danes.*

HO. (English boundaries, passim.) *A promontory or other conspicuous point of land.*

HORNEWEY. (English boundaries, passim.) *A winding road or path.*

HOW. (English boundaries, passim.) Adj. *Hollow.*

Hyð. Hida. Hide. *A measure of land,* of the precise extent of which the evidence is conflicting. There is express evidence that a hide contained a hundred and twenty acres:—*e.g.* "Ic Æþelþap "an an hiðe lonð, þeŋ þe Æðulf "haveðe he hundtpelti acpen," &c.

There seems to be like evidence that it sometimes contained but ninety-six acres,—"Virgata ter"ræ continet viginti quatuor "acras; et quatuor virgatæ con"stituunt unam hidam." MS. formerly belonging to Malmesbury Abbey, quoted by Spelman, § *Hida.*

Intermediately between these estimates, comes that of the *Dialogus de Scaccario* (in the Black Book of the Exchequer), which gives a hundred acres to the hide; and with that computation the well-known passage in the paraphrase of Beda, ascribed to King Alfred, will be found to agree very well.—"Iſ þæŋ ylcan "ealonðeſ [*i.e.*, of Wight] gemet.

" æꝼꞇeꞃ Anᵹelcynneꞅ ælıte, ꞇpelꝼ " hunꝺ hıꝺa," &c.—" *Est autem* " *mensuræ ejusdem insulæ, juxta* " *æstimationem Anglorum, mille* " *ducentarum* familiarum,"—the hide, in its primal sense, being (it is supposed) a quantity deemed sufficient to maintain one family; and capable on average land of being kept in tillage by a single plough. "Hida autem Anglice " vocatur terra unius aratri cul- " tura sufficiens per annum."— Henry of Huntingdon, *Historia*, lib. vi. (A.D. 1008).

It must be borne in mind, however, that the eminent authority of the late Mr. J. M. Kemble is in favour of a smaller estimate than any of these; but in his examination of this question, most able and elaborate as it is, mere conjecture is obviously, and largely, mixed up with the evidence. (See *Saxons in England*, i. 88–121, and 487–495.) On the whole, it may suffice to remember that the great majority of antiquaries have hitherto accepted and used the larger estimate.

HYLDEWEY. (English boundaries, passim.) *A winding road or path.*

HYNE MERSCH (222, 224, 225.) *The hinds' boundary.*

L.

LAND-BOK (71). *A charter or title-deed.*

LAWPATH. (English boundaries, passim.) *The highway.*

LECTISTERNIUM (237, 238). *The covering and trappings of a bed.*

LEYE. (English boundaries, passim). *A pasture, or meadow.*

LONDYS-PRYKKYS (99). *Land-boundaries.*

LYTTUNE (81). Lıcꞇune. *A burial ground.*

LYNK. (English boundaries, passim.) *A lynch; i.e.*, a piece of rough, barren, or sandy ground?

LYPPING (141, 142, 143). Adj. *Long-standing.*

M.

MANCUSA. (Passim.) Mancuꞅ. *The eighth of a pound.* Among the Anglo-Saxons this word appears to have been both a monetal denomination, and the name of two distinct coins:—

(1.) *A silver mark, of thirty Saxon pennies, or six Saxon shillings.*

(2.) *A gold mark*, of which the value cannot be so distinctly stated.

(1.) "Fıꝼ peneᵹaꞅ ᵹemacıᵹaꝺ " ænne ꞅcẏllınᵹe, anꝺ ðꞃıꞇꞇıᵹ pe- " neᵹaꞅ ænne mancꞅ."—*Glossarium* Ælfrici, § *Mancus.*

(2.) In later days the "mark" of gold was worth *ten* marks of silver; but there seems to be no quite conclusive evidence as to the relative value of the Saxon mancuses.

In November 1841, M. de Longpérier read before the Numismatic Society of London a notice of a gold coin of King Offa, preserved in the cabinet of the Duke of Blancas, at Paris, which appears to be an imitation by an Anglo-Saxon moneyer of the Arabic *dinar*, and is by the writer identified as a gold mancus, sent by Offa to Rome, whence the duke obtained it.[1]

Some writers have derived this word "mancusa" from the Arabic word *nakasha* (cudit nummos), of which the passive participle *mancush* is also, it seems, the name of an Arabic coin.

The word "mancus" appears too, it may be added, in some mediæval French MSS., as "mangon;" thus in the *Roman de Guillaume au Faucon*:—

"Dist la dame d'or avec faucon,
Deux besans valent un mangon."

MANERE. (English boundaries, passim.) *A hall or manor-house.*

MANSA, MANSUS. (Charters, passim.) *A dwelling place, with its proper and appurtenant tract of land.*

MARKE (99). Meape. *A boundary.*

MASSICUS (193). *Gluttonous.*

MELOTE (23). μηλωτή. An outer garment made of goatskin or sheepskin.

"*Melotes vel pera*, gæten, *vel* broccen "roce": *i.e., hirsutus vel fractus roccus*. *Glossarium* Ælfrici. § *Melote*; p. 68.

MERIDOLE (233). ʒemæþol.

N.

NORTHRYTH (81). *Northward; strictly, Due north.*

P.

PAROCHIA (Passim). Παροικία. *The territory, or diocese, subject to a bishop.*

PARTYE (To) (69). *To share; to distribute.*

PERHINDINATIO (122). Peregrinatio. *A journey, or pilgrimage.*

PINCERNA. (Passim.) *A cup-bearer.*

POWERTE (55). *Profit.*

PROPALARE (71). Palam facere. *To divulge.*

PUYNGTUNG (67). *An agreement; an appointing.*

PYLLE. (English boundaries, passim.) *A pool.*

Q.

QWETHE. (Wills, passim.) *To bequeath.*

R.

REATUS. (Passim.) *A crime.*

REJOYSE (55). *To enjoy.*

RESCELLA (12). *A precious chattel!* So also in Pelagius,—"Dedit ei "aurum et nummos, et rescellas," &c.

ROUNDEL [of a hill] (233). *The crown of a hill.*

RYTHERYS (171). *Cattle.*

[1] M de Longpérier's paper is printed in the *Numismatic Chronicle* for 1842 (vol. iv. pp. 232–234).

S.

Sapl̄sceat. (Wills, passim.) *Soul-shot, i.e.,* Pecunia sepulturæ ; *Burial money for the repose of the departed soul.*

SCHUT (233). Sceotan. *To shoot; to bend.*

SEISINA. (Charters, passim.) *Seizin; legal possession.*

SEOSYN (71). Ceosan. *To choose.*

SEUE (70). *? To sue ; to make suit.*

SEWERTE (55). *Assurance ;* as a term of law.

SOND (248). *A message or command.*

SOUTHRYTH (81). *Southward;* strictly *Due south.*

STOK. (Boundaries, passim.) *The stem or trunk of a tree.*

SUATIM (152). Spatum. Cerevisia. *Beer.*

SULUNG. Sulinga. (Boundaries in chap. xxi. § 8.) A measure of land used in Kent, and probably the equivalent of the Hide.

SYTHE (248). *Time.* [" The first " *time* ;" " the second *time*," &c.]

T.

TROW (103). *A tree.*

TWRW (69). *Thorough ; throughout.*

TWYSYLYD (91). Adj. *Twisted.*

V.

VIRGATA. (Boundaries, passim.) *A measure of land, and a component of the Hide;* and, like it, of doubtful quantity. *See* Hyd.

VUTH (89). *Out.*

W.

WARE (223, 225). *A weir.*

WED (256). *A pledge, or promise.*

WER. (C. xxi. § 8.)

(1) *Head price, or rateable value of a man's life,* according to the Saxon laws.

(2) *Mulct or fine for certain crimes, proportionate to the rank of the offender.*

It appears that the word is used in both of these senses in chap. xxi.

WESTRYTH (81). *Westward;* strictly, *Due west.*

WORTHYNESSE. (70). Ƿitan. *The magnates.*

INDEX OF PLACES AND OF SOME PRINCIPAL BOUNDARIES.

*** *Such of the Names in the Third Column as are in Italics are conjectural only. For the identification of those Names in Capitals to which "?" is appended, there seems to be probable but not conclusive evidence. That such identification has been found very difficult, even by long-experienced Editors of Saxon Charters, is shewn by the great diversities which occur in the treatment of the same names, as, for example, in the respective works of* Lye, Manning, Kemble, *and* Thorpe. *The English Boundaries in the present Volume add another source of difficulty by their frequent conversion of descriptive epithets into proper names; many of these could only be corrected by special local knowledge, and must therefore be given as they occur.*

(1.) Saxon Names, and Latinized Names.	(2.) Name as given in the Middle English Version of the Saxon Boundaries, &c.	(3.) Modern Name, if identified or conjectured	(4.) County.	Page.
L.				
Laetanleag -	- Letlee, Letelee.	? *Letley* -	- -	- 134, 135, 136
Lambburne	- Lamburne, Lamburn.	LAMBOURN -	Berkshire	- 64, 69, 73
Langanden	- Langdene -	LANGDON ? -	Kent ? -	- 54, 56, 59
Langanford	- Langford -	LANGFORD ? -	Berkshire	- 171, 172
Leahtford -	- Legford, Leghford.	LECKFORD -	Hampshire	- 161, 162, 163, 165
Legeceaster, Legecestria	- - -	CHESTER -	- -	- 20, 30, 137, 211
[Laegreceaster], Legecestria	- - -	LEICESTER -	- -	- 14
Leodride -	- Leodridan -	LEATHERHEAD	Surrey -	- 63, 67, 72
Leofmynster, Leofmonasterium, Leministra.	- - -	LEOMINSTER -	Herefordshire	207
Leofsigesmeare	- Leofsigesmersche.	- - -	Kent -	- 247, 251
Leofstanesmaed	- Leofstansmede	- - -	Kent -	- 247, 251
Leuwias -	- - - -	LEWES -	- Sussex -	- 230
Limine -	- Lyminan -	LYMINGE ? -	Kent -	- 246, 250
Lindisfarnia	- - - -	HOLY ISLAND	Northumberland.	17, 213
Linleag -	- Lynley -	- - -	Hampshire -	96, 97
Liwtun -	- Lyntune -	LITTON ? -	Devonshire ? -	63, 69, 72
Loegria, Anglia	- - - -	ENGLAND -	- -	- 3
Lullingmynster	- Lulyngmynster.	LEOMINSTER ?	Sussex -	- 64, 69, 72
Lurdingaden	- Lordyngdene	- - -	Kent -	- 247, 251

N.

U, V.

GENERAL INDEX.

GENERAL INDEX.

*** *In compiling this Index an endeavour has been made to observe as much of* vernacular *uniformity as seemed attainable, without violating settled usage. All Saxon names, for example, which begin with* EAD *will be found under* ED ; *those which begin with* ECG *under* EG ; *and those which begin with Æ, will commonly be found under* E. *Mere contractions, like* ALGAR, ALMAR, ALDRED, *and* ATHULF, *will be found under* ETHELGAR, ETHELMER, ETHELRED, *and* ETHELWULF, *respectively.* ÆLFRED *and* ALURED *appear under the time-honoured form of* ALFRED. *Errors there are sure to be,—sometimes from oversight and sometimes from ignorance,—and for these the searcher's indulgence is solicited.*

The ordinary numerals 1–280 *refer to the text ; from* 281, *onwards, to its* Appendices. *The Roman numerals refer to the* Introduction *and its* Appendix.

A.

C.

D.

GENERAL INDEX.

*** *In compiling this Index an endeavour has been made to observe as much of* vernacular *uniformity as seemed attainable, without violating settled usage. All Saxon names, for example, which begin with* EAD *will be found under* ED ; *those which begin with* ECG *under* EG ; *and those which begin with* Æ, *will commonly be found under* E. *Mere contractions, like* ALGAR, ALMAR, ALDRED, *and* ATHULF, *will be found under* ETHELGAR, ETHELMER, ETHELRED, *and* ETHELWULF, *respectively.* ÆLFRED *and* ALURED *appear under the time-honoured form of* ALFRED. *Errors there are sure to be,—sometimes from oversight and sometimes from ignorance,—and for these the searcher's indulgence is solicited.*

The ordinary numerals 1–280 *refer to the* text ; *from* 281, *onwards, to its* Appendices. *The Roman numerals refer to the* Introduction *and its* Appendix.

A.

E.

C.

F.

E.

H.

F.

H.

R.

S.

M.

P.

R.

LIST OF WORKS

PUBLISHED

By the late Record and State Paper Commissioners, or under the Direction of the Right Honourable the Master of the Rolls, which may be purchased of Messrs. Longman and Co., London; Messrs. James Parker and Co., Oxford and London; Messrs. Macmillan and Co., Cambridge and London; Messrs. A. and C. Black, Edinburgh; and Mr. A. Thom, Dublin.

PUBLIC RECORDS AND STATE PAPERS.

ROTULORUM ORIGINALIUM IN CURIÂ SCACCARII ABBREVIATIO. Henry III.—Edward III. *Edited by* HENRY PLAYFORD, Esq. 2 vols. folio (1805—1810). *Price* 25*s.* boards, or 12*s.* 6*d.* each.

CALENDARIUM INQUISITIONUM POST MORTEM SIVE ESCAETARUM. Henry III.—Richard III. *Edited by* JOHN CALEY and JOHN BAYLEY, Esqrs. Vols. 2, 3, and 4, folio (1806—1808; 1821—1828), boards: vols. 2 and 3, *price* 21*s.* each; vol. 4, *price* 24*s.*

LIBRORUM MANUSCRIPTORUM BIBLIOTHECÆ HARLEIANÆ CATALOGUS. Vol. 4. *Edited by* the Rev. T. HARTWELL HORNE. Folio (1812), boards. *Price* 18*s.*

ABBREVIATIO PLACITORUM, Richard I.—Edward II. *Edited by* the Right Hon. GEORGE ROSE and W. ILLINGWORTH, Esq. 1 vol. folio (1811), boards. *Price* 18*s.*

LIBRI CENSUALIS vocati DOMESDAY-BOOK, INDICES. *Edited by* Sir HENRY ELLIS. Folio (1816), boards (Domesday-Book, vol. 3). *Price* 21*s.*

LIBRI CENSUALIS vocati DOMESDAY-BOOK, ADDITAMENTA EX CODIC. ANTIQUISS. *Edited by* Sir HENRY ELLIS. Folio (1816), boards. (Domesday-Book, vol. 4). *Price* 21*s.*

S.

MONUMENTA HISTORICA BRITANNICA, or, Materials for the History of Britain from the earliest period. Vol. 1, extending to the Norman Conquest. Prepared, and illustrated with Notes, by the late HENRY PETRIE, Esq., F.S.A., Keeper of the Records in the Tower of London, assisted by the Rev. JOHN SHARPE, Rector of Castle Eaton, Wilts. Finally completed for publication, and with an Introduction, by THOMAS DUFFUS HARDY, Esq., Assistant Keeper of Records. (Printed by command of Her Majesty.) Folio (1848). *Price* 42*s.*

REGISTRUM MAGNI SIGILLI REGUM SCOTORUM in Archivis Publicis asservatum. 1306—1424. *Edited by* THOMAS THOMSON, Esq. Folio (1814). *Price* 15*s.*

THE ACTS OF THE PARLIAMENTS OF SCOTLAND. 11 vols. folio (1814—1844). Vol. I. *Edited by* THOMAS THOMSON and COSMO INNES, Esqrs. *Price* 42*s.* Also, Vols. 4, 7, 8, 9, 10, 11; *price* 10*s.* 6*d.* each.

THE ACTS OF THE LORDS AUDITORS OF CAUSES AND COMPLAINTS. 1466—1494. *Edited by* THOMAS THOMSON, Esq. Folio (1839). *Price* 10*s.* 6*d.*

THE ACTS OF THE LORDS OF COUNCIL IN CIVIL CAUSES. 1478—1495. *Edited by* THOMAS THOMSON, Esq. Folio (1839). *Price* 10*s.* 6*d.*

ISSUE ROLL OF THOMAS DE BRANTINGHAM, Bishop of Exeter, Lord High Treasurer of England, containing Payments out of His Majesty's Revenue, 44 Edward III., 1370. *Edited by* FREDERICK DEVON, Esq. 1 vol. 4to. (1835), cloth. *Price* 35*s.* Or, royal 8vo. cloth. *Price* 25*s.*

ISSUES OF THE EXCHEQUER, containing similar matter to the above; James I.; extracted from the Pell Records. *Edited by* FREDERICK DEVON, Esq. 1 vol. 4to. (1836), cloth. *Price* 30*s.* Or, royal 8vo. cloth. *Price* 21*s.*

ISSUES OF THE EXCHEQUER, containing similar matter to the above; Henry III.—Henry VI.; extracted from the Pell Records. *Edited by* FREDERICK DEVON, Esq. 1 vol. 4to. (1837), cloth. *Price* 40*s.* Or, royal 8vo. cloth. *Price* 30*s.*

NOTES OF MATERIALS FOR THE HISTORY OF PUBLIC DEPARTMENTS. *By* F. S. THOMAS, Esq., Secretary of the Public Record Office. Demy folio (1846), cloth. *Price* 10*s.*

HANDBOOK TO THE PUBLIC RECORDS. *By* F. S. THOMAS, Esq. Royal 8vo. (1853), cloth. *Price* 12*s.*

U.

V.

W

30. Ricardi de Cirencestria Speculum Historiale de Gestis Regum Angliæ. Vol. I., 447–871. *Edited by* John E. B. Mayor, M.A., Fellow and Assistant Tutor of St. John's College, Cambridge. 1863.

31. Year Books of the Reign of Edward the First. Years 20–21, 30–31, and 32–33. *Edited and translated by* Alfred John Horwood, Esq., of the Middle Temple, Barrister-at-Law. 1863–1866.

32. Narratives of the Expulsion of the English from Normandy, 1449–1450.—Robertus Blondelli de Reductione Normanniæ: Le Recouvrement de Normendie, par Berry, Herault du Roy: Conferences between the Ambassadors of France and England. *Edited, from MSS. in the Imperial Library at Paris, by* the Rev. Joseph Stevenson, M.A., of University College, Durham. 1863.

33. Historia et Cartularium Monasterii S. Petri Gloucestriæ. Vols. I. and II. *Edited by* W. H. Hart, Esq., F.S.A.; Membre correspondant de la Société des Antiquaires de Normandie. 1863–1865.

34. Alexandri Neckam de Naturis Rerum libri duo; with Neckam's Poem, De Laudibus Divinæ Sapientiæ. *Edited by* Thomas Wright, Esq., M.A. 1863.

35. Leechdoms, Wortcunning, and Starcraft of Early England; being a Collection of Documents illustrating the History of Science in this Country before the Norman Conquest. Vols. I. and II. *Collected and edited by* the Rev. T. Oswald Cockayne, M.A., of St. John's College, Cambridge. 1864–1865.

36. Annales Monastici. Vol. I.:—Annales de Margan, 1066–1232; Annales de Theokesberia, 1066–1263; Annales de Burton, 1004–1263. Vol. II.:—Annales Monasterii de Wintonia, 519–1277; Annales Monasterii de Waverleia, 1–1291. Vol. III.:—Annales Prioratus de Dunstaplia, 1–1297; Annales Monasterii de Bermundeseia, 1042–1432. *Edited by* Henry Richards Luard, M.A., Fellow and Assistant Tutor of Trinity College, and Registrary of the University, Cambridge. 1864–1866.

37. Magna Vita S. Hugonis Episcopi Lincolniensis. From Manuscripts in the Bodleian Library, Oxford, and the Imperial Library, Paris. *Edited by* the Rev. James F. Dimock, M.A., Rector of Barnburgh, Yorkshire. 1864.

38. Chronicles and Memorials of the Reign of Richard the First. Vol. I.:—Itinerarium Peregrinorum et Gesta Regis Ricardi. Vol. II.:—Epistolæ Cantuarienses; the Letters of the Prior and Convent of Christ Church, Canterbury; 1187 to 1199. *Edited by* William Stubbs, M.A., Vicar of Navestock, Essex, and Lambeth Librarian. 1864–1865.

ROLL OF THE PRIVY COUNCIL OF IRELAND, 16 RICHARD II. *Edited by* the Rev. JAMES GRAVES, A.B., Treasurer of St. Canice, Ireland.

RICARDI DE CIRENCESTRIA SPECULUM HISTORIALE DE GESTIS REGUM ANGLIÆ. Vol. II., 872–1066. *Edited by* JOHN E. B. MAYOR, M.A., Fellow and Assistant Tutor of St. John's College, and Librarian of the University, Cambridge.

THE WORKS OF GIRALDUS CAMBRENSIS. Vol. IV. *Edited by* J. S. BREWER, M.A., Professor of English Literature, King's College, London.

CHRONICON RADULPHI ABBATIS COGGESHALENSIS MAJUS; and, CHRONICON TERRÆ SANCTÆ ET DE CAPTIS A SALADINO HIEROSOLYMIS. *Edited by* the Rev. JOSEPH STEVENSON, M.A., of University College, Durham.

RECUEIL DES CRONIQUES ET ANCHIENNES ISTORIES DE LA GRANT BRETAIGNE A PRESENT NOMME ENGLETERRE, par JEHAN DE WAURIN (continued). *Edited by* WILLIAM HARDY, Esq., F.S.A.

POLYCHRONICON RANULPHI HIGDEN, with Trevisa's Translation, Vol. II. *Edited by* CHURCHILL BABINGTON, B.D., Senior Fellow of St. John's College, Cambridge.

ITER BRITANNIARUM: THE PORTION OF THE ANTONINE ITINERARY OF THE ROMAN EMPIRE RELATING TO GREAT BRITAIN. *Edited by* WILLIAM HENRY BLACK, Esq., F.S.A.

HISTORIA ET CARTULARIUM MONASTERII S. PETRI GLOUCESTRIÆ. Vol. III. *Edited by* W. H. HART, Esq., F.S.A.; Membre correspondant de la Société des Antiquaires de Normandie.

CHRONICLE ATTRIBUTED TO BENEDICT, ABBOT OF PETERBOROUGH. *Edited by* WILLIAM STUBBS, M.A., Vicar of Navestock, Essex, and Lambeth Librarian.

LEECHDOMS, WORTCUNNING, AND STARCRAFT OF EARLY ENGLAND; being a Collection of Documents illustrating the History of Science in this Country before the Norman Conquest. Vol. III. *Collected and edited by* the Rev. T. OSWALD COCKAYNE, M.A., of St. John's College, Cambridge.

CHRONICON SCOTORUM: A CHRONICLE OF IRISH AFFAIRS, from the EARLIEST TIMES to 1135. *Edited and translated by* W. MAUNSELL HENNESSY, Esq., M.R.I.A.

CHRONIQUE DE PIERRE DE LANGTOFT. *Edited by* THOMAS WRIGHT, Esq., M.A.

CHRONICA MONASTERII DE MELSA, AB ANNO 1150 USQUE AD ANNUM 1400. Vol. II. *Edited by* EDWARD AUGUSTUS BOND, Esq., Assistant Keeper of the Manuscripts, and Egerton Librarian, British Museum.

CHRONICA MONASTERII S. ALBANI.—4. GESTA ABBATUM MONASTERII S. ALBANI, A MATTHÆO PARIS, THOMA WALSINGHAM, ET QUODAM AUCTORE ANONYMO CONSCRIPTA. *Edited by* HENRY THOMAS RILEY, Esq., M.A., of Corpus Christi College, Cambridge, and of the Inner Temple, Barrister-at-Law.

MATTHÆI PARISIENSIS HISTORIA ANGLORUM, SIVE, UT VULGO DICITUR, HISTORIA MINOR. Vol. III. *Edited by* Sir FREDERICK MADDEN, K.H., Keeper of the Manuscripts, British Museum.

In Progress.

DOCUMENTS RELATING TO ENGLAND AND SCOTLAND, FROM THE NORTHERN REGISTERS. *Edited by* the Rev. JAMES RAINE, M.A., of Durham University.

WILLELMI MALMESBIRIENSIS DE GESTIS PONTIFICUM ANGLORUM. LIBRI V. *Edited, from William of Malmesbury's Autograph MS., by* N. E. S. A. HAMILTON, Esq., of the Department of Manuscripts, British Museum.

CHRONICLE OF ROBERT OF BRUNNE. *Edited by* FREDERICK JAMES FURNIVALL, Esq., M.A., of Trinity Hall, Cambridge, Barrister-at-Law.

ANNALES MONASTICI. Vol. IV. *Edited by* HENRY RICHARDS LUARD, M.A., Fellow and Assistant Tutor of Trinity College, and Registrary of the University, Cambridge.

YEAR BOOKS OF THE REIGN OF EDWARD THE FIRST. Years 20–21 (*continued*). *Edited and translated by* ALFRED JOHN HORWOOD, Esq., of the Middle Temple, Barrister-at-Law.

DESCRIPTIVE CATALOGUE OF MANUSCRIPTS RELATING TO THE HISTORY OF GREAT BRITAIN AND IRELAND. Vol. III.; 1201, &c. *By* THOMAS DUFFUS HARDY, Esq., Deputy Keeper of the Public Records.

August 1866.

STATUTES OF THE REALM. *Edited by* Sir T. E. TOMLINS, JOHN RAITHBY, JOHN CALEY, and WM. ELLIOTT, Esqrs. Vols. 4 (in 2 parts), 7, 8, 9, 10, and 11, including 2 vols. of Indices, large folio (1819—1828). *Price* 31*s*. 6*d*. each; except the Alphabetical and Chronological Indices, *price* 30*s*. each.

VALOR ECCLESIASTICUS, temp. Henry VIII., Auctoritate Regia institutus. *Edited by* JOHN CALEY, Esq., and the Rev. JOSEPH HUNTER. Vols. 3 to 6, folio (1810, &c.), boards. *Price* 25*s*. each.

*** The Introduction is also published in 8vo., cloth. *Price* 2*s*. 6*d*.

ROTULI SCOTIÆ IN TURRI LONDINENSI ET IN DOMO CAPITULARI WESTMONASTERIENSI ASSERVATI. 19 Edward I.—Henry VIII. *Edited by* DAVID MACPHERSON, JOHN CALEY, and W. ILLINGWORTH, Esqrs., and the Rev. T. HARTWELL HORNE. 2 vols. folio (1814—1819), boards. *Price* 42*s*.

"FŒDERA, CONVENTIONES, LITTERÆ," &c.; or, Rymer's Fœdera, New Edition, 1066—1377. Vol. 2, Part 2, and Vol. 3, Parts 1 and 2, folio (1821—1830). *Edited by* JOHN CALEY and FRED. HOLBROOKE, Esqrs. *Price* 21*s*. each Part.

DUCATUS LANCASTRIÆ CALENDARIUM INQUISITIONUM POST MORTEM, &c. Part 3, Calendar to the Pleadings, &c., Henry VII.—Ph. and Mary; and Calendar to the Pleadings, 1—13 Elizabeth. Part 4, Calendar to the Pleadings to end of Elizabeth. (1827—1834.) *Edited by* R. J. HARPER, JOHN CALEY, and WM. MINCHIN, Esqrs. Folio, boards, Part 3 (or Vol. 2), *price* 31*s*. 6*d*.; and Part 4 (or Vol. 3), *price* 21*s*.

CALENDARS OF THE PROCEEDINGS IN CHANCERY, IN THE REIGN OF QUEEN ELIZABETH; to which are prefixed, Examples of earlier Proceedings in that Court from Richard II. to Elizabeth, from the Originals in the Tower. *Edited by* JOHN BAYLEY, Esq. Vols. 2 and 3 (1830—1832), folio, boards, *price* 21*s*. each.

PARLIAMENTARY WRITS AND WRITS OF MILITARY SUMMONS, together with the Records and Muniments relating to the Suit and Service due and performed to the King's High Court of Parliament and the Councils of the Realm. Edward I., II. *Edited by* Sir FRANCIS PALGRAVE. (1830—1834.) Folio, boards, Vol. 2, Division 1, Edward II., *price* 21*s*.; Vol. 2, Division 2, *price* 21*s*.; Vol. 2, Division 3, *price* 42*s*.

ROTULI LITTERARUM CLAUSARUM IN TURRI LONDINENSI ASSERVATI. 2 vols. folio (1833—1844). The first volume, 1204—1224. The second volume, 1224—1227. *Edited by* THOMAS DUFFUS HARDY, Esq. *Price* 81*s*., cloth; or separately, Vol. 1, *price* 63*s*.; Vol. 2, *price* 18*s*.

Proceedings and Ordinances of the Privy Council of England. 10 Richard II.—33 Henry VIII. *Edited by* Sir N. Harris Nicolas. 7 vols. royal 8vo. (1834—1837), cloth. *Price* 98*s.*; or separately, 14*s.* each.

Rotuli Litterarum Patentium in Turri Londinensi asservati. 1201—1216. *Edited by* Thomas Duffus Hardy, Esq. 1 vol. folio (1835), cloth. *Price* 31*s.* 6*d.*

*** The Introduction is also published in 8vo., cloth. *Price* 9*s.*

Rotuli Curiæ Regis. Rolls and Records of the Court held before the King's Justiciars or Justices. 6 Richard I.—1 John. *Edited by* Sir Francis Palgrave. 2 vols. royal 8vo. (1835), cloth. *Price* 28*s.*

Rotuli Normanniæ in Turri Londinensi asservati. 1200—1205; also, 1417 to 1418. *Edited by* Thomas Duffus Hardy, Esq. 1 vol. royal 8vo. (1835), cloth. *Price* 12*s.* 6*d.*

Rotuli de Oblatis et Finibus in Turri Londinensi asservati, tempore Regis Johannis. *Edited by* Thomas Duffus Hardy, Esq. 1 vol. royal 8vo. (1835), cloth. *Price* 18*s.*

Excerpta e Rotulis Finium in Turri Londinensi asservatis. Henry III., 1216—1272. *Edited by* Charles Roberts, Esq. 2 vols. royal 8vo. (1835, 1836), cloth, *price* 32*s.*; or separately, Vol. 1, *price* 14*s.*; Vol. 2, *price* 18*s.*

Fines, sive Pedes Finium; sive Finales Concordiæ in Curiâ Domini Regis. 7 Richard I.—16 John (1195—1214). *Edited by* the Rev. Joseph Hunter. In Counties. 2 vols. royal 8vo. (1835—1844), cloth, *price* 11*s.*; or separately, Vol. 1, *price* 8*s.* 6*d.*; Vol. 2, *price* 2*s.* 6*d.*

Ancient Kalendars and Inventories of the Treasury of His Majesty's Exchequer; together with Documents illustrating the History of that Repository. *Edited by* Sir Francis Palgrave. 3 vols. royal 8vo. (1836), cloth. *Price* 42*s.*

Documents and Records illustrating the History of Scotland, and the Transactions between the Crowns of Scotland and England; preserved in the Treasury of Her Majesty's Exchequer. *Edited by* Sir Francis Palgrave. 1 vol. royal 8vo. (1837), cloth. *Price* 18*s.*

Rotuli Chartarum in Turri Londinensi asservati. 1199—1216. *Edited by* Thomas Duffus Hardy, Esq. 1 vol. folio (1837), cloth. *Price* 30*s.*

Report of the Proceedings of the Record Commissioners, 1831 to 1837. 1 vol. folio, boards. *Price* 8*s.*

STATE PAPERS, DURING THE REIGN OF HENRY THE EIGHTH: with Indices of Persons and Places. 11 vols., 4to. (1830—1852), cloth. *Price* 5*l.* 15*s.* 6*d.*; or separately, *price* 10*s.* 6*d.* each.

Vol. I.—Domestic Correspondence.
Vols. II. & III.—Correspondence relating to Ireland.
Vols. IV. & V.—Correspondence relating to Scotland.
Vols. VI. to XI.—Correspondence between England and Foreign Courts.

HISTORICAL NOTES RELATIVE TO THE HISTORY OF ENGLAND; from the Accession of Henry VIII. to the Death of Queen Anne (1509—1714). Designed as a Book of instant Reference for ascertaining the Dates of Events mentioned in History and Manuscripts. The Name of every Person and Event mentioned in History within the above period is placed in Alphabetical and Chronological Order, and the Authority whence taken is given in each case, whether from Printed History or from Manuscripts. *By* F. S. THOMAS, Esq. 3 vols. 8vo. (1856), cloth. *Price* 40*s.*

CALENDARIUM GENEALOGICUM; for the Reigns of Henry III. and Edward I. *Edited by* CHARLES ROBERTS, Esq., Secretary of the Public Record Office. 2 vols. imperial 8vo. (1865), cloth. *Price* 15*s.* each.

CALENDARS OF STATE PAPERS.

[IMPERIAL 8vo. *Price* 15s. each Volume or Part.]

CALENDAR OF STATE PAPERS, DOMESTIC SERIES, OF THE REIGNS OF EDWARD VI., MARY, and ELIZABETH, preserved in Her Majesty's Public Record Office. *Edited by* ROBERT LEMON, Esq., F.S.A. 1856–1865.
- Vol. I.—1547–1580.
- Vol. II.—1581–1590.

CALENDAR OF STATE PAPERS, DOMESTIC SERIES, OF THE REIGN OF JAMES I., preserved in Her Majesty's Public Record Office. *Edited by* MARY ANNE EVERETT GREEN. 1857–1859.
- Vol. I.—1603–1610.
- Vol. II.—1611–1618.
- Vol. III.—1619–1623.
- Vol. IV.—1623–1625, with Addenda.

CALENDAR OF STATE PAPERS, DOMESTIC SERIES, OF THE REIGN OF CHARLES I., preserved in Her Majesty's Public Record Office. *Edited by* JOHN BRUCE, Esq., F.S.A. 1858–1866.
- Vol. I.—1625–1626.
- Vol. II.—1627–1628.
- Vol. III.—1628–1629.
- Vol. IV.—1629–1631.
- Vol. V.—1631–1633.
- Vol. VI.—1633–1634.
- Vol. VII.—1634–1635.
- Vol. VIII.—1635.
- Vol. IX.—1635–1636.

CALENDAR OF STATE PAPERS, DOMESTIC SERIES, OF THE REIGN OF CHARLES II., preserved in Her Majesty's Public Record Office. *Edited by* MARY ANNE EVERETT GREEN. 1860–1866.
- Vol. I.—1660–1661.
- Vol. II.—1661–1662.
- Vol. III.—1663–1664.
- Vol. IV.—1664–1665.
- Vol. V.—1665–1666.
- Vol. VI.—1666–1667.
- Vol. VII.—1667.

CALENDAR OF STATE PAPERS relating to SCOTLAND, preserved in Her Majesty's Public Record Office. *Edited by* MARKHAM JOHN THORPE, Esq., of St. Edmund Hall, Oxford. 1858.
- Vol. I., the Scottish Series, of the Reigns of Henry VIII., Edward VI., Mary, and Elizabeth, 1509–1589.
- Vol. II., the Scottish Series, of the Reign of Elizabeth, 1589–1603; an Appendix to the Scottish Series, 1543–1592; and the State Papers relating to Mary Queen of Scots during her Detention in England, 1568–1587.

Calendar of State Papers relating to **Ireland, preserved in Her** Majesty's Public Record Office. ***Edited by*** **Hans Claude** Hamilton, Esq., F.S.A. 1860.

Vol. I.—1509–1573.

Calendar of State Papers, Colonial Series, **preserved in Her** Majesty's Public Record Office, and elsewhere. ***Edited by*** **W.** Noël Sainsbury, Esq. 1860–1862.

Vol. I.—America and West Indies, 1574–1660.

Vol. II.—East Indies, China, and Japan, 1513–1616.

Calendar of Letters and Papers, Foreign and Domestic, of the Reign of Henry VIII., preserved in Her Majesty's Public Record Office, the British Museum, &c. ***Edited by*** **J. S.** Brewer, M.A., Professor of English Literature, King's College, London. 1862–1864.

Vol. I.—1509–1514.

Vol. II. (in Two Parts)—1515–1518.

Calendar of State Papers, Foreign Series, of the Reign of Edward VI., preserved in Her Majesty's Public Record Office. *Edited by* W. B. Turnbull, Esq., of Lincoln's Inn, Barrister-at-Law, and Correspondant du Comité Impérial des Travaux Historiques et des Sociétés Savantes de France. 1861.

Calendar of State Papers, Foreign Series, of the Reign of Mary, preserved in Her Majesty's Public Record Office. *Edited by* W. B. Turnbull, Esq., of Lincoln's Inn, Barrister-at-Law, and Correspondant du Comité Impérial des Travaux Historiques et des Sociétés Savantes de France. 1861.

Calendar of State Papers, Foreign Series, of the Reign of Elizabeth, preserved in Her Majesty's Public Record Office, &c. *Edited by* the Rev. Joseph Stevenson, M.A., of University College, Durham. 1863–1865.

Vol. I.—1558–1559.

Vol. II.—1559–1560.

Vol. III.—1560–1561.

Calendar of Letters, Despatches, and State Papers relating to the Negotiations between England and Spain, preserved in the Archives at Simancas, and elsewhere. ***Edited by*** **G. A.** Bergenroth. 1862.

Vol. I.—Hen. VII.—1485–1509.

Calendar of State Papers and Manuscripts, relating to English Affairs, preserved in the Archives of Venice, &c. ***Edited by*** Rawdon Brown, Esq. 1864.

Vol. I.—1202–1509.

In the Press.

Calendar of State Papers relating to Ireland, preserved in Her Majesty's Public Record Office. *Edited by* Hans Claude Hamilton, Esq., F.S.A. Vol. II.—1574–1585.

Calendar of Letters and Papers, Foreign and Domestic, of the Reign of Henry VIII., preserved in Her Majesty's Public Record Office, the British Museum, &c. *Edited by* J. S. Brewer, M.A., Professor of English Literature, King's College, London. Vol. III.—1519–1523.

Calendar of State Papers and Manuscripts, relating to English Affairs, preserved in the Archives of Venice, &c. *Edited by* Rawdon Brown, Esq. Vol. II.—Henry VIII.

Calendar of State Papers, Foreign Series, of the Reign of Elizabeth. *Edited by* the Rev. Joseph Stevenson, M.A., of University College, Durham. Vol. IV.—1561–1562.

Calendar of Letters, Despatches, and State Papers relating to the Negotiations between England and Spain, preserved in the Archives at Simancas, and elsewhere. *Edited by* G. A. Bergenroth. Vol. II.—Henry VIII.

Calendar of the Carew Papers, preserved in Lambeth Library. *Edited by* J. S. Brewer, M.A., Professor of English Literature, King's College, London; and William Bullen, Esq. Vol. I.—Henry VIII., &c.

In Progress.

Calendar of State Papers, Domestic Series, of the Reign of Charles I., preserved in Her Majesty's Public Record Office. *Edited by* John Bruce, Esq., F.S.A. Vol. X.—1636.

Calendar of State Papers, Colonial Series, preserved in Her Majesty's Public Record Office, and elsewhere. *Edited by* W. Noël Sainsbury, Esq. Vol. III.—East Indies, China, and Japan. 1617, &c.

Calendar of State Papers, Domestic Series, of the Reign of Elizabeth (continued), preserved in Her Majesty's Public Record Office. *Edited by* Mary Anne Everett Green. 1591, &c.

THE CHRONICLES AND MEMORIALS OF GREAT BRITAIN AND IRELAND DURING THE MIDDLE AGES.

[ROYAL 8vo. *Price* 10s. each Volume or Part.]

1. THE CHRONICLE OF ENGLAND, by JOHN CAPGRAVE. *Edited by* the Rev. F. C. HINGESTON, M.A., of Exeter College, Oxford. 1858.
2. CHRONICON MONASTERII DE ABINGDON. Vols. I. and II. *Edited by* the Rev. JOSEPH STEVENSON, M.A., of University College, Durham, and Vicar of Leighton Buzzard. 1858.
3. LIVES OF EDWARD THE CONFESSOR. I.—La Estoire de Seint Aedward le Rei. II.—Vita Beati Edvardi Regis et Confessoris. III.—Vita Æduuardi Regis qui apud Westmonasterium requiescit. *Edited by* HENRY RICHARDS LUARD, M.A., Fellow and Assistant Tutor of Trinity College, Cambridge. 1858.
4. MONUMENTA FRANCISCANA; scilicet, I.—Thomas de Eccleston de Adventu Fratrum Minorum in Angliam. II.—Adæ de Marisco Epistolæ. III.—Registrum Fratrum Minorum Londoniæ. *Edited by* J. S. BREWER, M.A., Professor of English Literature, King's College, London. 1858.
5. FASCICULI ZIZANIORUM MAGISTRI JOHANNIS WYCLIF CUM TRITICO. Ascribed to THOMAS NETTER, of WALDEN, Provincial of the Carmelite Order in England, and Confessor to King Henry the Fifth. *Edited by* the Rev. W. W. SHIRLEY, M.A., Tutor and late Fellow of Wadham College, Oxford. 1858.
6. THE BUIK OF THE CRONICLIS OF SCOTLAND; or, A Metrical Version of the History of Hector Boece; by WILLIAM STEWART. Vols. I., II., and III. *Edited by* W. B. TURNBULL, Esq., of Lincoln's Inn, Barrister-at-Law. 1858.
7. JOHANNIS CAPGRAVE LIBER DE ILLUSTRIBUS HENRICIS. *Edited by* the Rev. F. C. HINGESTON, M.A., of Exeter College, Oxford. 1858.
8. HISTORIA MONASTERII S. AUGUSTINI CANTUARIENSIS, by THOMAS OF ELMHAM, formerly Monk and Treasurer of that Foundation. *Edited by* CHARLES HARDWICK, M.A., Fellow of St. Catharine's Hall, and Christian Advocate in the University of Cambridge. 1858.

9. EULOGIUM (HISTORIARUM SIVE TEMPORIS): Chronicon ab Orbe condito usque ad Annum Domini 1366; a Monacho quodam Malmesbiriensi exaratum. Vols. I., II., and III. *Edited by* F. S. HAYDON, Esq., B.A. 1858–1863.

10. MEMORIALS OF HENRY THE SEVENTH: Bernardi Andreæ Tholosatis Vita Regis Henrici Septimi; necnon alia quædam ad eundem Regem spectantia. *Edited by* JAMES GAIRDNER, Esq. 1858.

11. MEMORIALS OF HENRY THE FIFTH. I.—Vita Henrici Quinti, Roberto Redmanno auctore. II.—Versus Rhythmici in laudem Regis Henrici Quinti. III.—Elmhami Liber Metricus de Henrico V. *Edited by* CHARLES A. COLE, Esq. 1858.

12. MUNIMENTA GILDHALLÆ LONDONIENSIS; Liber Albus, Liber Custumarum, et Liber Horn, in archivis Gildhallæ asservati. Vol. I., Liber Albus. Vol. II. (in Two Parts), Liber Custumarum. Vol. III., Translation of the Anglo-Norman Passages in Liber Albus, Glossaries, Appendices, and Index. *Edited by* HENRY THOMAS RILEY, Esq., M.A., Barrister-at-Law. 1859–1860.

13. CHRONICA JOHANNIS DE OXENEDES. *Edited by* Sir HENRY ELLIS, K.H. 1859.

14. A COLLECTION OF POLITICAL POEMS AND SONGS RELATING TO ENGLISH HISTORY, FROM THE ACCESSION OF EDWARD III. TO THE REIGN OF HENRY VIII. Vols. I. and II. *Edited by* THOMAS WRIGHT, Esq., M.A. 1859–1861.

15. The "OPUS TERTIUM," "OPUS MINUS," &c., of ROGER BACON. *Edited by* J. S. BREWER, M.A., Professor of English Literature, King's College, London. 1859.

16. BARTHOLOMÆI DE COTTON, MONACHI NORWICENSIS, HISTORIA ANGLICANA. 449–1298. *Edited by* HENRY RICHARDS LUARD, M.A., Fellow and Assistant Tutor of Trinity College, Cambridge. 1859.

17. BRUT Y TYWYSOGION; or, The Chronicle of the Princes of Wales. *Edited by* the Rev. J. WILLIAMS AB ITHEL. 1860.

18. A COLLECTION OF ROYAL AND HISTORICAL LETTERS DURING THE REIGN OF HENRY IV. *Edited by* the Rev. F. C. HINGESTON, M.A., of Exeter College, Oxford. 1860.

19. THE REPRESSOR OF OVER MUCH BLAMING OF THE CLERGY. By REGINALD PECOCK, sometime Bishop of Chichester. Vols. I. and II. *Edited by* CHURCHILL BABINGTON, B.D., Fellow of St. John's College, Cambridge. 1860.

20. ANNALES CAMBRIÆ. *Edited by* the Rev. J. WILLIAMS AB ITHEL. 1860.

21. THE WORKS OF GIRALDUS CAMBRENSIS. Vols. I., II., and III. *Edited by* J. S. BREWER, M.A., Professor of English Literature, King's College, London. 1861–1863.

22. LETTERS AND PAPERS ILLUSTRATIVE OF THE WARS OF THE ENGLISH IN FRANCE DURING THE REIGN OF HENRY THE SIXTH, KING OF ENGLAND. Vol. I., and Vol. II. (in Two Parts). *Edited by* the Rev. JOSEPH STEVENSON, M.A., of University College, Durham, and Vicar of Leighton Buzzard. 1861–1864.

23. THE ANGLO-SAXON CHRONICLE, ACCORDING TO THE SEVERAL ORIGINAL AUTHORITIES. Vol. I., Original Texts. Vol. II., Translation. *Edited and translated by* BENJAMIN THORPE, Esq., Member of the Royal Academy of Sciences at Munich, and of the Society of Netherlandish Literature at Leyden. 1861.

24. LETTERS AND PAPERS ILLUSTRATIVE OF THE REIGNS OF RICHARD III. AND HENRY VII. Vols. I. and II. *Edited by* JAMES GAIRDNER, Esq. 1861–1863.

25. LETTERS OF BISHOP GROSSETESTE, illustrative of the Social Condition of his Time. *Edited by* HENRY RICHARDS LUARD, M.A., Fellow and Assistant Tutor of Trinity College, Cambridge. 1861.

26. DESCRIPTIVE CATALOGUE OF MANUSCRIPTS RELATING TO THE HISTORY OF GREAT BRITAIN AND IRELAND. Vol. I. (in Two Parts); Anterior to the Norman Invasion. Vol. II.; 1066–1200. *By* THOMAS DUFFUS HARDY, Esq., Deputy Keeper of the Public Records. 1862–1865.

27. ROYAL AND OTHER HISTORICAL LETTERS ILLUSTRATIVE OF THE REIGN OF HENRY III. From the Originals in the Public Record Office. Vol. I., 1216–1235. Vol. II., 1236–1272. *Selected and edited by* the Rev. W. W. SHIRLEY, D.D., Regius Professor in Ecclesiastical History, and Canon of Christ Church, Oxford. 1862–1866.

28. CHRONICA MONASTERII S. ALBANI.—1. THOMÆ WALSINGHAM HISTORIA ANGLICANA; Vol. I., 1272–1381: Vol. II., 1381–1422. 2. WILLELMI RISHANGER CHRONICA ET ANNALES, 1259–1307. 3. JOHANNIS DE TROKELOWE ET HENRICI DE BLANEFORDE CHRONICA ET ANNALES, 1259–1296; 1307–1324; 1392–1406. *Edited by* HENRY THOMAS RILEY, Esq., M.A., of Corpus Christi College, Cambridge, and of the Inner Temple, Barrister-at-Law. 1863–1866.

29. CHRONICON ABBATIÆ EVESHAMENSIS, AUCTORIBUS DOMINICO PRIORE EVESHAMIÆ ET THOMA DE MARLEBERGE ABBATE, A FUNDATIONE AD ANNUM 1213, UNA CUM CONTINUATIONE AD ANNUM 1418. *Edited by* the Rev. W. D. MACRAY, M.A., Bodleian Library, Oxford. 1863.

30. Ricardi de Cirencestria Speculum Historiale de Gestis Regum Angliæ. Vol. I., 447–871. *Edited by* John E. B. Mayor, M.A., Fellow and Assistant Tutor of St. John's College, Cambridge. 1863.

31. Year Books of the Reign of Edward the First. Years 20–21, 30–31, and 32–33. *Edited and translated by* Alfred John Horwood, Esq., of the Middle Temple, Barrister-at-Law. 1863–1866.

32. Narratives of the Expulsion of the English from Normandy, 1449-1450.—Robertus Blondelli de Reductione Normanniæ: Le Recouvrement de Normendie, par Berry, Herault du Roy: Conferences between the Ambassadors of France and England. *Edited, from MSS. in the Imperial Library at Paris, by* the Rev. Joseph Stevenson, M.A., of University College, Durham. 1863.

33. Historia et Cartularium Monasterii S. Petri Gloucestriæ. Vols. I. and II. *Edited by* W. H. Hart, Esq., F.S.A. ; Membre correspondant de la Société des Antiquaires de Normandie. 1863–1865.

34. Alexandri Neckam de Naturis Rerum libri duo ; with Neckam's Poem, De Laudibus Divinæ Sapientiæ. *Edited by* Thomas Wright, Esq., M.A. 1863.

35. Leechdoms, Wortcunning, and Starcraft of Early England ; being a Collection of Documents illustrating the History of Science in this Country before the Norman Conquest. Vols. I. and II. *Collected and edited by* the Rev. T. Oswald Cockayne, M.A., of St. John's College, Cambridge. 1864–1865.

36. Annales Monastici. Vol. I. :—Annales de Margan, 1066–1232 ; Annales de Theokesberia, 1066–1263 ; Annales de Burton, 1004–1263. Vol. II. :—Annales Monasterii de Wintonia, 519–1277 ; Annales Monasterii de Waverleia, 1–1291. Vol. III. :—Annales Prioratus de Dunstaplia, 1–1297 ; Annales Monasterii de Bermundeseia, 1042–1432. *Edited by* Henry Richards Luard, M.A., Fellow and Assistant Tutor of Trinity College, and Registrary of the University, Cambridge. 1864–1866.

37. Magna Vita S. Hugonis Episcopi Lincolniensis. From Manuscripts in the Bodleian Library, Oxford, and the Imperial Library, Paris. *Edited by* the Rev. James F. Dimock, M.A., Rector of Barnburgh, Yorkshire. 1864.

38. Chronicles and Memorials of the Reign of Richard the First. Vol. I.:—Itinerarium Peregrinorum et Gesta Regis Ricardi. Vol. II.:—Epistolæ Cantuarienses ; the Letters of the Prior and Convent of Christ Church, Canterbury ; 1187 to 1199. *Edited by* William Stubbs, M.A., Vicar of Navestock, Essex, and Lambeth Librarian. 1864–1865.

39. RECUEIL DES CRONIQUES ET ANCHIENNES ISTORIES DE LA GRANT BRETAIGNE A PRESENT NOMME ENGLETERRE, par JEHAN DE WAURIN. From Albina to 688. *Edited by* WILLIAM HARDY, Esq., F.S.A. 1864.

40. A COLLECTION OF THE CHRONICLES AND ANCIENT HISTORIES OF GREAT BRITAIN, NOW CALLED ENGLAND, by JOHN DE WAVRIN. From Albina to 688. (Translation of the preceding.) *Edited and translated by* WILLIAM HARDY, Esq., F.S.A. 1864.

41. POLYCHRONICON RANULPHI HIGDEN, with Trevisa's Translation. Vol. I. *Edited by* CHURCHILL BABINGTON, B.D., Senior Fellow of St. John's College, Cambridge. 1865.

42. LE LIVERE DE REIS DE BRITTANIE E LE LIVERE DE REIS DE ENGLETERE. *Edited by* JOHN GLOVER, M.A., Vicar of Brading, Isle of Wight, formerly Librarian of Trinity College, Cambridge. 1865.

43. CHRONICA MONASTERII DE MELSA, AB ANNO 1150 USQUE AD ANNUM 1400. Vol. I. *Edited by* EDWARD AUGUSTUS BOND, Esq., Assistant Keeper of the Manuscripts, and Egerton Librarian, British Museum. 1866.

44. MATTHÆI PARISIENSIS HISTORIA ANGLORUM, SIVE, UT VULGO DICITUR, HISTORIA MINOR. Vols. I. and II. *Edited by* Sir FREDERICK MADDEN, K.H., Keeper of the Manuscripts, British Museum. 1866.

45. LIBER DE HYDA: A CHRONICLE AND CHARTULARY OF HYDE ABBEY, WINCHESTER. *Edited, from a Manuscript in the Library of the Earl of Macclesfield, by* EDWARD EDWARDS, Esq. 1866.

In the Press.

THE WARS OF THE DANES IN IRELAND: written in the Irish language. *Edited by* the Rev. J. H. TODD, D.D., Senior Fellow of Trinity College, Dublin.

A COLLECTION OF SAGAS AND OTHER HISTORICAL DOCUMENTS relating to the Settlements and Descents of the Northmen on the British Isles. *Edited by* GEORGE WEBBE DASENT, Esq., D.C.L. Oxon.

OFFICIAL CORRESPONDENCE OF THOMAS BEKYNTON, SECRETARY TO HENRY VI., with other LETTERS and DOCUMENTS. *Edited by* the Rev. GEORGE WILLIAMS, B.D., Senior Fellow of King's College, Cambridge.

ORIGINAL DOCUMENTS ILLUSTRATIVE OF ACADEMICAL AND CLERICAL LIFE AND STUDIES AT OXFORD BETWEEN THE REIGNS OF HENRY III. AND HENRY VII. *Edited by* the Rev. HENRY ANSTEY, M.A.

ROLL OF THE PRIVY COUNCIL OF IRELAND, 16 RICHARD II. *Edited by* the Rev. JAMES GRAVES, A.B., Treasurer of St. Canice, Ireland.

RICARDI DE CIRENCESTRIA SPECULUM HISTORIALE DE GESTIS REGUM ANGLIÆ. Vol. II., 872–1066. *Edited by* JOHN E. B. MAYOR, M.A., Fellow and Assistant Tutor of St. John's College, and Librarian of the University, Cambridge.

THE WORKS OF GIRALDUS CAMBRENSIS. Vol. IV. *Edited by* J. S. BREWER, M.A., Professor of English Literature, King's College, London.

CHRONICON RADULPHI ABBATIS COGGESHALENSIS MAJUS; and, CHRONICON TERRÆ SANCTÆ ET DE CAPTIS A SALADINO HIEROSOLYMIS. *Edited by* the Rev. JOSEPH STEVENSON, M.A., of University College, Durham.

RECUEIL DES CRONIQUES ET ANCHIENNES ISTORIES DE LA GRANT BRETAIGNE A PRESENT NOMME ENGLETERRE, par JEHAN DE WAURIN (continued). *Edited by* WILLIAM HARDY, Esq., F.S.A.

POLYCHRONICON RANULPHI HIGDEN, with Trevisa's Translation. Vol. II. *Edited by* CHURCHILL BABINGTON, B.D., Senior Fellow of St. John's College, Cambridge.

ITER BRITANNIARUM: THE PORTION OF THE ANTONINE ITINERARY OF THE ROMAN EMPIRE RELATING TO GREAT BRITAIN. *Edited by* WILLIAM HENRY BLACK, Esq., F.S.A.

HISTORIA ET CARTULARIUM MONASTERII S. PETRI GLOUCESTRIÆ. Vol. III. *Edited by* W. H. HART, Esq., F.S.A.; Membre correspondant de la Société des Antiquaires de Normandie.

CHRONICLE ATTRIBUTED TO BENEDICT, ABBOT OF PETERBOROUGH. *Edited by* WILLIAM STUBBS, M.A., Vicar of Navestock, Essex, and Lambeth Librarian.

LEECHDOMS, WORTCUNNING, AND STARCRAFT OF EARLY ENGLAND; being a Collection of Documents illustrating the History of Science in this Country before the Norman Conquest. Vol. III. *Collected and edited by* the Rev. T. OSWALD COCKAYNE, M.A., of St. John's College, Cambridge.

CHRONICON SCOTORUM: A CHRONICLE OF IRISH AFFAIRS, from the EARLIEST TIMES to 1135. *Edited and translated by* W. MAUNSELL HENNESSY, Esq., M.R.I.A.

CHRONIQUE DE PIERRE DE LANGTOFT. *Edited by* THOMAS WRIGHT, Esq., M.A.

CHRONICA MONASTERII DE MELSA, AB ANNO 1150 USQUE AD ANNUM 1400. Vol. II. *Edited by* EDWARD AUGUSTUS BOND, Esq., Assistant Keeper of the Manuscripts, and Egerton Librarian, British Museum.

CHRONICA MONASTERII S. ALBANI.—4. GESTA ABBATUM MONASTERII S. ALBANI, A MATTHÆO PARIS, THOMA WALSINGHAM, ET QUODAM AUCTORE ANONYMO CONSCRIPTA. *Edited by* HENRY THOMAS RILEY, Esq., M.A., of Corpus Christi College, Cambridge, and of the Inner Temple, Barrister-at-Law.

MATTHÆI PARISIENSIS HISTORIA ANGLORUM, SIVE, UT VULGO DICITUR, HISTORIA MINOR. Vol. III. *Edited by* Sir FREDERICK MADDEN, K.H., Keeper of the Manuscripts, British Museum.

In Progress.

DOCUMENTS RELATING TO ENGLAND AND SCOTLAND, FROM THE NORTHERN REGISTERS. *Edited by* the Rev. JAMES RAINE, M.A., of Durham University.

WILLELMI MALMESBIRIENSIS DE GESTIS PONTIFICUM ANGLORUM, LIBRI V. *Edited, from William of Malmesbury's Autograph MS., by* N. E. S. A. HAMILTON, Esq., of the Department of Manuscripts, British Museum.

CHRONICLE OF ROBERT OF BRUNNE. *Edited by* FREDERICK JAMES FURNIVALL, Esq., M.A., of Trinity Hall, Cambridge, Barrister-at-Law.

ANNALES MONASTICI. Vol. IV. *Edited by* HENRY RICHARDS LUARD, M.A., Fellow and Assistant Tutor of Trinity College, and Registrary of the University, Cambridge.

YEAR BOOKS OF THE REIGN OF EDWARD THE FIRST. Years 20–21 (*continued*). *Edited and translated by* ALFRED JOHN HORWOOD, Esq., of the Middle Temple, Barrister-at-Law.

DESCRIPTIVE CATALOGUE OF MANUSCRIPTS RELATING TO THE HISTORY OF GREAT BRITAIN AND IRELAND. Vol. III.; 1201, &c. *By* THOMAS DUFFUS HARDY, Esq., Deputy Keeper of the Public Records.

August 1866.